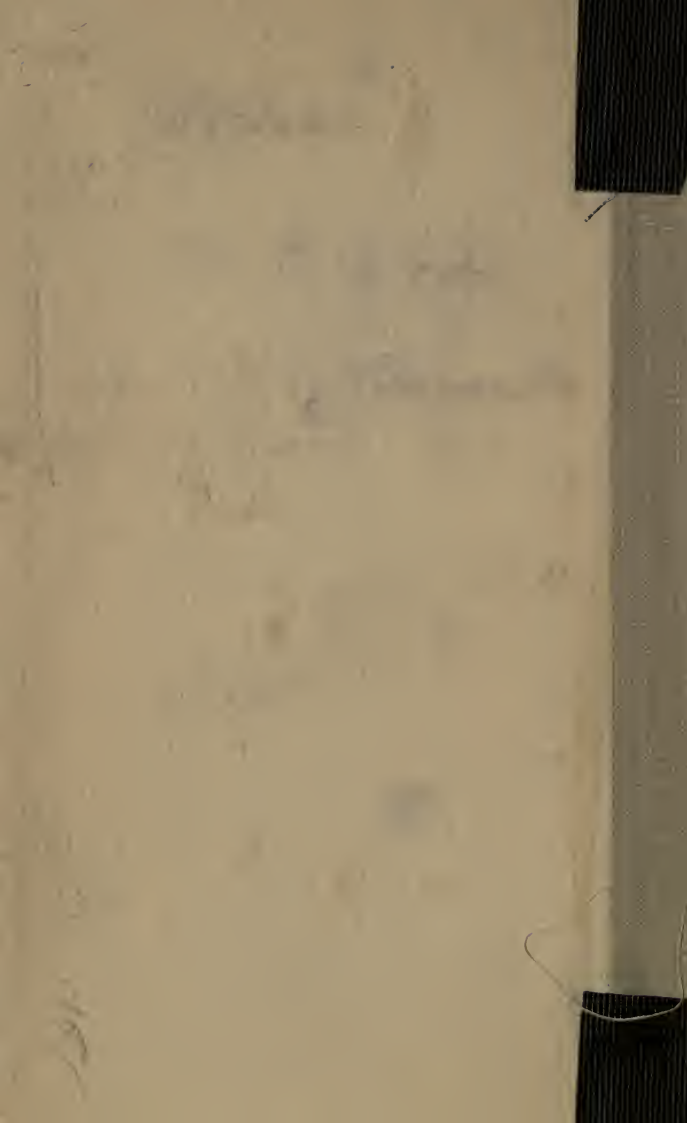


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01690956 6



under Mackintosh
Jany 20th

1875

Jany 20th 1875

Alcander Fraser

Jany 20th 1875

Alcander Fraser

Perth. 1879.

on Mr. Duncan McKintosh



A
DOUBLE GRAMMAR,
OF
ENGLISH AND GAELIC,
IN WHICH
THE PRINCIPLES OF BOTH LANGUAGES
ARE CLEARLY EXPLAINED;
CONTAINING THE
GRAMMATICAL TERMS, DEFINITIONS, AND RULES,
WITH COPIOUS
EXERCISES FOR PARSING AND CORRECTION,

Conjointly and Severally Arranged in both Languages.

ADAPTED TO THE IMPROVED MODE OF TUITION.

For the Use of Schools and Private Students.

By JOHN FORBES,

SCHOOLMASTER OF FORT-AUGUSTUS;

Honorary Member of the Ossianic Society of Glasgow, and of the Gaelic Society of London, &c.

EDINBURGH:

W. WHYTE & CO. BOOKSELLERS TO THE QUEEN
DOWAGER; OLIVER & BOYD: GLASGOW, J. & P.
CAMPBELL, D. M'VEAN: ABERDEEN, S. M'LEAN:
INVERNESS, J. SMITH: DINGWALL, J. KEITH.

1843.

[*Price Four Shillings Bound*]

GRÀMAR DÙBAILT, BEURLA 'US GÀELIG,

ANNS AM

BHEIL STÉIDHEAN NA DÀ CHAINNT

MINICHTE GU SOILLEIR;

A' CO-GHIULAN

NAN AINMEAN, NAM BRIGHARDAN AGUS NAN
RIALTAN GRÀMARAIL,

LE CLEACHDAIDHEAN

LIONMHOR AIR PAIRTEACHADH AGUS CEARTACHADH.

Ann an Ordugh Co-cheangailte agus Dealaichte, anns an Dà Chainnt;

FREAGARRACH RIS AN RIAN IONNSACHAIDH LEASAICHTE.

Airson Flaith Sgoilean agus Sgoilearan Ònarach.

LE IAIN FOIRBEIS,

MAIGHSTEAR-SGOILE CHILLE-CHUIMEIN;

*Ball Urramach de Chomunn Oissianach Ghlascho, agus de Chomunn na Gàelig
'an Lunuinn, &c.*

DUNÉDIN:

UILLEAM BANACH 'S A CHUID. LEABHAR-REICEARAN
DO'N BHAN-RIGH DHUBHARAICH; OLIBHER 'US BOID:
GLASCHO, I. & P. CAIMBEUL: D. MAC-BHEATHAIN:
ABAIRREAN, S. MAC-ILLEATHAIN: IONARNIS, S.
GOBHA: IONARFEORAN, S. CEITEACH.

1843.

[Pris Ceithir Tasdain, ceangailte.]

432012
24.1.45

Dedication.

TO
THE CONVENER,
AND THE OTHER MEMBERS
OF THE
GENERAL ASSEMBLY'S EDUCATIONAL COMMITTEE
OF
THE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND,
THIS WORK
IS, WITH PERMISSION,
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

~~~~~  
LE  
MOR-URRAM, THA 'N OBAIR SO,  
LE CEAD,  
IAR A CUR A-MACH, FO THEARMUNN,  
A' CHO-GHAIRMEIR, AGUS NAM BALL EILE  
DE  
CHO-BHUIDHEANN OILEANAIL ARD-CHO-THIONAIL  
EAGLAIS NA H-ALBA.

## PREFACE.

---

Manners with fortunes, humours turn with climes,  
Tenets with books, and principles with times.—POPE.

IN introducing the following work to the Public, the Author would briefly observe, that he was, from practical experience in teaching for several years, led to furnish the **DOUBLE GRAMMAR**, as an attempt to supply an educational want which had too long existed in the Highlands of Scotland,—that of a Grammar from which the natives might learn the structure of both English and Gaelic, or either, through the medium of the Gaelic itself, their vernacular language. Such a work has been long and eagerly desired by many in the Highlands.

In teaching the structure of any language, it will be readily admitted by every person in the least acquainted with the principles of tuition, that the only rational and successful method of conveying a proper knowledge of it to the learner, is through the medium of the language which he already in some measure understands; and pursuant to this principle, our country has been abundantly supplied with elementary books, in which the principles of foreign languages are explicitly unfolded in English, for the benefit of such as are capable of studying them through that important language.

Seeing, then, such ample provision made for facilitating the attainment of foreign or dead languages, such as *Greek* and *Latin*, &c., which, though not spoken by us, are highly cul-

tivated among us, and richly remunerate their being so : it certainly becomes equally imperative upon us to provide similar assistance for facilitating the acquirement of English or Gaelic Grammar to the people whose only language is the Gaelic,—a *living* and a *spoken language* of acknowledged excellence, by means of which alone, instruction can be communicated with profit to thousands of our fellow-countrymen.

It is a well known and an acknowledged fact, that many in the Highlands who can read and spell English fluently, can scarcely connect a single idea with the words read by them ; being taught only the art of reading the language or sounding its vocables,—an essential object, certainly ; but as the end of learning to read is to enable the reader to understand the meaning and purport of the subject perused, reading and meaning of words should go hand in hand ; that is, the one should be taught along with the other ; for a child is fully as capable of recollecting the meaning of a word as he is of recollecting its constituent letters and the sounds they produce. Therefore, as soon as he is able to enunciate a word or sentence properly, he should be next taught its meaning, otherwise his knowledge consists of (*to him*) a number of unmeaning sounds ; being left to chance or his own isolated exertions for an acquaintance with the ideas conveyed by them.

In schools where the analytic system, or rather the practice of translating from English into Gaelic, and from Gaelic into English, is pursued, the case is different, for under this system the pupil picks up the meaning of a number of English words : so far well ; but without a knowledge of their grammatical relations, he can never express his ideas by them with precision and confidence. For every one unacquainted with Grammar is, when he has a subject of importance to treat of, seized with fear of blundering, “whereas one who has an accurate knowledge of the structure and phraseology of the language he speaks, will seldom fail to utter his thoughts with superior confidence, energy, and effect.” Therefore, in pursuing the *translative* system, let the pupil, after

being well initiated into the art of reading both languages, be actively employed in acquiring a grammatical knowledge, along with the meaning of their vocables, and the result will be doubly profitable.

Though the inhabitants of the Highlands do now, for the most part, acquire the art of reading English and Gaelic to a competent degree, only a limited number ever becomes acquainted with the Grammar of the former, while that of the latter is entirely neglected. This sad neglect is to be much regretted, as a grammatical knowledge of the Gaelic\* would evidently conduce much to facilitate the art of reading and understanding it, and also English, perfectly; render the task more pleasant and valuable to the learner; at the same time preserve the purity of the language, and arm it against the inroads of numerous corruptions.

Among the few Gaelic Grammars hitherto published, we find none defining the principles of Grammar in both languages. In these the subject is generally treated of in a style of hard English, either too lofty or too prolix for the capacity of a Highland schoolboy, whose familiar language is the Gaelic, it being more suited to the capacity of the "learned." To place an English Grammar, defined in Latin or Gaelic, as a class-book in the hands of an Edinburgh boy understanding

---

\* In regard to the Gaelic it may be remarked, that its character is often misrepresented by those, and only those, who are entirely ignorant of its genius and excellent qualities, or imperfectly acquainted with its structure. Some inveigh against an exuberance of silent vowels and consonants constituting many of its words, though these are in most cases indispensably necessary to distinguish one word from another; pronouncing the task of learning the language insurmountable, but perhaps omitting to observe that similar or greater anomalies occur in English also; take, for instance, the ugly words *check, cough, knee, knight, phlegm, through, strength, &c.*; and in the French there is scarcely a word without a silent letter. The fact is, as known from experience, that a person equally unacquainted with both languages will, under proper tuition, find it fully as easy, if not easier, to read Gaelic as English; for according to SHAW, "the English and French are infinitely more difficult to read and pronounce, and have many more silent and mute letters than the Gaelic." But though our venerable language may have suffered at the hands of its degenerate or prejudiced vilifiers, it delights us to see, it can rank among its warm admirers and zealous cultivators, many of the greatest philologists, and of the most distinguished men for learning and exalted station in almost every part of Europe, as well as in the unsophisticated valleys of Caledonia.—See SHAW'S *Analysis of the Gaelic Language*, and M'LEAN'S *History of the Celtic, &c.*



English only, could not be more absurd than to place an English or Gaelic Grammar defined in English, as a class-book in the hands of a *Highland schoolboy* understanding Gaelic only. With these views, and under these urgent circumstances, the Author has been induced and strongly encouraged by many of his countrymen to provide this system, which is, in every point, sufficiently scientific and practical for the purpose of teaching the Grammar of both languages.

The Author has, in common with other compilers of school books, unscrupulously availed himself of the suggestions of his predecessors. To Dr Stewart and Mr Munro's Gaelic Grammars, and Dr Armstrong's Gaelic Dictionary, the best and most learned works known to him upon the subject, he has most to acknowledge in the Celtic department. The English department is in many points based upon the plan adopted by Dr M'Culloch in his English Grammar, a gentleman to whom the country is highly indebted for his excellent series of school books. But from this eminent grammarian the Author of this system has, on account of the design of his work, found it necessary to differ in many respects; and while he does not arrogate originality to himself, he has certainly aimed at a higher character than that of a mere compiler, in having produced a *Double System* of Grammar defining the principles of two languages, by terms and rules couched in a language in which, consistent with his knowledge, they had never appeared before; but which will be found to be as descriptive of the sense intended to be expressed by them, as their correspondents in other languages.

The subject of Orthography is reduced to a compendious size. The different sounds of the vowels in both languages, and the aspirated sounds of the Gaelic consonants, are briefly exemplified in the keys. A verbose exposition of the powers of each letter is intentionally avoided, because it is seldom attended to, as the learner must be pretty well versed in the art of reading from other books, ere he commences to study grammar systematically.



The most approved authors, chiefly the Gaelic version of the Bible, are strictly followed in the spelling of the Celtic words and phraseologies composing the work. In a few instances a bristly consonant or vowel, contributing nothing to sound or distinguish a word, but rendering it clumsy, is thrown out; such as *airis* for *aithris*, *earran* for *earrann*, *oiche* for *oidhche*, &c. The improvement of the English language, by abridging many of its words in this manner, within the last two centuries, fully supports this innovation. “Who would expect to find *chirurgion* in our modern *surgeon*, or *eleemosynie* in *alms*, or *fantasy* in *fancy*?”

Under the head of Etymology, the parts of Speech are classified and inflected in their proper order. The English verb is followed in all its variations by its proper Gaelic; and when the Gaelic verb assumes a form peculiar to itself, it is so inflected. Progressive exercises on Parsing are also provided in both languages, and of such varied character, as to call the pupils’ discriminative faculties into action, at every stage.

To the General Rules of Syntax, are subjoined such Special Rules as pertain to them, both followed by exercises sufficient to test the pupils’ knowledge in regard to their import.

Prosody is also treated of, in both languages, to an extent sufficiently great to initiate the learner into the principles of that part of Grammar. Several other improvements have been introduced, such as models of letters and accounts, Latin and French phrases, and a Grammatical Vocabulary. These and many others will be better seen and understood upon a perusal of the work.

In short, every definition and rule is concisely expressed in plain and simple words, but sufficiently perspicuous throughout to convey their import to the understanding. Useless discussions upon dubious points are studiously avoided, as being more calculated to perplex and bewilder, than assist the learner. Viewing language as one of the great productions of nature, from which all principles and rules are deduced, it has been the Author’s special object to exhibit the usages

of both languages, as they really are, and not to dictate what they ought to be.

That this work is entirely free from imperfections, is a thought which the Author does not presume to entertain. In sending it forth to the world, he anticipates it will, more or less, share in the commendations and obloquy incident to all literary works. But be it remembered, that a work, which often proves *generally useful*, is not such as would, in every point, satisfy the penetrative or presumptuous eye of criticism.

*Fort Augustus,* }  
*School-House, June, 1843.* }

## ROIMH-RADH.

IAR dhomh mòran de mo làithibh, a bhuileachadh a' cruinneachadh eòlais air Beurla 's Gàelig maille ri càinntibh éile, agus fòs a' teagasg òigridh a-réir na *lathailt'* a leanas, Beurla 's Gàelig a léughadh 's a thuigsinn gu ceart, ghluais agus sheòl fiosrachadh m' oifige, maille ri mòr-mhisneachd o dhaoine ionnsaichte,\* mi gus an leabhar so ullachadh, mar oïrp, air beàrn a bha ro fhada falamh ann an sgoilibh na Dùcha Tuathaich so, a lionadh.

Tha e féin-shoilleir gur h-ann leis a' chàinnt air am beil neach car-eòlach cheana, is urrainnear eòlas air càinnt éile a theagasg dha. Uime sin, is i a' *Ghàelig* a-mhàin an deas-mheadhon trid am féum an Gaël nach tuig ach i, a bhi iar a threòrachadh gu eòlas fhaotainn oirre-féin, no air a bana-choimhearsnach, a' *Bheurla*. Fèumar brigh, no seadh an fhocail Bheurla a chur gu riochdail ann a Gàelig do 'n sgoilear Ghaèlach mu 'n tuigear leis e. Is ann fo'n bheachd agus leis an dearbhadh sin, a dh'-ullaicheadh an Gràmar ùr so, anns am faigh an Gaël (ni nach d' fhuair e riamh roimhe, le fios domh-sa) Brighardan agus Rialtan labhairt agus sgrìobhaidh na Beurla 's na Gàelig, iar an cur sìos, taobh ri taobh, gu brisg, òrdail, soilleir, iomlan, anns an dà chàinnt. Agus a-nise,

\* Glacam am fati so, a thoir mór-thàinge do na Ministearan, 'na Maighstearan-sgoile, agus na daoine urramach éile, anns gach aite, a mheudaich mo chomas 'us mo mhisneachd gus an obair so ullachadh. Agus tha mi 'n dòchas gu'n dean a' CHLEIR agus na FÌR-THEAGAISG GHAEALACH, o so suas, (oir is ann le 'm beachd-san, a ta an Duìch, gu ceart, iar a stiùradh ann an roghnachadh *leabhraichean-sgoil*), an uile dhìchioll caoineil, gus a' *Ghràmar* so, a chur ann an làmhnan na h-òigridh anns na sgoilean a ta fo 'n riaghladh-san.

chuireadh air aghaidh AN GRAMAR DUBAILT, a dh'-ionnsuidh òigridh na Gaèltachd, le dòchas agus mòr-dhùrachd gu 'm faighear e taitneach, féumail, agus freagarrach, a theagasg na Beurla 's na Gàelig dhòibh gu h-eagarra.

Thigeadh do luchd-àiteachaidh na Gàelig a thoirt fainear, nach fìor eòlas idir, air na mìlteibh de bhriathran àluinn a ta 'n an cainnt, na focail chearbach a thachras dhòibh ionnsachadh mu 'n *teallaich*, no le *tuiteamas*; gu 'm fèum iad, ma 's àill leò 'bhi comasach, air seadh gach focail a thig 'san rathad a thuigsinn,—ùine 'bhuileachadh ri foghlum nam briathran lionmhor a ta innte. Is ann o dhearmad air a' phùng àraid so, a chluinnear cuid ri gearan mi-chiatach an aghaidh fhocal ionnsaichte nach tuigear leò, 'nuair a choinnicheas an leithid sin iad, ann a co-labhairt, no ann a co-sgrìobhadh.

Is ion dhuibh-se, A luchd-labhairt cainnt *Ossein Chliàiteich* o shean, blur n-inntinn a thogail ris na briathran fìor a leanas, o bhéul an sgoileir Ghàelig ainmell,—an T-OLLAMH MAC-LEOID.

“ Mar a's eòlaiche chinneas sibh air maise, air mìlsead agus snasmhorachd na Gàelig 's ann a's taitneiche bhitheas i leibh.”

IAIN FOIRBEIS.

*Tigh-Sgoil Chille-Chuimein,* }  
*An Seathamh Mios 1843.* }

## CONTENTS.

## AN CLAR-INNSIDH.

|                          | <i>Page.</i> |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| Art of Teaching Grammar, | 17           |
| Division of Grammar,     | 19           |

### I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| Letters,                    | 19  |
| English Vowels,             | 22  |
| Gaelic ———                  | 24  |
| ———— Consonants,            | 26  |
| Syllables,                  | 27  |
| Spelling,                   | 28  |
| Broad to Broad, &c.         | ib. |
| Rules for spelling English, | 29  |
| Queries on Orthography,     | 32  |
| Exercise on ———             | 34  |

### II.—ETYMOLOGY.

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS,                   | 37  |
| Article,                                   | ib. |
| Noun,                                      | 38  |
| Adjective,                                 | ib. |
| Pronoun,                                   | 39  |
| Verb,                                      | ib. |
| Participle,                                | 40  |
| Adverb,                                    | ib. |
| Preposition,                               | ib. |
| Interjection,                              | ib. |
| Conjunction,                               | ib. |
| Queries on the Classification<br>of Words, | 41  |
| Exercise on ———                            | 42  |
| INFLECTION OF WORDS,                       | 50  |
| Number,                                    | 51  |
| Gender,                                    | 55  |
| Number of Gaelic Nouns,                    | 60  |
| Case in English,                           | 62  |
| Collective Nouns,                          | 64  |
| Case in Gaelic,                            | ib. |

|                         | <i>Taobh.</i> |
|-------------------------|---------------|
| Eòlas Teagaisg Gràmair, | 17            |
| Roïnn Gràmair,          | 19            |

### I.—LITIREACHADH.

|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Litrichean,                | 19   |
| Fuaimrigan Beurla,         | 22   |
| ———— Gaelig,               | 24   |
| Cònnrigan ———              | 26   |
| Smidean,                   | 27   |
| Cùbadh,                    | 28   |
| Leathan ri Leathan, &c.    | ion. |
| Rialtan gu cùbadh Beurla,  | 29   |
| Céistean air Litireachadh, | 32   |
| Cleachdadh air ———         | 34   |

### II.—FOCLACHADH.

|                                       |      |
|---------------------------------------|------|
| SEÒRSACHADH FHOCALAN,                 | 37   |
| Pàngar,                               | ion. |
| Ainmear,                              | 38   |
| Buadhar,                              | ion. |
| Riochdar,                             | 39   |
| Gnìomhar,                             | ion. |
| Pàirtear,                             | 40   |
| Co-ghnìomhar,                         | ion. |
| Roimbear,                             | ion. |
| Clisgear,                             | ion. |
| Naisgear,                             | ion. |
| Céistean air Seòrsachadh<br>Fhocalan, | 41   |
| Cleachdadh air ———                    | 42   |
| Teàrnadh Fhocalan,                    | 50   |
| Aireamh,                              | 51   |
| Gin,                                  | 55   |
| Aireamh Ainmearan Gàelig,             | 60   |
| Car 'am Beurla,                       | 62   |
| Ainmearan Lòdach,                     | 64   |
| Car 'sa Ghàelig,                      | ion. |

|                                                  | <i>Page.</i> |                                                  | <i>Taobh.</i> |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Gaelic Article, .                                | 64           | Am Pùngar Gàelig, .                              | 64            |
| Formation of Cases in Gaelic, ib.                |              | Deanamh Charan 'an Gàelig, ion.                  |               |
| First Declension in Gaelic                       | 65           | Cheud Teàrnadh 'an Gàelig, .                     | 65            |
| Special Rules for the genitive, .                | 70           | Rialtan Araid airson a' ghintich, .              | 70            |
| Irregular Nouns, .                               | 73           | Ainmearan Neo-'rialtach, .                       | 73            |
| Nouns beginning with <i>l, n,</i> or <i>r,</i> . | 75           | Ainmearan a' toiseachadh le <i>l, n, no r,</i> . | 75            |
| Second Declension, .                             | ib.          | An Dara Teàrnadh, .                              | ion.          |
| Special Rules, .                                 | 77           | Rialtan Araid, .                                 | 77            |
| Irregular Nouns, .                               | 79           | Ainmearan Neo-'rialtach, .                       | 79            |
| Third Declension, .                              | ib.          | An Treas Teàrnadh, .                             | ion.          |
| Proper Name Declined, .                          | 83           | Ainm Ceart Teàrnte, .                            | 83            |
| Inflection of Adjectives, .                      | ib.          | Teàrnadh Bhuadharan, .                           | ion.          |
| Gaelic Adjectives, .                             | 85           | Buadharan Gàelig, .                              | 85            |
| —— Comparison, .                                 | 89           | Coimeasachadh ———                                | 89            |
| Irregular Comparison, .                          | 91           | Coimeasachadh Neo-'rialtach, .                   | 91            |
| Numerals, .                                      | 94           | Cùntaich, .                                      | 94            |
| Pronouns, .                                      | 97           | Riochdaran, .                                    | 97            |
| Elision and Contraction, .                       | 105          | Gearradh agus Giorrachadh, .                     | 105           |
| Verbs, .                                         | 106          | Gnìomharan, .                                    | 106           |
| Conjugation of Verbs, .                          | 112          | Sgeadachadh Ghnìomharan, .                       | 112           |
| First Gaelic Conjugation, .                      | 120          | Cheud Sgeadachadh Gàelig, .                      | 120           |
| Second —————                                     | 136          | An Dara, —————                                   | 136           |
| Participles, .                                   | 141          | Pàirtèaran, .                                    | 141           |
| Irregular English Verbs, .                       | 143          | Gnìomharan Neo-'rialtach Beurla, .               | 143           |
| —— Gaelic Verbs, .                               | 150          | ——— Gàelig, .                                    | 150           |
| Absolute Form of the Gaelic Verb, - -            | 169          | Staid Fhéineil a' Ghnìomh-air Ghàelig, .         | 169           |
| A Concise View of the Gaelic Verb, - -           | 170          | Gearr-Shealladh de 'n Ghnìomhar Ghàelig, .       | 170           |
| Defective Gaelic Verbs, .                        | 172          | Gnìomharan Gaoideach Gàelig, .                   | 172           |
| Auxiliary Gaelic Verbs, .                        | 175          | Ghìomharan Taiceil Gàelig, .                     | 175           |
| Composite Gaelic Verbs, .                        | 179          | Gnìomharan Ealtach Gàelig, .                     | 179           |
| Adverbs, - -                                     | 183          | Co-Ghìomharan, .                                 | 183           |
| Prepositions, - -                                | 188          | Roimhearán, .                                    | 188           |
| Conjunctions, - -                                | 191          | Naisgearan, .                                    | 191           |
| Interjections, - -                               | 193          | Clisgearan, .                                    | 193           |
| Observations on the English Parts of Speech, .   | 194          | Beachdachadh air na Pàirtèan Cainnt Beurla, .    | 194           |
| <i>Shall</i> and <i>Will</i> Explained, .        | 196          | <i>Shall 'us Will</i> Mìnichte, .                | 196           |



# CONTENTS.

Page.

|                                                        |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Exercises on the Inflection of Words,                  | 198 |
| Irregular Formation of the Infinitive of Gaelic Verbs, | 224 |
| Derivation of Words,                                   | 230 |

## III.—SYNTAX.

### ENGLISH CONSTRUCTION.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Article and Noun,    | 245 |
| Adjective and Noun,  | 246 |
| Nouns and Pronouns,  | 247 |
| Subject and Verb,    | 250 |
| Verb and its Object, | 252 |
| Prepositions,        | 256 |
| Conjunctions,        | 257 |

### ENGLISH ARRANGEMENT.

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Position of the Article,      | 260 |
| Position of Adjectives,       | 261 |
| Position of Pronouns,         | 262 |
| Subject and Verb,             | 263 |
| Verb and its Object,          | ib. |
| Position of Adverbs,          | 264 |
| Position of Prepositions,     | 267 |
| Position of Conjunctions,     | ib. |
| Ellipsis,                     | 269 |
| Promiscuous Exercises,        | 271 |
| Style,                        | 274 |
| Improper English Expressions, | 275 |

### GAELIC CONSTRUCTION.

#### CONCORD.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Article and Noun,    | 281 |
| Nouns in Apposition, | 282 |
| Adjective and Noun,  | 284 |
| Numerals,            | 286 |
| Pronouns,            | 287 |
| Subject and Verb,    | 290 |

#### GOVERNMENT.

|                      |     |
|----------------------|-----|
| Of Nouns,            | 293 |
| Of Adjectives,       | 296 |
| Of Pronouns,         | 300 |
| Verb and its Object, | 301 |
| Of Adverbs,          | 307 |
| Of Prepositions,     | 308 |
| Of Conjunctions,     | 314 |

# AN CLAR-INNSIDH. 15

Taobh.

|                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Cleachdadh air Teàrnadh Fhocalan,                   | 198 |
| Cumadh Neo-'rialtach Feart-aich Ghnìomharan Gàelig, | 224 |
| Freumhachadh Fhocalan,                              | 230 |

## III.—RIALTACHADH.

### CO-'RIANACHADH BEURLA.

|                           |     |
|---------------------------|-----|
| Pùngar 'us 'Ainmear,      | 245 |
| Buadhar 'us Ainmear,      | 246 |
| Ainmearan 'us Riochdaran, | 247 |
| Cùisear 'us Gnìomhar,     | 250 |
| Gnìomhar 's a Chuspair,   | 252 |
| Roimhearan,               | 256 |
| Naisgearan,               | 257 |

### SUIDHEACHADH BEURLA.

|                                |      |
|--------------------------------|------|
| Ait a' Phùngair,               | 260  |
| Aite Bhuadharan,               | 261  |
| Aite 'Riocharan,               | 262  |
| Cùisear 'us Gnìomhar,          | 263  |
| Gnìomhar 's a Chuspair,        | ion. |
| Aite Cho-ghnìomharan,          | 264  |
| Aite 'Roimhearan,              | 267  |
| Aite 'Naisgearan,              | ion. |
| Beàrn,                         | 269  |
| Cleachdadh Measgte,            | 271  |
| Stàil,                         | 274  |
| Seòllairtean Beurla Mì-cheart, | 275  |

### CO-'RIANACHADH GAELIG.

#### CORDADH.

|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Pùngar 'us Ainmear,        | 281 |
| Ainmearan 'an Co-chòrdadh, | 282 |
| Buadhar 'us Ainmear,       | 284 |
| Cùinntaich,                | 286 |
| Riochdaran,                | 287 |
| Cùisear 'us Gnìomhar,      | 290 |

#### SPREIGEADH.

|                         |     |
|-------------------------|-----|
| 'Ainmearan,             | 293 |
| Bhuadharan,             | 296 |
| 'Riochdaran,            | 300 |
| Gnìomhar 's a Chuspair, | 301 |
| Cho-ghnìomharan,        | 307 |
| 'Roimhearan,            | 308 |
| 'Naisgearan,            | 314 |

|                                          | <i>Page.</i> |
|------------------------------------------|--------------|
| GAELIC ARRANGEMENT.                      |              |
| Position of the Gaelic Article, . . .    | 315          |
| Position of Gaelic Adjectives, . . .     | 316          |
| Position of Gaelic Pronouns, . . .       | 317          |
| Subject and Verb, . . .                  | 318          |
| Verb and its Object, . . .               | 319          |
| Position of Gaelic Adverbs, . . .        | 320          |
| Improper Gaelic Expressions, . . .       | 322          |
| PUNCTUATION, . . .                       | 323          |
| Marks used in Composition, . . .         | 338          |
| Abbreviations and Initials, . . .        | 331          |
| Directions for addressing persons, . . . | 333          |
| Latin Phrases, . . .                     | 336          |
| French Phrases, . . .                    | 342          |
| Notion of Business, . . .                | 345          |
| Letter Writing, . . .                    | 346          |
| Models of Letters, . . .                 | 347          |
| Forms of Accounts, &c. . . .             | 350          |

## IV. PROSODY.

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| VERSIFICATION, . . .             | 353 |
| Iambic Measure, . . .            | 354 |
| Trochaic Measure, . . .          | 356 |
| Anapaestic Measure, . . .        | 357 |
| Gaelic Versification, . . .      | 358 |
| Poetical License, . . .          | 360 |
| Different kinds of Poetry, . . . | 361 |

## FIGURES OF SPEECH.

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Figures of Etymology, . . .   | 362 |
| Figures of Syntax, . . .      | 363 |
| Figures of Rhetoric, . . .    | 365 |
| Grammatical Vocabulary, . . . | 369 |
| Errata, . . . . .             | 378 |

|                                                | <i>Taobh</i> |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| SUIDHEACHADH GAELIG.                           |              |
| Ait a' Phùngair Ghaelig, . . .                 | 315          |
| Aite Bhuadharan Gaelig, . . .                  | 316          |
| Aite 'Rìochdaran Gaelig, . . .                 | 317          |
| Cùisear 'us Gniomhar, . . .                    | 318          |
| Gniomhar 's a Chuspair, . . .                  | 319          |
| Aite Cho-ghniomharan Gaelig, . . .             | 320          |
| Seòllairtean Gaelig Mì-cheart, . . .           | 322          |
| PUNGACHADH, . . .                              | 323          |
| Comharan gnàthaichte 'an Co-sgrìobhadh, . . .  | 338          |
| Giorrachaidhean 'us Tùs-agan, . . .            | 331          |
| Seòlaidhean gu co-labhairt ri pearsaibh, . . . | 333          |
| Seòllairtean Laidinn, . . .                    | 336          |
| Seòllairtean Fràngach, . . .                   | 342          |
| Beachd Gnothaich, . . .                        | 345          |
| Litir Sgrìobhadh, . . .                        | 346          |
| Samhuiltean 'Litrichean, . . .                 | 347          |
| Rìanan Chùntasan, &c. . . .                    | 350          |

## IV. RANNACHADH.

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| RANNTACHD, . . .               | 353 |
| Tomhas Iàmbic, . . .           | 354 |
| Tomhas Trochaic, . . .         | 356 |
| Tomhas Anapestic, . . .        | 357 |
| Rànntachd Ghàelic, . . .       | 358 |
| Saorsa Bhàrdail, . . .         | 360 |
| Caochla Seòrsa Bàrdachd, . . . | 361 |

## FIGEARAN CAINNT.

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| Figearan Foclachaidh, . . .  | 362 |
| Figearan Rialtachaidh, . . . | 363 |
| Figearan Oir-chainnt, . . .  | 365 |
| Foclair Gramàrail, . . .     | 369 |
| Clò-Chearban, . . . . .      | 378 |



## ART OF TEACHING GRAMMAR.

IN respectfully submitting a few hints regarding the mode of teaching Grammar, it is not intended either to dictate or prescribe any plan to the efficient and experienced Teacher, who never fails to select, in the course of instruction, such passages of Grammar as are best suited to the capacity and circumstances of his pupils: the hints are offered for the benefit of those who may be tyroes in the art, as being necessary to direct in going over the following system.

The Definitions and Rules, in the larger type, are intended to be got thoroughly by heart, while the observations and notes, in the smaller characters, are to be made the subject of frequent reference and careful perusal. It will be of great service to the scholar, in advancing his knowledge of Grammar, to be made to apply the definitions and rules in course of reading in other books, and to be frequently called upon to give grammatical authority for his own expressions, as well as for those that pass before him in reading. Let him understand that his progress ought to consist in acquiring a well grounded knowledge of the contents of his book, and not in progressing from its beginning to its end.

Every lesson ought to be mastered by the pupil, and firmly fixed on his understanding before he proceeds to another; if this is not the case, the preceding lesson will afford but little light to his mind on the succeeding one; the consequence is that his steps are broken or obscured, and he himself becomes bewildered, and heartless.

Periodical repetitions of the Definitions and Rules are of vital importance, and these should be again so varied in the language of the pupil himself, as to warrant the conclusion that he has digested their import.

The Rules of Syntax are laid down in the order of the parts of Speech, beginning with the *Article*, and each followed by exercises to be corrected by the pupil, after he has perfectly committed the Rule to memory ; but as the exercises on English Construction are wholly confined to the Rule under which they stand, it is of little consequence with which Rule the pupil commences first.

The Rules of Gaelic Syntax are also placed in the order of the parts of speech, each followed by its own quota of exercises in Gaelic, to be constructed or arranged into classical Gaelic, answering in every point to the English in the left hand column, for which the learner is for the most part furnished on the right hand side with the Article (*an*) in its unchanged form ; Nouns and Adjectives in the nominative singular ; Pronouns in the 1st person singular ; and the root or second person singular imperative of the Verb ; except in cases where the exercises are given contrary to Rule, in correcting which, he is again to be guided by the Rule.

Here it will be necessary for the learner to commence with the *first* Rule of Syntax, studying each successively, for under each subsequent Rule he will often have occasion to apply a preceding one, in correcting the exercises ; but no Rule is anticipated till he comes to the exercises, headed with this mark **P** which he is not to touch till after he has mastered the Rules and exercises before the black P, when he may commence at the first section headed **P** and read the whole even on to the end : here he will have to bring the Rules which he had formerly learned into play again.

In going over the Rules and Exercises on Construction, it will be proper for the pupil to learn a corresponding Rule of arrangement to each of Construction.

# DOUBLE GRAMMAR, OR AN ENGLISH-GAELIC GRAMMAR.

## GRAMMAR DUBAILT, NO GRAMMAR BEURLA-GAELIG.

ENGLISH OR GAELIC GRAMMAR is the art of speaking, reading, and writing the English or Gaelic language correctly.

*Grammar* is the art of reading, speaking, and writing any language according to general usage and established rules.

It is divided into four parts, namely, *Orthography*, *Etymology*, *Syntax*, and *Prosody*.

### PART I. ORTHOGRAPHY.

ORTHOGRAPHY treats of letters, syllables, and the just method of spelling words.

#### OF LETTERS.

A *letter* is a character representing an articulate sound of the voice.

An articulate sound is a distinct sound produced by the organs of speech.

Is e GRAMMAR BEURLA NO GAELIG alt labhairt, leughaidh, agus sgrìobhaidh na cainnt Bheurla no Ghaelig gu ceart.

Tha e roinnte 'na cheithir earranan eadhon *Litireachadh*, *Fochlachadh*, *Rialtachadh*,\* agus *Rannachadh*.

### EARRAN I. LITIREACHADH.

Tha LITIREACHADH a teagasg mu Litrichean, smidhean, agus mu cheart achd cùbaidh fhocal.

#### MU LITRICHIBH.

Is i *litir* comharradh a ta riochdachadh fuaim pungail a ghuth.

Is e fuaim pungail, fuaim soilleir deanta leis na buill-labhairt.

\* Rialtachadh, *Syntax*, and rialt, *rule*, are contracted for *riaghailteachadh* and *riaghailt*, to save room and time.

The English consists of *twenty-six letters*, and the Gaelic of eighteen, both divided into Roman and Italian capitals and small :—

|       |       |                                                                               |
|-------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rom.  | Cap.  | A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z. |
| Rom.  | Small | a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z. |
| Ital. | Cap.  | A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L, M, N, O, P, Q, R, S, T, U, V, W, X, Y, Z. |
| Ital. | Small | a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t, u, v, w, x, y, z. |

The Letters of the Gaelic are A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, L, M, N, O, P, R, S, T, U.

The first word of every sentence, of every line in poetry, the first letter of every *proper* name, and of every important word, begins with a capital.

#### CLASSES OF LETTERS.

*Letters* are divided into Vowels and Consonants.

A *Vowel* is a letter which makes a perfect sound of itself; as *a, o*.

A *Consonant* is a letter which cannot be sounded without a vowel along with it; as, *b, l, m*.

The Vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*, and often *w* and *y*; but the other nineteen letters of the *English Alphabet*, and

Tha *sea litrichean fìch-ead* 'sa Bheurla agus ochd-deug 'sa Ghaelig, araon roinnte 'nan *ceanntagan* agus 'nam *meanbhagan*, Romanach agus Eadaltach :—

Tha cheud fhocal de gach ciallart, de gach sreath 'an rannachd, a cheud litir de gach ainm ceart, agus de gach focal araid a toiseachadh le *ceanntaig*.

#### ROINNEAN LITRICHEAN.

Tha na *litrichean* roinnte 'nam Fuaimragan agus 'nan Cònnragan.

Is i *Fuaimrag* litir a ni fuaim làn leatha féin; mar, *a, o*.

Is i *Cònnrag* litir nach dean fuaim gun fhuaimrag leatha; mar, *b, l, m*.

Is iad na Fuaimragan *a, e, i, o, u*, agus gu tric *w* 'us *y*; 'sa Bheurla ach tha na naoi *litrichean* deug eile

the thirteen of the *Gaelic*, are always Consonants.

*Observe.*—*W* and *y* are Consonants only when they begin a word or syllable ; as a *week*, a *yolk*.

*Obs.*—The vowel sounds are produced by the opening, and the consonant sounds by the joining or shutting of the human organs of speech.

COUPLING OF VOWELS.

*Diphthongs & Triphthongs.*

A *Diphthong* is the union of two vowels in one word or syllable ; as, *ou* in *out*.

*Obs.*—When both vowels are sounded, the Diphthong is called *Proper*, as *oi* in *voice* ; when only one is heard, it is an *Improper* Diphthong, as *o* in *boat*.

A *Triphthong* is the union of three vowels, as, *eau* in *beauty*.\*

The Diphthongs in both languages are numerous, but the Triphthongs in English are three, *eau*, *ieu*, *iew*, and in Gaelic five. *Vide* p. 25.

CLASSES OF CONSONANTS.

The consonants are divided into two classes, viz. *mutés* and *semi-vowels*.

\* When the Gaelic example does not correspond in meaning to the English, it is marked with an *n*.

de 'n Abideil *Bheurla*, agus na tri deug de 'n *Ghaelig*, a ghna 'nan Cònnragan.

*Faic.*—Tha fuaimean nam fuaimragan deanta le fosgladh, agus nan cònnragan le aonadh, no dunadh buill-labhairt an duine.

AONADH FHUAIMRAGAN.

*Da-ghuthan & Tri-ghuthan.*

Is e *Dà-ghuth* aonadh dà fhuaimraig ann an aon fhocal no smid ; mar, *ui* 'am muigh.

*Faic.*—'Nuair a sheinnear an dà fhuaimrag theirear *Colionta* ris an an *Da-ghuth*, mar *ei* 'an eìdh ; 'nuair nach cluinnear ach aon a mhain theirear *Mi-cholionta* ris an *Dà-ghuth* ; mar, *a* 'an culaidh.

Is o *Tri-ghuth* aonadh thri fhuaimragan ; mar, *iuì* ann a ciùin.\*

Tha na *Dà-ghuthan* lionmhor 'san dà chainnt ach cha n'eil ach tri *Tri-ghuthan* 'sa *Bheurla*, *eau*, *ieu*, *iew*, agus cuig 'sa *Ghaelig*. *Faic.* t. 25.

ROINNEAN CHONNRAGAN.

Tha na cònnragan iar an sgaradh 'nan dà roinn, *eadh tosaich* agus *leth-fhuaimragan*.

\* 'Nuair nach freagair an samplair *Gaelig* 'an seadh do 'n shear *Bheurla*, tha e comharraichte le *n*.



The *mutes* are such as emit no sound without the help of a vowel; as, *b, d, p, k, q, and c* and *g* hard.

The *semivowels*, are such as emit an imperfect sound of themselves; as, *f, l, m, n, r, s, v, x, z*.

The consonants have received other names from the organs chiefly employed in uttering them, thus: *d, t, s, z*, are named *Dentals*, or letters of the teeth; *b, f, m, p*, *Labials*, or letters of the lips; *l, n, r*, *Linguals*, or letters of the tongue; and *c, g*, *Palatials*, or letters of the palate.

*Obs.*—As the letters of a language ought to correspond in number with its elementary sounds, the English Alphabet is both redundant and defective.

It is redundant, because *i* and *y* represent the same sound, and *q* is equivalent in sound to *k*, *w* to *u*, *x* to *gs* or *ks*, and every sound of *c* may be represented by *k* or *s*.

Defective, because it wants proper letters to represent the initial sounds of words beginning with *ch, sh, th*, and the final sounds of words ending in *ng*, and each of the five letters *a, e, i, o, u*, is employed to express a variety of sounds.

The sounds of the vowels in both English and Gaelic are determined in the following keys, by the terms,

long, *fad*; short, *grad*; broad,

#### ENGLISH SOUNDS.

##### 1. *Key*.

- 1 *a* long, as in *fāte*.
- 2 *a* long, as in *fār*.
- 3 *a* broad, as in *fall*.
- 4 *a* short, as in *fat*.
- 1 *e* long, as in *me*.
- 2 *e* short, as in *met*.
- 1 *i* long, as in *pine*.
- 2 *i* short, as in *pin*.
- 3 *i* like *u* before *r*, as in *fir*.

Is *iad na tosdaich iadsan nach leig a mach fuaim air bith gun chomhnadh fuaimraig*; *mar, b, d, p, k, q, agus c 'us g cruaidh*.

Is *iad na leth-fhuaimragan iadsan a leigeas a mach fuaimfann leò féin*; *mar, f, l, m, n, r, s, v, x, z*.

Thugadh ainmean eile do na cònnragan gu sonruichte bho na buill-labhairt a ghnathaichear 'gan séinn. Mar so theirear *fiaclauch nolitrichean nam fiacchan ri d, t, s, z*; *lipich no litrichean nam bilean ri b, f, m, p*; *teangaich no litrichean na teanga ri l, n, r*; agus *càranaich*, no *litrichean nan càreanan ri c, g*.

Tha fuaimean nam fuaimragan a raon 'sa Bheurla agus 'sa Ghaelig suidhichte anns na h-iuchraichean a leanas leis na h-ainmean,

long, *fad*; short, *grad*; broad, *lan*; open, *réidh*; shut, *fann*.

#### FUAIMEAN BEURLA.

##### 1. *Iuchair*.

- 1 *o* long open, as in note.
- 2 *o* long shut, as in move.
- 3 *o* broad, as in or, for.
- 4 *o* short, as in not, pot.
- 1 *u* long, as in tube, cube.
- 2 *u* short, as in cup, sup.
- 3 *u* broad, as in, bull, full.

GAELIC VOWELS.

The Gaelic vowels are divided into two classes, viz. *broad* and *small*; and hence the famous rule for spelling Gaelic, "Broad to broad, and small to small." The *broad* are *a*, *o*, *u*, and the *small* *e*, *i*.

Each Gaelic vowel expresses long and short sounds of different qualities, as exemplified in the following key.

A vowel marked with the *grave* accent (̀) over it is always sounded long; as, bàrd, a poet.

A vowel without the *grave* over it is sounded short, as *alt*, a joint.

The vowel *e*, expressing the sound of *ā* in *fāte*, is marked with the *acute* accent (́) as téum, a bite.

The *dash* (-) marks a long sound, and the *breve* (˘) a short one in both languages, as dān, a poem, sōdān, joy.

The accented syllables of English words are uniformly marked in English Dictionaries with the *acute* accent, but such a mark of accentuation is scarcely necessary in Gaelic, when the pupil is told that almost every word in the language is accented on the first syllable.

In the following key, the different sounds of each of the Gaelic vowels are represented as nearly as possible by *English* words and one French word (*eux*), in which similar sounds occur; but some of them, especially 3, 4, and 5 *a*, and 6 *o*, and diph. *ao*, are to be acquired to advantage by the ear.

FUAIMRAGAN GAELIG.

Tha na fuaimragan Gaelig roinnte 'nan dà sheòrsa, eadh. *leathan* agus *caol*; agus o so tha 'n rialt ainmeil gu cùbadh Gaelig, "Leathan ri leathan, is caol ri caol." Tha *a*, *o*, *u*, *leathan*, agus *e*, *i*, *caol*.

Tha fuaimean fad agus grad de ghnè eu-coltach, aig gach fuaimraig Ghaelig, mar chithear anns an iuch-air a leanas.

Fuaimichear fad fuaimrag leis an *t-stràc* mhall thairis oirre; mar, bòrd; a *table*.

Fuaimichear grad fuaimrag gun an *strac* mall thairis oirre; mar, ros, seed.

'Nuair a tha an fhuaimrag *e*, a toirt fuaim *a* 'am fāte combarraichear i leis an *t-srac* bhrisg; mar, té, a she one.

Comharraichidh an *sinean* (-) fuaim fad, agus am *brisgean* (˘) fuaim grad, 'san dà chainnt; mar, bān, white, cān say.

## VOWEL SOUNDS.

2. *Key.*1 a fad 'an àrd, *high.*2 a grad " cas, *foot.*3 a fad " adh, *joy.*4 a grad " lagh, *a law.*5 a fann " an, a', *the.*1 e fad " è, èè, *he.*2 e grad " leth, *half.*3 e fad " té, *a she one.*4 e grad " duine, *a man.*1 i fad " cir, *a comb.*2 i grad " min, *meal.*3 i fann " is, *am, art, &c.*1 o fad " òl, *drink.*2 o grad " mo, *my, do, thy.*3 ò fad " tòim, *a hillock.*4 o grad " lómadh, *clipping* cónnadh, *fuel* "5 o fad " fòghlum, *learning* sògh, *luxury* "6 o grad " fòghar, *autumn.*1 u fad " ùr, *fresh.*2 u grad " rud, *a thing.*

## FUAIMEAN FHUAIMRAGAN.

2. *Iuchair.*gràdh, *love* <sup>as no</sup> <sub>mar,</sub> ā in *far.*cath, *battle* " ă in *făt.*àdhradh, *wor-* } aō in *taōbh*  
*ship* } or *French*cladh, *church-* } eu in *eux,*  
*yard* } or u in *uh.*ma, *if* " e in *risen.*gnè, *kind* " e in *there.*teth, *hot* " e in *let.*cé, *the earth* " ā in *fāte.*duinte, *shut* " ě in *her.*sìth, *peace* " ēē in *see.*bith, *being* " i in *pin.*bròg, *a shoe* " i in *this.*lon, *ousle* " o in *corn.*tòll, *a hole* " - - -cònnadh, *fuel* " o in *how.*sògh, *luxury* " - - -roghuinn, *choice* " o in *owl.*sùgh, *juice* " - - -dubh, *black* " oo in *moon.*

- - -

*N.B.*—A vowel is never doubled in the same syllable of a Gaelic word,\* like double oo in English, nor is there any silent vowel like final e in English.

*Diphthongs.*—There are thirteen diphthongs in Gaelic, viz. *ae, ai, ao, ea, ei, eo, eu, ia, io, iu, oi, ua, ui*; of these *ao, eu, ia, ua*, are always long, the rest are both long and short.

## DIPHTHONG SOUNDS.

3. *Key.*ao tàobh, *taov*, a side.

*Da-ghuthan.*—Tha tri da-ghuthan deug 'sa Ghaelig eadh, *ae, ai, ao, ea, ei, eo, eu, ia, io, iu, oi, ua, ui*, dhiu sin tha, *ao, eu, ia, ua*, a ghna fad, a chuid eile araon fad agus grad.

## FUAIMEAN NAN DA-GHUTH'.

3. *Iuchair.*ao craobh, *kraov*, a tree.

\* Except *dee*, false gods.



eu téum, *tjeme*, a bite.  
ia fiadh, *feu-gh*, a deer.  
ua cuan, *ku-an*, sea.

*Long sound.*

ae Gael, *gyall*, a Celt.  
ai fàidh, *faey*, a prophet.  
ea ceann, *ke-ann*, a head.  
ei beist, *beisj*, a beast.  
eo ceòl, *keoll*, music.  
io iolach, *eùlach*, a shout.  
iu iuchair, *euxar*, a key.  
oi foid, *foig*, a turf.  
ui suigheag, *sui-ag*, a rasp.

*Triphthongs.*—There are five triphthongs in Gaelic, viz. *aoi*, *coi*, *iai*, *iui*, *uai*; in each of these the two first vowels have their diphthongal sounds; and final *i* is always short, but is scarcely heard before *a* sounded lingual or palatial.

TRIPHTHONG SOUNDS.

4. *Key*.

*aoi* caoidh, *kaò'e*, lament.  
*coi* treòir, *tro'r*, strength.  
*iai* fiaire, *fear'a*, more crooked.  
*iui* ciuin, *keu'n*, calm.  
*uai* fuaim, *fuy'm*, sound.

OF CONSONANTS.

A consonant is *aspirated* by annexing *h* to it; as, *baile*, *bhaile*.

eu gléus, *glaxe*, gun-lock.  
ia biadh, *beu-gh*, food.  
ua sluagh, *slua-gh*, people.

*Short sound.*

ae clais, *klash*, a furrow.  
ea bean, *ben*, a wife.  
ei ceist, *keisg*, a question.  
eo dedh, *dyoch*, a drink.  
io fiodh, *feu-gh*, timber.  
iu tiugh, *chew*, thick.  
oi toit, *toige*, steam.  
ui fuil, *fooil*, blood.

*Tri-ghuthan.*—Tha cuig tri-ghuthan 'sa Ghaelig, eadh. *aoi*, *coi*, *iai*, *iui*, *uai*; anns gach aon diù sin tha fuaim da-ghuthail aig a cheud dà fhuaimraig; agus tha an *i* dheireannach a ghna grad, agus is gann a chluinnear i roimh thean-gach, no càranach fuaimichte.

FUAIMEAN THRI-GHUTH'.

4. *Iuchair*.

*laoigh*, *llo'e*, calves.  
*gedigh*, *keoy*, geese.  
*fiuiche*, *flueche*, wetter.  
*cruaidh*, *kruey*, hard.

MU CHONNRAGAIBH.

*Seidichear* cònnrag le *h* a chur ri 'cul; mar, *baile*, *bhaile*.

A consonant without the *h* annexed to it is *plain*, as *bean*.

Examples of the *plain* and *aspirated* sounds of the consonants are here subjoined.

5. *Key*.

*Fuaim Lom.* Plain Sound.

b, blais, *blaish*, to taste.

baist, *baisht*, to baptise.

bligh, *ble*, to milk.

c, céum, *keum*, step.

caol, *kaol*, a frith.

crom, *krom*, to bend.

d, dòrn, *dorn*, a fist.

druigh, *druey*, to impress.

dít, *dgeet*, to condemn.

f, fasan, *fausan*, fashion.†

fill, *feill*, to fold.

freagair, *freker*, to answer.

g, gradh, *gra'dh*, love.

gealag, *gyalag*, a grilse.

glac, *glak*, catch.

m, mor, *morr*, big.

marbh, *marv*, to kill.

mil, *meel*, honey.

p, paidh, *pac'y*, to pay.

peasair, *pesar*, pease.

pronn, *prown*, pound.

s, seas, *shes*, stand.

sabh, *saav*, to saw.

sin, *sheen*, to stretch.

t, tilg, *teelig*, to throw.

toll, *towll*, to bore.

traisg, *traisk*, to fast.

Tha cònnrag gun *h* ri 'cul lom, mar *bean*.

Tha samplairean de fuaiméan lom agus seidichte nan connragan iar an cur sios an so.

5. *Iuchair*.

*Fuaim Seidichte.* Asp. Sound.

bh-v bhlais, *vlaish*.

bh-v bhaist, *vaisht*.

bh-v bhlidh, *vle*.

ch-*χ* (chi)\* cheum, *χéum*.

ch-*χ* (chi) chaol, *χaol*.

ch-*χ* (chi) chrom, *χrowm*.

dh-y dhorn, *yorn*.

dh-y dhruigh, *yruey*.

dh- dhit, *yijt*.

fh-† fhasan, *asan*.

fh-fhill, *eeil*.

fh-fhreagair, *reker*.

gh-y ghradh, *yra'dh*.

gh-y ghealag, *yealag*.

gh-y ghlac, *ylak*.

mh-v mhor, *vor*.

mh-v mharbh, *varv*.

mh-v mhill, *veel*.

ph-f phaidh, *fac'yh*.

ph-f pheasair, *fesar*.

ph-f phronn, *frownn*.

sh-h sheas, *hes*.

sh-h shabh, *haav*.

sh-h shìn, *heen*.

th-h thilg, *heelig*.

th-h tholl, *howll*.

th-hr thraisg, *hraisik*.

• A Greek letter.

† F aspirated, becomes silent, or eclipsed.

• Litir Ghréugach.

† Tha *f* seidichte, samhach, no neul-aichte.

*l*, *n*, and *r* are always plain, and the only Gaelic consonants doubled in a syllable, as\*

*Toll*, a hole ; *sàinnt*, a desire ; *torr*, a heap.

*Obs. 1.* — The aspirated sounds of eight of the consonants are represented in the foregoing key by the five single letters *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f*, and *h*, which, being evidently too few to prevent ambiguity, are never used to represent the secondary or aspirated sounds of any of the consonants in Gaelic orthography.

*Obs. 2.* — A consonant joined in the same syllable with *a*, *o*, or *u* has a broad sound, and a consonant with *i* or *ei* has a small sound.

*Sc*, *sg*, *sm*, *sp*, *st* are never aspirated in the beginning of a word.

SYLLABLES.

A syllable is a single sound, a word, or part of a word, as *a*, *ant* ; *mak* in *maker*.

There must be at least one vowel in every syllable.

A word of one syllable is called a *Monosyllable*, as *pen*.

A word of two syllables, is called a *Dissyllable* ; as, *er-ror*.

Tha *l*, *n*, agus *r* a ghna lom, agus is iad na h-aon chònnrigan Gaelig asheasas dubailt ann an smid ;\* mar,

*Faic. 1.* — Tha fuaimean séid-each oichd de na cònnrigan, iar an riochdachadh anns an iuchair roimh so, leis na cuig litrichean singilt *v*, *χ*, *y*, *f*, 'us *h*, agus iar dhoibh sin a bhi gu soilleir ro bheag gu da-sheadh a sheach-nadh ; cha do ghnathaicheadh riamh iad, gu fuaimean séideach, aoin air bith de na cònnrigan a riochdachadh, 'an litireachadh *Ghaelig*.

*Faic. 2.* — Tha fuaim leathan aig cònnraig naisgte 'san aon smid ri *a*, *o*, no *u*, agus fuaim caol aig cònnraig 'san aon smid ri *i* no *ei*.

Cha shéidichear *sc*, *sg*, *sm*, *sp*, *st* 'an tùs focail, uair air bith.

SMIDEAN.

Is i smid fuaim singilt, focal, no pairt a dh-fhocal ; mar, *a*, *balg*, agus *mead* 'am meadar.<sup>n</sup>

Feumaidh an car a 's lugha aon fhuaimrag a bhi anns gach smid.

Theirear *Aon-smid* ri focal aoin smid ; mar, *peann*.

Theirear *Da-smid* ri focal dà smid ; mar, *mear-achd*.

\* For the secondary sounds of *l*, *n*, *r*, see list of irregular nouns of the first declension.

A word of *three* syllables is called a *Trisyllable*; as, *mul-ti-ply*.

A word of more than *three* syllables, a *Polysyllable*; as, *mul-ti-plication*.

## SPELLING.

Spelling is the art of expressing words by their proper letters.

The spelling of the English and Gaelic languages is chiefly regulated by the prevailing mode of pronunciation.

The chief anomalies in the orthography of both languages arise from the number of silent letters used in many words, and the difficulty of describing their situations by general rules.

The following are instances of English words in which the letters *b*, *c*, *d*, *g*, and *h* are silent.

*Debt, fiachan*; *dumb, balbh*; *subtle, carach*; *bdellium\**; *indict, dit*; *victuals, lòn*; *handsome, maiseach*; *pledge, geall*; *wedge, geinn*; *gnat, meanbh-chuilleag*; *phlegm, uisgeachd*; *heir, oighre*; *asthma, luas-analach*; *thyme, mionnt*; *rhetoric, snas-labhairt*; *scent, boladh*.

## GAELIC SPELLING.

*Rule*.—Broad to broad and small to small.

Thus explained:—In words of more than one syllable, the *last* vowel of each preceding syllable, and the *first* of each succeeding one, must be of the

Theirear *Tri-smid* ri focal thri smid; mar, *lion-mhor-ich*.

Theirear *Ioma-smid* ri focal ioma smid; mar, *lion-mhor-ach-adh*.

## CUBADH.

Is e cùbadh alt deanaimh suas fhocal le 'n ceart litrichean fèin.

Tha cùbadh na Beurla 'sna Gaelig gu mor air a riaghladh leis an achd-fhuaimachaidh chumanta.

Tha mhor-chuid de na mirialtan ann an litireachadh na da chainnt ag éiridh o ri aireimh, litrichean sàmhach a ta iar an gnathachadh ann an iomadh focal agus dorradas an aite chomharrachadh a mach le rialtan cumanta.

Is iad na samplairean a leanas focail Bheurla anns a bheil na litrichean *b*, *c*, *d*, *g*, 'us *h* samhach.

## CUBADH GAELIG.

*Rialt*.—Leathan ri leathan 'us caol ri caol.

Minichte mar so:—'Am focail anns a bheil na's mò na aon smid feumaidh an fhuaimrag dheireannach de gach smid thoisich agus a cheud fhuaimrag de 'n ath

\* Bith luachmhor a gheibhear 'san airde 'n ear.

same class, *i.e.* both broad or both small; as,

smid a bhi dhe 'n aon  
sedrsa, *i.e.* araon leathan no  
caol; mar,

caileag, *a girl*; feorag, *a squirrel*.

It would be false orthography to write words thus:—

Bhitheadh e 'na fhocal-  
achadh bréugach focail a  
sgriobhadh mar so:—

cailag, feor-eag, cui-lag, lur-eag, càr-adh, barreadh.

*Obs.*—The application of this rule, which is borrowed from the *Irish*, softens the harsh sounds of consonants, and gives a mellow sound to the language, but in many instances its use might be set aside, for it is by a strict observance of it that so many diphthongs are used in words where a single vowel is sufficient to express the vocal sound. And it interferes materially with the primitive simplicity and purity of the language. However, any material deviation from this mode of spelling in the system of orthography now established would introduce much confusion and inconvenience.

The following are instances of Gaelic words in which the letters *a, e, i, o, f, gh, m, t, s* are silent, or very faintly heard.

Is iad na samplairean a leanas focail Ghaelig anns a bheil na litrichean *a, e, i, o, f, gh, m, t, s* samhach, no iar an cluinntinn gle fhann.

Peasair, *pease*; cuileag, *a fly*; faidheadaircachd, *prophecy*; biodag, *a dirk*; thugaibh, *give ye*; onfhadh, *raging of the elements*; caimean, *a mote*; leintean, *shirts*; sheinn, *did sing*; caisdeal, *a castle*; reòth, *to freeze*; saighdear, *a soldier*.

*Rules for spelling English words.*

Rialtan gu Cùbadh fhocail Bheurla.

*E* is the principal final vowel in English.

Is *i e a* phrìomh fhuaim-rag dheiridh 'sa Bheurla.

1. *E* final is always silent, except in a few words of foreign origin; as,

1. Tha *e* deireannach a ghna samhach, ach ann am beagan fhocail o stoc coimheach; mar,

epitomé, synecdoché, similé.

2. *E* sounded at the end of a word is generally doubled; as,

2. Tha *e* fuaimeichte aig deireadh focail gu cumanta dubuilt; mar,

see, tree, free, donee; *except* the, be, me, he, we, ye, she.



3. All the consonants, except *i, q, v*, and *c* and *g* soft, are used as final letters in English.

4. A word ends in silent *e* when its final vowel has its long or name sound ; as,  
fate, relate, mete, impede, pine, divine, note, remote, tube, refuse.

## EXCEPTIONS.

1. Some words end in *e* silent when their preceding vowels have not their long sounds ; as,

are, have, give, come, done, some, one, &c.

2. Words ending in two consonants seldom take a silent *e* after them ; as,

bath, hath, such, rich, night, help, strong ; except such as horde, ache, bronze, change, niche, and *h* sometimes preceded by *t*, as bathe, clothe, tithe, and *t* preceded by *s*, as paste, taste.

3. Silent *e* is required after *v*, and *c* and *g* soft ; as,

live, save, perceive, face, peace, age, lodge.

4. Monosyllables double final *f, l*, or *s*, after a single vowel, but *s* used as the augment of a noun or verb, is single ; thus we write,

chaff, staff, stiff, stuff, scoff, all, hall, bell, tell, ell, hill, rill, ass, pass, glass, class, less, loss, truss, puss, *except* if, of, as, gas, has, was, yes, is, his, this, wis, us, thus.

5. In words of more than one syllable final, *f* or *s* preceded by a single vowel, is generally double ; as,

distaff, mastiff, rebuff, harass, surpass, oppress, &c. ; *except* alas, atlas, chorus, &c.

3. Tha na cònnragan uile, ach *i, q, v*, agus *c* 'us *g*, bog iar an cleachdadh mar litrichean deireannach 'sa Bheurla.

4. Dunaiddh focal le *e* sàmh-ach 'nuair tha fuaim fad aig 'fhuaimraig dheireannaich, mar,

## OBAIDHEAN.

1. Tha beagan fhocail a dunadh le *e* 'sambach 'nuair nach eil am fuaimean fad aig am fuaimragan toisich ; mar,

2. Is ainmigh a ghabhas focail a dunadh le *e* sambach da chonnrag 'nan deigh, mar,

3. Feumar *e* sambach an déigh *v* agus *c* 'us *g* bog.

(4.) Dublaichidh aon-smidean *f, l*, no *s* deireannach an déigh aoin fhuaimraig, ach tha *s* gnathaichte mar mheudan ainmeir, no gniomhair, singilt ; mar so sgriobhaidh sinn,

5. 'Am focail anns a bheil na's mò na aon smid tha *f* no *s* déireannach le aoin fhuaimraig a dol roimpe gu cumanta dubailt, mar,

6. In monosyllables final consonants, except *f, l, s*, are generally single, as

*bud, rub, frog, hog, oh, ham, tin,* except *add, odd, ebb, egg, inn, err,*

7. No monosyllable ends in *c* hard without a *k*, as

*sick, stock, suck, lock, &c. except zinc.*

8. *C* is used as a final letter after *i*, and the diphthong *ia* in words of more than one syllable, as,

*music, public, maniac, zodiac.*

AFFIXES.

9. Words are materially changed in their final letters, by the addition of such terminations, as *able, ible, ing, ish, y, ous, ed, er, eth, est, ment, ness.*

10. Words ending in silent *e*, upon receiving an affix beginning with a vowel generally drop the *e*, but retain it before an affix beginning with a consonant, as,

*decline, declining, life, lifeless.*

11. Silent *e* is retained after *v* and *c* or *g* soft before a vowel, but it is changed into *i* after *c* soft, before *ous*, as

*move, moveable, peace, peaceable, change, changeable ; grace, gracious, price, precious.*

12. Words ending in *y*, preceded by a vowel, generally retain the *y*; but *y* preceded by a consonant is changed into *i* upon assuming an affix: *y* is always retained before *ing* and *ish*, as

*boy, boys, boyish ; holy, holier, holiest, fancy, fanciful, marry, marries, marrying, fly, flies, flying.*

6. Tha cònnragan deireannach, ach *f, l, s*, gu cumanta singilt 'an aon-smidean, mar,

*son, map, fir, pet, fox, &c.; except* *add, odd, ebb, egg, inn, err, purr, butt.*

7. Cha dhun aon-smid le *c* cruaidh gun *k*, mar,

(8.) Tha *c* gnathaichte mar litir dheireannach an deigh *i* agus an da-ghuth *ia* 'am focail anns a bheil na's mò na aon smid, mar,

ICEAN.

9. Tha focail iar an atharrachadh gu mòr 'nan litrichean deireannach leasachadh a leithid so de dh-icean *able, ible, ing, ish, y, ous, ed, er, eth, est, ment, ness.*

10. Tilgidh focail a dunadh le *e* sambach gu cumanta an *e*, 'nuair a tha an *ic* a toiseachadh le fuaimraig; ach cumaidh iad i roimh *ic* a toiseachadh le cònnraig, mar,

11. Cumar *e* smàbach an déigh *v*, agus *c* no *g* bog roimh fhuaimraig, ach muthar *e* gu *i* an déigh *c* bog, roimh *ous*, mar,

12. Cumaidh focail a dunadh le *y* agus fuaimrag roimpe gu cumanta *y*; ach tha *y* le cònnrag roimpe iar a tioundadh gu *i* ann a gabhail na h-ice: cumar *y* a ghna roimh *ing* agus *ish*, mar

13. Words ending in *ty*, upon taking the affix *ous*, change *y* into *e*, as,

bounty, bounteous.

14. Words accented on the last syllable, and monosyllabic words, ending in a single consonant preceded by a single vowel, double the final consonant before *ed*, *est*, *eth*, *ing*, as,

allot, allotted, allottest, allotteth, allotting.  
blot, blotted, blottest, blotteth, blotting.

Several English words, aye, and Gaelic words too, are spelt and used with propriety in two different ways, thus :—

13. Atharraichidh focail a dunadh le *ty*, ann a gabhail na h-ice *ous*, *y* gu *e*, mar,

14. Dublaichidh focail stracta air an smid dheireannaich, agus focail aon-smideach a dunadh le aoin chònnaig an déigh aoin fhuaimraig, a chonnrag dheireannach roimh *ed*, *est*, *eth*, *ing*, mar,

Tha iomadh focal Beurla, seadh, agus focail Ghaelig cuid-eachd iar an cùbadh 'us iar an gnathachadh le còir air dà dhòigh, mar so :—

Connection or connexion ; enquire or inquire ; favour or favor ; enclose or inclose ; honour or honor ; inflection or inflexion ; negotiate or negotiate, shew or show, &c.

Abhal, ubhal, *an apple*. Abhainn, amhainn, *a river*. Briogais, brigis, *a pair of breeches*. Cumanda, cumanta, *general*. Co, comh, *together*. Eala, ealadh, *a swan*. Focal, facal, *a word*. Ionnas, ionnus, *so that*. Mèin, mèinn, *ore, disposition*. Nadar, nadur, *nature*. Oidheche, oïche, *night*. Osmag, ospag, *a sigh or sob*. Pong, pung, *a point*. Riasan, réuson, *a reason or cause*. Smaoin, smuain, *a thought*. Tarsuing, tarsuinn, *transverse*. Uisg, uisge, *water*, &c.

## QUERIES

ON

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

What is English or Gaelic Grammar ?

Into how many parts is Grammar divided ?

Of what does Orthography treat ?

What is a letter ? How many letters are in English, and in Gaelic ?

## CEISTEAN

AIR

## LITIREACHADH.

Ciod e Gramar Beurla no Ghaelig ?

Cia lion earran gus a bheil e roinnte ?

Ciod mu bheil Litireachadh a teagasg ?

Ciod i litir ? Cia lion a tha 'sa Bheurla, agus anns a Ghaelig ?



What words begin with a capital?

What is a vowel? and a consonant?

Name the vowels and the consonants in both languages.

What letters are used in English both as vowels and consonants?

How are the vowel and consonant sounds produced?

What is a diphthong?—a triphthong?

Give an example of each. When is a diphthong called proper?

Into how many classes are consonants divided? Name the mutes and the semi-vowels.

What other names have consonants received from the organs employed in uttering them?

What other letter represents the same sound as *i*? What other the same as *k*? How many sounds has *c*?

How many sounds has the vowel *a*? How many *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* respectively?

Give words in which the different sounds of each vowel occur. Explain the difference between a vowel and a consonant.

Into how many classes are the vowels in Gaelic divided? Name the broad, and the small.

What is the famous rule for spelling Gaelic? What species of sounds does each Gaelic

Ciod iad na focail a thoisicheas le ceann-taig?

Ciod i fuaimrag? agus cònnrag?

Ainmich na fuaimragan agus na connragan, 'san dà chainnt.

Ciod iad na litrichean a ta iar an gnathachadh 'sa Bheurla araon mar fhuaimragan agus mar chònnragan.

Cia mar tha fuaimean nam fuaimrag agus nan cònnrag deanta?

Ciod e dà-ghuth? Tri-ghuth?

Thoir samplairean de gach aon. Cuin a theirear colionta ri dà-ghuth?

Cia lion roinn gus am beil na cònnragan iar an sgaradh? Ainmich na tosaich agus na leth-fhuaimragan.

Ciod iad na h-ainmean eile fhuair na cònnragan o na buill-labhairt a ghnathaichear 'gan seinn?

Co i an litir eile riochdaicheas fuaim co-ionann ri, *i*? Co i an te eile co-ionann ri *k*? Cia lion fuaim a ta aig *c*?

Cia lion fuaim a tha aig an fhuamraig *a*? Cia lion aig *e*, *i*, *o*, *u* fa leth?

Thoir focail anns am beil caochla fuaim gach fuaimraig ri chluinntinn. Minich an t-eadar-dhealachadh a tha eadar fuaimrag agus cònnrag.

Cia lion seòrsa gus am beil na fuaimragan Gaelig roinnte. Ainmich na leathan agus na caol.

Ciod i an riail ainmeil gu càbadh Gaelig. Ciod iad na gné fhuaimnean a tha aig gach

vowel express? How is a long vowel marked?

Give examples from the key of the long and short sounds of each of the Gaelic vowels *a, e, i, o, u*.

How many diphthongs are in Gaelic?

Give examples of their long and short sounds. Name the triphthongs, and give words in which they occur.

How is a consonant aspirated?

What consonants are always plain, or never aspirated? Aspirate and pronounce *b, c, f, g, &c.*

What is a syllable? What is a word of one syllable called? Of two syllables, &c.

Explain the rule, Broad to broad, &c.

#### EXERCISES ON ORTHOGRAPHY.

How many vowels and consonants are in each of the following words?—

America, ærial, bottle, feather, duty, fig-tree, horn.

Put the capital letters in their proper places in the words of the following sentences.—

edward the first, King of england, an Able and Spirited prince, Son of edward the elder, Succeeded his brother athelstane anno 941; he conquered cumberland, Which he Bestowed on malcolm, King of scotland; he was Stabbed at A banquet by leolf, an outlaw, And, i regret to say, Noble edward immediately expired of the Wound, in the Sixth Year of his Reign.

fuaimraig Ghaelig? Cia mar tha fuaimrag fhad combarraichte?

Thoir samplairean o' n iuchair dhe fuaimean fad agus grad gach aoin de na fuaimragan Gaelig *a, e, i, o, u*.

Cia lion dà-ghuth tha 'sa Ghaelig?

Thoir samplairean dhe 'm fuaimean fad agus grad. Abair na tri-ghuthan 'us thoir focail anns am beil iad.

Cia mar a shéidichear connrag?

Ciod iad na cònnragan a tha ghnà lom, no nach 'eil idir séidichte? Séidich agus fuaimich *b, c, f, g, &c.*

Ciod i smid? C'ainm th' air focal aoin smid. Air focal dà smid, &c.

Minich an rialt, Leathan ri leathan, &c.

#### CLEACHDADH AIR LITIREACHADH.

Cia lion fuaimrag agus cònnrag a tha anns gach focal a leanas?—

America, àdharail, botul, ite, dleasannas, crànn-fìgis, cròc.

Cuir na ceanntagan 'nan aitean féin anns na ciallairean a leanas.—

thainig edeart a h-aon, rìgh Shasuinn, prionnsa Comasach agus Smearail Mac edeirt bu Shine 'an Ait' A bhrathar athelstain 'sa bh. 941; thug e buaidh air cumberland, A bhuilich e air calum, rìgh na h-alba; Shàthadh e aig fheadh le leòlf fear-air-charn, (fogarach) Agus, is duilich leam a radh, dh'éug edeart Uasal air ball leis an Lot, 'san t-Sèath-amh bliadhna de 'Rìoghachadh.

come Gentle spring, Ethereal  
mildness come,  
and From the Bosom of yon  
dropping cloud,  
while music Wakes around,  
veiled in A shower  
of Shadowing Roses, on our  
plains Descend.

Divide the following words  
into Syllables, and tell how  
many there are in each,—cor-  
recting the Spelling of the  
Gaelic.—

Absent, ancient, abstemious,  
arrogant, antler, boiler,  
bachelor, carter, capricious,  
condemnation, coalition, coeval,  
design, delicious, effect,  
efficacious, effrontery, foster,  
fierce, ferocious, filter,  
gorgon, gesture, humour,  
heterogeneous, imprudent,  
immediately, jeopardy, judicious,  
kaleidoscope, luminary, music,  
musician, novice, onomatopœia,  
onion, pendulum, poison, query,  
quaternion, recruit, solar,  
society, Socinian, transient,  
trigonometry, union, universal,  
verse, vermilion, wonderful,  
yellowish, zoology.

SPELLING.

What is Spelling? How is  
the spelling of the English and  
Gaelic Language chiefly regu-  
lated?

Correct the false spelling in  
the following English words.—

Apear, asend, acuse,  
beginn, benin, consise,

• The words marked with a || are  
properly spelt.

o! earraich Chaoin, a chiùine  
nèamhaidh diùchd,  
's, a' uchd an Neòil ud a ta  
Braonadh driùchd,  
air raontaibh alba Toir leum am  
measg ciùil,  
is sgail-fhras Ròs, a comhdach-  
adh do ghnùis.

Roinn na focail a leanas gu  
Smidean agus airis cia lion a  
tha anns gach aon,—a ceartach-  
adh cùbadh na Gaelig.—

Neo-lathairach, sen, mesarra,  
ladara, cabir, goiladar,  
fleasgeach, cairtar, neòneach,  
ditadh, aonnadh, comb-aossda,  
rùnn, millis, eifachd,  
eiffeachdach, laddarnas, àrich,  
borbb, fiadhech, siolidh,  
uile-bhest, gluassad, toilaich,  
iol-gbheithach, gòrrach,  
gu gradd, eunart, tuigsach, •inn-  
eal-sgiombachaidh||, sollus, còl,  
fillidh, ùragan||, ainm-dheanamb||  
uinan, crochadan, ||nimh, ||ceest,  
ceithar, leasich, grianeil,  
comun, Socinianach, || failasach,  
triantanachd, •oneadh, uilach,  
ran, corcur, || ionganteach,  
car-buidh, || cunntas-ainmbidh. ||

CUBADH.

Ciod e cubadh? Cia mar tha  
cubadh na Beurla 's na Gaelig  
gu mor iar a riaghladh?

Ceartaich an cùbadh mearachd-  
ach 'sna focail Bheurla 'leanas.—  
Seall, dirich, dìt,  
toisich, caoimbeil, gearr,

• Tha na focail combharraichte le ||  
cubta gu ceart.

|           |             |             |
|-----------|-------------|-------------|
| com,      | clim,       | devid,      |
| desin,    | dout,       | desent,     |
| eg,       | ensin,      | forse,      |
| forein,   | gramar,     | granfather, |
| grievous, | hampper,    | hankerchief |
| hamer,    | inocent,    | insekt,     |
| joyfull,  | joinner,    | nife,       |
| kyte,     | lom,        | lof,        |
| milston,  | muchkin,    | mersy,      |
| musle,    | novis,      | nois,       |
| negrow,   | organn,     | ofspring,   |
| peny,     | pensil,     | quarel,     |
| quoshent, | quadrupped, | reson,      |
| rog,      | reumatism,  | sene,       |
| septre,   | shugar,     | siner,      |
| sience,   | simpal,     | tacher,     |
| truble,   | twise,      | uper,       |
| unles,    | velocity,   | venigar,    |
| vise,     | windo,      | wilo,       |
| welcom,   | thonder,    | tubb.       |

Explain why each of the following words ends in *e* silent. (see Rules 1, 3, 4, &c.)

Ale, age, blade, cane, cone, courage, drive, dice, done, fire, five, give, gale, grace, have, here, move, pensive, precipice, pique, some, tune, use, verge, were.

Correct the wrong spelling in the following sentences; (see Rules 5, 6, and 7.)

Ring the bel, the muf is warm, feedd the as, tel uss your news, this boi cann spel beter than al the rest, putt out the gass, the rich should nott oppres the poor, the old man leans upon his staf and is stil able to begg his bread. Untill you learn to cutt and mend your own penn, you must be at a los whenn you have occassion to writ.

Correct the spelling of the following words by Rules 8 & 9.

Attac, ecclesiastik, gymnastick, lic, logick, musick, sic, schismatick, trac, terrifick, zodiack.

*Correct*—Iff natur hass denied Britin the fruitfull vin, the fragrant myrtel, thee spontaneous soill, and the beautifull climat, she has also exempted her fromm the parching drought, the deadli siroc, and the frightfull tornado. Iff other nashuns furnish uss with the materials of our manufactures, oure skil and industry have enhanced their valu a thousandfoldd.

|                 |                  |                |
|-----------------|------------------|----------------|
| thig,           | streap,          | roinn,         |
| rùn,            | teagamh,         | tearnadh,      |
| ubh,            | bratach,         | 'eignich,      |
| coimheach,      | gramar,          | sean-athair,   |
| searbh,         | cliabh,          | neapaig,       |
| ord,            | glan,            | enùimh,        |
| aoibhneach,     | saor,            | sgian,         |
| clamhan,        | criadh,          | buillionn,     |
| clach-mhuilinn, | bodach,          | trocair,       |
| feith,          | plò,             | fuaim,         |
| nigear,         | organ,           | sliochd,       |
| sgillinn,       | peannar,         | trod,          |
| rionn,          | ceithir-chosach, | aobhar,        |
| crochaire,      | alt-ghalar,      | sealladh,      |
| slat-rioghail,  | siucar,          | peacach,       |
| ealdhain,       | simplidh,        | fear-teagaisg, |
| dragh,          | dà-uair,         | uachdrach,     |
| mur,            | luathas,         | fion-géur,     |
| ole,            | uinneag,         | seileach,      |
| failte,         | tairneanach,     | ballan.        |

Minich, c'arson tha gach aon dena focail a leanas a dunadh le *e* sàmhach. (faic Ri. 1, 3, 4, &c.)

Ceartaich an cubadh mearachdach anns na ciallairean a leanas; (faic Ri. 5, 6, 'us 7.)

Ceartaich cùbadh nam focal a leanas le Rialt. 8 'us 9.

PART II.  
ETYMOLOGY.

ETYMOLOGY treats of the different parts of speech into which words are divided, and their *Classification, Inflection, and Derivation*.

CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

The words of the English and of the Gaelic language may be divided into ten classes, or parts of speech.

The names of the parts of speech are, the Article, the Noun, the Adjective, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Participle, the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

1. *The Article*.—An Article is a word placed before a noun, to point out its meaning; as, *a* man, *the* apple.

There are two articles in English, viz. *a* or *an* and *the*; and one in Gaelic, viz. *an*, *the*.

*A* or *an* is one and the same article in English, but *an* is used instead of *a* before a vowel or silent *h*; as, *an* ox, *an* hour.

*A* or *an* is called the *indefinite article*, and is used

EARRAN II.  
FOCLACHADH.

Tha FOCLACHADH a teagasg mu gach seòrsa focail air leth gus am beil focail na cainnt air an roinn, an *Seorsachadh*, an *Tearnadh*, agus am *Freumhachadh*.

SEORSACHADH FHOCALAN.

Faodar focail na cainnt Bheurla 'us Ghaelig a roinn gu deich seorsan, no pairtean cainnt.

Is iad ainmean nam pairtean cainnt: am Pungar, an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar, an Riochdar, an Gniomhar, am Pairtear, an Coghnìomhar, an Roimhear, an Clisgear, agus an Naisgear.

1. *Am Pungar*.—Is e Pungar focal a chuirear roimhainmear gu'sheadh a chomharrachadh a mach; mar, duine. *an t-ubhal*.

Tha dà phungar 'sa Bheurla eadhon *a* no *an* agus *the*; agus aon 'sa Ghaelig, eadh. *an* (*the*).

Is aon phungar *a* no *an* 'sa Bheurla ach gnathaichear *an* anait *a*, roimh fhocal a toiseachadh le fuaimraig no *h* samhach, (*damh*, *uair*.)

Theirear am pungar *neo-chinnteach* ri *a* no *an* agus



to denote one of a kind, but not any particular one; as, *a man*; *an apple*.

*The* is called the *definite* article, and is used to point out a particular person or thing; as, *the man*, *the king*, *the apples*.

2. *The Noun*.—A Noun is a word which is either the name of a person, animal, place, thing, or idea; as, *John*, *ox*, *London*, *pen*, *truth*.

The noun is the only part of speech which expresses a distinct idea without the help of another word.

There are two kinds of nouns, *proper* and *common*.

*Proper* nouns are the names given to persons, places, or things, to distinguish such from the rest of the species; as, *James*, *London*, *Nile*.

A *common* noun denotes any one of a whole kind or species; as, *man*, *city*, *river*.

3. *The Adjective*.—An Adjective is a word which expresses quality or degree, and it is joined to a noun or pronoun; as, *a good boy*, *a new book*, *a fat ox*; you are *diligent*.

gabhar e gu aon air bith de ghnè a nochdadh a mach, ach nì h-eadh aon air leth, (duine, ubhal.)

Theirear am pungar cinnteach ri *the*, agus gabhar e gu neach, no nì air leth a nochdadh a mach; mar, *an duine*, *an rìgh*, *na h-ubhlan*.

2. *An t-Ainmear*.—Is e Ainmear focal a ta 'na ainm pearsa, ainmhidh, aite, nì, no smuain; mar, *Iain*, *damh*, *Lunuinn*, *peann*, *firinn*.

Tha dà sheòrsa ainm-earan ann, eadhon *ceart* agus *cumanta*.

Is iad ainmearan *ceart* na h-ainmean a bhùineas do chrèutairibh, aitibh, agus nithibh, gu'n eadar-dhealachadh o'n leithide eile; mar, *Séumas*, *Lunuinn*, *Nìlus*.

Tha ainmear *cumanta* a nochdadh aoin air bith de 'n t-seòrs' uile; mar, *duine*, *baile*, *abhainn*.

3. *Am Buadhar*.—Is e buadhar focal a tha nochdadh buaidh no céum, agus buinidh e do dh-ainmear no riochdar; mar, *balachan math*, *leabhar ur*, *damh reamhar*; tha sibh *dìchiollach*.



Thus when we use the noun "day," the term is indefinite, because we do not express what sort of a day it is; but when we say *cold day, hot day, dry day, wet day, &c.* we express four qualities of the noun *day*, by the adjectives *cold, hot, dry, wet.*

Adjectives, in English, are turned into nouns, by adding *ness*, as, *coldness, hotness, dryness, wetness*, and the like. Such nouns as these are called *Adjectival* or *Abstract* nouns.

Some nouns are used as adjectives, as *gold-ring, silver-box, peat-moss, coal-pit.\**

Some nouns are used both as nouns and adjectives, as *Christian, divine, good, evil, cold, original.*

4. *The Pronoun.*—A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun, to repeat the idea, as *John* reads *his* book, but *he* abuses *it* not.

5. *The Verb.*—A Verb is a word which affirms what is said of persons and things; as, *I am, he folded, we are struck.*

The subject or nominative is either a noun or pronoun of which the verb speaks. The verb may justly be called the life or essence of the sentence, for without it nothing can be affirmed or said of any person or thing. For instance: The *horse* a noble animal, he on grass, a coach or cart, no reason, and his body to the earth. Nothing is here affirmed of the *horse*, (the subject); but use, in the blanks, the verbs *is, lives, draws, has, returns*, in their order, and see what the sense will be then.

\* Such nouns as these are commonly called *compound nouns* in both languages.

Tha buadharan 'sa Bheurla iar an deanamh 'nan ainmearan, le *ness*, a *chur riu*, (*fuairiad, teothad, tiormachd, fliuichead,*) agus an leithid sin. Their ear ainmearan *Buadhal no Sgairte* riu so.

Gnathaichear beagan ainmearan mar bhuadharan-fáinn'-oir, bosd-airgid, blar-moine, toll-guail.\*

Gnathaichear beagan ainmearan araon mar ainmearan, agus mar bhuadharan,—Criosduidh,<sup>n</sup> naomh, math, olc, fuair,<sup>n</sup> priomh.

4. *An Riochdar.*—Is e Riochdar focal a chuirear an ait ainmeir, a riochdachadh an ainm; mar, léughaidh *Iain* a leabhar, ach cha mhill *se* i.

5. *An Gniomhar.*—Is e gniomhar focal a tha nochdachadh ciod a theirear mu phearsaibh agus nithibh; mar, *tha* mi, *phaisg* e, *tha* sinn buailte.

6. *The Participle*.—A Participle is a word derived from a verb, and partakes of the nature of a verb, an adjective, or a noun, and is formed by adding *ing*, *d*, or *ed*, to a regular verb.

Thus from the verb *walk* are formed three participles, two simple, and one compound; as, *walking*, *walked*, *having walked*.

7. *The Adverb*.—An Adverb is a word joined to a verb, a participle, an adjective, or another adverb, and generally expresses time, place, or manner; as, Peter is *now here* learning *very diligently*.

8. *The Preposition*.—A Preposition is a word placed before nouns and pronouns, to express the relation between them; as, The slate lies *before me on* the desk. *From side to side*.

9. *The Interjection*.—An Interjection is a word which expresses a sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Oh! Alas!* *O pity me!*

10. *The Conjunction*.—

6. *An Pairtear*.—Is e Pairtear focal a thig o ghnìomhar agus a tha giùl-an ann naduir gnìomhair buadhair no ainmeir, agus iar a dheanamh le *ing*, *d*, no *ed*, a chur ri gnìomhar rialtach.

Mar so, Tha trì pairtearan iar an deanamh, dhà singilt agus aon measgta bho'n ghnìomhar, *Imich*; mar, *imeachd*,\* *imichte*, iar *imeachd*.

7. *An Co-ghnìomhar*.—Is e Co-ghnìomhar focal a blhuineas, do ghnìomhar, do phairtear, do bluadhar, no do cho-ghnìomhar eile, agus atha gu cumant'a nochdadh, time, aite, no dòigh; mar, Tha Peadar *an so*, *nis* ag ionnsachadh *gu fir-dhìchiollach*.

8. *An Riomhear*.—Is e Riomhear focal a chuirear roimh ainmearan agus riochdaran, a nochdadh an t-seasaimh a ta eatorra; mar, Tha 'n sglèat 'na luidh romham *air an dàisg*. O thaobh *gu* taobh.

9. *An Clisgear*.—Is e Clisgear focal a tha nochdadh gluasaid ghraid na h-inntinn; mar, *Oh! Ock!* *O mo thruaigh, mise!*

10. *An Naisgear*.—Is o

\* For the formation of Gaelic participles, see page 4

\* Gu deanamh phairtearan Gaelig, faic taobh

A Conjunction is a word used to connect words and sentences together, as Peter and John are happy, *because* they are good.

## QUERIES

ON

### ETYMOLOGY.

*Classification of Words.*

Of what does Etymology treat?

How many parts of speech are in English? and in Gaelic? Name them.

What is an article? How many articles are there in English? and in Gaelic? Where is *an* used? Explain the distinction between the indefinite and definite article.

What is a noun? How many kinds of nouns are there? Explain the distinction between a *proper* and a *common* noun.

What is an adjective? Give examples of nouns and adjectives. How are adjectives turned into nouns in English? What are such nouns called? Are nouns ever used as adjectives?

What is a pronoun?

What is a verb? What is its subject or nominative? What may the verb be justly called?

What is a participle? Of what nature does it partake? How many participles are deriv-

Naisgear focal a ghabhar gu focail agus ciallairtean a nasgadh ri chéile; mar, Tha Peadar agus Iain sona, do bhrìgh gu'm beiliad math.

## CEISTEAN

AIR

### FOCLACHADH.

*Seòrsachadh Fhocalan.*

Ciod mu 'm beil Foclachadh a teagasg?

Cia lion pairt cainnt th' anns a Bheurla,—s' anns a Ghaelig? Ainmich iad.

Ciod e pungar? Cia lion pungar th' anns a Bheurla? 'S anns a Ghaelig? C' ait a gnathaichear, *an*? Minich an t-eadar-dhealachadh tha eadar am pungar *neo-chinnteach* agus *cinnteach*.

Ciod e ainmear? Cia lion seòrsa ainmearan a ta ann? Minich an t-eadar-dhealachadh tha eadar ainmear *Ceart* agus *Cumanta*.

Ciod e buadhar? Thoir samplaichean a dh-ainmearan agus de bhudharan. Cia mar tha buadharan iar an deanamh 'nan ainmearan 'sa Bheurla? C' ainm a theirear ri leithid sin a dh-ainmearan? An gnathaichear ainmearan mar bhudharan idir?

Ciod e riochdar?

Ciod e gniombar? Ciod e a chùisear, no 'ainmeach? Ciod a dh-fhaodar a cheart-radh ris a' gniomhar?

Ciod e pairtear? Ciod e nadur a tha e 'giulan ann? Cia lion pairtear a bheirear bho'n

ed from the verb *walk*? Give other examples.

What is an adverb? To what is it joined? and what does it generally express?

What is the use of a preposition? What is the use of an interjection? and of a conjunction?

# EXERCISES ON THE PARTS OF SPEECH, OR CLASSIFICATION OF WORDS.

1. *Point out first the Articles, then the Nouns and Adjectives, in the following sentences :—*

A diligent scholar. Obedient children. The lofty trees. An illustrious king. Goodness divine. Beautiful and fragrant flowers. The night is dark, cold, and wet. King Alfred was good, wise, and great. A good boy. A fair girl. Cold weather. Beautiful flowers. The holy Bible. Excellent scholars. The King of the Jews. Industrious persons shall receive their just reward, but slothful people shall have nothing.

2. *Point out the Proper and the Common Nouns in the following sentences :—*

ghníomhar *imich*? Thoir samplaírean eile.

Cíod e co-ghníomhar? Co dhá bhuineas e agus cíod a tha e nochdadh gu cumanta?

Cíod e féum a th' ann an roimhear? clisgear, agus naisgear?

# CLEACHDADH AIR PAIRTEAN CAINT, NO SEORSACHADH FHOCALAN.

1. *Comharraich a mach air tus na Pungaran, an deigh sin na h-ainmearan agus na Buadhan anns na Ciall-airtean a leanas :—*

Scoileargníomhach. Clann umhal. Na craobhan arda. Rígh ainmeil. Maítheas neamhaidh. Bláthan ríomhach agus cubhraidh. Tha'n oíche dorch, fuar 'us fíuch. Bha rígh Alfred math, glíe, agus mor. Balachan math. Caileag bhan. Aimsir fhionnar. Gucagan boidheach. Am Biobull naomh. Scoilearan gasda. Rígh nan Iudhach. Gheibh pearsan aghartach an duais dhligheach, ach bithidh neoni aig sluagh lúndach.

2. *Comharraich a mach na h-ainmearan Ceart agus Cumanta anns na Ciall-airtean a leanas :—*

London is the chief city of Britain. Edinburgh is the capital city of Scotland, and Dublin of Ireland.

Moses, the son of Amram, led the Israelites out of the land of Egypt ;—the Lord opened the Red Sea, so that they went over on dry land. They sojourned forty years in the wilderness of Arabia. Joshua, the son of Nun, conducted them across the river Jordan into Canaan.

The Forth, the Tay, the Tweed, the Clyde, and the Spey, are the principal rivers of Scotland. Ben-Nevis and Cairngorm are lofty mountains of the same country.

3. *Point out the Abstract Nouns and Adjectives in the following sentences :—*

The wetness of the season has rendered the ground very wet. In cold weather, we complain of coldness. A degree of bashfulness is more commendable than undue forwardness. The meekness of Moses, the patience of Job, and the wisdom of Solomon, have been celebrated in every

Is e Lunuinn ard-bhaile Bhreatuinn. Is e Dun-èdin ard-bhaile na h-Alba, agus Baileclia, na h-Eirinn.

Thrèoraich Maois mac Amrain na h-Israelich a mach a tìr na h-Eiphit ;—Sgoilt an Tighearna a Mhuir Ruadh, air chor is gu'n deachaidh iad a null air talamh tioram. Bha iad air chuairt dà fhichead bliadhna ann am fàsach Arabia. Stiur Ioshua mac Nuin, iad thairis air abhainn Iordain do Chanāān.

Is i Dùisg, Tah, Tuaid, Cluaith, agus Spe, prìomh abhnaichean na h-Alba. Is i Beinn-Nibheis, agus an Carngorm ard bheanntan na tìre ceudna.

3. *Comharraich a mach na h-Ainmearan sgairte agus na Buadharan anns na ciallairtean so :—*

Tha fliuichead na h-aimsire iar deanamh na talmhuinn fìor bhog. Rìsìd fhuair gearanaidh sinn air fuachd. Tha cuimse do naire na 's ion-mholta na danadas mòr. Mholadh ciùineachd Mhaois, foighidinn Iob, agus gliocas Sholaimh anns gach linn. Bu choir duinn spàirn a dhean-



age. We should strive to be meek, and patient, and wise, like those good men.

4. *Point out when Christian, cold, cunning, divine, evil, good, missionary, original, are Nouns, and when Adjectives, in the following sentences :—*

The Christian religion is little understood by many a man who considers himself a Christian. The fox is cunning, but his cunning is often baffled by man. A healthy man often catches a sickening cold, when the weather is cold and changing. Good men sometimes do evil, but evil men seldom do good. The young man who was reckoned a great divine, has gone abroad as missionary to the heathen ; he seems to be richly endowed with a missionary spirit, and supported by the Divine presence. Many of his sentiments are original, and congenial to the original of our holy faith.

5. *Point out the Pronouns, and tell the Nouns to which they refer in the following sentences :—*

amh gu bhi ciùin, foighidneach, agus glic coltach ri na daoine math sin.

4. *Comharraich a mach c'uin tha Chriosduidh, fuar,<sup>n</sup> càrach,<sup>n</sup> diadhair,<sup>n</sup> olc, math, searmonaiche,<sup>n</sup> priomh,<sup>n</sup> 'nan Ainmearan agus 'nam Buadharan anns na ciallairtean a leanas :—*

Is beag tuigse tha aig iomad fear a tha 'ga chunntadh fein na Chriosduidh air a chreidimh Chriosduidh. Tha 'n sionnach càrach ach millear a chuir gu tric le duine. Is tric a ghlacas duine slainteil droch fhuachd 'nuair tha 'n aimsir fuar agus muthtach. Ni daoine math olc air uairibh ach is tearc a ni daoine ' olc math. Tha 'n t-oigear a bha iar a chunntadh na dhiadhair mor iar dol gu tìrchéin marshearmonaiche do na cinnich ; tha e coltach ri bhi gu mor iar a lionadh le spiorad abstoil, agus iara neartachadh le lathaireachd Neamhaidh. Tha moran de 'smuaintean priomh agus a co-chordadh ri priomhachd ar creidimh naomh.

5. *Comharraich a mach na Rìochdaran, agus innis na h-Ainmearan d'am buin iad anns na ciallairtean a leanas :—*



John read his lesson, and spoke so distinctly that he pleased all who heard him. Ann could not read a line of her task ; she was therefore ordered out of the class by the master, to get it better. Both John and Ann ought to consider that their time at school is very precious, and that it is uncertain how long they may be able to avail themselves of the privilege of learning.

6. *Point out the Verbs and Participles in the following sentences:—*

I am cold. He is hot. They are strong. The horse eats oats. The boy reads his lesson. The candles burn. The cow chews her cud. The sun sets. An idle boy grieves his teacher, disappoints his parents, and ruins himself. I can forgive him. They may have forgotten their task. Prepare thy lesson. Thou thinkest right. He rejoices when good news are told. He is encouraged. They were condemned by the

Léugh Iain a leasan agus labhair e cho poncail as gu 'n do thoilich e na h-uile a dh-èisd ris. Cha b'urrainn Anna sreath dhe täisg airis, uime sin dh-orduich-eadh i as a chlas gu ionnsachadh na's fearr. Thig-eadh do Iain agus do Anna araon, smuanachadh gu'm beil an tim 'san scoil gle luachmhor, agus nach 'eil fhios cia fad a bhitheas e comasach dhoibh sochair an ionnsachaidh fhaotuinn.

6. *Comharraich a mach na Gniomharan agus na Pairtearan anns na ciall-airtean a leanas:—*

Tha mi fuar. Tha e teth. Tha iad laidir. Tha 'n t-each ag ith coirce. Tha 'm balachan a léughadh a leasain. Tha na coinnlean a losgadh. Tha a' bhò a cnamh a cìre. Tha 'ghrian a dol fo. Craidhidh balachan leasg, 'fhear-teagaisg meallaidhe 'pharantan, agus sgriosaidh se e fein. Is urrainn mi maitheadh dha. Faodaidh iad a bhith iar di-chuimhnachadh an täisg. Ullaich do leasan. Tha thu a smuanachadh gu ceart. Bithidh e ait 'nuair a dh-innscar deadh sgéul. Tha e misnichte. Dhiteadh iad le

judges. You may be discovered by the spies. The child was caressed. Our hearts are deceitful. To see the sun is pleasant. Promoting others welfare, they advanced their own interest. Having resigned his office, he returned.

Who is this beautiful virgin that approaches clothed in a robe of light green? She has a garland of flowers on her head, and flowers spring up wherever she sets her foot. The snow which covereth the fields, and the ice which was on the rivers, melt away when she breathes upon them. The young lambs frisk about her, and the birds warble to welcome her coming: when they see her, they begin to choose their mates and to build their nests. Youths and maidens, have you seen this beautiful creature? If you have, tell me who she is, and what is her name.

7. *Point out the Adverbs in each of the following sentences, stating, at the same time, what other part of speech it modifies:—*

na breitheamhan. Faodard' fhaicinn le na beachdairean. Thaladhadh an leanabh. Tha ar cridheachanaingidh. Is taitneach a' ghrian fhaicinn. A meudachadh sònais muinntireile dh-àrdaich iad an leas féin. Iar dha 'dhreuchd thoirt suas, phill e.

Co i an oigh sgiamhach so a tha teachd, sgeadaichte le trusgan gorm glas? Tha crùn de bhlathan aice mu 'ceann, agus tha blathan a fàs suas anns gach ait an leig i a cäs. Leaghaidh an sneachd a tha comhdachadh nan achaidhean agus an eigh a bh' air na abhnaichibh air-falbh, 'nuair a shéideas i orra. Tha na h-uain oga ri mìre mu'n cuairt di, agus na h-eoin a séinn, a failteachadh a teachd; 'nuair a chi iad i toisichidh iad ri taghadh an céilean, agus ri deanamh an nid. Oigearan 'sa ghruagaichean am faca sibh an crèutair boidheach so? Ma chunnaic, innsibh dhomh, co i, agus ciod is ainm dhi.

7. *Comharraich a mach na Co-gnìomharan anns gach aon de na ciallairtean a leanas ag ìomradh aig an am cheudna ciod na pairtean coinnt eile a ta iad a neartachadh:—*

She speaks well. Your conduct is not perfectly correct. He has certainly been diligent, and will probably succeed. He has been here twice, but I saw him only once. You act foolishly. I am truly sorry for your folly. He spoke elegantly, but not prudently. The pen is too soft, it does not write nicely.

The boy is not yet sufficiently educated for the office of a clerk in the bank ; he must apply very assiduously to the study of composition, arithmetic, and book-keeping, in order to be soon qualified for a situation so highly important.

### PARSING.

Parsing is the analyzing of a sentence, or the explaining of all its words according to the definitions and rules of grammar.

A grammatical definition is a concise description of a part of speech, or a figure of speech.

A rule of grammar is a

Tha i a labhairt gu math. Cha n 'eil do ghiùlan fìor-cheart. Tha e iar a bhith gu cinnteach dìchiollach, agus a réir coltais, soirbhidh leis. Tha e iar a bhith an so dà uair ; ach chunnaic mise e aon uair a mhain. Tha sibh a deanamh, gu h-amaideach. Tha mi gu dearbh duilich airson bhuir gòraich. Labhair e gu snasmhor, ach gu neo-churamach. Tha 'm peann ro bhog cha 'n 'eil e a sgriobhadh gu grinn.

Cha 'n 'eil am balachan fathast ionnsaichte gu leòir airson oifig cléirich anns a bhanc, féumaidh e teannadh gu fìor-dhùrachdach ri ionnsachadh co-sgrìobhaidh, cunntais, agus leabhar-chumail, chum a bhi gu luath deasaichte airson aite cho ard-fhéumail.

### PAIRTEACHADH.

Is e Pairteachadh eadar-sgaradh ciallairte, no min-eachadh a h-uile focal a ta ann a réir brighardan agus riantan gramair.

Is e brighard grammarail min-chunntas mu fhocal cainnt, no mu fhigear cainnt.

Is i riant gramair, lagh

law by which custom regulates and prescribes the right usage of language.

The mode of parsing a sentence is thus exemplified :—

*Lo!* the sagacious dog is always ready to execute the duty required of him.

*Lo!* an Interjection.—An interjection is a word which expresses a sudden emotion of the mind.

*The,* an Article.—An article is a word placed before a noun, to point out its meaning.

*Sagacious,* an Adjective.—An adjective is a word which expresses quality or degree, and is joined to a noun or pronoun, to describe it.

*Dog,* a Noun.—A noun is the name of a person or an animal, &c.

*Is,* a Verb.—A verb is a word which affirms what is said of persons and things.

*Always,* an Adverb.—An adverb is a word joined to a verb or participle, an adjective, or another adverb, to modify it.

*Ready,* an Adjective.—An adjective is a word, &c.

*To execute,* a Verb.—A verb is a word, &c.

*The,* an Article.—An article is, &c.

*Duty,* a Noun.—A noun is, &c.

*Required,* a Participle.—A participle is a word derived

leis am beil àbhaist a riaghladh agus a seòladh ceart chleachdadh na cainnt.

Tha rian pairteachaidh ciallairte iar a leigeil ris ; mar so,—

Feuch ! tha 'n cù géur a ghnà deas gus an dleasan nas sirte air a dheanamh.

*Feuch !* Clisgear.—Is e clisgear focal a tha nochdadh gluasaid ghraid na h-inntinn.

*Tha,* Gniomhar.—Is e gniomhar focal a tha nochdadh ciod a theirear mu phearsan agus nithe.

*'N (an),* Pungar.—Is e pungar focal a chuirear roimh ainmear gu' sheadh a chomharrachadh a mach.

*Cù,* Ainmear.—Is e ainmear focal a tha 'na ainm pearsa, ainmhidh, aite, ni, no smuain.

*Géur,* Buadhar.—Is e buadhar focal a tha nochdadh buaidh no céum, agus buinidh e do dh-ainmear no riochdar.

*A ghnà,* Co-ghniomhar.—Is e co-ghniomhar focal a bhuineas do ghniomhar do phairtear do bhudhar, &c.

*Deas,* Buadhar.—Is e buadhar focal a tha nochdadh buaidh, &c.

*Gus,* Roimhear.—Is e roimhear focal a chuirear roimh ainmearan agus riochdaran a nochdadh an t-seasaimh a tha eatorra.

*An,* Pungar.—Is e pungar focal a chuirear roimh, &c.

from a verb, and partakes of the nature of a verb and an adjective.

*Of*, a Preposition.—A preposition is a word placed before nouns and pronouns, &c.

*Him*, a Pronoun.—A pronoun is a word used instead of a noun, to repeat the idea.

What is *parsing*? What is a *grammatical definition*, and a *rule of grammar*? Parse the following sentences as the foregoing one.

Alexander the Great used to say, that “he was more obliged to Aristotle, his tutor, for his learning, than to Philip, his father, for his life.”

Reason tells us, that the acquisition of knowledge, particularly that which respects the works and the ways of the Most High, is the noblest exercise in which the active powers of the mind can be employed, and a source of the most refined enjoyment of which an intellectual being is capable. O let us expatiate wide in the fields of wisdom, and explore the traces of infinite beauty which radiate from them.

*Dleasannas*, Ainmear.—Is e ainmear focal, &ce.

*Sirte*, Pairtear.—Is e pairtear focal a tha iar a thoirt bho gnìomhar, &ce.

*Air* (*air e*), Roimhear.—Is e roimhear focal a chuirear, &ce.

*A dheanamh*, Gnìomhar.—Is e gnìomhar focal a tha nochdadh, &ce.

Ciod e *pairteachadh*? Ciod e *brighard gramair*, agus *rialt gramair*? Pairtich na ciallairtean a leanas mar tha 'm fear tha roimhe so.

Bu ghnà le Alasdair Mor a radh gu-n robh, “e na's mò 'an comain Aristotuil, 'oide-ionnsuich, airson 'fhoghlum na Philip, 'athar airson a bheatha.”

Tha reusan a teagasg dhuinn gur e buannachadh, eòlais gu h-araid an t-eòlas sin a tha foillseachadh slighean agus oibrichean an Tì a's Airde, gnìomh a's òirdheirce anns an urrainnear comasan beòthail na h-inntinn a chleachdadh, agus tobar o'm beil an toil-inntinn a's ailte air an ruig bith tuigseach, a sruthadh. O leudaicheamaid gu farsuinn air raontan an eòlais, agus rannsuicheamaid na céumnan de mhaise neo-chrìochnach a tha dealradh uatha.



The river Nile, in Egypt, overflows its banks, and inundates the country annually; this phenomenon led the Egyptians first to the discovery of geometry; their land-marks being totally defaced, when the waters subsided, they had recourse to land measuring, every one for his former extent of territory.

Tha 'n abhainn Nilus, 'san Eiphit, ag at suas thairis air a bruachan agus a taomadh a mach gach bliadhna air an duthaich. Thug an t-iongantas so na h-Eiphitich air tus gu céthomhas fhaotainn a'mach, air do 'n crìochan fearainn a bhith gu léir iar an dubhadh as, 'nuair a thraogh na h-uisgeachan, b'eiginndoibh an tìr ath-thomhas, gach aon airson an tomhas-fear, ainn a bha roimh aige.

“Cease every joy to glimmer on my mind,  
But leave, O leave, the light of hope behind.”

“My honour is my life; both grow in one,  
Take honour from me, and my life is done.”

Again, *rist*,—

“Sguireadh gach aoibhneas 'bhoillsgeadh air m'inntinn,  
Ach fanadh, O fanadh, solus dochais innt'.”

“'Si m'onoir mo bheatha, mar aon a fàs;  
Thoir onoir uaim 'us cha bheò dhomh ach làs.”

#### INFLECTION OR DECLENSION OF WORDS.

Declension is that change which words undergo to express their various relations.

Thus, *s* in *books*, *er* in *milder*, *se* in *whose* and *ed* in *walked*, are the inflections of *book*, *mild*, *who*, and *walk*.

Both the beginning and termination of Gaelic words,

#### TEARNADH NO CLAONADH FHOCALAN.

Is e Téarnadh an t-atharrachadh a nithear air focail gu 'n iomad seasamh a nochdadh.

Mar so is e *an ri rolan*, *e ri ciùine*, *is ri leis*, agus *te ri ìmichte*, na tearnaidhean aig *rol*, *ciùin*, *le*, agus *imich*.

Gabhaidh araon toiseach agus deireadh fhocal



and only the termination of English words, admit of inflection.

The parts of speech which suffer inflection are, the Article (in Gaelic only), the Noun, the Adjective, the Pronoun, and the Verb.

INFLECTIONS OF ENGLISH WORDS.

*The Noun.*—A Noun is the name of any object; as, *boy, school.*

A Noun is varied by *Number, Gender, and Case.*

*Number.*—Number is *one*, or more than *one*.

There are two Numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*.

The *Singular* expresses only one ; as, *boy, pen.*

The *Plural* expresses any number more than one ; as, *boys, pens.*

The *Plural* number is generally formed by adding *s* to the *Singular* ; as, *book, books, pen, pens.*

1. Nouns ending in *o, x, ch* soft, *sh, ss*, take *es* to form their plural ; as,

hero,\* heroes, fox, foxes, church, churches, brush, brushes, class, classes.

Ghaelig, ach cha ghabh ach deireadh fhocal Bheurla tèarnadh.

Is iad na pairtean cainnt a dh-fhuiligeas an tèarnadh am Pungar ('sa Ghaelig a-mhain), an t-Ainmear, am Buadhar, an Riochdar, agus an Gnuimhar.

TEARNADH FHOCALAN BEURLA.

*An t-Ainmear.*—Is e Ainmear ainm cuspair air bith ; mar, *balachan, scoil.*

Tearnar no muthar ainmear le *Aireimh, Gin, agus Car.*

*Aireamh.*—Tha Aireamh ag ciallachadh *aoin*, no na's mò na *h-aon*.

Tha dà Aireamh ann eadhon *Aonar* agus *Iomadh*.

Tha *Aonar* a nochdadh aoin a-mhain mar, *balachan, peann.*

Tha *Iomadh* a nochdadh aireimh air bith a's mo na *h-aon* ; mar, *balachanan, peanntan.*

Tha 'n aireamh *Iomadh* deanta gu cumanta le *s* a chur ris an *Aonar*.<sup>n</sup>

1. Tha ainmearan a dunadh le *o, x, ch* bog, a gabhail *es* a dheanamh an iomadh ; mar,

\* Here the Rule being for English only, a Gaelic version of the examples is omitted, because it would be apt to perplex the learner too much at this stage.

2. Nouns in *io*, and *ch* hard, take *s* only ; as, folio, folios, monarch, monarchs.

The following in *o* make their plural now in *s*, viz. canto, grotto, junto, portico, quarto, solo, tyro ; as, cantos, &c.

3. Several nouns in *f* or *fe*, change *f* or *fe* into *ves* in the plural ; as, half, halves, life, lives.

4. Many nouns in *f* follow the general rule ; as,

brief, chief, fief, grief, handkerchief ; hoof, proof, reproof, roof ; dwarf, scarf, wharf ; gulf, turf ; cliff, sheriff, skiff, whiff ; cuff, muff, puff, ruff, snuff, stuff ; fife, strife, safe.

5. Nouns in *y*, with a consonant before it, change the *y* into *ies* in the plural, as city, cities.

But *y* preceded by a vowel is not changed into *ies*, as boy, boys.

*Except* money, chimney, valley, attorney, journey, which take *s* or *ies*.

6. Some nouns form their plural not according to rule ; as,

| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> | <i>Aonar.</i>          |
|--------------|--------------|------------------------|
| Alderman,    | aldermen,    | <i>fear-riaghlaidh</i> |
| Cow,         | kine         | <i>bò*</i>             |
| Child,       | children,    | <i>leanabh</i>         |
| Footman,     | footmen,     | <i>gille-coise</i>     |
| Foot,        | feet,        | <i>cas</i>             |
| Goose,       | geese,       | <i>geadh</i>           |

7. Some nouns form their plural in two different ways, to express a different meaning, thus—

2. Gabhaidh ainmearan 'an *io* agus *ch* cruaidh, *s* a-mhain ; mar,—

Tha chuid a leanas 'an *o* a deanamh an iomadh le *s*, a-nis eadhon,—

3. Tha iomad ainmear le *f* no *fe* a tionndadh *f* no *fe* gu *ves* 'san iomadh ; mar,—

4. Tha moran ainmearan an *f* a leantuinn na rialte cum anta ; mar,

5. Tha ainmearan 'am *y* le cònnraig a dol roimpe a tionndadh na *y* gu *ies* 'san iomadh ; mar, body, bodies.

Ach cha thionndaidhear *y* le fuaimraig a dol roimpe gu *ies* ; mar, day, days.

*Ob.* Money, chimney, valley, attorney, agus journey, a ghabhas *s*, no *ies*.

6. Tha cuid a dh'ainmearan a deanamh an iomadh gu mialtach.

| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> | <i>Aon.</i>    |
|--------------|--------------|----------------|
| Louse,       | lice,        | <i>miol</i>    |
| Man,         | men,         | <i>duine</i>   |
| Ox,          | oxen,        | <i>damh</i>    |
| Tooth,       | teeth,       | <i>fiacail</i> |
| Sow,         | swine,       | <i>muc</i>     |
| Woman,       | women,       | <i>bean</i>    |

7. Tha cuid a dh'ainmearan a deanamh an iomadh air dà dhoigh air leth, a nochdadh caochla seadh ; mar so—

\* The corresponding Gaelic Nouns are given in the singular, to be put into the plural, according to the rules laid down for the formation of the plural of Gaelic Nouns ; for *bò*, see List p. 74. ; also Rules 5, 21, 22, 23.

| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Aon.</i>              |       | <i>Plur.</i>                                       |
|--------------|--------------------------|-------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Brother,     | <i>brathair,</i>         | makes | brothers, when denoting sons of the same parents.  |
| Brother,     | <i>brathair,</i>         | “     | brethren, when persons of the same society.        |
| Die,         | <i>disne,</i>            | “     | dice, when denoting a little cube used in gaming.  |
| Die,         | <i>stamp-cuinnidh,</i>   | “     | dies, when denoting a stamp for coining.           |
| Genius,      | <i>neach ealamh,</i>     | “     | geniuses, when signifying persons of cleverness.   |
| Genius,      | <i>spiorad,</i>          | “     | genii, when denoting aerial spirits.               |
| Index,       | <i>clar-innsidh</i>      | “     | indexes, when expressing the contents of a book.   |
| Index,       | <i>samhla-cunntaidh,</i> | “     | indices, when denoting an algebraic quantity.      |
| Penny        | { <i>sgillinn,</i>       | “ {   | pennies, when signifying a real coin.              |
|              |                          |       | pence, when signifying their value in computation. |
| Pea,         | <i>graine peasrach,</i>  | “     | peas or pease.                                     |

8. Some nouns are alike in

both numbers; as,

Flesh, *feoil*

Gold, *or*\*

Rye, *seogal*

Gravity, *cudthrom*

Swine, *muc*

Wheat, *cruineachd*

Deer, *fiadh*

Benevolence, *deadh-ghean*

9. Some nouns want the

singular form altogether; as,

Alms, *deirce*

Annals, *eachdruidhean*

Archives, *aite cumail sgrìobh-aidh*

Billiards, *bord-cluich*

Economics, *grunndalas*

Ethics, *modhannan*

Hydraulics, *uisg-phiobachadh*

8. Tha cuid a dh-ainmearan

co-ionann 'san dà aireimh; mar,

Hydrostatics, *uisg-thomhas*

Hysterics, *tinneas-cuim*

Hose, *osan*

Iron, *iarunn*

Tea, *tì*

Coffee, *coffì*

Sheep, *caora*

Marl, *marla*

Sugar, *siucar*

Brass, *umha*

9. Tha cuid a dh-ainmearan

a dh'easbhuidh an aonar gu leir,

Lungs, *sgamhan*

Mathematics, *tomhas-iul,*

*sgoilearachd*

Means, *coghnadh*

Measles, *grìùthrach*

Mechanics, *ceardachd*

\* Nouns of this class take a plural to express *varieties* of the substances denoted by them; thus we can say, *golds, ryes*, when we wish to describe different kinds of *gold*, &c.

Metaphysics, *eòlas-inntinn*  
 News, *naigheachd*  
 Oats, *coirc*  
 Odds, *corr*  
 Optics, *eolas-leirsinn*  
 Pains, *saothair*  
 Physics, *eolas-naduir*  
 Pneumatics, *ail'-eolas*

There are several Greek, Hebrew, Latin, French, and Italian words, introduced into the English language, and these retain their original spelling in both numbers.

10. The terminations *is* or *x* make *es*; and *on* or *um* makes *a*; and *us* makes *iu* or *i*; and *a* makes *ae*; in the plural of the following foreign words.

## FROM THE GREEK.

|               |               |
|---------------|---------------|
| Antithesis    | antitheses    |
| Automaton     | automata      |
| Basis         | bases         |
| Crisis        | crises        |
| Criterion     | criteria      |
| Ellipsis      | ellipses      |
| Hypothesis    | hypotheses    |
| Metamorphosis | metamorphoses |
| Phenomenon    | phenomena     |
| Thesis        | theses        |

## FROM THE LATIN.

|             |            |
|-------------|------------|
| Addendum    | addenda    |
| Animalculum | animalcula |
| Apex        | apices     |
| Appendix    | appendices |
| Arcanum     | arcana     |
| Axis        | axes       |
| Calx        | calces     |
| Datum       | data       |

Politics, *iulan riaghlaidh*  
 Riches, *beartas*  
 Scissors, *siosar*  
 Snuffers, *smaladair*  
 Statistics, *staid-radh*  
 Summons, *gairm, sumanadh*  
 Tactics, *eòlas cogaidh*  
 Vespers, *urnuigh-fheasgair*.

Tha moran fhocail Ghréugach, Eabhrach, Laidinn, Fhrangach, agus Eadaltach, air an toirt a stigh do'n chainnt Bheurla, agus tha iad sin a cumail am prìomh chubaidh 'san dà aireimh.

10. Tha na h-icean *is* no *x* a deanamh *es*; agus *on* no *um* a deanamh *a*; agus *us* a deanamh *ui* no *i*; agus *a* 'deanamh *ae*; ann an iomadh nam focal coimheach a leanas.

## BHO 'N GHREUGAIS.

|                                 |
|---------------------------------|
| <i>trasd-chainnt, trasdachd</i> |
| <i>beart-fein-ghluasad</i>      |
| <i>stéigh</i>                   |
| <i>cruadhas</i>                 |
| <i>dearbhadh</i>                |
| <i>bearn</i>                    |
| <i>barail</i>                   |
| <i>cruth-atharachadh</i>        |
| <i>sealladh, iongantas</i>      |
| <i>argumaid</i>                 |

## BHO 'N LAIDINN.

|                      |
|----------------------|
| <i>meudachadh</i>    |
| <i>meanbh-bhith</i>  |
| <i>binnean</i>       |
| <i>leasachadh</i>    |
| <i>diomhaireachd</i> |
| <i>aisiol</i>        |
| <i>cailc, aol</i>    |
| <i>comas*</i>        |

\* Firinn Shuidhichte.

*Note.*—Some of the nouns in class 9th, though of a plural form, admit of being used in either *number*, according to the view of their meaning present to the mind of the speaker, or writer, when he applies them.

|              |             |                           |
|--------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Desideratum  | desiderata  | <i>easbhuidh</i>          |
| Dictum       | dicta       | <i>radh</i>               |
| Effluvium    | effluvia    | <i>faile, boladh</i>      |
| Erratum      | errata      | <i>mearachd</i>           |
| Focus        | foci        | <i>spod-coinnimh</i>      |
| Genus        | genera      | <i>seòrsa, gnè</i>        |
| Ignis fatuus | ignes fatui | <i>teine sionnachain*</i> |
| Lamina       | laminae     | <i>leachd thana</i>       |
| Larva        | larvae      | <i>bocan, tasg</i>        |
| Magus        | magi        | <i>druidh</i>             |
| Medium       | media       | <i>meadhon</i>            |
| Memorandum   | memoranda   | <i>stoc cuimhne</i>       |
| Miasma       | miasmata    | <i>toth grod</i>          |
| Nebula       | nebulae     | <i>ceo, neul</i>          |
| Oasis        | oases       | <i>àilean</i>             |
| Radius       | radii       | <i>roth, spog</i>         |
| Radix        | radices     | <i>bun</i>                |
| Stamen       | stamina     | <i>brìgh, stuth</i>       |
| Stimulus     | stimuli     | <i>sporadh</i>            |
| Stratum      | strata      | <i>breath</i>             |
| Vertex       | vertices    | <i>mullach</i>            |
| Vortex       | vortices    | <i>cuairt-shlugan</i>     |

FROM THE HEBREW.

BHO 'N EABHRA.

|        |          |                    |
|--------|----------|--------------------|
| Cherub | cherubim | <i>aingeal</i>     |
| Seraph | seraphim | <i>ard-aingeal</i> |

FROM THE FRENCH.

BHO 'N FHRAINGIS.

|                  |                   |                   |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Beau (pr. bo)    | beaux (pr. bo-s)  | <i>spalpearra</i> |
| Belle (pr. bell) | belles (pr. bell) | <i>stéudag</i>    |
| Depôt (pr. depo) | depôts            | <i>tigh-stor</i>  |

FROM THE ITALIAN.

BHO 'N EADAILTEACH.

|               |               |                         |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------------|
| Bandit        | } banditti    | <i>robair</i>           |
| Banditto      |               |                         |
| Cognoscente   | cognoscenti   | <i>fear-eòlach</i>      |
| Conversazione | conversazioni | <i>cuideachd</i>        |
| Dilettante    | dilettanti    | <i>fear-eòlais</i>      |
| Virtuoso      | virtuosi      | <i>fear-ionnsuichte</i> |

GENDER.

GIN.

|                                                                                                              |                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>There are three Genders in English, the <i>Masculine</i>, the <i>Feminine</i>, and the <i>Neuter</i>.</p> | <p>Tha trì Ginean 'sa Bheurla, am <i>Fearanta</i>, am <i>Boireanta</i>, agus an <i>Neòtair</i>.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

\* Spiorad-lodan.

There are only two Genders in Gaelic, the *Masculine* and *Feminine*.\*

The *masculine* denotes the male sex, or the hee ones; as, *man*, *bull*.

The *feminine* denotes the female sex, or shee ones; as, *woman*, *cow*.

The *neuter* denotes any object without animal life, or the itt ones, as *stone*, *pot*.

As there are only two sexes, there ought to be but two genders, the *Masculine* and the *Feminine*. But it has been found convenient to add a third, the *Neuter*, in English. This word signifies *neither*, and therefore intimates that the objects to which it is applied are neither of the masculine nor of the feminine gender.

The English is almost the only language which, in the distribution of gender, follows the order of nature.

A noun, which is applicable to both sexes, is said to be of the *common gender*, as *parent*, *grandchild*.

Highlanders, who possess but scanty knowledge of English, often apply *he* and *she* to objects destitute of sex. We hear some say, "That is a bad pipe, *she* does not draw well," instead of *it* does not draw well. "Keep from the fire, for *he* is very hot," instead of *it* is, &c. This misapplication arises from the Gaelic (their native language) having but the masculine and feminine gender, and want of acquaintance with the neuter in English.

There are three modes of distinguishing sex in English; 1, by different words; 2, by a change of termination; and, 3, by prefixing or affixing a separate word to indicate the *gender*.

Chan 'eil ach a mhain da ghin 'sa Ghaelig, am *Fearanta* agus am *Boireanta*.\*

Tha 'm *fearanta* a ciallachadh a ghineil fhirionn, no eh; mar, *duine*, *tarbh*.

Tha 'm *boireanta* a ciallachadh a ghineil bhoirionn, no ise; mar, *bean*, *bò*.

Tha 'n *neòtair* a ciallachadh cuspair sam bith gun bheath ainmhidh; mar, *table*, *tree*.

Theirear gu 'm beil ainmear a ta freagarrach do 'n dà ghineal de 'n *ghin chumanta*; mar, *parant*, *ogha*.

Tha trì doighean eadar-dhealachaidh ghineil 'sa Bheurla; 1, le caochla focail; 2, le muth deiridhean; and, 3, le roimhiceadh, no ri-iceadh focail air leth a nochdadh a' *ghin*.

\* So in French and Italian; as, *Fr. vent*, m. wind, *gaoth*, *pierre*, f. a stone, *clach*.

\* Mar sin 'san *Fhraingis* agus 'san *Eadailteach*. *Ita. fuoco*, m. fire, *teine*, *camera*, f. a room, *seomar*.



There are also three modes of distinguishing sex in Gaelic ; 1, by different words ; 2, by prefixing the term *ban*\* or *bain*, she, or *fear*, he ; 3, by affixing *firionn*, male, or *boirionn*, female.

1. DIFFERENT WORDS.

| <i>Male.</i> | <i>Female.</i> |
|--------------|----------------|
| Bachelor     | maid, spinster |
| Beau         | belle          |
| Boar         | sow            |
| Boy          | girl           |
| Bridegroom   | bride          |
| Brother      | sister         |
| Buck         | doe            |
| Bull         | cow            |
| Bullock      | heifer (hefer) |
| Cock         | hen            |
| Colt         | filly          |
| Dog          | bitch          |
| Drake        | duck           |
| Earl         | countess       |
| Father       | mother         |
| Gaffer       | gammer         |
| Gander       | goose          |
| Hart         | roe            |
| Horse        | mare           |
| Husband      | wife           |
| King         | queen          |
| Lord         | lady           |
| Man          | woman          |
| Milter       | spawner        |
| Monk         | nun            |
| Nephew       | niece          |
| Ram          | ewe            |
| Sir          | madam          |
| Sloven       | slut           |
| Son          | daughter       |

Tha mar an céudna trì doigh-ean eadar-dhealachaidh ghineil 'sa Ghaelig ; 1, le caochla focail ; 2, le roinnh-iceadh na lide *ban* no *bain*, no *fear* ; 3, le ri-iceadh *firionn*, no *boirionn*.

1. CAOCHLA FOCAIL.

| <i>Firionn.</i>            | <i>Boirionn.</i>                    |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Gille                      | oigh                                |
| Stéudair                   | ribhinn                             |
| Cullach, torc              | muc                                 |
| Balachan                   | caileag                             |
| Fear-bainnse               | bean-bainnse                        |
| Brathair                   | piuthair                            |
| Boc                        | earb                                |
| Tarbh                      | bò                                  |
| Damh                       | atharla, agh                        |
| Coileach                   | cearc                               |
| Bioraiche                  | loth                                |
| Cù                         | galla                               |
| Dràc                       | tunnag                              |
| Iarla                      | ban-iarla                           |
| Athair                     | mathair                             |
| Sean duine                 | sean blean                          |
| Ganra                      | geadh                               |
| Boc-carba                  | carb                                |
| Each                       | lar, capull                         |
| Céile                      | bean, bana-chéile                   |
| Rìgh                       | ban-rìgh                            |
| Tighearn                   | bain-tighearn                       |
| Duine                      | bean, boirionnach                   |
| Iasg firionn               | iasg boirionn                       |
| Manach                     | { bana-mhannach,<br>cailleach-dhubh |
| Mac brathar,<br>no peathar | nighean brathar,<br>no peathar      |
| Reithe                     | caora                               |
| Sir                        | bain-tighearn                       |
| Slaodair                   | { bréunag,<br>botrumaid             |
| Mac                        | nighean                             |

\* *ban*, or *bain*, or *bana*, used as a sexual prefix, suffers no final change in any case.

| <i>Male.</i> | <i>Female.</i> |
|--------------|----------------|
| Stag         | hind           |
| Uncle        | aunt           |
| Widower      | widow          |
| Wizard       | witch          |

## 2. CHANGE OF TERMINATION.

|               |                         |
|---------------|-------------------------|
| Abbot         | abbess                  |
| Actor         | actress                 |
| Adulterer     | adulteress              |
| Ambassador    | ambadress               |
| Administrator | administratrix          |
| Arbiter       | arbitress               |
| Author        | authoress               |
| Baron         | baroness                |
| Benefactor    | benefactress            |
| Chanter       | chantress               |
| Conductor     | conductress             |
| Count         | countess                |
| Czar          | czarina                 |
| Dauphin       | dauphiness              |
| Deacon        | deaconess               |
| Director      | directress<br>directrix |
| Duke          | duchess                 |
| Elector       | electress               |
| Emperor       | empress                 |
| Executor      | executrix               |
| Fornicator    | fornicatrix             |
| Giant         | giantess                |
| Governor      | governess               |
| Heir          | heiress                 |
| Hero          | heroine                 |
| Host          | hostess                 |
| Hunter        | huntress                |
| Heritor       | heritrix                |
| Infante       | infanta                 |

| <i>Firionn.</i> | <i>Boirionn.</i>  |
|-----------------|-------------------|
| Damh féidh      | éilid             |
| Brathair athar, | piuthar athar, no |
| no mathar       | mathar            |
| Aonaranach      | bantrach*         |
| Buidseach       | ban-bhuidseach    |

## 2. MUTH DEIRIDHEAN.

|                |                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| Aba            | ban-aba                  |
| Cleasaiche     | ban-chleasaiche          |
| Adhaltrannach  | { ban-adhal-<br>trannach |
| Teachdaire     | ban-teachdaire           |
| Riaghladair    | ban-riaghladair          |
| Breitheamh     | ban-bhreitheamh          |
| Ughdair        | ban-ughdair              |
| Baran, ridir   | bana-bharan, &c.         |
| Caraid         | bana-charaid             |
| Oranaiche      | ban-oranaiche            |
| Fear-stiùraidh | bean-stiùraidh           |
| Iarla          | ban-iarla                |
| An t-iompair   | bhan-iompair,            |
| Ruisianach     | &ce.                     |
| Mac rìgh na    | nighean rìgh na          |
| Frainge        | Frainge                  |
| Diacon, eilder | ban-diacon, &c.          |
| Stiùradair     | ban-stiùradair           |
| Diùchd         | ban-diùchd               |
| Taghadair      | bon-taghadair            |
| Iompair        | ban-iompair              |
| Cileadair      | ban-chileadair           |
| Striopadair    | striopach                |
| Famhair        | ban-fhamhair             |
| Riaghladair    | ban-riaghladair          |
| Oighre         | ban-oighre               |
| Gaisgeach      | ban-ghaisgeach           |
| Osdair         | òsdag                    |
| Sealgair       | ban-shealgair            |
| Uachdaran      | ban-uachdaran            |
| Prionnsa       | bana-phrionnsa,          |
| Spainneach     | &cé.                     |

\* Contracted for *bun-treabhaiche*; a wife left to plough her own land after the death of her husband.

| <i>Male.</i> | <i>Female.</i> |
|--------------|----------------|
| Jew          | Jewess         |
| Idolater     | idolatress     |
| Lad          | lass           |
| Lion         | lioness        |
| Landgrave    | landgravine    |
| Margrave*    | margravine     |
| Mayor        | mayoress       |
| Marquis      | marchioness    |
| Master       | mistress       |
| Patron       | patroness      |
| Peer         | peeress        |
| Poet         | poetess        |
| Priest       | priestess      |
| Prince       | princess       |
| Prior        | prioress       |
| Prophet      | prophetess     |
| Protector    | protectress    |
| Shepherd     | shepherdess    |
| Seamster     | seamstress     |
| Songster     | songstress     |
| Sorcerer     | sorceress      |
| Sultan       | sultana        |
| Testator     | testatrix      |
| Tiger        | tigress        |
| Traitor      | traitress      |
| Viscount     | viscountess    |

3. PREFIXING OR AFFIXING  
A SEPARATE WORD.

|              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| Cock-sparrow | hen-sparrow  |
| He-goat      | she-goat     |
| Male-child   | female-child |
| Man-servant  | maid-servant |
| Milk-man     | milk-woman   |
| Moor-cock    | moor-hen     |
| Pea-cock     | pea-hen      |
| Turkey-cock  | turkey-hen   |

| <i>Firionn.</i> | <i>Boirionn.</i>        |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Iudhach         | ban-Iudach              |
| Ioladair        | ban-ioladair            |
| Oganach         | gruagach                |
| Leomhan         | leomhan boirionn        |
| Ard-mhaor       | ban-ard-mhaor           |
| Criochair       | ban-chriochair          |
| Ard-mhaor       | ban-ard-mhaor           |
| Marcus          | ban-mharcus             |
| Maighstear      | ban-mhaighstear         |
| Fear-dion       | bean-dion               |
| Morair          | bana-mhorair            |
| Bàrd            | bana-bhàrd              |
| Sagart          | ban-sagart              |
| Prionnsa        | bana-phrionnsa          |
| Ard-mhanach     | { ard-bhana-<br>mhanach |
| Faidh           | ban-fhaidh              |
| Dionadair       | ban-dionadair           |
| Ciobair         | bana-chiobair           |
| Taillear        | ban-alaiche             |
| Oranaiche       | ban-oranaiche           |
| Fiosaiche       | ban-fhiosaiche          |
| An Turcach      | a bhan-Turcach          |
| Tiomnadair      | ban-tiomnadair          |
| Tiogair         | tiogair-boirionn        |
| Traoightear     | ban-traoightear         |
| Biocas, morair  | ban-bhiocas,&cé.        |

3. ROIMH-ICEADH AGUS RI-  
ICEADH FOCAIL AIR LETH.

|                  |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|
| Coileach-geal-   | cearc-ghealbh-         |
| bhonn, coil-     | onn, cearc-            |
| each-spoiris     | spoiris                |
| Boc-goibhre      | gobbar                 |
| Leanabh-gille    | { leanabh-nigh-<br>inn |
| Oglach           | ban-oglach             |
| Arach            | ban-àrach              |
| Coileach-fraoich | cearc-fhraoich         |
| Péubh-choileach  | péubh-chearc           |
| Coileach-frang-  | cearc-fhrang-          |
| ach              | ach                    |

\* This is a German title of sovereignty, and signifies literally a march or border keeper; hence *criochair* in Gaelic.

*Obs. 1.*—In English, things remarkable for power, greatness, or sublimity, are spoken of as masculine ; as,

*the sun, time, death, sleep, fear, anger, winter, war.*

*Obs. 2.*—Things beautiful, amiable, or prolific, are spoken of as feminine ; as,

*the moon, earth, nature, fortune, knowledge, hope, spring, peace.*

*Obs. 3.*—Creatures whose sex is unknown, or unnecessary to be regarded, are generally spoken of as neuter ; thus, “ He fired at the *deer*, and wounded *it*.” “ If a man shall steal an *ox*, or a *sheep*, and kill *it*, or sell *it*.”—*Ex. xxii. 1.*

## GENDER OF GAELIC NOUNS.

1. Nouns denoting male animals are always masculine ; as, *duine, each*.

2. Nouns denoting female animals are always feminine ; as, *bean, bo*.

As there are only two sexes, the male and the female, it has been already said that there ought to be only two genders. This is the case in Gaelic, for it personifies every object, whether animate or inanimate ; thus, *tigh*, house, and *uisge*, water, are masculine ; *cas*, foot, and *clach*, stone, are feminine.

In a grammatical sense, the words *boirionnach*, or *bainionnach*, a female, *mart*, a cow, *capull*, a mare, are masculine ; and *sgalag*, a farm-servant, is feminine ;\* *cailin*, a damsel, is sometimes used as a *mas. noun*.

*Seall. 1.*—’Sa Bheurla, tha nithe comharraichte, airson neirt, morachd, no airde, ainmichte, mar gu’m bitheadh iad firionn ; mar,

*Seall. 2.*—Tha nithe maiseach, taitneach, agus siolmhor, ainmichte mar gu’m bitheadh iad boirionn ; mar,

## GIN AINMEARAN GAELIG.

1. Tha ainmearan a ciallachadh beo-chreutairean firionn, a ghnà fearanta ; mar, *duine, each*.

2. Tha ainmearan a ciallachadh beo-chreutairean boirionn, a ghnà boireanta ; mar, *bean, bo*.

A chionn nach ’eil ann ach a mhain dà ghineal, am firionn agus am boirionn, bha e iar a radh cheana nach bu chòir a bhith ann ach a mhain dà ghin. Tha ’chuis mar so ’sa Ghaeligh, oir pearsaichidh i gach cuspair co aca tha e beò, no neo-bheò ; mar sin tha, *tigh* agus *uisge*, fearanta ; *cas* agus *clach*, boireanta.

\* Here nature and grammar are diametrically opposed.

*Rules for distinguishing the Gender of Gaelic Words by their Terminations.*

*Rialtan gu comharrachadh Gin fhocalan Gaelig a reir an deiridhean.*

3. Nouns ending in a broad vowel, and nouns, whose final vowel is broad, and diminutives in *an*, are generally masculine ; as

3. Tha ainmearan a tha dunadh le fuaimraig leath-ain, agus ainmearan aig am beil am fuaimrag dheirean-nach leathan 'us crineanan le *an*, gu cumanta fearanta; mar,

*ceò, mist, cath, a battle, bròn, sorrow, sùrd, alacrity, clagan, a little bell.*

4. Derivatives in *ach*, *iche*, *as*, *ear*, or *air*, are for the most part masculine ; as,

4. Tha freumhoirean 'an *ach*, *iche*, *as*, *ear*, no *air*, mar a's trice fearanta ; mar,

*marcach, a rider, sgeulaiche, a tale-teller, ceartas, justice, sgoilear, a scholar, piobair, a piper.*

5. Nouns whose last vowel is *i*, derivatives in *achd*, and diminutives in *ag*, are mostly feminine ; as,

5. Tha ainmearan aig am beil *i*, 'na fuaimrag dheireannach, freumhoirean 'an *achd*, agus crineanan 'an *ag* mar a's trice boireanta ; mar,

*muir, sea, rioghachd, a kingdom, sguabag, a little sheaf.*

*Gender of Gaelic Nouns from their signification.*

*Gin Ainmearan Gaelig bho 'm brìgh.*

6. The names of the elements, of the seasons of the year, days of the week, metals, colours, grain, vegetables, liquors, and timber, are, for the most part, masculine ; as

6. Tha ainmean nan dùilean, trathan na bliadhna, lathachan na seachduin, nam miotailtean, nan dāth-an nan gràn, nan lusan, nan deòchan, agus nam fiodh, mar a's trice fearanta; mar,

*teine, fire, earrach, spring, di-luain, Monday, iarunn, iron, corcur, scarlet, cruineachd, wheat, càl, kail, leann, beer, giubhas, fir.*

7. Names of diseases, countries, and of heavenly bodies, &c. are, for the most part feminine ; as, a' bhuidheach, *the jaundice*, an Olaind, *Holland*, a' ghrian, *the sun*.

*Obs.*—A few nouns are used as masculine by some speakers, and as feminine by others ; as *aireamh*, *leabhar*, *tim*, *tobar*, *salm*, &c.

*Cruinne*, *fasach*, *talamh*, and *tonn*,\* are *masc.* in the nominative, but *fem.* in the genitive, singular ; thus

*Nom.* “ An cruinne-cé,” *the globe of the earth.*

“ An talamh tioram,” *the dry land.*

“ Fasach falamh,” *an empty wilderness.*

“ An tonn garbh,” *the raging billow.*

*Gen.* “ Gu crìch na cruinne,” *to the end of the world.*

“ Aghaidh na talmhainn,” *the face of the earth.*

“ Fèidh na fasaich,” *the forest-deer.*

“ Cobhar na tuinne,” *the foam on the shore.*

## CASE.

There are three Cases in English, the *Nominative*, the *Possessive*, and the *Objective*.

A noun or pronoun is in the nominative case when it is the name of the person or thing which acts, or is spoken of.

A noun or pronoun is in the possessive case when it expresses ownership or possession ; as, *Peter's pen*, *his gun*.

A noun or pronoun is in the objective case when it is the name of the person or thing which is the ob-

## CAR.

Tha tricàran'sa Bheurla, an *t-Ainmeach*, an *Ginteach*, agus an *Cusparach*.

Tha ainmear no riochdar 'anns a char ainmeach 'nuair is e ainm pearsa, no ni a ta spreigeadh, no ainmichte.

Tha ainmear, no riochdar 'sa char Ghinteach 'nuair a tha e nochdadh séilbh no coir ; mar, peann *Pheadair*, *á ghunna*.

Tha ainmear no riochdar 'sa char chusparach 'nuair is e ainm a phearsa no 'n ni a tha 'na chuspair a

\* The Gender of all Gaelic Nouns denoting inanimate objects is established by custom, and, once fixed, it should certainly remain unchanged in every case.



ject suffering from an action or movement.

fulang fo ghnìomh, no fo ghluasad.

Thus in the sentence, "Peter struck John's dog, but he did not hurt him." Peter or he, as the agent or doer, is in the nominative case; John's, as expressing the relation of ownership, is in the possessive; and *dog* or *him*, being the name of the object, is in the objective.

The *Nominative* and *Objective* cases of nouns are alike.

The *Possessive* of a noun singular is formed by adding *s* with an apostrophe before it (*'s*) to the nominative; thus, *father, father's*.

The *Possessive* of a noun plural ending in *s* is formed by adding an apostrophe (*'*) only; as, *father, fathers'*.

An English noun is thus declined:—

|              | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Nom.</i>  | Girl         | Girls        |
| <i>Poss.</i> | Girl's       | Girls'       |
| <i>Obj.</i>  | Girl         | Girls        |

\* Proper names want the plural, except when they are used to describe more than one individual of a family or clan; as, the *Howards*, the *Stewarts*, the *Frasers*, the *Macdonalds*.

Tha caran *Ainmeach* agus *Cusparach* ainmearan, co-ionann.

Tha *Ginteach* ainmeir aonar deanta le *s* 'us ascair (*'s*) roimpe a chur ris an ainmeach; mar, *pen, pen's*.

Tha *Ginteach* ainmeir 'san aireimh iomadh a dùnadh le *s* deanta a-mhain le ascair (*'*) a chur ris an aonar; mar, *pen, pens'*.

Tha ainmear Beurla iar a thearnadh mar so:—

|              | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |              | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |              | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Nom.</i>  | Man          | Men          | <i>Nom.</i>  | Man          | Men          | <i>Nom.</i>  | John*        | —            |
| <i>Poss.</i> | Man's        | Men's        | <i>Poss.</i> | Man's        | Men's        | <i>Poss.</i> | John's       | —            |
| <i>Obj.</i>  | Man          | Men          | <i>Obj.</i>  | Man          | Men          | <i>Obj.</i>  | John         | —            |

\* Cuirear ainmearan ceart 'san aireimh iomadh 'nuair a ghnathaichear iad a dh'ainmeachadh na's mò na h-aon neach a' teaghlach no cinneadh; mar, na *Hobhardaich*, na *Stiùardich*,† na *Friseilich*, na *Donnulloich*.†

† Here the rule "*broad to broad*" is disregarded, otherwise we should write, *Stiuardaich*, *Donnullaich*.

## COLLECTIVE NOUNS.

A *Collective Noun* is one which signifies many in the singular; as *people, multitude, crowd.*

## CASE IN GAELIC.

There are four Cases in the Gaelic, the *Nominative*, the *Genitive*, the *Dative*, and the *Vocative*.

The Article in Gaelic is thus declined,—

AN, *the.*

Sing. Aon.

Mas. *Fear.* Fem. *Boir.*

*Nom.* An, am, an, a', *the*

*Gen.* An, a',\* na, *of the*

*Dat.* An, a', an, a', *to or for the*

*Am* and *nam* are used before labials, as,—

*Am* bord, the table, *nam* bord, of the tables.

## FORMATION OF CASES.

*General Rules.*

1. The nominative and dative singular of nouns masculine are alike.

2. The genitive and dative singular of nouns feminine are alike.

3. The genitive and vocative singular of nouns masculine are alike.

4. The nominative and vocative singular of nouns feminine are alike.

## FOCLACHADH.

## AINMEARAN LODACH.

Is e *Ainmear Lòdach* aon a ta ciallachadh iomadh 'san aonar; mar, *sluagh, moran, lòd.*

## CAR 'SA GHAELIG.

Tha ceithir Charan 'sa Ghaelig, an t-*Ainmeach*, an *Ginteach*, an *Doirteach*, agus an *Gairmeach*.

Tha 'm Pungar Gaelig iar a theàrnadh mar so,—

Plur. *Iom.*

Mas. & Fem. *Fear. & Boir.*

*Ain.* na, *the*

*Gin.* nan, nam, *of the*

*Doir.* na, *to the*

Cuirear *am* agus *nam* roimh lipich, mar,—

## DEANAMH NO CUMADH CHARAN.

*Rialtan Cumanta.*

1. Tha ainmeach agus doirteach aonar ainmearan fearanta co-ionan.

2. Tha ginteach agus doirteach aonar ainmearan boireanta co-ionann.

3. Tha ginteach agus gairmeach aonar ainmearan fearanta co-ionann.

4. Tha ainmeach agus gairmeach aonar ainmearan fearanta co-ionann.

\* See elision of the *Gaelic Article*.

*Plural.*

5. The nominative plural is often like the genitive singular, or it is formed by adding *a*, *an*, or *ean*, to the nominative singular.

6. The genitive plural is either like the nominative singular, or nominative plural.

7. The dative plural is either like the nominative plural, or it ends in *ibh* or *aibh*.

8. The vocative plural is often the nominative plural aspirated, ending in *a* or *an*.

The termination *ibh*, something like *ibus* of the Latin declension, is not much used in the spoken Gaelic.

DECLENSION.

There are three Declensions in Gaelic, the *First*, the *Second*, and the *Third*.

The Declension of Gaelic nouns and adjectives is chiefly carried on by aspirating an initial consonant, inserting the letter *i*, or changing a final diphthong in the nominative singular.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Nouns beginning with a consonant, and their last vowel broad, are of the first declension.

*Iomadh.*

5. Tha 'n t-ainmeach iomadh gu tric mar an ginteach aonar, no iar a chumadh le *a*, *an*, no *ean*, a chur ris an ainmeach aonar.

6. Tha 'n ginteach iomadh an dara cuid ionann ris an ainmeach aonar, no ris an ainmeach iomadh.

7. Tha 'n doirteach iomadh an dara cuid ionann ris an ainmeach iomadh, no dunadh le *ibh* no *aibh*.

8. Tha 'n gairmeach iomadh gu tric mar an t-ainmeach iomadh séidichte agus a dunadh le *a* no *an*.

TEARNADH.

Tha trì Teàrnaidhean 'sa Ghaelig, *A Chéud*, an *Dara*, agus an *Treas*.

Tha teàrnadh ainmearan agus bhuadharan Gaelig ach beag, iar a dheanamh le séideadh cònnraig thoisich, le cur a stigh na litir *i*, no atharrachadh dà-ghuth deireannach anns an ainmeach aonar.

A CHEUD TEARNADH.

Tha ainmearan a toiseachadh le cònnraig agus am fuaimrag dheireannach leathan de'n cheud teàrnadh.

A noun of the first declension forms its genitive singular by inserting *i* after the last vowel in the nominative, as

bàrd, bàird.

*Rule 9.* A definite noun\* masculine aspirates the genitive and dative singular.

A definite noun feminine aspirates the nominative and dative singular.

*Obs. 1.*—A noun whose initial consonant is not aspirated is in its *plain form*.

*Obs. 2.*—A definite noun beginning with *d, l, n, r, s*, or *t*, aspirates no case.

\* A noun with the article before it is *definite*, and a noun without the article before it is *indefinite*.

#### EXAMPLES.

##### 1. BARD. *fear*, a poet.

Neo-chinnteach, *Indefinite*.

| <i>Aon.</i>           | <i>Sing.</i>      |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> bàrd,     | <i>a poet,</i>    |
| <i>Gen.</i> bàird,    | <i>of a poet.</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> bàrd,     | <i>to a poet.</i> |
| <i>Voc.</i> a bhàird, | <i>O poet.</i>    |

##### AM BARD, *the poet*.

Cinnteach, *Definite*.

| <i>Aon.</i>              | <i>Sing.</i>        |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Ain.</i> am bàrd,     | <i>the poet.</i>    |
| <i>Gin.</i> a' bhàird,   | <i>of the poet.</i> |
| <i>D.</i> air a' bhàird, | <i>on the poet.</i> |
| <i>do'n</i> bhàird,      | <i>to the poet.</i> |

Ni ainmear de'n cheud tèarnadh a ghinteach aonar le *i* a chur an déigh na fuaimraige deireannaiche 'san ainmeach ; mar,

dàn, dàin.

*Rialt. 9.* Séididh ainmear cinnteach fearanta an ginteach, agus an doirteach aonar.

Séididh ainmear cinnteach boireanta an t-ainmear agus an doirteach aonar.

*Seall. 1.* Tha ainmear aig nach 'eil a chonnrag thoisich, séidichte 'na staid lom.

*Seall. 2.* Cha shéid ainmear cinnteach a toiseachadh le *d, l, n, r, s*, no *t*, car air bith.

\* Tha ainmear 'sam pungar roimhe cinnteach, agus ainmear gun am pungar roimhe neo-chinnteach.

#### SAMPLAIREAN.

Neo-chinnteach, *Indefinite*.

| <i>Iomadh.</i>        | <i>Plur.</i>     |
|-----------------------|------------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> bàird,*   | <i>poets.</i>    |
| <i>Gen.</i> bhàrd,    | <i>of poets.</i> |
| <i>Dat.</i> bàrdaibh, | <i>to poets.</i> |
| <i>Voc.</i> bhàrda,   | <i>O poets.</i>  |

Cinnteach, *Definite*.

| <i>Iom.</i>            | <i>Plur.</i>         |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>Ain.</i> na bàird,  | <i>the poets.</i>    |
| <i>Gin.</i> nam bard,  | <i>of the poets.</i> |
| <i>D.</i> na bardaibh, | <i>to the poets.</i> |

A noun definite wants the vocative.

\* Sometimes bàrdan, and several other nouns of this class, have a twofold plural; as, *preas*, *fr. a bush*, pl. *pris* or *preasan* ; *meur*, *b. a finger*, pl. *meoir* or *meuran*, &c.

After the same manner decline,      Air an doigh chéudna tèarn,

Bàs, *death*; blàr, *a plain*; clàr, *a stave*; càl, *kail*; bodach, *a rustic*; bonnach, *a cake*; coimhearsnach, *a neighbour*; càbar, *a pole*; tuathanach, *a farmer*.

2. BROG, *boir. a shoe.*

Neo-chinnteach.

| Aon.        | Iom.       |
|-------------|------------|
| N. bròg,    | brògan.    |
| G. bròige,* | bhròg.     |
| D. bròig,   | brògaibh.  |
| V. a bhròg, | a bhrògan. |

\* Feminine nouns add *e* to the *genitive* singular, but not to the *dative*.

A' BHROG, *the shoe.*

Cinnteach.

| Aon.                  | Iom.                 |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| A. a' bhròg,          | na brògan.           |
| G. na bròige,         | nam bròg.            |
| D. air a' }<br>do'n } | bhròig, na brògaibh. |

\* Cuiridh ainmearan boireanta *e* ris a *ghinteach* aon. Ach nì b-eadh ris an *doirteach*.

Bàrag, *a grilse*; bannag, *a new year's gift*; cròg, *a paw*; camacag, *a trip*.

3. CORRAN, *fr. a hook.*

Neo-chinnteach.

| Aon.           | Iom.        |
|----------------|-------------|
| N. corran,     | corranan.   |
| G. corrain,    | chorran-an. |
| D. corran,     | corranaibh. |
| V. a chorrain, | chorrana-an |

Thus decline,

Breacan, *a plaid*; caochan, *a rivulet*; cluaran, *a thistle*; meacan, *a root*.

AN CORRAN, *the hook.*

Cinnteach.

| Aon.                  | Iom.                         |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| A. an corran,         | na corranan                  |
| G. a chorrain,        | nan corranan                 |
| D. air a' }<br>do'n } | chorran, na corran-<br>aibh. |

Mar so tèarn,

4 CLUAS, *b. an ear.*

Neo-chinnteach.

| Aon.         | Iom.           |
|--------------|----------------|
| N. cluas,    | cluasan.       |
| G. cluaise,  | chluas, or an. |
| D. cluais,   | cluasaibh.     |
| V. a chluas, | a chluasan.    |

A' CHLUAS, *the ear.*

Cinnteach.

| Aon.                  | Iom.                   |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| A. a' chluas,         | na cluasan.            |
| G. na cluaise,        | nan cluas,             |
| D. air a' }<br>do'n } | chluais, na cluasaibh. |

Thus decline—cuach, *a cup*; gruag, *a wig*; cruach, *a stack*.

## Neo-chinnteach.

5. DORUS, fr. *a door*,

Aon.

Iom.

N. *dorus*, dorsan,\*G. *doruis*, dhorsan,D. *dorus*, dorsaibh,V. *dhoruis*, dhorsa,

Thus decline,

Doran, *an otter*; dubhan, *a hook*; lùrdan, *a knave*; nadur, *nature*; rös, *seed*.

## Neo-chinnteach.

6. DÒRN, fr. *a fist*.

Aon.

Iom.

N. *dòrn*, dùirn,G. *dùirn*, dhorn,D. *dorn*, dornaibh,V. *dhùirn*, dhorna.

## Cinnteach.

AN DORUS, *the door*.

Aon.

Iom.

A. *an dorus*, na dorsan,G. *an doruis*, nan dorsan,D. *air an* } *dorus*, na dorsaibh.  
do 'n }

Mar so téarn,

## Cinnteach.

AN DÒRN, *the fist*.

Aon.

Iom.

A. *an dòrn*, na dùirn,G. *an dùirn*, nan dorn,D. *air an* } *dorn*, na dornaibh.  
do 'n }

Also, bòrd, *a table*; còrd, *a cord*; bàlg, *a bag*; càlg, *awn*; càrn, *a heap*; poll, *a pool*; toll, *a hole*; tonn, *a wave*; port, *a tune*.

7. DUILLEAG, b. *a leaf*.

Aon.

Iom.

N. *duilleag*, duilleagan.G. *duilleige*, dhuilleag.D. *duilleig*, dhuilleagaibh.V. *dhuilleag*, dhuilleaga.AN DUILLEAG, *the leaf*.

Aon.

Iom.

A. *an duilleag*, na duilleagan.G. *na duilleige*, nan duilleagan.D. *air an* } *duilleig*, na duilleagaibh.  
do 'n }

Thus decline,

Mar so tèarn,

Dealg, *a skewer*; cealg, *deceit*; buidheag, *a linnet*; cuileag, *a fly*; fillcag, *a little plaid*; poicean, fr, *a squat little fellow*.

\* *Dorsan* is here contracted for *dorusan*, but the other nouns under *dorus*, have the plural in full.



8. FEADAN, fr. *a flute.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

|    |            |             |
|----|------------|-------------|
| N. | feadan,    | feadanàn.   |
| G. | feadain,   | fheadan.    |
| D. | feadan,    | feadanaibh. |
| V. | *fheadain, | *fheadana.  |

AM FEADAN, *the flute.*

|    |                            |                |
|----|----------------------------|----------------|
| A. | am feadam,                 | na feadanàn.   |
| G. | an fheadain,               | nam feadan.    |
| D. | air an<br>do 'n } fheadan, | na feadanaibh. |

Thus decline, Mar so tèarn,

Fasan, *fashion*; fàng, *a sheep-pen*; farmad, *envy*; focal, *a word*; fuaran, *a well*; fiùran, *a branch*.

9. FEANNAG, b. *a crow.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

|    |            |              |
|----|------------|--------------|
| N. | feannag,   | feannagan.   |
| G. | feannaige, | fheannag.    |
| D. | feannaig,  | feannagaibh. |
| V. | fheannag,  | fheannaga.   |

AN FHEANNAG, *the crow.*

|    |               |                 |
|----|---------------|-----------------|
| A. | an fheannag,  | na feannagan.   |
| G. | na feannaige, | nam feannag.    |
| D. | an fheannaig, | na feannagaibh. |

Thus decline, Mar so tèarn,

Féusag, *a beard*; feadag, *a plover*; fang, *a vulture*; fiarag, *a fetlock*; fideag, (7) *a reed*; fùdag, *a shoe strop*.

10. GAISGEACH, fr. *a hero.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

|    |            |              |
|----|------------|--------------|
| N. | gaisgeach, | gaisgich.    |
| G. | gaisgich,  | ghaisgeach.  |
| D. | gaisgeach, | gaisgichibh. |
| V. | ghaisgich, | ghaisgeacha. |

AN GAISGEACH, *the hero.*

|    |                               |                 |
|----|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| A. | an gaisgeach,                 | na gaisgich.    |
| G. | a' ghaisgich,                 | nan gaisgeach   |
| D. | air a'<br>do 'n } ghaisgeach, | na gaisgichibh. |

11. GRUAGACH, b. *a virgin*.*Aon.**Iom.*

|    |             |                          |
|----|-------------|--------------------------|
| N. | gruagach,   | gruagaichean.            |
| O. | gruagaiche, | ghruagach.               |
| D. | gruagaich,  | gruagaichibh or -ichean. |
| V. | ghruagach,  | ghruagacha.              |

A' GHRUAGACH, *the virgin*.

|    |        |               |                       |
|----|--------|---------------|-----------------------|
| A. | a'     | ghruagach,    | na gruagaichean.      |
| G. | na     | gruagaiche,   | nan gruagach or -ean. |
| D. | air a' | } ghruagaich, | na gruagaichibh.      |
|    | do'n   |               |                       |

Thus decline, Mar so tèarn,

Closach, *carcass*; làrach, *a ruin*; buarach, *a cow-fetter*; monadh, fr. *a hill*; dùdach, *a bugle*; ceardach, *a smithy*; cladach, fr. *a shore*; mullach, fr. *summit*.

## SPECIAL RULES.

10. Nouns ending in *a*, *o*, or *u*, and in *achd*, *eachd*, or *ochd*, have their nominative and genitive singular alike; as,

| Nom.  | <i>Ain.</i>         | Gen. | <i>Gin.</i> |
|-------|---------------------|------|-------------|
| La,   | <i>m.* a day</i> ,  | la   |             |
| Cnò,  | <i>f. a nut</i> ,   | cnò  |             |
| Cliu, | <i>m. fame</i> ,    | cliu |             |
| Ni,   | <i>m. a thing</i> , | ni   |             |

*Note.*—Nouns of one syllable ending in a vowel, to prevent a hiatus, insert *th* before *an* or *ean* of the plural; as, cnò, cnothan, ni, nithean.

*ea* into *ei* or *i*.

11. Nouns of one syllable change *ea* into *ei* or *i*; as,

| <i>Ain.</i>                | <i>Gin.</i> |
|----------------------------|-------------|
| Each, <i>m.* a horse</i> , | eich        |
| Fearg, <i>f. wrath</i> ,   | feirg       |
| Fear, <i>m. a man</i> ,    | fir         |
| Meann, <i>m. a kid</i> ,   | minn        |
| Ceann, <i>m. a head</i> ,  | cinn        |

## RIALTAN ARAID.

10. Tha ainmeach agus ginteach ainmearan a dunadh le *a*, *o*, no *u*, agus le *achd*, *eachd*, no *ochd*, co-ionann; mar,

| Nom.    | <i>Ain.</i>           | Gen.   | <i>Gin.</i> |
|---------|-----------------------|--------|-------------|
| Achd,   | <i>f. a law</i> ,     | achd   |             |
| Feachd, | <i>f. an army</i> ,   | feachd |             |
| Nochd,  | <i>f. nakedness</i> , | nochd. |             |

*ea gu ei* no *i*.

11. Tha ainmearan aoin-smid ag atharrachadh *ea gu ei* no *i*; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>                         | <i>Gin.</i> |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Beann, <i>f. a hill</i> ,           | beinne      |
| Learg, <i>f. a rain-goose</i> ,     | leirg       |
| Cearc, <i>f. a hen</i> ,            | circe       |
| Ceap, <i>m. a last</i> ,            | cip         |
| Geadh, <i>m. &amp; f. a goose</i> , | geoidh.     |

\* All the Nouns from Rule 10th to 16th have their gender marked by the English *masculine* and *feminine*.

*ea* again into *i* or *ei*.

12. Nouns of two syllables, ending in *each* or *ean*, change *each* into *ich*, and *ean* into *ein*; as,

| <i>Ain.</i>                        | <i>Gin.</i> |
|------------------------------------|-------------|
| Cailleach, <i>f. an old woman,</i> | } cailliche |
| Cinneach, <i>m. a nation,</i>      |             |
| Ceisdean, <i>m. a sweet-heart,</i> | } ceisdein  |
|                                    |             |

13. Nouns of one syllable, ending in *dh*, *gh*, *th*, *um*, *n*, *rr*, *s*, or *t*, add *a* for the genitive; as,

| <i>Ain.</i>              | <i>Gin.</i> |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Fiodh, <i>m. timber,</i> | fiodha      |
| Lagh, <i>m. a law,</i>   | lagha       |
| Buth, <i>m. a shop,</i>  | butha       |
| Béum, <i>m. a blow,</i>  | béuma       |
| Géum, <i>m. a low,</i>   | géuma       |

*ia* into *ei*, and *eu* into *eoi*.

14. Nouns of one syllable, sounded by *ia* or *eu*, or *u*, change *ia* into *ei*, and *eu* into *eoi*; as,

| <i>Ain.</i>               | <i>Gin.</i>        |
|---------------------------|--------------------|
| Iasg, <i>m. a fish,</i>   | éisg               |
| Fiadh, <i>m. a deer,</i>  | féidh              |
| Iall, <i>m. a thong,</i>  | éill               |
| Dia, <i>m. God,</i> has   | Dia & De           |
| Féur, <i>m. grass,</i>    | feoir              |
| Eug, <i>m. ghost,</i> has | éig                |
| Eun, <i>m. a bird,</i>    | eoin               |
| Biadh, <i>m. food,</i>    | { beidh no<br>bidh |
|                           |                    |

*Note.*—Some Nouns sounded by *eu*, have the nominative and genitive alike; as,

*ea* rist gu *i* no *ei*.

12. Tha ainmearan dhà-smid a dunadh le *each* no *ean*, ag atharrachadh *each* gu *ich*, agus *ean* gu *ein*; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>                  | <i>Gin.</i> |
|------------------------------|-------------|
| Cuilean, <i>m. a whelp</i>   | cuilein     |
| Isean, <i>m. a gosling,</i>  | isein       |
| Guirean, <i>m. a pimple,</i> | guirein.    |

14. Tha ainmearan aoin-smid, a dunadh le *dh*, *gh*, *th*, *um*, *n*, *rr*, *s*, no *t*, ag iceadh *a*, ris a ghinteach; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>                   | <i>Gin.</i> |
|-------------------------------|-------------|
| Fion, <i>m. wine,</i>         | fiona       |
| Bior, <i>m. a spit,</i>       | biora       |
| Barr, <i>m. crop,</i>         | barra       |
| Fios, <i>m. notice,</i>       | fiosa       |
| Gàt, <i>m. a bar of iron,</i> | gata.       |

*ia* gu *ei*, agus *eu* gu *eoi*.

14. Tha ainmearan aoin-smid, fuaimichte le *ia* no *eu* no *u*, ag atharrachadh *ia* gu *ei*, agus *eu* gu *eoi*; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>                 | <i>Gin.</i>          |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| Grian, <i>f. sun,</i>       | { gréin no<br>greine |
| Sliabh, <i>m. mountain,</i> |                      |
| Meur, <i>f. a finger</i>    | { sléibh<br>meòir    |
| or toe,                     |                      |
| Sgéul, <i>f. news,</i>      | sgeòil               |
| Déur, <i>m. a tear</i> or   | { de ir<br>drop,     |
|                             |                      |

*Nod.*—Tha 'n t-ainmeach agus an ginteach aig cuid a dh-ainmearan fuaimichte le *eu* co-ionann; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>              | <i>Gin.</i> |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Séud, <i>m. a jewel,</i> | séud        |
| Eud, <i>m. zeal,</i>     | éud         |

15. Nouns of one syllable, sounded by *a*, *o*, or *u*, often change *a*, *o*, or *u*, into *ui* ; as,

| <i>Ain.</i>                    | <i>Gin.</i> |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| Allt, <i>m. a burn,</i>        | uillt       |
| Calg, <i>m. awn,</i>           | cuilg       |
| Car, <i>m. a case or turn,</i> | cuir        |

16. Some Nouns in *io* drop *o* in the genitive ; as,

| <i>Ain.</i>              | <i>Gin.</i> |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Cioch, <i>f. a pap,</i>  | ciche       |
| Lion, <i>m. flax,</i>    | lin         |
| Sion, <i>m. a blast,</i> | sine        |

| <i>Ain.</i>             | <i>Gin.</i> |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Béuc, <i>m. a roar,</i> | béuc        |
| Béud, <i>m. harm,</i>   | béud.       |

15. Tha ainmearan aoin-smid fuaimichte le *a*, *o*, no *u*, gu tric ag atharrachadh *a*, *o*, no *u*, gu *ui* ; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>              | <i>Gin.</i> |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Balg, <i>m. a bag,</i>   | builg       |
| Long, <i>f. a ship,</i>  | luinge      |
| Ord, <i>m. a hammer,</i> | uird.       |

16. Tha cuid a dh-ainmearan 'an *io* a tilgeadh na *o* 'sa ghinteach ; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>                   | <i>Gin.</i>         |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|
| Crioch, <i>f. an end,</i>     | criche              |
| Siol, <i>m. seed,</i>         | sil                 |
| Criosd, <i>m. Christ,</i> has | { Criosd<br>Criosda |

## PLURALS.

Several Gaelic nouns are very irregular in the formation of their plural.

Some make their plural by adding *ichean* or *chan* ; as, *ád*, *a hat*, *adachan* or *adan* ; *bata*, *a boat*, *bataichean* ; *còta*, *a coat*, *cotaichean* ; *uisge*, *water*, *uisgeachan* ; *fairge*, *sea*, *fairgeachan* or *fairgeannan* ; *clobha*, *a pair of tongs*, *clobhachan*.

Some, forming their genitive singular according to Rule 13, make their plural in *nnan* ; as, *àm*, *time*, *amannan* ; *lagh*, *law*, *laghannan* ; *cleòc*, *a cloak*, *cleòcannan* ; *céum*, *a degree*, *céuman* or *céumannan* ; *taom*, *a torrent*, *taoman* or *taomannan* ; *la*, *a day*, has *lathéan*, *lathachan*.

*Obs. 1.*—It is chiefly nouns whose nominative or genitive singular ends in a vowel that make their plural in the above order.

*Obs. 2.*—Though this order of the plural may appear tedious and unpleasant, yet it carries a degree of importance, serving to prevent ambiguity. For instance, did we write the plural of *bata* in the short way, *batan*, the word might be taken to signify a *little boat*, and not *boats* ; therefore, to avoid the doubt, we soften and lengthen *bata* into *bataichean* in the plural ; and so of other words.

## IOMADH.

Tha moran ainmearan Gaelig gle neo-rialtach ann an deanamh an iomadh.

IRREGULAR NOUNS.

AINMEARAN NEO-RIALTACH.

The Gaelic, as well as other languages, has a number of words which differ in their inflections from the common form, and in that case become *irregular*, which means, *not according to rule*.

The irregular nouns *fear* and *bean*, are thus declined :—

Tha àireamh fhocalan 'sa Ghaelig cho math ri cainnt-ean eile, a tha claonadh 'nan tèarnaidhean bho 'n staid chumanta, agus mar sin tha iad neo-rialtach 'se sin ri radh, *gun bith a réir riailte*.

Tha na h-ainmearan neo-rialtach, *fear* agus *bean*, iar an tèarnadh ; mar so,

12. FEAR, mas. *a man, or fellow.*

Neo-chinnteach.

|    | <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i>       |
|----|-------------|-------------------|
| N. | fear,       | fir, no feara.    |
| G. | fir,        | fhear, no fheara. |
| D. | fear,       | fearaibh.         |
| V. | fhir,       | fheara.           |

AM FEAR, *the man.*

Cinnteach.

|    | <i>Aon.</i>     | <i>Iom.</i>  |
|----|-----------------|--------------|
| N. | am fear,        | na fir.      |
| G. | an fhir,        | nam fear.    |
| D. | air an } fhear, | na fearaibh. |
|    | do'u }          |              |

13. BEAN, fem. *a wife, or woman.*

|    | <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i> |
|----|-------------|-------------|
| N. | bean,       | mnathan.    |
| G. | muà,        | bhan.       |
| D. | mnaoi,      | mnathaibh.  |
| V. | a bhean,    | a mhnathan. |

A' BHEAN, *the wife.*

|    |                  |                 |
|----|------------------|-----------------|
| N. | a' bhean,        | na mnathan.     |
| G. | na mna,          | nam ban.        |
| D. | air a' } mhuaoi, | { na mnathan.   |
|    | do'n }           | { na mnathaibh. |

LIST OF IRREGULAR NOUNS | AIREAMH DII-AINMEARAN NEO-RIALT-  
OF THE FIRST DECLENSION. | ACH DE'N CHEUD TEARNADH.

| <i>Ain.</i>                      | <i>Gin.</i>      | <i>Ain. Iom.</i>                                        |
|----------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Bean, b. <i>a wife</i>           | mnà              | mnathan, mnai                                           |
| Brà, b. <i>a quern</i>           | brathan-ain      | brathan                                                 |
| Bò, b. <i>a cow</i>              | boin, bò         | bà                                                      |
| Brù, b. <i>a belly</i>           | bronn-broin      | bronna-an, bronnaich-                                   |
| Caora, b. <i>a sheep</i>         | caorach          | caoraich [ean                                           |
| Caiuneal, } b. <i>a candle</i>   | { cainnle        | { cainnlean                                             |
| Coinneal, }                      | { coinnle        | { coinnlean                                             |
| Criadh, cre, b. <i>clay</i>      | creadha          |                                                         |
| Cù, fr. <i>a dog</i>             | coin             | coin, cona                                              |
| Dia, <i>God</i>                  | Dé, Dia, Dhé     | dee, diathan                                            |
| Deòch, b. <i>a drink</i>         | dibhe            | deòchan-nan                                             |
| Fear, fr. <i>a man</i>           | fir              | fir, feara                                              |
| Fidhioll, } b. <i>a violin</i>   | fidhle           | fidhlean, fiodhlan                                      |
| Fiodhul, }                       |                  |                                                         |
| Gobhar, b. <i>a goat</i>         | goibhre          | gobhair                                                 |
| Gniomh, fr. <i>a work</i>        | gniomha          | gniomharra-n                                            |
| La, fr. <i>a day</i>             | la               | lathachan, laithean                                     |
| Leaba-dh, b. <i>a bed</i>        | leapa, leapach   | leapannan, leapaichean                                  |
| Laidinn, b. <i>Latin</i>         | Laidne r.*       |                                                         |
| Linne, b. <i>a pool</i>          | linne            | { linnichean, linntich-<br>ean, linneachan,<br>linntean |
| Lion, fr. <i>flax, net</i>       | lin              | linn, liontan                                           |
| Luch, b. <i>a mouse</i>          | luchain          | luchan                                                  |
| Màla, b. <i>an eyebrow</i>       | malaich, malaidh | malaichean                                              |
| Mac, fr. <i>a son</i>            | mic              | mic                                                     |
| Oidhche, } b. <i>night</i>       | { oidhche        | { oidhchean, oidhe-                                     |
| Oïche, }                         | { oïche          | { achan, oïchean                                        |
| Saighead, b. <i>an arrow</i>     | saighde          | saighdean                                               |
| Sgian, b. <i>a knife</i>         | sgine r.         | sgionan, sgeanan                                        |
| Sithean, b. <i>venison</i>       | sithinn, sithne  |                                                         |
| Sluagh, fr. no. b. <i>people</i> | sluaigh r.       | sloigh                                                  |
| Tarrung, } b. <i>a nail</i>      | { tairnge r.     | tairgnean, tairnean                                     |
| Tarunn, }                        | { tairne         |                                                         |
| Talamh, fr. <i>the earth</i>     | talmhuinn        | talmhuinnean                                            |
| Uileann, } b. <i>an elbow</i>    | { uilne          | { uinlean                                               |
| Uilionn, }                       | { uinnle         | { uinnlean                                              |
| Uamh, b. <i>a cave</i>           | uamha            | uamhan, uamhannan                                       |
| Ubhal, fr. <i>an apple</i>       | ubhail r.        | ubhlan.                                                 |

\* The letter *r* is to show that the noun has also the regular form of the *genitive*.



Nouns beginning with *l*, *n*, or *r*, are declined without any initial change.

Teàrnar ainmearan a toiseachadh le *l*, *n*, no *r*, gun mhutha sam bith air an toiseach.

|                          |                            |                          |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Long, b. <i>a ship</i> . | Neamh, fr. <i>heaven</i> . | Ròn, fr. <i>a seal</i> . |
| N. Long, longan          | N. Neamh, neamhan          | N. Ròn, ròin             |
| G. Luinge, 'long         | G. Neimh, 'neamh           | G. Ròin, 'ròn            |
| D. Luing, longaibh       | D. Neamh, neamhan          | D. Ròn, rònaibh          |
| V. A'long, a'longa       | V. A'neimh, a'neamha       | V. A'ròin, a'ròna.       |

*Obs.*—Though *l*, *n*, and *r*, have never got an aspirated form, yet, when placed in cases in which the other consonants are aspirated, they become aspirated, accordingly, in their pronunciation, and, to distinguish them in their invisible aspirated state, Mr Munro recommends the *spiritus asper*(<sup>ˈ</sup>) of the *Greek*, which is here adopted.

The plain and aspirated sounds of *l*, *n*, *r*, are distinctly heard in pronouncing the following phrases correctly:—

Tha'n t-eun air á 'nead—air á chòs.

Tha 'chearc air ă nead—air ă còs.

Tha'n cù air á 'lorg—air á cheum.

Tha e air ă lorg—air ă ceum.

Chual' iad á 'ràn—ă bhéuc.

Chual' iad ă rán—ă béuc.

Leòn e, *wound him*; doirt e, *spill it*; naisg e, *tie him*; paisg e, *fold him*. 'Leòn mi e, *I wounded him*; dhoirt mi e, *I spilt it*; 'naisg mi e, *I tied him*; phaisg mi e, *I folded him*.

Ruisg e, *peel it*; dùisg e, *awaken him*; 'ruisg mi e, *I peeled it*; dhuisg mi e, *I awakened him*.

Now if *nead*, and the other words in the above examples with the mark (<sup>ˈ</sup>) prefixed, be pronounced as they are devoid of it, or devoid of it as they are with it, the sense is the same, or entirely changed.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Nouns whose last vowel is *i* or *e* are of the second declension.

GENERAL RULES.

17. Nouns of one syllable form their genitive singu-

AN DARA TEARNADH.

Tha ainmearan aig am beil *i* no *e* 'nam fuaimrag dheireannach de 'n dàra teàrnadh.

RIALTAN CUMANTA.

17. Ni ainmearan aoin-smid an ginteach araon

lar, masculine and feminine, by adding *e* to the nominative.

18. Nouns of more than one syllable generally terminate alike in the singular.

## EXAMPLES.

1. TIGH, fr. *a house*.

|      | Aon.    | Iom.     |
|------|---------|----------|
| Nom. | tigh    | tighean  |
| Gen. | tighe   | thighean |
| Dat. | tigh    | tighibh  |
| Voc. | a thigh | thighean |

*Thus decline :* Mar so tèarn :

Mìr, *a piece*; brùid, *a brute*; pàisd, *a child*; tim, *tense or time*; maide, *a stick*; caibdeil, *a chapter*; leigh, *a physician*.

2. POIT, b. *a pot*.

|    | Aon.    | Iom.        |
|----|---------|-------------|
| N. | poit    | poitean     |
| G. | poite   | phoit       |
| D. | poit    | poitibh-ean |
| V. | a phoit | phoitean    |

*Thus decline :* Mar so tèarn :

Cir, *a comb*; ceist, *a question*; cluain, *pasture*; béirm, *barm or yeast*; teist, *testimony*; graisg, *a rabble*; geinn, *a wedge*; meirg, *rust*; druid, *a starling*; dròcaid, *drugget*; càisg, *the passover, Easter Sunday*; sgoil, *school*.

3. MORAIR, fr. *a nobleman*.

|    | Aon.    | Iom.       |
|----|---------|------------|
| N. | morair  | morairean  |
| G. | morair  | mhorairean |
| D. | morair  | morairibh  |
| V. | mhorair | mhorairean |

fearanta, agus boireanta le e a chur ris an ainmeach.

18. Tha ainmearan anns am beil na 'smò na aon smid a dunadh co-ionann 'san aonar.

## SAMPLAIREAN.

AN TIGH, *the house*.

|    | Aon.               | Iom.            |
|----|--------------------|-----------------|
| A. | an tigh            | na tighean      |
| G. | an tighe           | nan tighean     |
| D. | air an }<br>do'n } | tigh na tighibh |

A' PHOIT, *the pot*.

|    | Aon.               | Iom.             |
|----|--------------------|------------------|
| A. | a' phoit           | na poitean       |
| G. | na poite           | nam poit         |
| D. | air a' }<br>do'n } | phoit na poitibh |

AM MORAIR, *the nobleman*.

|    | Aon.               | Iom.                   |
|----|--------------------|------------------------|
| A. | am morair          | na morairean           |
| G. | a' mhorair         | nam morair-ean         |
| D. | air a' }<br>do'n } | mhorair, na morair-ibh |

Also, murtair, *a murderer*; purgadair, *purgatory*; lanntair, *a lantern*; tosgair, *a herald*; fàladair, *a scythe*.

Some polysyllables add *e* to the genitive. We often hear good speakers say, "tigh a' mhoraire."

*Exceptions to Rule 17.*

| <i>Ain.</i>                | <i>Gin.</i>         |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| Dàil, b. <i>delay</i> ,    | has dālach          |
| Dàil, b. <i>a meadow</i> , | " dālach            |
| Cuid, b. <i>a part</i> ,   | " codach            |
| Làir, b. <i>a mare</i> ,   | " larach r.         |
| Sàil, b. <i>a heel</i> ,   | " salach            |
| Suil, b. <i>an eye</i> ,   | " suil no<br>sulach |
| Druim, b. <i>a back</i> ,  | " droma             |
| Feòl, b. <i>flesh</i> ,    | " feola             |

*Obaidhean air Rialt'17.*

| <i>Ain.</i>               | <i>Gin.</i>           |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| Mil, b. <i>honey</i> ,    | has meala             |
| Muir, b. <i>sea</i> ,     | " mara                |
| Toin, b. <i>bottom</i> ,  | " tona                |
| Sroin, b. <i>a nose</i> , | " sroine, no<br>srona |
| Druid, b. <i>a</i> }      | " { often             |
| starling, }               | " { druid             |
| Moine, b. <i>peats</i> ,  | " moine               |
| Fuil, b. <i>blood</i> ,   | " fala, no<br>fola    |

SPECIAL RULES.

19. Some nouns of two syllables in *ai*, drop the letter *i* in the genitive ; as,

| <i>Ain.</i> | <i>Gin.</i>               |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| Athair      | <i>father</i> athar       |
| Mathair     | <i>mother</i> mathar      |
| Brathair    | <i>brother</i> brathar    |
| Piuthair    | <i>sister</i> has peathar |

RIALTAN ARAID.

19. Tha cuid a dh-ainm-earan dhà smid 'an *ai*, a tilg-eadh na litir *i* 'sa ghinteach ; mar,

| <i>Ain.</i>   | <i>Iom.</i>  |
|---------------|--------------|
| aithrichean*  |              |
| mathraichean  |              |
| braithrean    |              |
| peathraichean | <i>doir.</i> |
| piuthair      |              |

20. Feminine nouns of two syllables in *air*, change *air* into *ach* or *rach* ; thus,

| <i>Ain</i>   | <i>Gin.</i>                 |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| Cathair, b.  | <i>a chair</i> has cathrach |
| Nathair, b.  | <i>a serpent</i> " nathrach |
| Lasair, b.   | <i>a flame</i> " lasrach    |
| Acair, b.    | <i>an anchor</i> " acrach   |
| Luachair, b. | <i>rushes</i> " luachrach   |

\* Nouns of two or more syllables are often contracted in the plural, by dropping *an* ; thus,

*aithriche, braithre, cairde, dorsaire*, for *aithrichean, braithrean, cairdean dorsairean*. This fashion does not deserve to be encouraged.

\* Giorraichear gu tric ainmearan da no ioma-smid 'san iomadh le tilgeadh *an* ; mar so,

|              |                      |     |                             |
|--------------|----------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| Socair, b.   | <i>ease</i>          | has | socrach, <i>no socaire</i>  |
| Aimsir, b.   | <i>season</i>        | “   | aimsrach, <i>no aimsire</i> |
| Barail, b.   | <i>opinion</i>       | “   | baralach                    |
| Faidhir, b.  | <i>a fair</i>        | “   | faidhreach                  |
| Measair, b.  | <i>a tub</i>         | “   | measrach                    |
| Iuchair, b.  | <i>a key</i>         | “   | iuchrach                    |
| Srathair, b. | <i>a pack-saddle</i> | “   | srathrach                   |
| Peasair, b.  | <i>pease</i>         | “   | peasrach                    |
| Saothair, b. | <i>labour</i>        | “   | saothrach                   |
| Ponair, b.   | <i>beans</i>         | “   | ponarach                    |
| Anail, b.    | <i>breath</i>        | “   | analach                     |
| Paidhir, b.  | <i>a pair</i>        | “   | paidhreach                  |
| Staidhir, b. | <i>stair</i>         | “   | staidhreach                 |
| Machair, b.  | <i>a field</i>       | “   | macharach, <i>-chrach.</i>  |

## PLURAL NUMBER.

21. Nouns forming their genitive singular in *ach* from *air*, form the plural by changing *ach* of the genitive into *ich*, and adding *ean* ; as,

Cathair, *a seat* ; cathrach, cathraichean, *seats.*

22. Nouns in *ail*, *aile*, *ain*, *e*, *eil*, *eile*, or *ein*, add *an*, *tean*, or *tan* ; as,

*Ain.*

Baile, *fr. a town*  
 Caile, b. *a girl*  
 Càin, b. *a tax*  
 Aithn, b. *a command*  
 Féill, b. *festival*  
 Féile, *fr. a kilt*

## AN AIREAMH IOMADH.

21. Ni ainmearan a tha deanamh an gintich aonar le *ach* bho *air*, an aireamh iomadh le tionndadh *ach* a' ghintich gu *ich* agus ag iceadh *ean* ; mar,

22. Tha ainmearan 'an *ail*, *aile*, *ain*, *e*, *eil*, *eile*, *no ein*, ag iceadh *an*, *tean*, *no tan* ; mar,

*Ain. Iom.*

Bailtean, *towns*  
 Cailean, *girls*  
 Caintean, *taxes*  
 Aithntean, *commands*  
 Féilltean, *festivals*  
 Féiltean, *kilts.*

23. Almost all polysyllabic nouns form the other three cases of the plural like the nominative.

23. Tha chuid a's mō dh-ainmearan ioma-smid-each a deanamh nan tri caran éile de 'n iomadh coltach ris an ainmeach.

IRREGULAR NOUNS OF THE  
SECOND DECLENSION.

AINMEARAN NEO-RIALTACH  
DE 'N DARA TEARNADH.

| <i>Ain.</i>                          | <i>Gin.</i>          | <i>Air. Iom.</i>      |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Abhainn, b. <i>a river</i>           | aibhne               | aibhnichean, aibhnean |
| Aghainn, b. <i>a pan</i>             | aighne               | aighnean              |
| Banais, b. <i>a wedding</i>          | bainse               | bainsean              |
| Brigh, b. <i>substance</i>           |                      | brighean              |
| Bruidhinn, b. <i>speech</i>          | bruidhne             |                       |
| Càraid, fr. <i>a friend</i>          |                      | càirdean              |
| Colluinn, b. <i>a body</i>           | colla, colna r       | coluinnean            |
| Cliambuinn, fr. <i>a son-in-law</i>  | cleambna r           | cleimhnean, cleamhnan |
| Cridhe, fr. <i>a heart</i>           |                      | cridheachan           |
| Disinn, b. <i>a die (for gaming)</i> | disne                | disnean, disean       |
| Duine, fr. <i>a man</i>              | duine                | daoine                |
| Dinneir, b. <i>a dinner</i>          | dinnearach           | dinneirean            |
| Duthaich, b. <i>a country</i>        | duthcha, ducha       | duchan, duchannan     |
| Eilid, b. <i>a hind</i>              | éilde                | éildean               |
| Fiacail, b. <i>a tooth</i>           | fiacfa               | fiacfan               |
| Gamhuinn, fr. <i>a stirk</i>         | gambna               | gamhna-nan            |
| Gualainn, b. <i>the shoulder</i>     | guaille              | guailnean, guaillean  |
| Mil, b. <i>honey</i>                 | meala                | mealán                |
| Madainn, <i>morning</i>              | maidne               | maidnean              |
| Namhaid, fr. <i>an enemy</i>         | nàmbad               | naimbdean             |
| Ni, fr. <i>a thing</i>               | ni                   | nithe, nitheannan     |
| Oisinn, b. <i>an angle</i>           | Oisne r              | oisnean               |
| Obair, b. <i>work</i>                | Oibre                | obraichean, oibrean   |
| Rìgh, fr. <i>a king</i>              | Rìghe                | rìghre, rìghrean      |
| Samhuinn, b. <i>Hallow-tide</i>      | samhna               | samhna                |
| Sliasaid, b. <i>a thigh</i>          | sléisde, sléisne     | sléisdean, sléisnean  |
| Suipèir, b. <i>supper</i>            | suipèire, suipèarach | suipèirean            |

Tì, *a person*, and tì, b. *a design*, are indeclinable, also ré, b. *the moon*.

THIRD DECLENSION.

Under this declension are classed all nouns definite, beginning with a vowel, or *s* pure.\*

Nouns of the third declension differ only in their initial, or articulated form, from nouns of the first and second.

AN TREAS TEARNADH.

Fo 'n teàrnadh so cuirear uil' ainmear cinnteach a toiseachadh le fuaimraig, no le *s* glan.\*

Tha ainmearan de 'n treas teàrnadh a dealachadh a mhàin 'nan staid thoisich, no phungail bho ainmearan de 'n cheud agus an dara.

\* That is, *s* followed by a vowel.

\* Is e sin *s* leanta le fuaimraig.

## GENERAL RULES.

24. A definite noun masculine beginning with a vowel, requires *t-* (*hyphen*) before it in the nominative *singular*, and *h*, in the nominative and dative *plural*.

25. A definite noun feminine, beginning with a vowel, requires *h-* (*hyphen*) before it in the genitive *singular*, and in the nominative and dative *plural*; thus,

## RIALTAN CUMANTA.

24. Gabhaidh ainmear cinnteach fearanta a tois-eachadh le fuaimraig *t-* (*táthan*) roimhe 'san ainm-each *aonar*, agus *h-*, anns an ainmeach agus 'san doir, *iomadh*.

25. Gabhaidh ainmear cinnteach boireanta a tois-eachadh le fuaimraig *h-* (*tathan*) roimhe 'sa ghin-teach *aonar*, agus anns an ainmeach agus 'san doir, *iomadh*; mar so,

## EXAMPLES,

## SAMPLAIREAN.

EACH, fr. *a horse*.

*Neo-chinnteach*.

*Aon.*

- N.* each, *a horse*,  
*G.* eich, *of a horse*,  
*D.* each, *to a horse*,  
*V.* eich, *O horse*,

*Iom.*

- eich, *horses*.  
each, *of horses*.  
eachaibh, *to horses*  
eacha, *O horses*.

AN T-EACH, *the horse*.

*Cinnteach*.

*Aon.*

- A* an t-each, *the horse*, na h-eich, *the horses*.  
*G.* an eich, *of the horse*, nan each, *of the horses*.  
*D.* <sup>air an</sup>  
<sup>do'n</sup> } each, *to the horse*, na h-eachaibh, *to the horses*.

*Iom.*

Thus decline,

Mar so tèarn,

Isbean, *a sausage*; àrach,<sup>1</sup> *a cow-feeder*; anart,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub> *\*linen*; oglach,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub> *a servant*; im,<sup>2</sup>/<sub>1</sub> *butter*; ord,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> *a hammer*; òr,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub> *gold*; eun, R. 14, *a bird*; ubh,<sup>1</sup>/<sub>1</sub> *an egg*; ainm,<sup>2</sup>/<sub>1</sub> *a name*.

\* The upper figure 1 refers to the *first* declension, and 2 to the *second*; the under number to the example; thus, *anart* has its final forms like *corran*, example 3rd of the *first* declension.



UINNEAG, b. *a window.*

|    | <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i>      |
|----|-------------|------------------|
| N. | uinneag,    | uinneagan.       |
| G. | uinneige,   | uinneag.         |
| D. | uinneig,    | uinneagaibh,-an. |
| V. | uinneag,    | uinneaga.        |

AN UINNEAG, *the window.*

|    | <i>Aon.</i>                  | <i>Iom.</i>          |
|----|------------------------------|----------------------|
| A. | an uinneag,                  | na h-uinneagan       |
| G. | na h-uinneige,               | nan uinneagan        |
| D. | air an }<br>do 'n } uinneig, | na h-uinneagaibh,-an |

Thus decline, Mar so tèarn,  
Iteag, *a feather* ; eag, *a nick* ; oiteag, *a breeze* ; apag $\frac{1}{2}$ , *a little*  
ape ; òrdag $\frac{1}{2}$ , *a thumb or toe.*

IASGAIR, fr. *a fisherman.*

|    | <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i>     |
|----|-------------|-----------------|
| N. | iasgair,    | iasgairean.     |
| G. | iasgair,*   | iasgairean.     |
| D. | iasgair,    | iasgairibh,-an. |
| V. | iasgair,    | iasgaire.       |

AN T-IASGAIR, *the fisherman.*

|    | <i>Aon.</i>                  | <i>Iom.</i>      |
|----|------------------------------|------------------|
| A. | an t-iasgair,                | na h-iasgairean. |
| G. | an iasgair,                  | nan iasgairean.  |
| D. | air an }<br>do 'n } iasgair, | na h-iasgairibh. |

Thus decline, Mar so tèarn,  
Eagair, *order* ; eunadair, *a game-keeper* ; uaireadair, *a time-keeper.*

OIGH, b. *a virgin.*

|    | <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i>  |
|----|-------------|--------------|
| N. | òigh,       | òighean.     |
| G. | oighe,      | oighean.     |
| D. | oigh,       | oighibh,-an. |
| V. | oigh,       | oighean.     |

\* Or, iasgaire.

AN OIGH, *the virgin.*

| <i>Aon.</i>                           | <i>Iom.</i>   |
|---------------------------------------|---------------|
| A. an oigh,                           | na h-oighean. |
| G. na h-oighe,                        | nan oighean.  |
| D. <sup>air an</sup><br>do 'n } oigh, | na h-oighean. |

Thus decline, Mar so tèarn,  
 Iris, *a hen-roost* ; oinid, *a fool* ; onoir, *honour* ; urnuigh, *prayer* ;  
 uair, *an hour*.

26. A definite noun masculine beginning with *s*, requires *t*- before it in the *genitive* and *dative* ; and a definite feminine in the *nominative* and *dative* singular ; thus,

26. Gabhaidh ainmear cinnteach fearanta a toiseachadh le *s*, *t*- roimhe 'sa ghinteach agus 'san doirt-each ; agus cinnteach boir-eanta anns an ainmeach, agus 'san doirteach aonar ;  
 mar so,

SOLUS, *fr. a light.*

| <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i> |
|-------------|-------------|
| N. solus,   | soluis.     |
| G. soluis,  | sholus.     |
| D. solus,   | solusaibh.  |
| V. sholuis, | sholusa.    |

AN SOLUS, *the light.*

|                                          |               |
|------------------------------------------|---------------|
| A. an solus,                             | na soluis.    |
| G. an *t-soluis,                         | nan solus.    |
| D. <sup>air an</sup><br>do 'n } t-solus, | na solusaibh. |

Thus decline,—Saoghal, *world* ; saor, *a carpenter* ; sealgair, *a hunter* ; sonn<sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub>, *a stout man* ; sop<sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub>, *a wisp* ; siùcar, *sugar*.

SUIST, *b. a flail.*

| <i>Aon.</i> | <i>Iom.</i> |
|-------------|-------------|
| N. suist,   | suistean.   |
| G. suiste,  | shuist.     |
| D. suist,   | suistibh.   |
| V. shuiste, | shuistean.  |

\* The *s* after *t*. here is always silent, and the *t* is sounded instead of it.

AN T-SUIST, *the flail.*

|    |                             |                     |
|----|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| A. | an t-suist,                 | na suistean.        |
| G. | na suiste,                  | nan suist, or -ean. |
| D. | air an }<br>do'n } t-suist, | na suistibh.        |

Thus decline,—*salm*, a *psalm*; *séid*, a *puff*; *seilcheag*<sup>1</sup>, a *snail*; *sinteag*<sup>1</sup>, a *skip*: *sith*, *peace*; *suil* (<sup>14</sup>), an *eye*; *subhailc*, *virtue*.

The various initial forms assumed by a noun definite beginning with a vowel or *s* pure, and the convenience and facility afforded to the learner in declining such nouns according to the foregoing scheme, will at once manifest the necessity and propriety of introducing this declension, called the *Third*, not given under the name of a separate declension in any Gaelic Grammar known to the author of this one.

A proper name is thus declined in Gaelic:—

Teàrnar ainm ceart mar so 'sa Ghaelig:—

Peadar, fr. *Peter*; Ceit, b. *Catharine*; An Fhraing, b. *France*.

|      |                            |       |                        |      |                              |
|------|----------------------------|-------|------------------------|------|------------------------------|
| Nom. | Peadar                     | Ain.  | Ceit                   | Nom. | An Fhraing*                  |
| Gen. | Pheadair                   | Gin.  | Ceite                  | Gen. | Na Frainge                   |
| D.   | { air Peadar<br>do Pheadar | Doir. | { air Ceit<br>do Cheit | D.   | { air an }<br>do'n } Fhraing |
| Voc. | A Pheadair                 | Voc.  | A Cheit                | Voc. | A Fhraing.                   |

INFLECTION OF ADJECTIVES.

An Adjective is a word which qualifies a noun, as, *good, tall, sweet*.

Adjectives denoting qualities that can be increased, admit of inflection to express comparison.

There are three degrees of comparison, the *Positive*, the *Comparative*, and the *Superlative*.

TEARNADH BHUADHARAN.

Is e buadhar focal a tha 'g innseadh buaidh no naduir ainmeir; mar, *math, ard, milis*.

Gabhaidh buadharan a ta nochdadh bhuadhan, no fheartan a 's urrainnear a mheudachadh tèarnadh gu coimeasachadh a chur an céill.

Tha trì céuman coimeasachaidh ann, an *Seasmhach*, an *Coimeasach*, agus an *t-Anardach*.

\* Fraingach, a *Frenchman*, and all other *gentiles* and *patronymics*, are declined like Ex. 1 or 10 of the First Declension.

The *Positive* is expressed by the adjective in its simple form ; as, *hard, soft*.

The *Comparative* expresses a greater degree of the quality expressed by the Positive ; as, *harder, softer*.

The *Superlative* expresses the greatest degree of the quality expressed by the Positive ; as, *hardest, softest*.

1. The *Comparative* is generally formed by adding *r* or *er* to the Positive ; as, *fine, finer* ; *soft, softer*.

2. The *Superlative* is generally formed by adding *st* or *est* to the Positive ; as, *fine, finest* ; *soft, softest*.

3. Adjectives of more than one syllable are commonly compared by prefixing the adverbs *more* and *most* to the Positive ; as, *dutiful, more dutiful, most dutiful*.

4. Adjectives of two syllables ending in *y*, when compared like monosyllables, change *y* into *i* before *er* and *est* ; as,

Tha 'n *Seasmhach* foillsichte leis a bhuadhar 'na staid loim ; mar, *teann, bog*.

Tha 'n *Coimeasach* a nochdadh céum na's mò de 'n bhuaidh a ta iar a h-airis leis an t-Seasmhach ; mar, *teinne, buige*.

Tha 'n t-*Anardach* a nochdadh a chèum a's romhò de 'n bhuaidh a ta iar a h-airis leis an t-Seasmhach.

1. Tha an *Coimeasach* iar a dheanamh gu cumanta le cur *r* no *er* ris an t-Seasmhach.

2. Tha 'n t-*Anardach* iar a dheanamh gu cumanta le cur *st* no *est*, ris an t-Seasmhach.

3. Tha buadharan anns am beil na's mò na aonsmid iar an coimeasachadh gu cumanta le cur nan coghniomharan *more* agus *most* roimh an t-Seasmhach.

4. Tha buadharan dhasmid a dunadh le *y*, 'nuair a choimeasar iad mar aon-smidean, a tionndadh na *y* gu *i* roimh *er* 'us *est* ; mar,

| <i>Pos.</i> | <i>Com.</i> | <i>Super.</i> |
|-------------|-------------|---------------|
| Happy,      | happier,    | happiest.     |
| Lofty,      | loftier,    | loftiest.     |

5. A diminutive Adjective is formed by adding the affix *ish*, which expresses a shade of comparison, and lessens the signification of the Positive; as, black, blackish; white, whitish.

*Obs. 1.*—The degrees of diminution are also expressed by prefixing the adverbs *less* and *least*; as, hot, *less* hot, *least* hot; beautiful, *less* beautiful, *least* beautiful.

*Obs. 2.*—An Adjective is regularly compared when the *Comparative* is formed by adding *r* or *er*, and the *Superlative* by adding *st* or *est*.

Adjectives of one syllable, or Dissyllables ending in *y* or *e* pure, are chiefly compared in this way; as, *coy*, *coyer*, *coyest*; *ample*, *ampler*, *amplest*.

*Obs. 3.*—Compound Adjectives are formed at pleasure by joining different words together with a hyphen (-); thus, come-at-able, would-be-high, two-footed.

Gaelic Adjectives.

Adjectives in Gaelic are of the first or second declension, or of the third only.

Adjectives are declined by number, gender, case, and form, and their oblique cases are formed from the nominative, according to the rules already given for the formation of the cases of nouns.

27. The nominative singular, masculine, and feminine end alike, but the feminine is aspirated.

28. The genitive singular feminine is formed from the genitive singular masculine, by dropping the aspirated form; and, if a monosyllable, it generally ends in *e*, and sometimes in *a*.

Buadhharan Gaelic.

Tha Buadhharan 'sa Ghaelìg de 'n chéud no'n dara tèarnadh, no de'n treas a mhaìn.

Tha Buadhharan iar an tèarnadh le aireimh, gin, car, agus staid, agus an caran claon iar an cumadh o'n ainmeach a réir nan rialtan a thùgadh cheana 'dheanamh charan nan ainmearan.

27. Tha 'n t-ain. aonar fear. agus boir. a dunadh co-ionann, ach tha am boir-eanta séidichte.

28. Tha 'n ginteach aonar boir. iar a chumadh o'n ghinteach aonar fhear. le tilgeadh na staidhe séidichte; agus ma's aonsmid e, tha e dunadh gu cumanta le *e* 'us air uairibh le *a*.

29. The plural of all adjectives of one syllable ends in *a*, and of those of more than one, like the nominative singular.

## EXAMPLES.

Bàn, bhàn, *fair, white.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

Fear. Boir. Fear.'us boir.

*N.* ban, bhan, bana

*G.* bhain, baine, bana

*D.* ban, bhain, bana

*V.* bhain, bhan, bana.

29. Tha iomadh gach uile bhuadhar aoinsmid a dunadhle *a*, agus tha iadsan anns am beil na's mò na aoinsmid, a dunadh mar an t-ainmeach aonar.

## SAMPLAIREAN.

Dubh, dhubh, *black.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

Fear. Boir. Fear.'us boir.

*A.* dubh, dhubh,

*G.* dhuibh, duibhe, } dubha

*D.* dubh, dhuibh, }

*G.* dhuibh, dhubh, }

After the same manner decline : Air an dòigh cheudna tèarn :

Cas, *steep* ; caol, *small* ; caoin, *kind* ; garg, *wild* ; garbh, *rough* ; grad, *quick* ; fad, *long* ; glan, *clean* ; maol, *blunt* ; mìn, *soft* ; còir, *honest* ; saor, *free* ; mòr, *great* ; marbh, *dead*.

## GENERAL RULES.

30. The *nom. dat.* and *voc. feminine*, and the *gen.* and *voc. masculine* of adjectives are aspirated in the singular, either with or without the article.

31. The *dat.* of an adjective combined with a noun definite is aspirated in both genders ; as,

## RIALTAN CUMANTA.

30. Tha *ain. doir.* agus *gair.* boireanta, agus *gin.* 'us *gair.* fear. bhuadharan, séidichte 'san aonar co dhuibh tha 'm pungar leò, no nach 'eil.

31. Séidichear *doir.* buadhair naisgte ri ainmear cinnteach 'san dà ghin ; mar,

Air a' bhord mhor, *on the big table*, ach air bord mor. Anns a' chiste bhain, *in the white chest*.

32. Adjectives of one syllable in *ea*, *eu*, or *ia*, and those of more than one in *ea*, make the genitive in *ei* or *i* ; thus,

32. Ni buadharan aoinsmid 'an *ea*, *eu*, no *ia*, agus iadsan aig am beil ni's mo na aoinsmid 'an *ea*, an ginteach le *ei* no *i* ; mar so,



Dearg, *red*.

N. dearg, dhearg, }  
G. dheirg, deirge, } dearga  
D. dearg, dheirg, }  
V. dheirg, dhearg, }

Thus decline :

Deas, *ready* ; searbh, *bitter* ;  
teann, *tight* ; ceart, *right* ; tearc,  
*rare*.

33. Adjectives ending in  
*all, om, orb, orm, and onn*,  
change *a* into *oi*, and *o* into  
*ui* in the genitive ; thus,

Borb, *wild*.

N. borb, bhorb, }  
G. bhuirb, buirbe, } borba  
D. borb, bhuirb, }  
V. bhuirb, bhorb, }

Thus decline :—Crom, *crooked* ;  
bog, *soft* ; donn, *brown* ; gorm,  
*blue* ; lom, *bare* ; pronn, *pound-*  
*ed* ; trom, *heavy* ; olc, *bad*.

Adjectives of two or more  
syllables, seldom add *e* to  
the genitive singular ; as,

Cinnteach, *sure*.

*Aon.*

*Fear.*

*Boir.*

N. cinnteach, chinnteach, }  
G. chinntich, cinntich, }  
D. cinnteach, chinntich, }  
V. chinntich, chinnteach, }

34. An adjective begin-  
ning with a vowel, admits  
of no initial change, and an  
adjective ending with a

Beag, *little*.

A. beag, bheag, }  
G. bhig, bige, } beaga  
D. beag, bhig, }  
G. bhig, bheag, }

Mar so tearn :

Geal, *white* ; breac, *speckled* ;  
crion, *small*, has crin.

33. Tha buadharan a  
dunadh le *all, om, orb, orm*,  
agus *onn*, ag atharrachadh  
na h-*a* gu *oi*, agus *o* gu *ui*  
'sa ghinteach ; mar,

Dall, *blind*.

N. dall, dhall, }  
G. dhcill, doille, } dalla  
D. dall, dhoill, }  
V. dhoill, dhall, }

Mar so tearn :—Mall, *slow*.

Is ainmig a chuireas  
buadharan aoin, no iomadh  
smid *e* ris a' ghinteach  
aonar ; mar,

*Iom.*

*Fear.* 'us *Boir.*

cinnteach.

34. Cha ghabh buadhar  
a toiseachadh le fuaimraig  
muth-toisich, agus cha  
ghabh buadhar a dunadh

vowel, admits of no final change ; as, *òg, beò.*

35. When an adjective beginning with a vowel is prefixed to a noun definite, it is of the third declension ;

s,

An t-ard bhuachail. An og bhean.

EXAMPLE OF A NOUN AND AN ADJECTIVE DECLINED TOGETHER.

SAMPLAIR DE DH-AINMEAR AGUS DE BHUADHAR TEARNTA LE CHEILE.

1. CLUAS MHOR, b. *a large ear.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

|    |                |                 |
|----|----------------|-----------------|
| N. | cluas mhor,    | cluasan mora.   |
| G. | cluaise moire, | chluasan mora.  |
| D. | cluais mhoir,  | cluasaibh mora. |
| V. | a cluas mhor,  | a chluasa mora. |

A' CHLUAS MHOR, *the large ear.*

*Aon.*

*Iom.*

|    |                                            |                    |
|----|--------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| A. | a' chluas mhor,                            | na cluasan mora.   |
| G. | na cluaise moire,                          | nan cluasan mora.  |
| D. | <sup>air a'</sup><br>do'n } chluais mhoir, | na cluasaibh mora. |

2. UAN BEAG, fr. *a little lamb.*

|    |            |                |
|----|------------|----------------|
| N. | uan beag,  | uain bheaga.   |
| G. | uain bhig, | uan bheaga.    |
| D. | uan beag,  | uanaibh beaga. |
| V. | uain bhig, | uana beaga.    |

AN T-UAN BEAG, *the little lamb.*

|    |                                        |                     |
|----|----------------------------------------|---------------------|
| A. | an t-uan beag,                         | na h-uain bheaga.   |
| G. | an uain bhig,                          | nan uan bheaga.     |
| D. | <sup>air an</sup><br>do'n } uan bheag, | na h-uanaibh beaga. |

1. After the same manner decline, *làr ghlas, a grey mare; clais chaol, a narrow furrow; bò bhan, a white cow; bean bhorb, a furious wife.*

2. Each dubh, *a black horse; cat ruadh, a red cat; cù marbh, a dead dog; la bog, a soft day; gille còir, a fine lad, &c.*

COMPARISON.

There are only two degrees of comparison in Gaelic, the *Positive* and the *Comparative*, and a *Superlative*, of extent.

The *Comparative* has three forms expressive of comparison, the *first*, the *second*, and the *third*.

The first form is like the genitive singular feminine ; the second is formed from the first by changing *e* into *id*, and the third from the second, by changing *id* into *ad* ; as,

COIMEASACHADH.

Tha 'mhain da chéum coimeasachaidh 'sa Ghaelig, an *Seasmhach* agus an *Coimeasach*, agus *Anardach*, meudachaidh.

Tha trì staidéan aig a choimeasach a nochdadh coimeasachaidh, a *cheud*, an *dara*, agus an *treas*.

Tha cheud staid ionann ris a' ghinteach aon. bhoir-eanta ; tha 'n dara iar a cumadh bho 'n cheud le tionndadh *e* gu *id*, agus an *treas* o 'n dara le tionndadh *id* gu *ad* ; mar,

Pos. 1st, Comparative, 2nd, Comp. 3rd, Comp. or Abs. Noun.\*  
*Seas.* 1ud, *Choimeasach*, 2ra, *-Coim*, 3as, *Coim. no Ainr. Sgairte*.\*

|                        |          |           |                              |
|------------------------|----------|-----------|------------------------------|
| Ban, <i>fair</i> ,     | baine,   | bainid,   | bainead, <i>whiteness</i> .  |
| Crìon, <i>little</i> , | crine,   | crinid,   | crinead, <i>littleness</i> . |
| Cruinn, <i>round</i> , | cruinne, | cruinnid, | cruinnead.                   |
| Daor, <i>dear</i> ,    | daoire,  | daoirid,  | daoiread.                    |
| Dearg, <i>red</i> ,    | deirge,  | deirgid,  | deirgead.                    |
| Deas, <i>ready</i> ,   | deise,   | deisid,   | deisead.                     |
| Geal, <i>white</i> ,   | gile,    | gilid,    | gilead.                      |
| Lag, <i>weak</i> ,     | laige,   | laigid,   | laigead.                     |
| Trom, <i>heavy</i> ,   | truime,  | truimid,  | truimead.                    |

*Obs.* 1. The first form is most commonly used. Many adjectives, chiefly those of more than one syllable, do not admit of the second comparison ;\* adjectives

*Faic.* 1. Is i chéud staid a 's tric 'a aghnathaibhear. Tha moran bhuadharan gu h-araidh iadsan anns am beil ni 's mò na h-aon-smid, nach gabh an dara coim-

\* The third form is an *abstract noun* fem. wanting the plural.

\* Tha 'n *treas* staid 'na ainmear *sgeirte boir*. dh' easbhu dh'ua h-ionnadh.

which want the second comparison, want the third also.

*Obs. 2.* The three forms of comparison, take the aspirated form, but no final change whatever.

Both the comparative and superlative in English are expressed in Gaelic by the first comparative, preceded by the relative *a* and the verb *is*; thus:—

James is *taller* than John.

Gold is the *most precious* of all the metals.

“He began at the *eldest* (son,) and left at the *youngest*.”\*

36. When the positive ends in *ach* or *each*, the comparative is formed by adding *e* to the genitive; as,

*Seas.*  
Sunntach, *cheerful*,  
Cinnteach, *sure*,

*Gin.*  
sunntaich,  
cinntich,

*Coim.*  
sunntaiche.  
cinntiche.

37. When *i* is the last vowel in the positive, the comparative is formed by adding *e*; as,

*Seas.*  
Banail, *modest*,  
Gramail. *strong*,

*Coim.*  
banaile, *more modest*.  
gramaile, *stronger*.

Some adjectives of one syllable ending in two or more consonants, and a few in a vowel, add *a* or *e* for the comparative; as,

Beurr, *keen*. beurra; cearr, *awkward*, cearra; leamh, *impudent*,

easachadh, tha buadhanan aig nach 'eil an dara coimeasachadh, gun an treas mar an ceudna.

*Faic. 2.* Gabhaidh na tri staid-ean coimeasachaidh an staid shéideach, ach cha ghabh iad mùth deireannach air bith.

Cuirear araon an coimeasach agus an t-anardach 'sa Bheurla ann a Gaelig leis a chéud choimeasach agus an daimheach *a*, 'san gnìomhar *is*, a seasamh roimhe; mar so:—

Is e Séumas *a* 's airde 'na Ian.

Is e 'n t-òr *a* 's priseile de na miotailtibh uile.

“Thoisich e aig an fhear *bu shine*, agus sguir e aig an fhear a *b' oige*.”\*

36. 'Nuair a dhunas an seasmhach le *ach* no *each*, cumar an coimeasach le *e* 'chur ris a' ghinteach; mar,

\* Vide Gaelic Con. Rule 24 and 25-

leamha; bochd, *poor*, bochda; mear, *merry*, meara; seamh, *mild*, seamha.

Clith, *wrong*, makes clithe; réith or réidh, *plain*, réithe no réidhe; luath, *swift*, luaithe; fann, *faint*, fainne; fiar, *crooked*, fiaire; teann, *tight*, tinne.

Beò, *lively*, makes beotha; fada, *long*, faide; tana, *thin*, taine.

The following are con- | Tha iadsan a leanas  
tracted in the comparative. | giorraichte 'sachoimeasach.

| <i>Seas.</i>             | <i>1. Coim.</i> | <i>Seas.</i>               | <i>1. Coim.</i> |
|--------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Bodhar, <i>deaf</i> ,    | buidhre.        | Boidheach, <i>pretty</i> , | boidheche.      |
| Domhain, <i>deep</i> ,   | doimhne.        | Odhar, <i>sallow</i> ,     | uidhre, idhre.  |
| Leathann, <i>broad</i> , | léitbne.        | Reamhar, <i>fat</i> ,      | reamhra.        |
| Milis, <i>sweet</i> ,    | milse.          | Salach, <i>foul</i> ,      | sailche.        |

SUPERLATIVE OF EXTENT.\*

This superlative is formed  
by prefixing *ro*, *gle*, or *fior*,  
&c., to the positive; thus,

ANARDACH MEUDACHAIDH.\*

Tha 'n t-anardach so iar  
a chumadh le cur *ro*, *gle*, no  
*fior*, &c., roimh an t-seas-  
mhach; mar so,

| <i>Seas.</i> | <i>Pos.</i>  | <i>Coim.</i> | <i>Comp.</i>  | <i>An. Meud.</i> | <i>Sup. of Ex.</i> |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------|------------------|--------------------|
| Ban,         | <i>white</i> | baine,       | <i>whiter</i> | ro bhan,*        | <i>very white.</i> |
| Bog,         | <i>soft</i>  | buige,       | <i>softer</i> | gle bhog,        | <i>very soft.</i>  |

IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

The following adjectives  
are compared irregularly.

COIMEASACHADH NEO-RIALTACH.

Tha na buadharan a  
leanas iar an coimeasach-  
adh gu neo-rialtach.

ENGLISH.

|   | <i>Pos.</i> | <i>Com.</i> | <i>Sup.</i> |
|---|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1 | Good        | better      | best        |
|   | Bad         |             |             |
| 2 | Evil        | worse       | worst       |
|   | Ill         |             |             |
| 3 | Little      | less        | least       |
| 4 | Many        | more        | most        |
|   | Much        |             |             |

\* This form of the adjective does not express the least shadow of comparison, but simply extends the quality denoted by the positive.

| <i>Pos.</i> | <i>Com.</i>      | <i>Sup.</i>                                 |
|-------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 5 Far       | farther          | farthest                                    |
| 6 Fore      | former           | foremost or first                           |
| 7 In        | inner            | inmost or innermost                         |
| 8 Late      | later            | latest or last                              |
| 9 Near      | nearer           | nearest or next                             |
| 10 Old      | older or elder   | oldest or eldest                            |
| 11 Out      | { outer<br>utter | outmost or outermost<br>utmost or uttermost |
| 12 Up       | upper            | upmost or uppermost                         |

Each of the foregoing adjectives are in Gaelic below.—

| <i>Seas.</i>              | <i>1d Choim.</i>         | <i>2ra Coim.</i> | <i>3as Coim.</i> |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 1 Math                    | fearr                    | feairrd          | fearras          |
| Maith                     | feotha                   | feothaid         | feothas          |
| 2 Olc                     | miosa                    | misd             | olcas, miosad    |
| Dona                      | dona                     | donaid           | donad            |
| 3 Beag                    | { bigg<br>lugh           | bigid<br>lughaid | bigead<br>lughad |
| 4 Mòr                     | { mò, mù<br>motha, mutha | mòid             | meud             |
| 5 Fad, <i>R.</i>          | faide                    | faidid           | faidead          |
| 6 Tusail, <i>R.</i>       | tusaile                  |                  |                  |
| 7 A stigh                 | *                        |                  |                  |
| 8 Anmoch, <i>R.</i>       | anmoiche                 | anmoichid        | anmoichead       |
| 9 Faisg }                 | faisge                   | faisgid          | faisgead         |
| Fagus }                   |                          |                  |                  |
| 10 Sean, <i>R.</i>        | sine                     | sinid            | sinead           |
| 11 Iomallach, † <i>R.</i> | -aiche                   | -aichid          | -aichead         |
| 12 —                      | uachdarach               |                  |                  |

Adjectives that are compared regularly in the foregoing list, and those compared regularly as well as irregularly in the following list, are marked with the letter *R.*

Thà buadharan a ta iar an coimeasachadh gu rialtach 'sa chlàr roimh so ; agus iadsan a ta iar an coimeasachadh gu rialtach co maith as gu neo-rialtach 'sa chlàr a leanas, comharraichte leis an litir *R.*

\* *Comp.* a 's fhaide 'stigh.

† A mach, *comp.* a 's fhaide 'mach.



IRREGULAR GAELIC ADJECTIVES.

BUADHARAN NEO-RIALTACH GAELIG.

| <i>Seas.</i>                    | <i>1d Choim.</i>             | <i>2ra Coim.</i> | <i>3as Coim.</i> |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Càr, <i>akin</i> ,              | cara                         | ...              | ...              |
| Còir, <i>proper</i> ,           | cora                         | ...              | ...              |
| Cumhang, <i>narrow</i> ,        | cuinge, <i>R.</i>            | cuingid          | cuingead         |
| Dogh, <i>likely, probable</i> , | docha                        | ...              | ...              |
| Dorch, <i>dark</i> ,            | { dorch<br>duirche           | dorchaid         | dorchad          |
| Duilich, { <i>difficult</i> ,   | duilghe                      | duilghid         | duilghead        |
| Doilich, }                      | dorra                        | dorraid          | dorrad           |
| Dugh, <i>natural</i> ,          | ducha                        | ...              | ...              |
| Furasda, { <i>easy</i> ,        | { fusa                       | fusaid           | fusad            |
| Farasda, }                      | { fusa, <i>R.</i>            | fasaid           | fusad            |
| Gearr, { <i>short</i> ,         | giorra                       | giorrid          | giorrad          |
| Goirid, }                       |                              |                  |                  |
| Géur, <i>sharp</i> ,            | { géire<br>geòire            | g uraid          | géurad           |
|                                 |                              | geòirid          | geòiread         |
| Ionmhuin, <i>desirable</i> ,    | { annsa, <i>R.</i><br>ionnsa | ...              | .                |
| Ion, <i>proper, fit</i> ,       | iona                         | ...              | ...              |
| Laidir, <i>strong</i> ,         | treasa, <i>R.</i>            | treasaid         | treasad          |
| Mor, <i>great</i> ,             | { mo, mu<br>motha, mutha     | mora             | moid             |
| Teth, <i>hot</i> ,              | teotha                       | teothaid         | teothad          |
| Toigh, { <i>dear</i> ,          | tocha                        | ...              | ...              |
| Toigheach, { <i>beloved</i> ,   | docha                        |                  |                  |

To these may be added, moran, *many*, and tuille or tuilleadh, *more*.

SECOND FORM OF COMPARISON.

An adjective is used in the second form of comparison after the verb *Is*; as,

*Is truimid e sud,*

*Is fheairrd mi mo theagasg,*

*Bu mhisd a chraobh a rusgadh,*

AN DARA STAID COIMEASACHAIDH.

Cuirear buadhar 'san dara staid choimeasachaidh an déigh a' ghuimhair *Is*; mar,

*It is the heavier for you.*

*I am the better of (my teaching) being taught.*

*The tree was the worse of (its peeling) being peeled.*

## THIRD FORM OF COMPARISON.

An adjective is used in the third form of comparison after the verbs *Rach* and *Cuir*; as,

*Rach am fèòthas,*  
*Tha 'n la 'dol an giorrad,*  
*Chaidh a' mhin an daoiread,*  
*Na cuir a lughad a chliu,*  
*Chuir iad pris an tì am moid,*

## NUMERALS, OR NUMBERS.

A Numeral is an adjective which signifies number; of which there are two kinds, viz. Cardinal and Ordinal.\*

*Cardinal Numbers.*

|                   |                   |    |
|-------------------|-------------------|----|
| Aon, a h-aon      | <i>one</i>        | 1  |
| Dha, a dha        | <i>two</i>        | 2  |
| Tri, a tri        | <i>three</i>      | 3  |
| Ceithir           | <i>four</i>       | 4  |
| Cuig, coig        | <i>five</i>       | 5  |
| Se, sea, sia      | <i>six</i>        | 6  |
| Seachd            | <i>seven</i>      | 7  |
| Ochd              | <i>eight</i>      | 8  |
| Naoi, naoith      | <i>nine</i>       | 9  |
| Deich             | <i>ten</i>        | 10 |
| Aon-déug          | <i>eleven</i>     | 11 |
| Dha-dhéug         | <i>twelve</i>     | 12 |
| Tri-déug          | <i>thirteen</i>   | 13 |
| Ceithir-déug      | <i>fourteen</i>   | 14 |
| Coig-déug         | <i>fifteen</i>    | 15 |
| Se-déug           | <i>sixteen</i>    | 16 |
| Seachd-déug       | <i>seventeen</i>  | 17 |
| Ochd-déug         | <i>eighteen</i>   | 18 |
| Naoi-déug         | <i>nineteen</i>   | 19 |
| Fichead           | <i>twenty</i>     | 20 |
| Aon thar fhichead | <i>twenty-one</i> | 21 |

## AN TREAS STAID COIMEAS-ACHAIDH.

*Cuirear buadhar 'san treas staid coimeasachaidh an déigh nan gnìomharan, Rach 'us Cuir; mar,*

*Amend, get better.*  
*The day is getting shorter.*  
*Meal has got dearer.*  
*Diminish not his praise.*  
*They (merchants) have raised the price of tea.*

## CUNNTAICH, NO AIREAMHAN.

Is e Cunntach buadhar a tha ag airis aireimh, dheth am bheil ann da sheòrsa eadhon Ardailagus Ordail.\*

*Cunntaich Ardail.*

|                             |                   |    |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|----|
| Dha thar fhichead           | <i>twenty-two</i> | 22 |
| &ce.                        | <i>&amp;c.</i>    |    |
| Deich thar fhichead         | <i>thirty</i>     | 30 |
| Aon-déug thar fhichead      | <i>thirty-one</i> | 31 |
| &ce.                        | <i>&amp;c.</i>    |    |
| Da fhichead                 | <i>forty</i>      | 40 |
| Da fhichead 'sa h-aon       | <i>forty-one</i>  | 41 |
| &ce.                        | <i>&amp;c.</i>    |    |
| Da fhichead 's a deich      | <i>fifty</i>      | 50 |
| Da fhichead 's a h-aon-déug | <i>fifty-one</i>  | 51 |
| &ce.                        | <i>&amp;c.</i>    |    |
| Tri fichead                 | <i>sixty</i>      | 60 |
| Tri fichead 's a h-aon      | <i>sixty-one</i>  | 61 |
| &ce.                        | <i>&amp;c.</i>    |    |
| Tri fichead 's a deich      | <i>seventy</i>    | 70 |

\* See Gaelic Con. Rule 7 and 8.

|                                                                   |                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Tri fichead 's a<br>h-aon déug, <i>seventy-one</i> 71<br>&ce. &c. | Ceithir fichead<br>'s a deach <i>ninety</i> 90<br>Ceithir fichead 's<br>a h-aon-déug <i>ninety-one</i> 91<br>&ce. &c. |
| Ceithir fichead<br>'s a h-aon <i>eighty</i> 80<br>&ce. &c.        | Céud, ciod <i>a hundred</i> 100                                                                                       |
| Céud 'sa h-aon <i>a hundred &amp; one</i> 101                     |                                                                                                                       |
| Céud 'sa deich <i>a hundred &amp; ten</i> 110                     |                                                                                                                       |
| Céud 'sa fichead <i>a hundred &amp; twenty</i> 120<br>&ce. &c.    |                                                                                                                       |
| Da cheud <i>two hundred</i> 200                                   |                                                                                                                       |
| Tri cheud <i>three hundred</i> 300<br>&ce. &c.                    |                                                                                                                       |
| Mìle <i>one thousand</i> 1000                                     |                                                                                                                       |
| Da mhìle <i>two thousand</i> 2000                                 |                                                                                                                       |
| Cuig mìle <i>five thousand</i> 5000                               |                                                                                                                       |
| Deich mìle <i>ten thousand</i> 10,000                             |                                                                                                                       |
| Céud mìle <i>a hundred thousand</i> 100,000                       |                                                                                                                       |
| Muilean <i>a million</i> 1,000,000                                |                                                                                                                       |
| Cuig muilean <i>five millions</i> 5,000,000<br>&ce. &c.           |                                                                                                                       |

EXAMPLES OF NUMERALS COMBINED WITH A NOUN.

The noun always follows its numeral, but is placed before *déug* (ten) in compound numbers.

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Aon cheann        | <i>one head</i>    |
| Da cheann         | <i>two heads</i>   |
| Tri cinn          | <i>three heads</i> |
| &ce. &c.          |                    |
| Fichead ceann     | <i>20 heads</i>    |
| Céud bo           | <i>100 cows</i>    |
| Mìle cat          | <i>1000 cats</i>   |
| Deich mìle troidh | <i>10000 feet</i>  |

SAMPLAIREAN CHUNNTACH NAISGTE RI AINMEAR.

Leanaidh an t-ainmear a chunntach féin a ghnà 'ach cuirear e roimh *déug* an àireamhan measgta.

|                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Aon fhear          | <i>one man</i>     |
| Da fhear           | <i>two men</i>     |
| Tri fir            | <i>three men</i>   |
| &ce. &c.           |                    |
| Fichead fear       | <i>20 men</i>      |
| Céud cù            | <i>100 dogs</i>    |
| Mìle cnò           | <i>1000 nuts</i>   |
| Cuig mìle bliadhna | <i>5000 years.</i> |

Ordinal Numbers,

An céud, a cheud fhear,  
An dara, darna fear,  
An treas fear,

Cunntaich Ordail.

*the first man,* 1st  
*the second man,* 2nd  
*the third man,* 3rd

|                                   |                                |        |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------|
| An ceathramh fear,                | <i>the fourth man,</i>         | 4th    |
| An coigeamh,                      | <i>the fifth,</i>              | 5th    |
| An seathamh,                      | <i>the sixth,</i>              | 6th    |
| An seachdamh,                     | <i>the seventh,</i>            | 7th    |
| An t-ochdamh,                     | <i>the eighth,</i>             | 8th    |
| An naoidheamh,                    | <i>the ninth,</i>              | 9th    |
| An deicheamh la,                  | <i>the tenth day,</i>          | 10th   |
| An t-aon la deug,                 | <i>the eleventh day,</i>       | 11th   |
| An dara la deug,                  | <i>the twelfth day,</i>        | 12th   |
| An t-ochdamh la deug,             | <i>the eighteenth day,</i>     | 18th   |
| An naoidheamh la deug,            | <i>the nineteenth day,</i>     | 19th   |
| An fhicheadamh la,                | <i>the twentieth day,</i>      | 20th   |
| An t-aon la thar fhichead,        | <i>the, &amp;c.</i>            | 21st   |
| An deicheamh tigh thar, &c.       | <i>the,</i>                    | 30th   |
| An t-aon tigh deug thar fhichead, | <i>the, &amp;c.</i>            | 31st   |
| An da fhicheadamh tigh,           | <i>the, &amp;c.</i>            | 40th   |
| An ceudamh bò,                    | <i>the hundredth cow,</i>      | 100th  |
| An da cheudamh bò,                | <i>the two hundredth cow</i>   | 200th  |
| An tri cheudamh bò,               | <i>the three, &amp;c.</i>      | 300th  |
| An cèithir cheudamh bò,           | <i>the four, &amp;c.</i>       | 400th  |
| An cuig ceudamh fear,             | <i>the five,</i>               | 500th  |
| An sea ceudamh fear,              | <i>the six, &amp;c.</i>        | 600th  |
| An seachd ceudamh fear,           | <i>the seven, &amp;c.</i>      | 700th  |
| An mileamh fear,                  | <i>the thousandth, &amp;c.</i> | 1000th |
| &c.                               | &c.                            |        |

*Collective Numerals,**Cunntaich Lòdach.*

*Dithis, triuir, ceathrar, cuignear, seathnar, ochdnar, naoinear, deichnear.*

These are applied to person only; as, *dithis, two persons; triuir, three persons.* They require the genitive plural indefinite of the noun following them; thus, *ceathrar mbac, four sons; cuignear dhaoine, five men, &c.*

*Dithis* is often used for *dà*, or *dhà*, in its absolute sense; as, *Am buail mi ach aon sguab? Buailidh tu dithis.*

## INFLECTION OF PRONOUNS.

A Pronoun is a word used instead of a noun; as, *James* is here, *he* came an hour ago.

## TEARNADH RIOCHDARAN.

Is e Riochdar focal a ghnathaichear an ait ainmeir; mar, tha *Seumas* an so, thainig *e* bho chionn uair.

There are nine sorts of pronouns in both Gaelic and English, viz. Personal, Relative, Interrogative, Possessive, Distributive, Demonstrative, Indefinite, Reciprocal, and Compound.

1. The Personal pronouns are thus declined; as

Tha naoi seòrsa riochdaran araon 'sa Ghaelig agus annsa Bheurla, eadh. Pearsantail, Dàimheach, Ceisteach, Seilbheach, Roinneach, Dearbhach, Neòchinn-teach, Ionannach, agus Measgta.

1. Tha na riochdaran Pearsantail iar an tèarnadh; mar so,

SINGULAR.

| <i>Person.</i>       | <i>Nom.</i> | <i>Pos.</i> | <i>Obj.</i> |
|----------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1st, <i>m. or f.</i> | I,          | mine,       | me.         |
| 2nd, <i>m. or f.</i> | Thou,       | thine,      | thee.       |
| 3rd, <i>mas.</i>     | He,         | his,        | him.        |
| 3rd, <i>fem.</i>     | She,        | hers,       | her.        |
| 3rd, <i>neut.</i>    | It,         | its,        | it.         |

PLURAL.

| <i>Person.</i>             | <i>Nom.</i> | <i>Pos.</i> | <i>Obj.</i> |
|----------------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1st, <i>m. or f.</i>       | We,         | ours,       | us.         |
| 2nd, <i>m. or f.</i>       | Ye or you,  | yours,      | you.        |
| 3rd, <i>m. f. &amp; n.</i> | They,       | theirs,     | them.       |

AONAR.

| <i>Pearsa.</i> | <i>Ainmeach,*</i>       | <i>Staid Neartail.</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1ud, Mi,       | <i>I, me,</i> mhi,      | mise, mhise.           |
| 2ra, Tu,       | <i>thou, thee,</i> thu, | tusa, thusa.           |
| 3as, E, Se,    | <i>he, him,</i>         | esan.                  |
| 3as, I, Si,    | <i>she, her,</i>        | ise.                   |
| 3as, E, no I,  | <i>it, it,</i>          | esa no ise.            |

IOMADH.

| <i>Pear.</i> | <i>Ainmeach.</i>   | <i>Staid Neart.</i> |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1ud, Sinn,   | <i>we, us,</i>     | sinne.              |
| 2ra, Sibh,   | <i>ye, you,</i>    | sibhse.             |
| 3as, Iad,    | <i>they, them,</i> | iadsan.             |

\* The Gaelic pronouns have no other cases differing in form from the nominative.

\* Cha n-'eil caran eile eucoltach an staid ris an ainmeach, aig na riochdaran Gaelig.

*Obs.*—The Gaelic pronouns are put into the emphatic form, by annexing the affixes *se*, *sa*, *san*, *ne* to them, in order to express the subject or object of a sentence with greater force.

And, to make the sense still more pointed, the term *féin* (the same as *self*, plural *selves*, in English, *met* in Latin, and *meme*, in French, is often used in both numbers ; thus,

|                           |                                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Mi-féin no mi-fhéin,      | <i>myself.</i>                 |
| Thu-féin no thu-fhéin,    | <i>thyself.</i>                |
| E-féin no I-féin,         | <i>himself, herself.</i>       |
| Mise mi-féin, mise féin,  | <i>my own self, &amp;c.</i>    |
| Sinn-féin no sinn-fhéin,  | <i>ourselves.</i>              |
| Sibh-féin* no sibh-fhéin, | <i>yourselves.</i>             |
| Iad-féin, iadsan-féin,    | <i>themselves.</i>             |
| Sinne-féin,               | <i>our own selves, &amp;c.</i> |

*Obs.* 1. The *English* pronoun *thou* is very seldom applied either in writing or familiar conversation, even in addressing a single individual, except by the *Quakers* or *Friends*. Its plural *ye* or *you* is always used in addressing one individual of any rank or age. This practice, which confounds one of the most important distinctions of the language, affords a striking instance of the power of fashion, here springing from courtesy and complimentary speech. In *Gaelic* this personal compliment is more limited, for the second person singular, *thu* or *thusa*, is commonly used in addressing an inferior or an equal ; and *sibh* or *sibhse* in addressing a parent, an aged person, or a superior. The pronoun of the second person singular, in both languages, is universally employed in addressing the Supreme Being.

*Obs.* 2. *E*, *i*, and *iad*, are often written and spoken *se*, *si*, *siad*, and, in that state, used only in the nominative ; as, *bhuail se e*, *he struck him*.

*Esan* and *iadsan* are sometimes contracted *esa*, *iadsa*, and these, again, generally become *es'* or *eis'*, *iads'*, before a vowel ; thus retaining only the letter *s* of the emphatic syllable *san*.

## 2. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

A Relative Pronoun is a word which relates to a noun or pronoun going before it in a sentence ; as, “ The master *who* taught us.”

## 2. RIOCHDARAN DAIMHEACH.

Is e Riochdar Dàimh-each focal a bhuineas do dh-ainmear, no do riochdar a dol roimhe ann an ciall-airt ; mar, “ Am maighst-ea *a* theagaisg sinn.”

\* *Féin* is pronounced *fé*, *hé*, *héin*, in Perthshire, &c., and *hìn*, *heìn*, in the North Highlands. Some say *sib-péin*.



The word or subject to which the relative refers, is called its Antecedent or Correlative.

The simple relatives in English are, *who*, *which*, *that*, and *as*; *who* and *which* are thus declined; they are alike in both numbers :

|             | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Who,         | who.         |
| <i>Pos.</i> | Whose,       | whose.       |
| <i>Obj.</i> | Whom,        | whom.        |

*Who* is applied only to persons ; as, the boy *who* reads.

*Which* is applied to the lower animals and inanimate objects ; as, the dog *which* barks ; the knife *which* cuts.

*That* is often used instead of *who* or *which* ; as, the boy *that* reads ; the book *that* was lost.

The *Gaelic Relatives* are,

Theirear an roimhean no co-dhàimhear ris an fhocal, no 'n cùisear d' am buin an Dàimheach.

Is iad *who*, *which*, *that* agus *as* ; na Dàimhich shingilt 'sa Bheurla, tha *who* 'us *which* iar an tèarnadh ; mar so ; is co-ionann 'san dà aireimh :

|             | <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Plur.</i> |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Nom.</i> | Which,       | which.       |
| <i>Pos.</i> | Whose,       | whose.       |
| <i>Obj.</i> | Which        | which.       |

Gabhar *who* (a) do phearsaibh a-mhàin ; mar, am balachan a léughas.

Gabhar *which* (a) do na creutairibh a's ilse agus do chuspairibh neo-bheò ; an cū a ni tathunn ; an sgian a ghearras.

Gnàthaichear *that* (a) gu tric an aite *who* 'us *which* ; mar, am balachan a léughas ; an leabhar a chailleadh.

Is iad na *Daimhich*

*Obs. 1.* *Which* was formerly applied to persons, and is so still in the Scriptures ; as, " Thou, Lord, *which* knowest the hearts of all men."

*Obs. 2.* *As* is classed with the *relative pronouns*, it being obvious that it is, in some instances, used as a *relative*, and applied to persons and things in both numbers ; as, " The Lord added to the church daily such (persons) *as* should be saved." " His *words* were *as* follow ;" that is, His *words* were *these which* follow ; or, His *words* were the *words which* follow.

*a, nach, na*, they are alike | *Ghaelig a, nach, na*, tha iad  
in both numbers, | co-ionann 'san dà aireimh,

*A, who, whom, that*; as,

*Nach, who not, whom not, which not, that not, as not.*

*Obs.*—*A* is written *am* and *an* after a preposition, for the sake of euphony; as, an la air *am* bi thu ait, the day on *which* thou wilt be glad; am fear air *an* tilg mi so, the man at *whom* I will throw this.

*Na* is a compound Relative, used without an antecedent; it is equal to, *those who, the thing or things which*, or, *all that*; as,

*Those that* (or the number which) were in the battle were slain.

I have not *what* or the *thing* which will pay you.

### 3. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

*Who, which, and what*, when used to ask a question, are called Interrogative Pronouns; as,

Who? *co*? as, Who is he? *co e*? Who are they? *co iad*?  
Which? *co*? *cia*? as, Which of them? *co dhiubh*?  
What? *ciod*? *creud*? as, What is this? *ciod e so*?\*

### 3. COMPOUND RELATIVES.

|              |                           |
|--------------|---------------------------|
| Whoso,       | } <i>he who</i> ,         |
| Whosoever,   |                           |
| Whoever,     |                           |
| Whatever,    | } <i>thing which</i> ,    |
| Whatsoever,  |                           |
| Whichever,   |                           |
| Whichsoever, |                           |
| Whether,     | = <i>one of the two</i> , |
| What,        | = <i>thing which</i> ,    |

Is Daimheach measgta  
*Na* gnàthaiche gun roimhe-  
an; tha e ionann ri *iadsana*,  
no *ni*, no *nithe a*, no *iad uile*;  
mar,

Mharbhadh *na* bha 'sa  
bhlàr.

Cha n-'eil agam *na*  
phaigheas tu.

### 3. RIOCHARAN CEISTEACH.

'Nuair a ghnàthaichear  
*who, which, 'us what*, a dh-  
fhaighnachd, ceiste theirear  
riochedaran Ceisteach riù;  
mar,

### 3. DAIMHICH MHEASGTA.

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| { | Co air bith?       |
|   | Co sam bith?       |
| { | Ciod air bith?     |
|   | Ciod sam bith.     |
|   | Ge be air bith.    |
|   | Co aca? Co dhiubh? |
|   | Na, ni a.          |

\* In conversation, *ciod e* is often corrupted into *gu dé* and *Dé*; as, *gu dé do bharail? Dé tha sibh e deanamh?*

Obs.—*What* is sometimes used as an adjective; as, “*What* money we had was taken away.” It is also taken sometimes in the sense of an interjection; as, “*What!* am I a dog?”

4. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

4. RIOCHDARAN SEILBHEACH.

| <i>Sing.</i> |      |      |       |      | <i>Plur.</i> |          |        |       |
|--------------|------|------|-------|------|--------------|----------|--------|-------|
| 1            | 2    | 3    | 3     | 3    | 1            | 2        | 3      | 3     |
| My,          | thy, | his, | hers, | its, | our,         | your,    | their, | own.  |
| Mo,*         | do,  | a,   | a,    | a,   | ar,†         | bhur'ur, | an am, | féin. |

\* These are rendered emphatic, like the personal pronouns, by the affixes *se*, *sa*, *san*, *ne*, placed after the nouns with which they are combined, but *se* of the first person is changed into *sa*; thus,

|                  |                    |
|------------------|--------------------|
| <i>My</i> fist,  | <i>mo dhòrn-sa</i> |
| <i>Thy</i> fist, | <i>do dhòrn-sa</i> |
| <i>His</i> fist, | <i>a dhòrn-san</i> |
| <i>Her</i> fist, | <i>a dhòrn-sa</i>  |
| <i>Her</i> comb, | <i>a càr-se</i>    |

\* Nithear iad sin neartail mar na riochdaran pearsantail le na h-icean *se*, *sa*, *san*, *ne*, a chur an dèigh an ainmeir ris am beil iad co-naisgte, ach atharraichear *se* a' cheud phearsa gu *sa*; mar so,

|                    |                    |                 |
|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Our</i> fist,   | <i>ar†</i>         | <i>dòrn-ne</i>  |
| <i>Your</i> fist,  | <i>bhur, no'ur</i> | <i>dòrn-se</i>  |
| <i>Their</i> fist, | { <i>an</i>        | <i>dòrn-san</i> |
|                    | { <i>an</i>        | <i>dòrn-san</i> |
| <i>Their</i> pipe, | <i>am</i>          | <i>pìob-san</i> |

When the noun is qualified by one or more adjectives, the emphatic term follows the adjective; thus,

|                             |                                        |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| <i>My fair</i> head,        | <i>Mo cheam ban-sa</i> , &c.           |
| <i>Our fair</i> head,       | <i>Ar ceann, ban-ne</i> , &c.          |
| <i>My pretty fair</i> head, | <i>Mo chean boidheach ban-sa</i> , &c. |

*Féin* is also used in both ways; as,

|                            |                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>My own</i> purse,       | <i>Mo sporan fein.</i>         |
| <i>My own black</i> purse, | <i>Mo sporan dubh-sa fein.</i> |

'Nuair a tha aon no da bhuadhar a nochdadh buaidh an ainmeir, leanaidh an smid neartail am buadhar; mar so,

Gnàthaichear *féin* mar an céudna san dà dhoigh; mar,

5. DISTRIBUTIVE PRONOUNS.

5. RIOCHDARAN ROINNEACH.

|            |           |                |           |
|------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| Each,      | every,    | either,        | neither.  |
| Gach, aon, | a h-uile, | an dara h-aon, | ni h-aon. |

† *Ar* and *bhur* are often pronounced *nar* and *nur*.

## 6. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS,

Used to point out an object.

*Sing. Plur.*

This, these, *so* ; as, *e so*, this one ; *i so*, this one ; *iad so*, those ones.

That, those, *sin* ; as, *e sin*, that one ; *i sin*, that one ; *iad sin*, these ones.

Yon, *sud, ud* ; as, *e sud*, yon one ; *an té ud*, yon woman ; *na fir ud*, yon fellows.

Yonder, “ as, *sud e*, yonder he is ; *sud i*, yonder she is ; *sud iad*, yonder they are.

Former, *a cheud* ; as, *a cheud fhear*, the former one ; *a cheud fheadhain*, the former ones.

Latter, *mu dheireadh* ; as, *an aon mu dheireadh*, the latter one ; *an fheadhain mu dheireadh*, the latter ones.

## 7. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS. 7. RIOCHDARAN NEO-CHINNTEACH.

Any, all, both, none, one, other, some, such, whole.

— *uile, araon*, — *aon, éile, cuid*, — —

The *English* words with the dash under them, have no single Gaelic terms to express their meaning.

*Indefinite Pronouns* in *Gaelic* are generally short phrases made up of Nouns and Adjectives ; thus,

Fear *eile*, *another man*.

*Cuid-éigin*, *some one*.

Te' *éile*, *téile*, *another woman*.

*Rud-éigin*, *something*.

Sometimes a Noun only ; as,

Dad, *any thing* ; dad air bith, *any thing whatever*.

Feadhain, *some* ; fear, *m. one* ; té, *f. one*.

OBS.—*Fear*, one, is applied to all nouns *mas.* whether persons or things ; and also *té*, one, to all nouns *fem.*

OBS.—*None* (not one) is used in both numbers ; as, “ *None* visits him ; ” “ *None* of their productions are extant.” *One* has a possessive case, and a plural ; as, *One's* duty ; “ The great ones of the world.” *Other* and *another*, are declined as a noun.

## 8. RECIPROCAL PRONOUN.

The word *self*, plural *selves*, is added to the personal pronouns in *English*, to show that the agent and object of the action are the

## 8. RIOCHDAR IONANNACH.

Tha 'm focal *self* (*fein*), *iom. selves*, iar a chur ris na riochdaran pearsantail 'sa Bheurla a dh-fhoill-seachadh gum beil ughdair

same ; as, Peter hurt *himself*.

agus cuspair a' ghniomha ionann ; mar, Chiùr Pead-air *e fein*.

*Singular.*

| 1        | 2         | 3        | 3        |
|----------|-----------|----------|----------|
| Myself,  | thysself, | himself, | herself. |
| Mi-féin, | thu-fém,  | e-féin,  | i-féin.  |

*Plural.*

| 1          | 2           | 3           |
|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Ourselves, | yourselves, | themselves. |

9. The Personal Pronouns in Gaelic are elegantly united with a number of Gaelic Prepositions, in which connexion both are thrown into one word, expressive of the meaning of the two ; and hence called Compound, or Prepositional Pronouns.

The Compound, or Prepositional Pronouns, are formed and declined in the following order.

*Singular. Aonar.*

| 1 Per.         | 2.               | 3.             | 3.             |
|----------------|------------------|----------------|----------------|
| Mi, <i>me.</i> | tu, <i>thee.</i> | E, <i>him.</i> | I, <i>her.</i> |

Ag, *aig, at.*

|                    | <i>Fear.</i>    | <i>Boir.</i>   |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Agam- <sup>*</sup> | agad-           | aige-          |
| <i>sa,</i>         | <i>sa,</i>      | <i>san,</i>    |
| <i>at me.</i>      | <i>at thee.</i> | <i>at him.</i> |
|                    |                 | <i>at her.</i> |

Air, *ar, on.*

|               |                 |                |                |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Orm,          | ort,            | air,           | oirre,         |
| <i>on me.</i> | <i>on thee.</i> | <i>on him.</i> | <i>on her.</i> |

Ann, *inn, in.*

|                       |        |      |        |
|-----------------------|--------|------|--------|
| Annam,                | annad, | ann, | innte, |
| <i>in me, &amp;c.</i> |        |      |        |

9. Tha na riochdaran Pearsantail 'sa Ghaelig iar an aonadh gu snasmhor ri aireimh 'roimhearán Gaelig agus anns an aonadh so tha iad le chéile iar an deanamh 'nan aon fhocal a nochdadh brìgh an dà fhocail, agus o sin theirear Riochdaran Measgta no Roimhearail riù.

Tha na Riochdaran Measgta no Roimhearail deante 'us teàrnte, 'san òrdugh a leanas.

*Plural. Iomadh.*

| 1 Per.           | 2.                | 3.                |
|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Sinn, <i>us.</i> | sibh, <i>you.</i> | iad, <i>them.</i> |

Ag, *aig, at.*

|               | <i>Fear 'us Boir.</i> |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Againn-       | agaibh-               |
| <i>ne,</i>    | <i>se,</i>            |
| <i>at us.</i> | <i>at you.</i>        |
|               | <i>at them.</i>       |

Air, *ar, on.*

|               |                 |                |                |               |                |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Orm,          | ort,            | air,           | oirre,         | Oirnn,        | oirbh,         | orra,           |
| <i>on me.</i> | <i>on thee.</i> | <i>on him.</i> | <i>on her.</i> | <i>on us.</i> | <i>on you.</i> | <i>on them.</i> |

Ann, *inn, in.*

|                       |        |      |        |          |          |        |
|-----------------------|--------|------|--------|----------|----------|--------|
| Annam,                | annad, | ann, | innte, | Annainn, | annaibh, | annta, |
| <i>in me, &amp;c.</i> |        |      |        |          |          |        |

\* These are rendered emphatic, like the possessive pronouns, by annexing the affixes, *-sa, -se, -ne, -san,* to them ; as, *agam-sa, &c.*

\* Nithear iad sin neartach mar na riochdaran seilbheach le cur nan icean *-sa, -se, -ne, -san,* riù ; mar, *agam-sa, &c.*

As, a, out of.

|                           |                  |     |        |         |                |       |  |
|---------------------------|------------------|-----|--------|---------|----------------|-------|--|
|                           | <i>Singular.</i> |     |        |         | <i>Plural.</i> |       |  |
| 1                         | 2                | 3   | 3      | 1       | 2              | 3     |  |
| Asam,                     | asad,            | as, | aiste, | Asainn, | asaibh,        | asda, |  |
| <i>out of me, &amp;c.</i> |                  |     |        |         |                |       |  |

De, *of* or *off*.

Dhiom, dhiot, dheth, dhi, d'i, Dhinn, dhibh, dhiubh,  
 Diom, diot, de, di, Dinn, dibh, diù,  
*of me, &c.*

Do, *to*.

Dhomh, dhut, dha, dhi, Dhuinn, dhuibh, dhoibh,  
Domh, duit, da, d'i Duinn, duibh, doibh.  
*to me, &c.*

Eadar, *between*.

— — — — Eadarainn, eadaraibh, eatorra.  
*between us, &c.*

Fo, fuidh or fodha, *under*.

Fodham, fodhad, fodha, fòipe. Fodhainn, fodhaibh, fòpa.  
*under me, &c.*

Gu ug, *to.*

H-ugam, h-ugad, h-uige, h-uice. H-ugainn, h-ugaibh, h-uca.  
to me, &c.

Le *with*.

Leam, leat, leis, leatha. { Leinn, leibh, leò,  
with me, &c. { linn, libh, leotha.

Mu, um, *about*.

Umam, umad, uime, uimpe. Umainn, umaibh, umpa.  
*about me, &c.*

O, bho, ua, *from.*

Uam, { uat,  
         { uait,  
*from me,* &c.

    uaihte, uaipe.   Uainn,     uaibb,     uapa,  
                        uatha.

Ri, to.

|            |                 |        |          |        |         |
|------------|-----------------|--------|----------|--------|---------|
| Rium,      | riut, rut, ris, | rithe. | { Ruinn, | ruibh, | riù,    |
| to me, &c. |                 |        | { Rinn,  | rinn,  | riutha. |

Roimh, romh, *before*.

Romham, romhad, roimhe, roimpe. Romhainn, romhaibh, rompa.  
*before me, &c.*

Thar, *over, across.*

Tharam,tharad,thairis air { thairte  
thairis oirre, Tharainn,tharaibh, tharta.  
*over me, &c.*

Troimh, *through*.

Tromham, tromad, troimhe, troimpe. Tromhainn, tromhaibh, trompa.  
*through me, &c.*



ELISION AND CONTRACTION.

*Elision* is leaving out a letter of a word ; as, *a'* or '*n* for *an*.

*Contraction* is shortening a word, or running two words or syllables into one ; as,

*M' ad*, for *mo ad*, *my hat* ; '*na bhéul*, for *ann a bhéul*, *in his mouth* ; '*nar tir*, for *ann ar tir*.

ELISION OF THE GAELIC ARTICLE.

*An* elides the *a* after prepositions ending in a vowel ; as,

*Fo'n talamh*, *under the ground* ; *de 'n t-siùcar*, *of the sugar* ; *o'n am sin*, *from that time* ; *mu'n ghréin*, *about the sun*.

*An* elides the *n* after prepositions ending in a consonant, before words beginning with *b*, *c*, *g*, *m*, *p* ; as,

*Aig a' bhaile*, *at the town* ; *anns a' ghealaich* *in the moon* ; *air a' charrn*, *on the cart* ; *ris a' mhin*, *at the meal*.

ELISION OF PRONOUNS.

The possessives *mo*, *do*, elide the *o* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, and *a*, *his* or *its*, is cut out entirely before a vowel ; as,

*M'obair*, for *mo obair*, *my work* ; *d'ad<sup>s</sup>*, for *do ad*, *your hat* ; *m' fhocal*, for *mo fhocal*, *my word* ; '*ord*, for *a ord*, *his hammer*.

This elision may be conveniently avoided by varying the construction thus :—

*An obair agam*, *an ad*, *agad* ; *an t-òrd aige*, *na b-uird aige* *no à chuid ord*. *An t-uain aice*, *her lamb* ; *na h-uain aice*, *no à cuid uain*, *her lambs*.

GEARRADH AGUS GIORRACHADH.

Is e *Gearradh* tilgeadh a mach litir á focal ; mar, *a'* no '*n* an ait *an*.

Is e *Giorrachadh* crupadh focail, no ruith dà fhocail, no dà smid gu aon ; mar,

*Tilgidh an an a an déigh roimhearan a dùnadh le fuaimraig* ; mar,

GEARRADH A' PHUNGAIR GHAEILIG.

*Tilgidh an an n an deigh roimhearan a dunadh le cònnraig*, *roimh fhocail a toiseachadh le b, c, g, m, p* ; mar,

*Tilgidh na seilbhich mo, do, an o roimh shuaimraig no f séidichte*, agus gearrar as *a*, *his* no *its*, gu léir roimh shuaimraig ; mar,

GEARRADH RIOCHDARAN.

*Tilgidh na seilbhich mo, do, an o roimh shuaimraig no f séidichte*, agus gearrar as *a*, *his* no *its*, gu léir roimh shuaimraig ; mar,

Faodar an gearradh so a sheachnadh gu goireasach le muth a cho-rianachaidh ; mar so :—

\* We find this *d'* often changed into *f'* ; as, *t'anail* for *d'anail*, *thy breath* ; but this change is certainly very improper ; may we not write "*to bhéul*," as well as "*t'anail* ?"

## INFLECTION OF VERBS.

A Verb is a word which signifies to *be*, to *do*, or to *suffer* ; as, *I am*, he *strikes*, he *is struck*.

A Verb is declined by Voices, Moods, Tenses or Times, Numbers, Persons, and Simple, Compound, and Emphatic Forms.

Verbs are divided into five classes, viz. Regular, Irregular, Auxiliary or Helping, Defective, and Impersonal.

Verbs are of two kinds, *Transitive* and *Intransitive*.

A *Transitive* Verb expresses *action*, passing from the *agent*\* or *doer* to some object ; as, *I strike the table* ; Wellington conquered *Bonaparte*.

An *Intransitive* Verb expresses *being* or *action*, which has no person or thing for its object ; as, *I am* ; the tree *stands* ; he *slept*.

Transitive Verbs have

\* When a noun *does* anything it is called the *agent* ; and when something is *done to it*, it is called the *object* .

TEARNADH NO SGEADACHADH  
GHNIOMHARAN.

Is e Gniomhar focal a ta ciallachadh a *bhi ann*, a *bhi deanamh*, no' *bhi fulang* ; mar, *Ta mi* ; tha *e bualadh* ; tha *e buailte*.

Teàrnar Gniomhar le Guthan, Modhan, Timean, Aireamhan, Pearsan, agus Staidean, Singilt, Measgta, agus Neartail.

Tha Gniomharan roinnte gu cuig roinnean, eadh. Rialtach, Neo-rialtach, Taiceil, Gaoideach, agus Neo-phcarsantail.

Tha Gniomharan de dha sheòrsa, *Asdolach* agus *An-asdolach*.

Tha Gniomhar *Asdolach* a nochdadh gniomh' a dol as a' *chuissear* no'n *deanad-air* gu cuspair eigin ; mar, *Tha mi bualadh a' bhuird* ; Cheannsaich Wellington *Bonaparte*.

Tha Gniomhar *Anasdolach*, a nochdadh *bith* no *gniomh'* aig nach 'eil neach no ni mar a chuspair ; mar, *Tha mi* ; tha 'chraobh a *seasamh* ; *chodail e*.

Tha dà Ghuth aig

\* 'Nuair a ni ainmear *rud* sam bith thearair an *deanadair* ris ; agus an uair a nithear *rud-eigin air*, theirear an *cuspair* ris.

two Voices, the *Active* and the *Passive*.

The *Active* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the agent or doer; as, *I struck* the horse; the *sportsman shot* a deer.

The *Passive* Voice is the form which the Verb takes when its subject or nominative is the object of the verbal action; as, the table *was struck*; Bonaparte *was conquered* by Wellington.

**MOODS.**—Moods or Modes are forms showing the manner in which the verbal action is represented.

There are eight Moods; the Imperative, the Indicative, the Potential, the Infinitive, the Conditional, in English; and, with these, the Interrogative, the Negative, and the Subjunctive, used in Gaelic.

1. The *Imperative* expresses a command or request in the second person, and a wish or desire in the first, and permission in the third of both numbers; as, *let me go*; *let us sing*;

Gnìomharan Asdolach, an *Spreigeach*, agus am *Fulangach*.

Is e an Guth *Spreigeach* an staid a ghabhas an gnìomhar 'nuair is e 'chuis-eàr no 'ainmeach dean-adair a gnìomha; mar, *bhuail mi* an t-each; *thilg an sealgair* fiadh.

Is e an Guth *Fulangach* an staid a ghabhas an gnìomhar 'nuair is e 'chuis-eàr no 'ainmeach cuspair no fulangair a ghniomha ghniomharail; mar, *bhuail-eadh* am bord; *cheannsaich-eadh* Bonaparte le Wellington.

**MODHAN.**—Is iad Modhan, staidcan a ta feuchainn na doigh anns am beil an gnìomh gnìomharail iar fhoillseachadh.

Tha oched modhan ann, an t-Aineach, an Taisbeanach, an Comasach, am Feartach, an Teagmhach, 'sa Bheurla; agus maille riù sin, an Ceisteach, an Diùltach agus an Leantach gnàthaichte 'sa Ghaelig.

1. Tha 'n t-Aineach a toirt orduigh no iarrrtais 'san dara pearsa, agus miann no toil 'sa cheud agus cead 'san treas pearsa anns an da aireimh; mar, *racham seinneamaid*; *labhair thusa*;

*speak thou; hear ye; let her cut the cheese; let them drink milk.*

The second person singular of this mood is the root or theme of the Verb.

2. The *Indicative Mood* simply asserts or declares a thing; as, *I write; he reads; the sun rose.*

3. The *Potential Mood* implies liberty, ability, or necessity; as, *I may fold; I can read; we must die.*

4. The *Infinitive Mood* shows the verb in its simple form, without number or person; as, *fold; to fold.*

The preposition "to" (*a* or *gu*, &c. in Gaelic) is usually prefixed to the verb in this form, and in that position it is called the *Sign of the Infinitive*.

5. The *Conditional* is used to express conditional, or contingent existence; as,

"If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing?"

6. The *Interrogative* simply asks a question; as, *Are you there? Did you see the king?*

*eisdibh-se; gearradh i a' mhulachag; oladh iad bainne.*

'Se dara pearsa aonar a' mhodh so fréumh no stéidh a' gnìomhair.

2. Tha 'n Taisbeanach a dearbhadh no foillseachadh ni; mar, *tha mi sgriobhadh; tha e leughadh; dh-eirich a ghrian.*

3. Tha 'n Comasach a, nochdadh, saorsa, comais no éigin; mar, *faodaidh mi pasgadh; is urrainn mi leughadh; feumaidh sinn bàsachadh.*

4. Tha 'm modh *Feartach* a nochdadh gnìomhair 'na staid shingilt, gun air-eimh no pearsa; mar, *paig; a phasgadh.*

Tha 'n roimhear "to" (*a* no *gu*, &c. 'sa Ghaelig) iar a chur gu cumanta roimh 'n gnìomhar 'san staid so, agus theirear *Comhar an Fheartaich* ris 'san t-seasamh sin.\*

5. Gnàthaichear an *Teagmhach* gu bith teagmhach, no tuiteamach a nochdadh; mar,

"Na'm *bitheadh* an corp uile 'na shuil, c'ait am *bitheadh* a' chlàisteachd?"

6. Tha 'n *Céisteach* amhain a faighnachd céiste; mar, *Am beil thu an sin? Am fac thu an rìgh?*

\* See Gaelic Con. Rule 31.

7. The *Negative* is used to deny a thing; as, *I am not lazy; I did not see the king.*

8. The *Subjunctive*\* is used to represent an action as conditional, doubtful, or contingent. It is usually joined to another verb, either going before or coming after it in the same sentence; as,

“If ye walk in my statutes, and (if ye) keep my commandments, and (if ye) do them, then *I will give* you rain in due season.”

TENSES OR TIMES.

Verbs have three simple tenses, the *Present*, the *Past*, and the *Future*; and two compound tenses, the *Perfect*, and *Pluperfect*.

The *future* in English is always a compound, but often elliptical.

There are only two verbs in Gaelic, viz. *bi*, to be, and *is*, that have a present tense; but this seeming defect is nicely supplied by the *future*, or the *present* tense of the verb *bi* combined with an imperfect or

7. Gnàthaichear an *Di-ùltach* a dh-obadh ni; mar, *Cha n’eil mi léisg. Cha n-fhaca mi ’n rìgh.*

8. Gnàthaichear an *Le-antach* a nochdadh gu ’m beil an gnìomh ann an staid theagmhaich, àgail, no thuiteamaich. Tha e gu tric fuaighte ri gnìomhar éile, a dol roimhe, no ’teachd na dhéigh ’san aon chiall-airt; mar,

“Ma *ghluaiseas* sibh a’ m’ reachdaibh, agus ma *ghleidheas* sibh m’ aitheantan, agus ma *ni* sibh iad; an sin bheir mise dhùibh uisge ’na àm féin.”

TIMEAN NO TRATHAN.

Tha trì timean singilt aig gnìomharan, an *Làth-aireil*, an *Seachadail*, agus an *Teacail*. Agus dà thim mheasgta, an *Làn* agus an *Roilàn*.

Tha’n *teacail* ’sa Bheurla ’ghnà measgta, ach gu tric beàrnach.

Chan-’eil ach a mhain dà ghnìomhar, eadh. *bi* agus *is*, anns a Ghaelig, aig am beil tim lath-aireil, ach tha ’ghaoid bheag so, iar a deanamh suas gu grinn leis an *teacail*, no le tim *lathaireil* a’ gnìomhair *bi*, naisgte ri pàirt-

\* The Subjunctive in English is now almost universally rejected, it being evident that the *form* of the verb so called does not arise from the fact of its being subjoined to the conjunctions *if, though, lest, &c.* but from the nature of the idea intended to be expressed. What is called the present of the Subjunctive in some English Grammars, is obviously an elliptical form of the *Fut.* of the *Indicative*.—For a more conclusive illustration, vide *Eng. Con. R. 21, Note.*



perfect participle. This want of a present tense is not peculiar to the Gaelic language only; the Hebrew and other Oriental languages want it also.

The *Present Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is going on just now, or in present time; as, *I write*; *you speak*; *they stand*.

The *Past Tense* signifies that the verbal action or state is *past* and gone, or in past time; as, *I wrote*; *they stood*.

The *Future Tense* intimates that the verbal action or state is to take place, or was\* to take place in *time* to come; as,

*I shall see you to-morrow.*

*I would see you yesterday*  
(if you were at home.)

ear neo-cholionta no colionta. Cha n-i Ghaelig 'na h-aonar a ta gun an tim làthaireil so; tha an Eabhra, agus cànairean éile a bhuineas do 'n àirde an ear as easbhuidh mar an céudna.

Tha 'n tim Lathaireil a nochdadh gu'm beil an gnìomh, no staid gnìomharail dol air aghaidh aig an àm so, no anns an tim a ta làthair; mar, *tha mi 'sgriobhadh*; *tha sibh a labhairt*; *tha iad a seasamh*.

Tha 'n tim Seachadail a nochdadh gu 'm beil an gnìomh, no 'n staid gnìomharail iar dol seachad, no ann an tim a dh-fhalbh; mar, *sgriobh mi*; *sheas iad*.

Tha 'n tim Teacail a foillseachadh gu 'm beil, no gun robh an gnìomh, no 'n staid ghnìomharail gu tachairt ann an tim ri teachd; mar,

*Chi mi thu am màireach.*

*Chithinn thu an dé (na'n robh thu aig an tigh.)*

\* The above definition of the future, may not, at first sight, coincide with every opinion, but upon due consideration, it will be found to be correct; close attention to the uses of the auxiliary verbs, *Shall* and *Will*, and their past *Should* and *Would*, as explained in the text, will illustrate the point.

*Shall* expresses *present* duty; but as all duties though *present* in point of obligation, must be *future* in their performance, the verb *shall* has come to be used as a sign of *future* time.

*Will*, in like manner, expresses *present* intention, but as all *present* intentions must also be *future* in their performance, the word has come to signify future time. But when a duty, or intention, or future action, is spoken of as referring to past time, or to some circumstance or event, connected with past time, we find *shall* and *will* assuming their *past forms* or *tenses* accordingly; and though the idea expressed by them in this subtle form be of a conditional or contingent nature, yet they even, in expressing such an idea, still retain, in most cases, an expression of futurity; and hence arises the definition in question, or the *Past Future*.



*He will write to-morrow.*

Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers, the *Singular* and *Plural*, and three Persons; the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd.

The *first person* speaks, the *second* is spoken to, and the *third* is spoken of.

AUXILIARY OR HELPING VERBS.

The Auxiliary verbs are those by the help of which *Specific* verbs are conjugated in their compound tenses.

There are nine auxiliaries, viz. *be, do, have, let, may,*

The first four are also used as *specific* verbs; and the other five want the *perfect participle*.

*Obs.*—*May* conveys the idea of *liberty* or *permission*, and, by inference, *contingency*; as, he *may* go if he will; he *may have* written, or not.

*Can* has the sense of *is able*, and denotes *power* or *ability* in general; as, I *can* write, though you cannot.

*Shall* denotes *duty* or *obligation* in general, and, by inference, *futurity*; as, he *shall* obey me. *I shall write to-morrow.*

*Will* denotes *volition* or *intention*, and, by inference, *futurity*; as, *I will, be thou whole. He will write to-morrow.*

The *present* and *past tenses* of the auxiliary verbs are thus expressed,

*Pres. am, do, have, let, may,*

*Past. was, did, had, let, might,*

The idea expressed by a compound tense is in *present time*, when its auxiliary or help is *present*; and in *past time*, when its auxiliary or help is *past*; thus,

*Sgriobhaidh e am màir-each.*

Tha dà àireamh aig gnìomh-aran, mar tha aig ainmearan; an *Aonar*, agus an *Iomadh*; agus trì Pearsan, a' 1ud; 2ra, agus 3as.

Tha *cheud phearsa* labhairt, labhrar ris an *dara*, agus *labhrar* mu 'n treas.

GNÌOMHARAN TAICEIL NO COBH-AIREIL.

Is iad na gnìomharan Taiceil, iad sin leis am beil gnìomharan *Araid* iar an *Sgèadachadh* 'nan timean Measgta.

Tha naoi Taicearan ann, eadh. *be, do, have, let, may, can, must, shall, will.*

Gnàthaichear a *cheud cheithir*; mar, ghnìomharan *araid*; agus tha na cuig éile dh-easbhuidh a' *phairteir chionta*.

Tha timean *làthaireil* agus *seachadail* nan taicearan, iar an nochdadh; mar so,

*can, must, shall, will.*

*could, (no past) should, would.*

Tha 'n smuain, no 'n rùn a ta tim measgta ag eur an ceil anns an tim *làthaireil*, 'nuair tha 'thaicear *làthaireil*, agus 'san tim *seachadail*, 'nuair tha 'thaicear *seachadail*; mar so,

I *have* folded, I *shall* fold, I *may* have folded, express *present* time, because *have*, *shall*, and *may*, are in the present tense. I *had* folded, I *should* fold, I *might* have folded, express *past* time, because *had*, *should*, and *might*, are in the past tense.

## CONJUGATION OF VERBS.\*

There are two Conjugations in Gaelic, the *First* and the *Second*.

Verbs beginning with a consonant, except *f* pure, are of the *first* conjugation; and verbs beginning with a vowel, or with *f* pure, are of the *second*.

The verb, TO BE, (*bi*) by whose help other verbs are inflected, is conjugated in both English and Gaelic in the following order:—

TO BE.† *Bi*.

| <i>Pres.</i>       | <i>Past.</i> | <i>Imp. Part.</i> | <i>Perf. Part.</i> |
|--------------------|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Am,                | was,         | being,            | been.              |
| <i>Ta, no tha,</i> | <i>bha,</i>  | <i>bith,</i>      | <i>iar bhith.</i>  |

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Simple Tenses.**Present Tense.*

| <i>Pers.</i> |                              |
|--------------|------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | 1. I am                      |
|              | 2. Thou art                  |
|              | 3. He is, <i>a boy is</i>    |
| <i>Plur.</i> | 1. We are                    |
|              | 2. Ye or you are             |
|              | 3. They are, <i>boys are</i> |

## MODH TAISBEANACH.

*Timean Singilt.**Tìm Làthaireil.*

| <i>Pear.</i> |                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i>  | 1. <i>Ta, no tha mi</i>          |
|              | 2. <i>Tha thu</i>                |
|              | 3. <i>Tha e, tha giullan</i>     |
| <i>Iom.</i>  | 1. <i>Tha sinn</i>               |
|              | 2. <i>Tha sibh</i>               |
|              | 3. <i>Tha iad, tha giullanan</i> |

\* The conjugation of a verb is a proper arrangement of its moods, tenses, numbers, persons, and participles.

• Is e sgéadachadh gnìomhair òrdugh ceart a mhodhan, a thimean, 'aireamhan, a phearsan, agus a phàirtrean.

† Since the verb "*to be*" enters so largely into the *Compound Tenses* of other verbs in both languages, it has been deemed proper to conjugate it first, for an acquaintance with its variations will make the inflection of any other verb easy to the learner.

*Past Tense.*

*Pers.*

- Sing.* 1. I was  
2. Thou wast  
3. He was  
*Plur.* 1. We were  
2. Ye or you were  
3. They were

*Compound Tenses.*

*Present Perfect.*

Its helps are *have, hast, has*  
or *hath.*

- Sing.* 1. I have been  
2. Thou hast been  
3. He has or hath been  
*Plur.* 1. We have been  
2. Ye have been  
3. They have been

*Pluperfect or Past Perfect.*

Its helps are *had, hadst.*

- Sing.* 1. I had been  
2. Thou hadst been  
3. He had been  
*Plur.* 1. We had been  
2. Ye had been  
3. They had been

*Tim Seachadail.*

*Pears.*

- Aon.* 1. Bha mi, *no do bha mi*  
2. Bha thu &c.  
3. Bha e  
*Iom.* 1. Bha sinn  
2. Bha sibh  
3. Bha iad

*Timean Measgta.*

*Làn Lathaireil.*

'Siad a thaiccan *tha iar*, *no air.\**

- Aon.* 1. Tha mi iar bhith *no bhi*  
2. Tha thu iar bith, &c.  
3. Tha e iar bhith  
*Iom.* 1. Tha sinn iar bhith  
2. Tha sibh iar bhith  
3. Tha iad iar bhith

*Roilàn no Làn Srachadail.*

'Siad a thaicean *bha iar*, *no air.*

- Aon.* 1. Bha mi iar bhith  
2. Bha thu iar bhith  
3. Bha e iar bhith  
*Iom.* 1. Bha sinn iar bhith  
2. Bha sibh iar bhith  
3. Bha iad iar bhith

\* The preposition "air," *on, at, for*, is very improperly used by Gaelic writers in compound tenses, or before the infinitive, instead of "iar," *after*, which is used in the text, upon the authority of eminent grammarians; therefore the following, and like sentences, should be written thus:—

\* Tha 'n roimhear "air," *on, at, for*, 'ga gnàthachadh gu ìr neo-cheart le agriobhadairean Gaelig ann an timean measgta, no roimh an fheartach, an ait "iar," *after*, a taghthaichte 'sa cheann-teagaisg fo theistean ghràmadairean ainmeil; air an aohharain bitheadh na ciallairean a leanas, agus an leithid éile agriobhta mar so:—

Tha e *air* posadh, (*denoting that*) he is at or on a marriage, or present at the ceremony.

Tha e *iar* posadh, ( — — ) he has married, or is after performing the marriage ceremony.

Bha Séumas *air* trusadh nan caorach, (*denoting that*) James was at the gathering of the sheep, or assisting at it.

Bha Séumas *iar* trusadh nan caorach, ( — — ) James had gathered the sheep.

From these, and many similar instances that may be adduced, it is perfectly clear that *iar* is the proper term for Compound Tenses, or the Infinitive, and that *air*, when applied to time, signifies not *after*, but *on* or *at*.—See *Stewart's Grammar*, p. 89, and *Munro's*, p. 236. *Iar* is generally pronounced *air* or *eur*.

*Compound Tenses in English,  
but Simple in Gaelic.**Present Future Tense.*Its helps are *shall* or *will*.*Pers.*

- Sing.* 1. I shall *or* will be  
           2. Thou shalt *or* wilt be  
           3. He shall *or* will be  
*Plur.* 1. We shall *or* will be  
           2. Ye shall *or* will be  
           3. They shall *or* will be

*Past Future.*Its helps are *should* or *would*.

- Sing.* 1. I should *or* would be  
           2. Thou shouldst *or*  
               wouldst be  
           3. He should *or* would be  
*Plur.* 1. We should *or* would be  
           2. Ye should *or* would be  
           3. They should *or* would  
               be

Contracted thus : Giorraichte mar so :

1. Bhi'inn, 2. & 3. bhiodh. 1. Bhiomaid, bhimid, 2. & 3. bhiodh.

*Compound Tenses in both  
English and Gaelic.**Present Future Perfect.*Its helps are *shall* or *will have*.*Sing.*

1. I shall *or* will have been  
 2. Thou shalt *or* wilt have been  
 3. He shall *or* will have been

*Plur.*

1. We shall *or* will have been  
 2. Ye shall *or* will have been  
 3. They shall *or* will have been

*Timean Measgta 'sa Bheurla,  
ach Singilt 'sa Ghaelig.**Tim Teacail Lathair.*

-idh.

*Pers.*

- Aon.* 1. Bithidh\* mi  
           2. Bithidh thu *no* tu  
           3. Bithidh e  
*Iom.* 1. Bithidh sinn  
           2. Bithidh sibh  
           3. Bithidh iad

*Teacail Seachad.*

- Aon.* 1. Bhithinn (only I would  
           be here)  
           2. Bhitheadh tu, &c.  
           3. Bhitheadh e  
*Iom.* 1. Bhitheamaid *no* bhith-  
           eadh sinn  
           2. Bhitheadh sibh  
           3. Bhitheadh iad

*Timean Measgta 'san dà  
chainnt.**Teacail Lathaireil Làn.*

A thaicean bithidh iar. ¶

*Aon.*

1. Bithidh mi iar bhith *no* bhi  
 2. Bithidh tu iar bhith  
 3. Bithidh e iar bhith

*Iom.*

1. Bithidh sinn iar bhith  
 2. Bithidh sibh iar bhith  
 3. Bithidh iad iar bhith

N.B.—The Compound Gaelic Tenses marked ¶ are very seldom or never used, but are given here for the sake of order.

\* Sometimes contracted *bi'dh* or *bidh*.

Its helps are *should* or *would*  
*have.*

*Pers. Sing.*

1. I *should* or *would* have been

2. Thou *shouldst* or *wouldst*  
have been

3. He *should* or *would* have been

*Plur.*

1. We *should* or *would* have  
been

2. Ye *should* or *would* have  
been

3. They *should* or *would* have  
been

POTENTIAL MOOD.

*Compound Tenses.*

*Present Tense.*

Its helps are *may*, *can*, or *must*.

*Sing.* 1. I *may*\* or *can* be

2. Thou *mayst* or *canst* be

3. He *may* or *can* be

*Plur.* 1. We *may* or *can* be

2. Ye *may* or *can* be

3. They *may* or *can* be†

A thaicean *bhithinn* &c *iar.* †

*Pers.*

*Aon.*

1. *Bhithinn* *iar bhith*

2. *Bhithheadh* tu *iar bith*

3. *Bhithheadh* e *air bith*

*Iom.*

1. *Bhithreamaid no bhithheadh*  
*sinn iar bhith*

2. *Bhithheadh sibh iar bhith*

3. *Bhithheadh iad air bhith*

MODH COMASACH.

*Timean Measgta.*

*Tim Lathaireil*

A thaicean *faodaidh, is urrainn,*  
*no féumaidh,*

*Aon.*

1. *Faodaidh*\* *no 's urrainn mi*  
*'bhith*

2. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn thu*  
*'bhith*

3. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn e*  
*'bhith*

*Iom.*

1. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn sinn a*  
*bhith*

2. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn sibh a*  
*bhith*

3. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn iad a*  
*bhith†*

• Vide Gaelic Auxiliary Verbs.

†To be declined *Interrogatively*; thus,

*May I be?* am faod mi bhith? &c.

*Can I be?* an urrainn mi bhith? &c.

*Must I be?* am féum mi bhith? &c.

*Negatively.*

*I may not be, &c.* cha n-fhaod mi bhith.

*I cannot be, &c.* cha n-urrainn mi bhith.

And so on through all the other tenses.

† Gu bhi tearnte, gu Cristeach; mar,

*Might I be?* &c. an faodainn a bhith?

*Could I be?* &c. am b'urrainn mi bhith?

*Gu Diúltach.*

*I might not be, &c.* cha n-fhaodainn a  
bhi.

*I could not be, &c.* cha b'urrainn mi  
bhith.

Agus mar sin sìos air feadh nan timean  
eile.

*Past.*Its helps are *might* or *could*.*Pers.**Sing.*1. I might *or* could be2. Thou mightst *or* couldst be3. He might *or* could be*Plur.*1. We might *or* could be2. Ye might *or* could be3. They might *or* could be*Present Perfect.*Its helps are *may* or *can have*.*Sing.*1. I may *or* can have been2. Thou mayst *or* canst have been3. He may *or* can have been*Plur.*1. We may *or* can have been2. Ye may *or* can have been3. They may *or* can have been*Past Perfect.*Its helps are *might* or *could have*.*Sing.*1. I might *or* could have been2. Thou mightst *or* couldst have been3. He might *or* could have been*Seachadail.*A thaicean *dh-fhaodainn*, *b'urrainn*.*Pears.**Aon.*1. *Dh-fhaodainn no b'urrainn mi 'bhith*2. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn thu 'bhith*3. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn e 'bhith**Iom.*1. *Dh-fhaodamaid no b'urrainn sinn a bhith*2. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn sibh a bhith*3. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn iad a bhith**Lan Lathaireil. ¶*A thaicean *faodaidh no's urrainn a bhi iar*.*Aon.*1. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn mi 'bhi iar bhith*2. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn thu 'bhi iar bhith*3. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn e 'bhi iar bhith**Iom.*1. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn sinn a bhi iar bhith*2. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn sibh a bhi iar bhith*3. *Faodaidh no 's urrainn iad a bhi iar bhith**Lan Seachadail. ¶*A thaicean *dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn a bhi iar*.*Aon.*1. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn mi 'bhi iar bhith*2. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn thu 'bhi iar bhith*3. *Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn e 'bhi iar bhith*



- |                                         |              |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Pers.</i>                            | <i>Plur.</i> |
| 1. We might <i>or</i> could have been   |              |
| 2. Ye might <i>or</i> could have been   |              |
| 3. They might <i>or</i> could have been |              |

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

- |              |                                 |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | 1. Let me be*                   |
|              | 2. Be thou <i>or</i> do thou be |
|              | 3. Let him be                   |
| <i>Plur.</i> | 1. Let us be                    |
|              | 2. Be ye <i>or</i> do ye be     |
|              | 3. Let them be                  |

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Pres.</i> | To be        |
| <i>Per.</i>  | To have been |
| <i>Fut.</i>  | About to be  |

PARTICIPLES.

- |                   |             |
|-------------------|-------------|
| <i>Imp.</i>       | Being       |
| <i>Per.</i>       | Been        |
| <i>Comp. Per.</i> | Having been |

CONDITIONAL MOOD.

- |              |                       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
|              | Be.                   |
|              | <i>Present Tense.</i> |
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>Aon.</i>           |
| If I be      | Ma bhitheas mi        |
| If thou be   | Ma bhitheas tu        |
| If he be     | Ma bhitheas e         |

*Past.*

- |               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| If I were,    | Na'n robh mi, no na'm bithinn      |
| If thou wert, | Na'n robh thu, no na'm bitheadh tu |
| If he were,   | Na'n robh e, no na'm bitheadh e    |

- |                    |                                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Pers.</i>       | <i>Iom.</i>                       |
| 1. Dh-fhaodadamaid | no b'urrainn sinn a bhi iar bhith |
| 2. Dh-fhaodadh     | no b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar bhith |
| 3. Dh-fhaodadh     | no b'urrainn iad a bhi iar bhith  |

MODH AINEACH.

- |             |                          |
|-------------|--------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> | 1. Bitheam               |
|             | 2. Bi no bi thusa, bi-sa |
|             | 3. Bitheadh e            |
| <i>Iom.</i> | 1. Bitheamaid            |
|             | 2. Bithibh               |
|             | 3. Bitheadh iad          |

MODH FEARTACH.

- |              |                             |
|--------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>Lath.</i> | A bhith, do bhith, gu bhith |
| <i>Lan.</i>  | Gu bhith iar bhith          |
| <i>Teac.</i> | Dol a bhith                 |

PAIRTEARAN.

- |                  |           |
|------------------|-----------|
| <i>Neo-chol.</i> | Bith      |
| <i>Làn.</i>      | Iar bhith |
| <i>Meas.</i>     | Iar bhith |
- } after being

MODH TEAGMIACH.

- |              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
|              | Bi.                 |
|              | <i>Tim Làthair.</i> |
| <i>Plur.</i> | <i>Iom.</i>         |
| If we be     | Ma bhitheas sinn    |
| If you be    | Ma bhitheas sibh    |
| If they be   | Ma bhitheas iad     |

*Saachad.*

\*;The English verb is imperative only in the second person; thus, *let me be*, is for *let thou me (to) be*, &c.

*Past.*

If we were,  
If you were,  
If they were,

*Seachad.*

Nan robh sinn, na'm bitheamaid.  
Nan robh sibh, na'm bitheadh sibh.  
Nan robh iad, na'm bitheadh iad.

*Rendered also,*

I were, thou wert, he were, we were, ye were, they were.

*Obs.*—"The verb *to be* is the only one in the English language which has a conditional form, and that in the past tense alone. In the case of all other verbs, the form, when it occurs, is purely elliptical; thus, "If he say so, it is well," is an ellipsis of the *Pres. Fut.* of the *Ind.* used for "If he *shall* say so," or "should say so."

"Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him," is an ellipsis of the *Past Fut. Ind.* used for *If he should slay me.*

*Obs.*—*Be* was formerly used in the present of the indicative; as, "If thou *beest* he," *Milton*. "We *be* twelve brethren," *GEN.* xlii. 32. "What *be* these two olive-branches?" *ZECH.* iv. 12. But this usage is now obsolete.

## INTERROGATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.**Singular.*

1. Am beil mi? *Am I?*
2. Am beil thu? *Art thou?*
3. Am beil e? *Is he?*

*Another form.*

Am bheil? A bheil? &c.

1. Mur 'eil mi, *If I am not*  
&c.\* &c.
1. Nach 'eil mi, *Am I not?*  
&c. &c.

*Past Tense.*

1. An robh mi, *Was I?*  
&c. &c.
1. Mur robh mi, *If I was not*  
&c. &c.
1. Nach robh mi, *Was I not?*  
&c. &c.

## MODH CEISTEACH.

*Tim Lathair.**Plural.*

1. Am beil sinn? *Are we?*
2. Am beil sibh? *Are ye or you?*
3. Am beil iad? *Are they?*

*Staid eile.*

Am bheil? A bheil? &c.

1. Mur 'eil sinn, *If we are not*  
&c.\* &c.
1. Nach 'eil sinn, *Are we not?*  
&c. &c.

*Tim Seachad.*

1. An robh sinn, *Were we?*  
&c. &c.
1. Mur robh sinn, *If we were not*  
&c. &c.
1. Nach robh sinn? *Were we not?*  
&c. &c.

\* When the three persons of the Gaelic verb are alike in both numbers, it is enough to lay down the 1st person singular and plural, which is a sufficient hold of all the rest, to be formed by adding the pronouns.

\* 'Nuair tha trì pearsan a gnìomhair Ghaelig, co-ionann 'san dà aireimh, is leòr a l'ud phearsa aonar, agus iomadh a chur sìos, a ta 'na lan-ghreim air cach, a nithear le cur nan riochdaran.

*Future Tense.*

*Singular.*

1. Am bi mi, *Shall or will I be ?*  
 &c. &c.  
 1. Nach<sup>1</sup> bi mi, *Shall I not be ?*  
 &c. &c.

*Tim Teac.*

*Plural.*

1. Am bi sinn, *shall or will we be ?*  
 &c. &c.  
 1. Nach<sup>1</sup> bi sinn, *shall we not be ?*  
 &c. &c.

<sup>1</sup> *Nach* renders the verb both  
*Interrogative and Negative.*

<sup>1</sup> *Ni Nach* an ghníomhar araon  
*Ceisteach agus Diúltach.*

Beil, *am ;* Robh, *was.*

SUBJUNCTIVELY.

*Present Tense.*

*Singular.*

1. Gu 'm beil mi, *that I am*  
 Gu bheil, &c.

*Past.*

1. Gu 'n robh mi, *that I was*  
 &c.

*Future.*

1. Gu'm bi mi, *that I will be*  
 &c.

GU LEANTACH.

*Tim Láthair.*

*Plural.*

1. Gu'm beil sinn, *that we are*  
 Gu bheil, &c.

*Seachad.*

1. Gu'n robh sinn, *that we were*  
 &c.

*Teacail.*

1. Gu'm bi sinn, *that we will be*  
 &c.

NEGATIVE MOOD.

*Present Tense.*

*Singular.*

1. Cha n'-eil mi, *I am not*  
 &c. &c.  
 1. Ni bheil mi, } *I am not,*  
 Ni-m beil mi, } &c.

*Past Tense.*

1. Cha 'robh mi, *I was not*  
 &c. &c.  
 1. Ni-n robh mi, *I was not*  
 &c. &c.

*Future Tense.*

1. Cha bhi mi, *I shall or will*  
*not be, &c.*  
 1. Ni-m bi mi, *I shall not be*

MODH DIULTACH.

*Tim Láthair.*

*Plural.*

1. Cha n'-eil sinn, *we are not*  
 &c. &c.  
 1. Ni bheil sinn, } *We are not*  
 Ni-m beil sinn, } &c.

*Tim Seachad.*

1. Cha robh sinn, *We were not*  
 &c. &c.  
 1. Ni-n robh sinn, *We were not*  
 &c. &c.

*Tim Teacail.*

1. Cha bhi sinn, *We shall or will*  
*not be, &c.*  
 1. Ni-m bi sinn, *We shall not be*

\* In some parts of the Highlands, *robh* takes *do* before it; as, *an d' robh ? cha d' robh.*

SUBJUNCTIVE, OR CONDITIONAL  
MOOD IN GAELIC.*Past Tense.**Aon.*

1. Bhithinn,\* *I would be*
2. Bhitheadh tu, *thou wouldst be*
3. Bhitheadh e, *he would be*
1. Na'm bithinn, *if I would be*  
&c.

\* This is no other form than the *past future* of the *Indicative* in both languages.

*Future.*

1. Ma bhitheas\* mi, *if I shall or*  
*will be, or if I be*
2. Ma bhitheas tu, *if thou shalt*  
*or wilt be*
3. Ma bhitheas e, *if he shall or*  
*will be*

\* Another form, *ma bhios*.

*Impersonal States of the Verb*  
BI.

## INDICATIVE.

*Pres. Lathair.*

- \* Thatar, thathar, thathas, *is,*  
*are, it is*

## INTERROGATIVE.

- Am beilear, beileas? *is, are?*  
Nach 'eilear, 'eileas? *is, are*  
*not?*

## NEGATIVE.

- Cha n-'eilear, 'eileas, *is not,*  
*are not*

MODH LEANTACH, NO TEAG-  
MHACH 'SA GHÆLIG*Tim Seachad.**Iom.*

1. Bhitheamaid,\* *we would be*
2. Bhitheadh sibh, *you would be*
3. Bhitheadh iad, *they would be*
1. Na'm bhitheamaid, *if we would*  
*be, &c.*

*Tim Tcacail.*

1. Ma bhitheas sinn, *if we shall*  
*or will be*
1. Ma bhitheas sibh, *if ye shall*  
*or will be, &c.*
3. Ma bhitheas iad, *if they shall*  
*or will be*

*Staidean Neo-phearsantail a'*  
*ghnìomhair BI.*

## TAISBEANACH.

*Past. Seachad.*

- Bhatar, bhathar, bhathas, *was,*  
*were*

*Fut.* Bithear, bitear, &c.

## CEISTEACH.

- An robhar, robhas, *was, were?*  
Nach robhar, robhas, *was, were*  
*not?*

*Subj.* Na-m biteadh

## DIULTACH.

- Cha robhar, robhas, *was not,*  
*were not*

*Subj.* Bhiteadh, *would be*

\* Thus, thathar no thatar ag radh gu'm beil a Bhàn-rìgh a tighinn do dh-Alba,  
*It is said that the Queen is coming to Scotland.*

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## VERBS.

- To fold or wrap.  
To love or love.

## CHEUD SGEADACHADH.

## GNIOMHARAN.

- Paisg.  
Gràdhaich.

ACTIVE VOICE.

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

| <i>Pres.</i>                                                        | <i>Past.</i>  | <i>Imp. Part.</i> | <i>Perf. Part.</i> | <i>Comp. Part.</i>  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Fold                                                                | folded        | folding           | folded             | having folded.      |
| <i>Paisg</i>                                                        | <i>phaisg</i> | <i>pasgadh</i>    | <i>paisgte</i>     | <i>iar pasgadh.</i> |
| Love                                                                | loved         | loving            | loved              | having loved.       |
| <i>Gràdhaich ghràdhaich gràdhachadh gràdhaichte iar gràdhachadh</i> |               |                   |                    |                     |

INDICATIVE MOOD.

MODH TAISBEANACH.

*Simple*

*Singilt.*

*Present Tense.*

*Tim Lathaireil.*

- Sing.* 1. I fold, or I am folding  
2. Thou foldest, &c.  
3. He folds, or foldeth

- Aon.* 1. Tha mi 'pasgagh  
2. Tha thu 'pasgadh  
3. Tha e 'pasgadh

- Plur.* 1. We fold  
2. Ye fold  
3. They fold

- Iom.* 1. Tha sinn a pasgadh  
2. Tha sibh a pasgadh  
3. Tha iad a pasgadh

*Past Tense.*

*Tim Seachadail.*

- Sing.* 1. I folded  
2. Thou foldedst  
3. He folded

- Aon.* 1. Phaisg mi, no do phaisg  
2. Phaisg thu, &c. [mi  
3. Phaisg e, &c.

- Plur.* 1. We folded  
2. Ye folded  
3. They folded

- Iom.* 1. Phaisg sinn, &c  
2. Phaisg sibh, &c.  
3. Phaisg iad, &c.

*Compound.*

*Present Perfect Tense.*

*Tim Lathoireil Lan.*

- Sing.* 1. I have folded  
2. Thou hast folded  
3. He has or hath folded

- Aon.* 1. Tha mi iar pasgadh  
2. Tha thu iar pasgadh  
3. Tha e iar pasgadh

- Plur.* 1. We have folded  
2. Ye have folded  
3. They have folded

- Iom.* 1. Tha sinn iar pasgadh  
2. Tha sibh iar pasgadh  
3. Tha iad iar pasgadh

*Pluperfect, or Past Perfect Tense.*

*Roilan, no Lan Seachad.*

- Sing.* 1. I had folded  
2. Thou hadst folded  
3. He had folded

- Aon.* 1. Bha mi iar pasgadh  
2. Bha thu iar pasgadh  
3. Bha e iar pasgadh

- Plur.* 1. We had folded  
2. Ye had folded  
3. They had folded

- Iom.* 1. Bha sinn iar pasgadh  
2. Bha sibh iar pasgadh  
3. Bha iad iar pasgadh

*Present Future Tense.**Sing.*

1. I shall *or* will fold
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt fold
3. He shall *or* will fold

*Plur.*

1. We shall *or* will fold
2. Ye shall *or* will fold
3. They shall *or* will fold

*Past Future.**Sing.*

1. I should *or* would fold
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst fold
3. He should *or* would fold

*Plur.*

1. We should *or* would fold
2. Ye should *or* would fold
3. They should *or* would fold

*Present Future Perfect.**Sing.*

1. I shall *or* will have folded
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt have folded
3. He shall *or* will have folded

*Plur.*

1. We shall *or* will have folded
2. Ye shall *or* will have folded
3. They shall *or* will have folded

*Past Future Perfect.**Sing.*

1. I should *or* would have folded
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst have folded
3. He should *or* would have folded

*Plur.*

1. We should *or* would have folded
2. Ye should *or* would have folded
3. They should *or* would have folded

*Tim Teacail Lùthaireil.**Aon.*

1. Paisgidh mi
2. Paisgidh tu
3. Phaisgidh e

*Iom.*

1. Paisgidh sinn
2. Paisgidh sibh
3. Paisgidh iad.

*Teacail Seachadail.**Aon.*

1. Phaisginn
2. Phaisgeadh tu
3. Phaisgeadh e

*Iom.*

1. Phaisgeamaid, *no* phaisgeadh
2. Phaisgeadh sibh [sinn]
3. Phaisgeadh iad

*Teacail Lùthair. Lan. ¶**Aon.*

1. Bithidh mi iar pasgadh
2. Bithidh tu iar pasgadh
3. Bithidh e iar pasgadh

*Iom.*

1. Bithidh sinn iar pasgadh
2. Bithibh sibh iar pasgadh
3. Bithidh iad iar pasgadh

*Teacail Seachad Lan. ¶**Aon.*

1. Bhithinn iar pasgadh
2. Bhitheadh tu iar pasgadh
3. Bhithead e iar pasgadh

*Iom.*

1. Bhitheamaid iar pasgadh
2. Bhitheadh sibh iar pasgadh
3. Bhitheadh iad iar pasgadh



POTENTIAL MOOD.

MODH COMASACH.

*Present Tense.*

*Tim Lathair.*

Pers.

*Singular.*

1. I may, can, or must fold
2. Thou mayst or canst\* fold
3. He may or can fold

Pers.

*Anar.*

1. Faodaidh, is urrainn, no feumaidh mi pasgadh
2. Faodaidh no's urrainn\* thu pasgadh
3. Faodaidh no's urrainn e pasgadh

*Plural.*

*Iomadh.*

1. We may or can fold
2. Ye may or can fold
3. They may or can fold

1. Faodaidh no's urrainn sinn pasgadh
2. Faodaidh no's urrainn sibh pasgadh
3. Faodaidh no's urrainn iad pasgadh

*Past Tense.*

*Tim Seachad.*

*Singular.*

*Anar.*

1. I might or could fold
2. Thou mightst or couldst fold
3. He might or could fold

1. Dh-fhaodainn no b'urrainn mi pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn thu pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn e pasgadh

*Plural.*

*Iomadh.*

1. We might or could fold
2. Ye might or could fold
3. They might or could fold

1. Dh-fhaodamaid no b'urrainn sinn pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn sibh pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh no b'urrainn iad pasgadh

*Present Perfect.*

*Lan Lathair. ¶*

*Singular.*

*Anar.*

1. I may or can have folded
2. Thou mayest or canst have folded
3. He may or can have folded

1. Faodaidh no's urrainn mi 'bhi iar pasgadh
2. Faodaidh no's urrainn thu 'bhi iar pasgadh
3. Faodaidh no's urrainn e 'bhi iar pasgadh

\* *Must* and *feumaidh* to be continued in the second and third persons of both numbers.

The pupil should often be made to decline a verb with one *help* at a time ; thus, *I can fold, &c. ; I may love, &c.*

Pers.

*Plural.*

1. We may *or* can have folded
2. Ye may *or* can have folded
3. They may *or* can have folded

*Pluperfect, or Past Perfect.**Singular.*

1. I might *or* could have folded
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst have folded
3. He might *or* could have folded

*Plural.*

1. We might *or* could have folded
2. Ye might *or* could have folded
3. They might *or* could have folded

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Singular.*

1. Let me fold
2. Fold, *or* fold thou, *or* do thou fold
3. Let him fold

*Plural.*

1. Let us fold
2. Fold ye *or* you, *or* do ye *or* you fold
3. Let them fold

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Pres.* To fold  
*Perf.* To have folded  
*Fut.* About to fold

Pears.

*Iomadh.*

1. Faodaidh *no's* urrainn sinn a bhi air pasgadh
2. Faodaidh *no's* urrainn sibh a bhi iar pasgadh
3. Faodaidh *no's* urrainn iad a bhi air pasgadh

*Roilan no Lan Seachad. ¶**Aonar.*

1. Dh-fhaodainn *no* b'urrainn mi 'bhi iar pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu 'bhi iar pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e 'bhi iar pasgadh

*Iomadh.*

1. Dh-fhaodamaid *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi iar pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi air pasgadh

## MODH AINEACH.

*Aonar.*

1. Paisgeam
2. Paisg, *no* paisg thusa
3. Paisgeadh e

*Iomadh. ' ' .*

1. Paisgeamaid
2. Paisgibh *no* paisgibh-se
3. Paisgeadh iad

## MODH FEARTACH.

- Lath.* A phasgadh, do phasgadh  
*Lan.* Iar pasgadh  
*Teach.* Dol a phasgadh

PARTICIPLES.

*Imp.* Folding  
*Perf.* Folded  
*Comp Perf.* Having folded

PAIRTEARAN.

*Neo-chol.* A' pasgadh, \* ag pasg-  
*Lan.* Paisgte [adh  
*Measg.* Iar pasgadh.

PROGRESSIVE FORM OF THE  
 VERB.

Put the *Imperfect Participle* of a Transitive or Intransitive Verb after the Verb *To Be*, in all its parts, and you have the Verb in the *Progressive Form*, which indicates that the verbal action or state is or was in progress, or going on; thus, *I am folding; we were writing.*

STAID AGHARTACH A' GHNIOMH-  
 AIR.

Cuir *Pàirtear Neo-cholionta* gniomhair Asdolaich no Anasdolaich an déigh a Gniombair *Gu Bhi*, 'na 'uile lùban, agus gheibh thu an Gniomhar 'san *Staid Aghartaich* a tатаisbeanadh gu'm beil, no gu'n robh an gniomh, no'n staid gniomharail air ghluasad, no dol air aghaidh; mar so, *tha mi pasgadh; bha sinn a sgriobhadh.*

PROGRESSIVE FORM.

To fold.—*Active Voice.*

STAID AGHARTACH.

*Gu pasgadh.—Guth Spreigeach.*

INDICATIVE.—*Present Tense.*

|                                 |          |             |
|---------------------------------|----------|-------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. I am folding,   | Tha mi   | } 'pasgadh  |
| 2. Thou art folding,            | Tha thu  |             |
| 3. He is folding,               | Tha e    |             |
| <i>Plur.</i> 1. We are folding, | Tha sinn | } a pasgadh |
| 2. You are folding,             | Tha sibh |             |
| 3. They are folding,            | Tha iad  |             |

*Past Tense.*

|                                |                 |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> 1. I was folding, | Bha mi 'pasgadh |
| 2. Thou wast folding,          | &c.             |
| 3. He was folding,             | &c.             |
| &c.                            | &c.             |

Thus through all the Moods  
 and Tenses.

Mar so air feadh nam Modhan  
 agus nan Timean gu léir.

• The Imperfect Participle, taken alone, is always a noun, expressive of the verbal action or effect. It is regularly declined in the singular, and sometimes admits of a plural; as,

*Sing. Nom.* Pasgadh, *folding.*  
*Gen.* Pasgaidh, *of folding.*  
*Dat.* Pasgadh, *to folding.*  
*Voc.* A phasgaidh, *O folding.*

• Is ainmear do-ghnà am Pàirtear neo-cholionta 'nuair a ghabhar e leis féin a nochdadh a ghuimha no na buile gniomharail. Teàrnar e gu riastach san aonar, agus air uairibh gabhaidh e an Iomadh; mar,

*Plur. Nom.* Pasgaidhean.  
*Gen.* Phasgaidhean.  
*Dat.* Pasgaidhean.  
*Voc.* A phasgaidhean.

*Obs.*—The a' before the *Imp. Part.* is often written without the apostrophe; as, a pasgadh.

## EMPHATIC FORM OF THE VERB.

The Present and Past Indicative, and the Imperative, are put into the *Emphatic Form*, by the help of the verb *do*, to express the verbal action with greater precision; thus,

*I do fold; I do write*, is a much stronger mode of expression than *I fold, I write*.

## INDICATIVE.

*Present Tense.*

*Sing.* I do write

'Thou dost write

He does write

*Plur.* We do write

You do write

They do write

*Past.*

*Sing.* I did write

Thou didst write

He did write

*Plur.* We did write

You did write

They did write

*Obs.*—This form of the verb is often corrupted in the past tense by non-grammarians. Many say, *I did not got* for *I did not get*, and *I did not heard* for *I did not hear*, and similar vulgarisms.

## MODH LEANTACH, NO TEAGMHACH 'SA GHÆLIG.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Phaisginn,

Phaisgeadh tu,

Phaisgeadh e,

Na'm paisginn, &c.

*Past.*

*I would\* fold*

*thou wouldst fold*

*he would fold*

*if I would fold, &c.*

## STAID NEARTAIL A' GHNIOMH-AIR.

Tha Làthaireil agus Seachadail an Taisbeanaich, agus an Ainich iar an cur anns an *Staid Neartail*, le taic a ghnìomhair *do* (dean) gus an gnìomh, no staid ghnìomharail airis na 's pungaile; mar so,

## TAISBEANACH.

*Tim Làthair.*

*Aon.* Tha mi 'deanamh sgriobhaidh

Tha thu 'deanamh sgriobhaidh

Tha e deanamh sgriobhaidh

*Iom.* Tha sinna deanamh sgriobhaidh

Tha sibh, &c.

Tha iad, &c.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Rinn mi sgriobhadh

Rinn thu, &c.

Rinn e, &c.

*Iom.* Rinn sinn sgriobhadh

Rinn sibh, &c.

Rinn iad, &c.

\* Englished also by the helps *might* and *could*.

\* Iar a chur 'am Beurla fòs leis na taicean *might* agus *could*.

|                                              |                         |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Iom.</i> Phaisgeadh sinn no phaisgeamaid, | <i>we would fold</i>    |
| Phaisgeadh sibh,                             | <i>you would fold</i>   |
| Phaisgeadh iad,                              | <i>they would fold</i>  |
| Na'm paisgeadh sinn, no na'm paisgeamaid,    | <i>if we would fold</i> |

*Teachd.*

*Future.*

|                                |                                   |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> Ma phaisgeas mi,   | <i>if I shall or will fold</i>    |
| Ma phaisgeas tu,               | <i>if thou shalt or wilt fold</i> |
| Ma phaisgeas e,                | <i>if he shall or will fold</i>   |
| <i>Iom.</i> Ma phaisgeas sinn, | <i>if we shall or will fold</i>   |
| Ma phaisgeas sibh,             | <i>if you shall or will fold</i>  |
| Ma phaisgeas iad,              | <i>if they shall or will fold</i> |

INTERROGATIVE.

GEISTEACH.

*Present.*

*Làthaireil.*

|                                         |                               |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Am beil mi 'pasgadh ?    | <i>am I folding ?</i>         |
| 1. Nach 'eil mi 'pasgadh ?              | <i>am I not folding</i>       |
| 1. Mur 'eil mi 'pasgadh,                | <i>if I am not folding.</i>   |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Am beil sinn a pasgadh ? | <i>are we folding ?</i>       |
| 1. Nach 'eil sinn a pasgadh ?           | <i>are we not folding ?</i>   |
| 1. Mur 'eil sinn a pasgadh,             | <i>if we are not folding.</i> |

*Past.*

*Seachad.*

|                                    |                           |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. An do phaisg mi ?   | <i>did I fold ?</i>       |
| 1. Nach do phaisg mi ?             | <i>did I not fold ?</i>   |
| 1. Mur do phaisg mi                | <i>if I did not fold</i>  |
| 1. An robh mi pasgadh ?            | <i>was I folding ?</i>    |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. An do phaisg sinn ? | <i>did we fold ?</i>      |
| 1. Nach do phaisg sinn ?           | <i>did we not fold ?</i>  |
| 1. Mur do phaisg sinn              | <i>if we did not fold</i> |
| 1. An robh sinn a pasgadh ?        | <i>were we folding ?</i>  |

*Future.*

*Teac.*

|                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Am paisg mi ?   | <i>shall or will I fold ?</i>        |
| 1. Mur paisg mi,               | <i>if I shall or will not fold.</i>  |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Am paisg sinn ? | <i>shall or will we fold ?</i>       |
| 1. Mur paisg sinn ?            | <i>if we shall or will not fold.</i> |

NEGATIVE.

DIULTACH.

*Present.*

*Làthair.*

|                                           |                            |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Cha n-'eil mi 'pasgadh,    | <i>I am not folding.</i>   |
| Ni bheil mi, &c,                          |                            |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Cha n-'eil sinn a pasgadh, | <i>we are not folding.</i> |
| Ni bheil sinn, &c.                        |                            |

*Past.*

*Aon.* 1. Cha do phaisg mi,  
Ni-n do phaisg mi, &c.

*Iom.* 1. Cha do phaisg sinn,  
Ni-n do phaisg sinn, &c.

Cha robh sinn a pasgadh, *we were not folding.*

*Future.*

*Aon.* Cha phaisg mi,  
Ni-m paisg mi, &c.

*Iom.* Cha phaisg sinn,  
Ni-m paisg sinn, &c.

*Seachad.*

*I did not fold.*

*I was not folding.*

*we did not fold.*

*Teac.*

*I shall or will not fold.*

*we shall or will not fold.*

OBSERVATIONS ON THE GAELIC  
VERB "BI."

*Am bheil*, of the interrogative of *bi*, is oftener used than *am beil*, but the latter seems to be the correct form, because the conjunctive *am* does not aspirate *b* in any other part of this, or in any part whatever of any other verb beginning with *b*; as,

*Am bi*, *am bitheadh*, *am*

*Cha'n 'eil* is used for *cha bheil*; *bh* is thrown out for euphony's sake, and *n* is inserted between *cha* and *'eil*, to prevent a *hiatus*. In that case an apostrophe before the *n*, thus *cha 'n 'eil* is improper, because *n* is evidently here an euphonic letter, and should be written *n-* (hyphen) thus, *cha n-'eil*.

BEACHDACHADH AIR A GHNIOMH-  
AR GHÆELIG "BI."

Gnàthaichear, *am bheil 'sa* chéisteach aig *bi* ni 's trice na, *am bheil*, ach tha e coltach gur i an staid dheirreannach a ta ceart: do bhrìgh nach séidich an co-naisgean *am b*, 'an lùib air bith eile de 'n ghnìomhar so, no ann an lùib sam bith de ghnìomhar éile, a' toiseachadh le *b*; mar,

*buail*, *am briseadh*, &c.

Tha *cha n-'eil* gnàthaichte 'an aite *cha bheil* agus air sgà' fuaim-glan tilgear a-mach *bh*, agus cuir-ea a stigh *n* eadar *cha* agus *'eil* gu *spléuc* a sheachnadh. Uimesin tha ascair roimh *n*; mar so, *cha 'n 'eil*, mi-cheart, do bhrìgh gu'm beil *n* gu soilleir 'na litir bhinn an so bu chòir a sgrìobhadh le - (tàthan), mar so, *cha n-'eil*.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

A *Verb* is said to be in the *Passive Voice* when the noun or pronoun, instead

## AN GUTH FULANGACH.

Theirear gu'm beil *Gnìomhar* anns a' *Ghuth Fhulangach*, 'nuair tha 'n t-ain-



of being the agent, is the object of the action.

mear, no 'n riochdar, an ait' a bhith 'na dheanadair, 'na chuspair do'n ghnìomh.

Thus, "*John loves*" is in the *active voice*, and the subject of the verb *loves* is *John*, the agent; but "*John is loved*" is in the *passive voice*, and therefore the subject *John* is the *object* of the verbal action, or the *patient*.

An *Active\* Verb* is put into the *Passive form* in English by putting its *perfect participle* after the verb *to be* in all its parts.—The *Passive Voice* in Gaelic is often formed in the same way.

Cuirear *Gnìomhar Spreig-each* anns an *staid Fhulangach* 'sa Bheurla le cur a *phàirteir chòlonta* an déigh a' ghnìomhair *gu bhi*, 'na 'uile lùban. Tha 'n *Gùth Fulangach* 'sa *Ghaelig* iar a *chumadh gu tric* air an dòigh chéudna.

PASSIVE VOICE.

AN GUTH FULANGACH.

INDICATIVE.

To be folded

To be loved

TAISBEANACH.

A bhi paisgte

A bhi gràdhaichte

Làth. Seachad.

Pres. Past.

Pàirt. Neo-cho. Pàirt. Colion.

Imp. Part. Perf. Part.

Am folded was folded

*Tha paisgte phaisgeadh*

being folded been folded

*bhi paisgte iar bhi paisgte*

Am loved was loved

*Tha gràdhaichte ghràdhaicheadh*

being loved been loved

*bhi gràdhaichte iar bhi gràdhaichte.*

Compound.

Present Tense.

Tim Lathaireil.

Sing. 1. I am folded

2. Thou art folded

3. He is folded

Plur. 1. We are folded

2. Ye are folded

3. They are folded

Aon. 1. Tha mi paisgte

2. Tha thu paisgte

3. Tha e paisgte

Iom. 1. Tha sinn paisgte

2. Tha sibh paisgte

3. Tha iad paisgte

\* Some *intransitive* verbs admit of a *passive form* too, but these have no *passive* signification; as, He *is* come. She *is* gone, &c.

*Past.**Sing.*

1. I was folded
2. Thou wast folded
3. He was folded

*Plur.*

1. We were folded
2. Ye were folded
3. They were folded

*Present Perfect.**Sing.*

1. I have been folded
2. Thou hast been folded
3. He or she has or hath  
been folded

*Plur.*

1. We have been folded
2. Ye have been folded
3. They have been folded

*Pluperfect, or Past Perfect.**Sing.*

1. I had been folded
2. Thou hadst been folded
3. He had been folded

*Plur.*

1. We had been folded
2. Ye had been folded
3. They had been folded

*Present Future.**Sing.*

1. I shall or will be folded
2. Thou shalt or wilt be folded
3. He shall or will be folded

*Plur.*

1. We shall or will be folded
2. Ye shall or will be folded
3. They shall or will be folded

*Seachad.**Aon.*

1. Phaisgeadh mi, no bha mi  
paisgte
2. Phaigeadh thu, no bha thu, &c.
3. Phaisgeadh e, no bha e, &c.

*Iom.*

1. Phaisgeadh sinn, no bha sinn  
&c.
2. Phaisgeadh sibh, no bha sibh  
&c.
3. Phaisgeadh iad, no bha iad  
&c.

*Làn Làthaireil.**Aon.*

1. Tha mi iar mo phasgadh
2. Tha thu iar do phasgadh
3. Tha e iar a phasgadh

*Iom.*

1. Tha sinn iar ar pasgadh
2. Tha sibh iar bhur pasgadh
3. Tha iad iar am pasgadh

*Roilàn, no Làn Seachad.**Aon.*

1. Bha mi iar mo phasgadh
2. Bha thu iar do phasgadh
3. Bha e iar a phasgadh

*Iom.*

1. Bha sinn iar ar pasgadh
2. Bha sibh iar bhur pasgadh
3. Bha iad iar am pasgadh

*Teacail Làthair.**Aon.*

1. Paisgear mi, no bithidh mi  
paisgte
2. Paisgear thu, no bithidh tu,  
&c.
3. Paisgear e, no bithidh e, &c.

*Iom.*

1. Paisgear sinn, no bithidh sinn  
&c.
2. Paisgear sibh, no bithidh sibh,  
&c.
3. Paisgear iad, no bithidh iad,  
&c.

*Past Future.*

*Sing.*

1. I should *or* would be folded
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst be folded
3. He should *or* would be folded

*Plur.*

1. We should *or* would be folded
2. Ye should *or* would be folded
3. They should *or* would be folded

*Present Future Perfect.*

*Sing.*

1. I shall *or* will have been folded
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt have been folded
3. He *or* she shall *or* will have been folded

*Plur.*

1. We shall *or* will have been folded
2. Ye shall *or* will have been folded
3. They shall *or* will have been folded

*Past Future Perfect.*

- S.* 1. I should *or* would have been folded
2. Thou shouldst *or* wouldst have been folded
3. He *or* she should *or* would have been folded,
- P.* 1. We should *or* would have been folded
2. Ye should *or* would have been folded
3. They should *or* would have been folded

*Teacail Scachadail.*

*Aon*

1. Phaisgteadh\* mi, *no* bhithinn paisgte
2. Phaisgteadh thu, *no* bhitheadh tu, &c.
3. Phaisgteadh e, *no* bhitheadh e, &c.

*Iom.*

1. Phaisgteadh sinn, *no* bhith-eamaid, &c.
2. Phaisgteadh sibh, *no* bhith-eadh sibh, &c.
3. Phaisgteadh iad, *no* bhitheadh iad, &c.

*Teacail Làthair Làn.*

*Aon.*

1. Bithidh mi iar mo phasgadh
2. Bithidh tu iar do phasgadh
3. Bithidh { e iar á phasgadh  
i iar á phasgadh

*Iom.*

1. Bithidh sinn iar ar phasgadh
2. Bithidh sibh iar bhur phasgadh
3. Bithidh iad iar am phasgadh

*Teacail Seachad. Làn.*

- A.* 1. Bhithinn iar mo phasgadh
2. Bhitheadh tuiar do phasgadh
3. Bhitheadh { e iar á phasgadh  
i iar á phasgadh
- I.* 1. Bhitheamid iar ar phasgadh
2. Bhitheadh sibh iar bhur phasgadh
3. Bhitheadh iad iar am phasgadh

\* The termination *adh* is often cut off altogether in this tense by good Gaelic writers.

## POTENTIAL MOOD.

## MODH COMASACH.

*Compound.**Present.**Sing.*

1. I may *or* can be folded
2. Thou mayst *or* canst be folded
3. He may *or* can be folded

*Plur.*

1. We may *or* can be folded
2. Ye may *or* can be folded
3. They may *or* can be folded

*Past.**Sing.*

1. I might *or* could be folded
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst be folded
3. He might *or* could be folded

*Lathair.**Aon.*

1. Faodaidh *no*'s urrainn mi 'bhi paisgte
2. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn thu 'bhi paisgte
3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn e 'bhi paisgte

*Iom.*

1. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sinn a bhi paisgte
2. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sibh a bhi paisgte
3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn iad a bhi paisgte

*Seachadail.**Aon.*

1. Dh-fhaodainn, *no* b'urrainn mi 'bhi paisgte
2. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn thu bhi paisgte
3. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn e bhi paisgte

## ANOTHER FORM OF THE

*Present.*—1. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear mo phasgadh ; 2. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear do phasgadh ; 3. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear â phasgadh, *fem.* a pasgadh.—1. Faodar, *no* 's urrainnear ar pasgadh, &ce.

*Neg.*—Cha n-fhaodar, *no* cha n-urrainnear mo phasgadh, &ce.

*Past.*—1. Dh-fhaodteadh,\* *no* b'urrainnear mo phasgadh ; 2. Dh-fhaodteadh, *no* b'urrainnear do phasgadh ; 3. Dh-fhaodteadh, *no* b'urrainnear â phasgadh.—1. Dh-fhaodteadh *no* b'urrainnear ar pasgadh, &ce.

*Interrog.*—Am faodteadh, *no* am b'urrainnear mo phasgadh? &ce.

*Neg.*—Cha n-fhaodteadh, *no* cha b'urrainnear mo phasgadh, &ce.

\* Sometimes *dh'-fhaodtadh* or *dh'-fhaoitteadh*.

*Plur.*

Pers.

1. We might *or* could be folded
2. Ye might *or* could be folded
3. They might *or* could be folded

*Present Perfect.*

- S.* 1. I may *or* can have been folded
2. Thou mayst *or* canst have been folded
3. He may *or* can have been folded
- P.* 1. We may *or* can have been folded
2. Ye may *or* can have been folded
3. They may *or* can have been folded

*Pluperfect or Past Perfect.*

- S.* 1. I might *or* could have been folded
2. Thou mightst *or* couldst have been folded
3. He might *or* could have been folded
- P.* 1. We might *or* could have been folded
2. Ye might *or* could have been folded
3. They might *or* could have been folded

*Iom.*

Pears.

1. Dh-fhaodamaid, *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi paisgte
2. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi paisgte
3. Dh-fhaodadh, *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi paisgte

*Làn Lathair.*

- A.* 1. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn mi 'bhi iar mo phasgadh\*
2. Faodaidh *no* 's urrainn thu 'bhi iar do phasgadh
3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn e 'bhi iar a phasgadh
- I.* 1. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sinn a bhi iar ar pasgadh
2. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn sibh a bhi iar bbur pasgadh
3. Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn iad a bhi iar am pasgadh

*Roi-lan no Lan Seachad.*

- A.* 1. Dh-fhaodainn *no* b'urrainn mi 'bhi iar mo phasgadh
- 2.\* Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn thu 'bhi air do phasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn e 'bhi iar a phasgadh
- I.* 1. Dh-fhaodamid *no* b'urrainn sinn a bhi air ar pasgadh
2. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar bhar pasgadh
3. Dh-fhaodadh *no* b'urrainn iad a bhi iar am pasgadh

\* Another form: Seòl eile : Faodaidh, *no* 's urrainn mi 'bhi paisgte, &c.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Pers.

- S. 1. Let me be folded  
 2. Be ye *or* you, *or* do ye be folded  
 3. Let him be folded
- P. 1. Let us be folded  
 2. Be ye *or* you, *or* do ye be folded  
 3. Let them be folded

## INFINITIVE.

- Pres.* To be folded  
*Perf.* To have been folded  
*Fut.* About to be folded

## PARTICIPLES.

- Impt.* Being folded  
*Perf.* Been folded  
*Comp.* Having been folded

## MODH LEANTACH.

*Seachadail.*

A. Phaisgteadh†  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{mi} \\ \text{thu} \\ \text{e} \end{array} \right.$

I. Phaisgteadh  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{sinn} \\ \text{sibh} \\ \text{iad} \end{array} \right.$

## MODH AINEACH.

Pears.

- A. 1. Paisgtear mi *no* bitheam paisgte  
 2. Paisgtear thu, bi paisgte  
 3. Paisgtear e, bitheadh e paisgte
- I. 1. Paisgtear sinn, bitheamaid paisgte  
 2. Paisgtear sibh, bithibh paisgte  
 3. Paisgtear iad, bitheadh iad paisgte

## FEARTACH.

- Lath.* A bhi paisgte, do bhi paisgte  
*Lan.* Iar bhi paisgte  
*Teac.* Dol a bhi paisgte\*

## PAIRTEARAN.

- Neo-chol.* Bhith paisgte  
*Lan.* Iar bhith paisgte  
*Measg.* Iar bhith paisgte

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

*Past.*

- S. 1. I would *or* could be folded  
 2. Thou wouldst *or* couldst be folded  
 3. He would *or* could be folded
- P. 1. We would *or* could be folded  
 2. Ye would *or* could be folded  
 2. They would *or* could be folded

\* Or going to be folded.

† *Adh*, in this part of the Gaelic verb is often suppressed; it is scarcely heard in the pronunciation.



*Teacail.*

A. Ma phaisgear {  
mi  
thu  
e

I. Ma phaisgear {  
sinn  
sibh  
iad

CEISTEACH.

*Lath.*

- A. 1. Am beil mi paisgte ?  
2. Am beil thu paisgte ?  
3. Am beil e paisgte ?  
I. 1. Am beil sinn paisgte ?  
2. Am beil sibh paisgte ?  
3. Am beil iad paisgte ?

1. Nach 'eil mi paisgte ?  
&c. &c.

*Seachad.*

An do paisgeadh mi ? &c. }  
An robh mi paisgte ? &c. }  
Nach do phaisgeadh mi ? &c. }  
Nach robh mi paisgte ? &c. }

*Teacail.*

Am paisgear mi ? &c. }  
Am bi mi paisgte ? &c. }  
Nach paisgear mi ? &c. }  
Nach bi mi paisgte ? &c. }

DIULTACH.

*Làth.*

- S. 1. Cha n-'eil mi paisgte  
2. Cha n-'eil thu paisgte  
3. Cha n-'eil e paisgte  
P. 1. Cha n-'eil sinn paisgte  
2. Cha n-'eil sibh paisgte  
3. Cha n-'eil iad paisgte

*Future.*

- S. 1. If I shall *or* will be folded  
2. If thou shalt *or* wilt be folded  
3. If he shall *or* will be folded  
P. 1. If we shall *or* will be folded  
2. If ye shall *or* will be folded  
3. If they shall *or* will be folded

INTERROGATIVE.

*Present.*

- S. 1. Am I folded ?  
2. Art thou folded ?  
3. Is he folded ?  
P. 1. Are we folded ?  
2. Are ye folded ?  
3. Are they folded ?

1. Am I not folded ?  
&c. &c.

*Past.*

Was I folded ? &c.  
Was I not folded ? &c.

*Future.*

Shall *or* will I be folded ? &c.  
Shall *or* will I not be folded ? &c.

NEGATIVE.

*Present.*

- S. 1. I am not folded  
2. Thou art not folded  
3. He is not folded  
P. 1. We are not folded  
2. Ye are not folded  
3. They are not folded

Ni bheil mi }  
Ni-m beil mi } paisgte, &c.

*Seachad.*

Cha do phaisgeadh mi, &c. }  
Cha robh mi paisgte, &c. }

*Teacail.*

Cha phaisgear mi, &c. }  
Cha bhi mi paisgte, &c. }

I am not folded, &c.

*Past.*

I was not folded, &c.

*Future.*

I shall *or* will not be folded

## AN DARA SGEADACHADH\*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

Orduich.

*Pàirtean Stéigheil.*

Orduich dh'-òrduich.

AN T-AINEACH.

- A.* 1. Orduicheam  
2. Orduich *no* òrduich thusa  
3. Orduicheadh e  
*I.* 1. Orduicheamaid  
2. Orduichibh  
3. Orduicheadh iad

TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

- A.* 1. Dh'-òrduich mi  
2. Dh'-òrduich thu  
3. Dh'-òrduich e  
*I.* 1. Dh'-òrduich sinn  
2. Dh'-òrduich sibh  
3. Dh'-òrduich iad

*Teacail.*

- A.* 1. Orduichidh mi  
2. Orduichidh thu  
3. Orduichidh e  
*I.* 1. Orduichidh sinn  
2. Orduichidh sibh  
3. Orduichidh iad

## SECCND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Order *or* to order.

*Principal parts.*

Orduichidh òrduchadh.

IMPERATIVE.

- S.* 1. Let me order  
2. Order *or* do ye *or* you order  
3. Let him order  
*P.* 1. Let us order  
2. Order ye *or* do ye order  
3. Let them order

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

- S.* 1. I ordered *or* did order  
2. Thou orderedst *or* didst order  
3. He ordered *or* did order  
*P.* 1. We ordered *or* did order  
2. Ye ordered *or* did order  
3. They ordered *or* did order

*Future.*

- S.* 1. I shall *or* will order  
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt order  
3. He shall *or* will order  
*P.* 1. We shall *or* will order  
2. Ye shall *or* will order  
3. They shall *or* will order

\* Tha gnìomharan de 'n Dara sgeadachadh a-mhain a dealachadh 'nan staid thoisich uatha-san de 'n Chéud.

\* Verbs of the *Second* conjugation differ only in their initial form from those of the *First*.

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

1. Dh'-òrduichinn
2. Dh'-òrduicheadh tu
3. Dh'-òrduicheadh e

- I.* 1. Dh'-òrduicheadh sibh  
2. Dh'-òrduicheadh sibh  
3. Dh'-òrduicheadh iad

*Teac.*

- A.* 1. Ma dh'-òrduicheas mi  
2. Ma dh'-òrduicheas tu  
3. Ma dh'-òrduicheas e
- I.* 1. Ma dh'-òrduicheas sinn  
2. Ma dh'-òrduicheas sibh  
3. Ma dh'-òrduicheas iad

FEARTACH.

*Lath.* Dh' - òrduichadh, A dh-òrduichadh

*Lan.* Iar òrduichadh

*Teac.* Dol a dh-òrduichadh

PAIRTEARAN.

*Neo-chol.* Ag òrduichadh

*Colion.* Orduichte

*Measg.* Iar òrduichadh

*Gu céisteach.*

*Seachad.*

- An d' òrduich mi ? &c.  
Nach d' òrduich mi ? &c.  
Mur h-òrduichinn,

*Teac.*

- An òrduich mi ? &c.  
Nach òrduich mi ? &c.

*Gu diùltach.*

*Seachad.*

Cha d' òrduich mi, &c.

*Teacail.*

Cha n-òrduich mi, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

- S.* 1. I would *or* could order  
2. Thou wouldst *or* couldst order  
3. He would *or* could order
- P.* 1. We would *or* could order  
2. Ye would *or* could order  
3. They would *or* could order

*Future.*

- S.* 1. If I shall *or* will order  
2. If thou shalt *or* wilt order  
3. If he shall *or* will order
- P.* 1. If we shall *or* will order  
2. If ye shall *or* will order  
3. If they shall *or* will order

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* To order

*Per.* To have ordered

*Fut.* Going to order, *or* about to<sup>2</sup> order

PARTICIPLES.

*Imp.* Ordering, at ordering

*Perf.* Ordered

*Comp.* Having ordered

*Interrogatively.*

*Past.*

- Did I order ? &c.  
Did I not order ? &c.  
If I did not order, &c.\*

*Future.*

- Shall *or* will I order ? &c.  
Shall *or* will I not order ? &c.

*Negatively.*

*Past.*

I did not order, &c.

*Future.*

I shall *or* will not order, &c.

\* Or, should not order.

## AN GUTH FULANGACH.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

Orduichtear, *Be ordered.*

## AN-T-AINEACH.

- A.1.* Orduichtear mi  
 2. Orduichtear thu  
 3. Orduichtear e  
*I.1.* Orduichtear sinn  
 2. Orduichtear sibh  
 3. Orduichtear iad

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

- A.1.* Dh'-òrduicheadh mi  
 2. Dh'-òrduicheadh thu  
 3. Dh'-òrduicheadh e  
*I.1.* Dh'-òrduicheadh sinn  
 2. Dh'-òrduicheadh sibh  
 3. Dh'-òrduicheadh iad

*Teacail.*

- A.1.* Orduichear mi  
 2. Orduichear thu  
 3. Orduichear e  
*I.1.* Orduichear sinn  
 2. Orduichear sibh  
 3. Orduichear iad

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

- A.1.* Dh'-òrduichteadh mi  
 2. Dh'-òrduichteadh thu  
 3. Dh'-òrduichteadh e  
*I.1.* Dh'-òrduichteadh sinn  
 2. Dh'-òrduichteadh sibh  
 3. Dh'-òrduichteadh iad

*Teacail.*

- A.1.* Ma dh'-òrduichear mi  
 &c. &c.

## IMPERATIVE.

- S.1.* Let me be ordered  
 2. Be ye or you ordered  
 3. Let him be ordered  
*P.1.* Let us be ordered  
 2. Be ye or you ordered  
 3. Let them be ordered

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

- S.1.* I was ordered  
 2. Thou wast ordered  
 3. He was ordered  
*P.1.* We were ordered  
 2. Ye were ordered  
 3. They were ordered

*Future.*

- S.1.* I shall or will be ordered  
 2. Thou shalt or wilt be ordered  
 3. He shall or will be ordered  
*P.1.* We shall or will be ordered  
 2. Ye shall or will be ordered  
 3. They shall or will be ordered

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

- S.1.* I would be ordered  
 2. Thou wouldst be ordered  
 3. He would be ordered  
*P.1.* We would be ordered  
 2. Ye would be ordered  
 3. They would be ordered

*Futurc.*

- S.1.* If I be ordered, or shall or will be ordered, &c.

*Gu céisteach.*  
*Seachad.*

- A. 1. An d'òrduicheadh mi ?  
&ce. &ce.

*Interrogatively.*  
*Past.*

- S. 1. Was I ordered ?  
&c. &c.

*Teacail.*

1. An òrduichear mi ? &ce.

*Future.*

1. Shall or will I be ordered ? &c.

*Gu diùltach.*  
*Seachad.*

1. Cha d'òrduicheadh mi, &ce.

*Negatively.*  
*Past.*

1. I was not ordered, &c.

*Teacail.*

1. Cha n-òrduichear mi,\*  
&ce. &ce.

*Future.*

1. I shall or will not be ordered, &c.

*Samplair de Ghniomhar*  
*Gaelig, a toiseachadh le F.*

*Example of a Gaelic Verb,*  
*beginning with F.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

ACTIVE VOICE.

*Fàisg, wring or squeeze.*

Fàisg, dh'-fhàisg, fàisgidh, fàsgadh.

—  
AINEACH.

IMPERATIVE.

- Aon. 1. Fàisgeam,  
2. Fàisg no fàisg thusa,  
3. Fàisgeadh e,  
Iom. 1. Fàisgeamaid,  
2. Fàisgibh,  
3. Fàisgeadh iad,

- Let me wring  
Wring thou  
Let him wring  
Let us wring  
Wring ye  
Let them wring

—  
TAISBEANNACH.  
*Seachad.*

INDICATIVE.  
*Past.*

- Aon. Dh'-fhàisg mi, &c.

- I wrung or did wring, &c.

*Teacail.*

*Future.*

- Aon. Fàisgidh mi, &c.

- I shall or will wring, &c.

—  
LEANTACH.  
*Seachad.*

SUBJUNCTIVE.  
*Past.*

- Aon. Dh'-fhàisginn, &c.

- I would wring, &c.

*Tenc.*

*Future.*

- Aon. Ma dh'-fhàisgeas mi, &c.

- If I shall or will wring, &c.

\* The Compound Tenses of a verb of the Second Conjugation, are formed like those of the First, in both voices. (v pp. 121, 122, and 129, 130, &c.)

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.  
 Dh'-fhàsgadh, *no* }  
 A dh'-fhàsgadh, } To wring.

PAIRTEARAN. PARTICIPLES.  
 A' fàsgadh, wringing.  
 Fàisgte, wrung.

GU CEISTEACH.  
*Seachad.*  
 An d'-fhàisg mi ? &c.  
*Teac.*  
 Am fàisg mi ? &c.

INTERROGATIVELY.  
*Past.*  
 Did I wring ? &c.  
*Future.*  
 Shall or will I wring ? &c.

GU DIULTACH.  
*Seachad.*  
 Cha d'-fhàisg mi, &c.  
*Teac.*  
 Cha n-fhàisg mi, &c.

NEGATIVELY.  
*Past.*  
 I did not wring.  
*Future.*  
 I shall or will not wring.

AN GUTH FULANGACH. PASSIVE VOICE.  
 Fàisgtear, *be wrung.*

AINEACH.  
*Pears. Aon.*  
*Aon.* 1. Fàisgtear mi,  
 2. Fàisgtear thu,  
 3. Fàisgtear e,  
*Iom.* 1. Fàisgtear sinn,  
 2. Fàisgtear sibh,  
 3. Fàisgtear iad,

IMPERATIVE.  
*Pers. Sing.*  
 1. Let me be wrung  
 2. Be thou wrung  
 3. Let him be wrung  
*Plur.*  
 1. Let us be wrung  
 2. Be ye or you wrung  
 3. Let them be wrung

TAISBEANACH.  
*Seachad.*  
*Aon.* Dh'-fhàisgeadh mi, &c.  
*Teac.*  
*Aon.* Fàisgear mi, &c.

INDICATIVE.  
*Past.*  
 I was wrung, &c.  
*Future.*  
 I shall or will be wrung

LEANTACH.  
*Seachad.*  
*Aon.* Dh'-fhàisgteadh mi, &c.  
*Teac.*  
*Aon.* Ma dh'-fhàisgear mi, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.  
*Past.*  
 I would be wrung, &c.  
*Future.*  
 If I shall or will be wrung, &c.



GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* An d'-fhàisgeadh mi ? &c.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Am fàisgear mi ? &c.

INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

Was I wrung ? &c.

*Future.*

Shall or will I be wrung ? &c.

GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Cha d'-fhàisgeadh mi, &c.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Cha n-fhàisgear mi,  
&c.

NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

I was not wrung, &c.

*Future.*

I shall or will not be wrung,  
&c.

OF PARTICIPLES.

English and Gaelic Verbs have three Participles, the *Imperfect*,\* the *Perfect*,\* and the *Compound Participle*; or they may be called, the *First*, the *Second*, and the *Third*.

FORMATION OF PARTICIPLES.

The *Imperfect Participle* of every English verb is formed by adding *ing* to the *root* of the verb; as,

Fold, folding; write, writing; carry, carrying.

The *Perfect Participle* and *Past Tense* of all regular English verbs are formed

MU PHAIRTEARAIBH.

Tha trì Pàirtearan aig gnìomharan Beurla 'us Gaelig, an *Neo-cholionta*, an *Colionta*, no *Làn* agus am *Measgta*; no faodar a *Chéud*, an *Dara*, agus an *Treas* a radh riù.

DEANAMH PHAIRTEARAN.

Tha *Pairtear Neo-cholionta* gach gnìomhair Beurla deanta, le *ing* a chur ri *stéigh* a ghnìomhair; mar,

Tha *Pàirtear Colionta* agus *Tim Seachadail* gach uile gnìomharan rialtach

\* The two first *participles* are commonly called the *present* and *past* participles; but as these contain in themselves no expression of time, but simply specify whether the verbal action or state be unfinished, or complete, they are more properly named, as above, the *imperfect* and *perfect*. The time is expressed only by the verb *Be*, with which the participle stands connected, as the following examples will clearly show:—I *am* writing; I *was* writing; *to-morrow* I *will be* writing. The glass is filled; it *was* filled; next day it *will be* filled. Here the time is expressed by *am*, *was*, *will be*.

by adding *d* or *ed* to the root of the verb ; as,

Love, loved ; fold, folded.

The *Compound Participle* is formed by prefixing *having* to the perfect ; as,

*Having* loved ; *having* been.

*In Gaelic.*

The *Imperfect Participle* or *Infinitive* of Gaelic verbs is generally formed by adding *adh* to the root of the verb ; as,

*Bris*, (break) *briseadh* ; *sgriobh*, (write) *sgriobhadh*.

The *Infinitive* of Gaelic verbs is variously formed ; some are like the root of the verb, some are contracted before adding *adh*, and others add a different termination from *adh*. The Gaelic verbs corresponding to the irregular English verbs in the subjoined list, will give a fair idea of the anomalous formation of the Infinitive.

The *Perfect Participle* of active verbs is formed by adding *ta* or *te* to their roots ; as,

The *Compound Participle* is formed by prefixing

Beurla, deanta le cur *d* no *ed* ri *stéigh* a' gnìomhair ; mar,

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Measgta* deanta le roimh-chur *having* ris a chòlonta ; mar,

'An *Gaelig*.  
Tha *Pàirtear Neo-chòlonta* no *Feartach* ghnìomharan *Gaelig* deanta gu cumanta le cur *adh* ri *stéigh* a' gnìomhair ; mar,

Tha *Feartach* ghnìomharan *Gaelig* deanta air ioma dòigh ; cuid coltach ri *stéigh* a' gnìomhair, cuid giorraichte mu'n cuirear *adh* riù, agus cuid éile ris an cuirear icean eu-coltach ri *adh*. Bheir na gnìomharan *Gaelig* a ta co-fhreagairt do na gnìomharan *Neo-rialtach* Beurla 'sa chlàr a leanas, beachd chuimseach air cumadh mi-rialtach an Fheartaich.

Tha *Pàirtear Làn* ghnìomharan spreigeach deanta le cur *ta* no *te* ri na stéighean aca ; mar,

*Sgriobh*, *sgriobhta* ; *bris*, *briste*.

Tha 'm *Pairtear Measgta* deanta le roimh-chur *iar*

*iar* to the Imperfect or Infinitive ; as,

*Iar* briseadh ; *iar* sgriobhadh.

SIGNIFICATION OF PARTICIPLES.

The *Imperfect Participle* expresses the continuance of an action.

The *Perfect Participle* expresses the completion of an action.

The *Compound Participle* expresses the *previous* completion of an action.

BRIGH PHAIRTEARAN.

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Neo-cholionta* 'nochdadh marsuinn gnìomha.

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Làn* a nochdadh co-lionadh gnìomha.

Tha 'm *Pàirtear Measgta* 'nochdadh roimh cho-lionadh gnìomha.

*Examples of Verbs with their Present and Past Tenses, and their three Participles.*

*Samplairean de ghnìomharan le 'n Timean Làth. agus Seachadail, agus tri Pàirtearan.*

| <i>pres. Tense.</i> | <i>Past Tense.</i> | <i>Imp. Part.</i>       | <i>Perf. Part.</i> | <i>Comp. Part.</i>   |
|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| Destroy             | destroyed          | destroying              | destroyed          | having destroyed     |
| Write               | wrote              | writing                 | written            | having written       |
| Drink               | drank              | drinking                | drunk              | having drunk         |
| <i>Lath.</i>        | <i>Seachad.</i>    | <i>Pairt. Neo-chol.</i> | <i>Pairt. Làn.</i> | <i>Pairt. Measg.</i> |
| Bris                | bhris              | briseadh                | briste             | iar briseadh         |
| Sgriobh             | sgriobh            | sgriobhadh              | sgriobhta          | iar sgriobhadh       |
| Ol                  | dh-òl              | òl, ag òl               | òlta, òilte        | iar òl               |

IRREGULAR ENGLISH VERBS.

An *Irregular Verb* is one which does not form its *Past Tense* and *Perfect Participle* by adding *d* or *ed* to its root ; as,

*Write*

*wrote*

*written.*

GNÌOMHARAN NEO-RIALTACH BEURLA.

Is e *Gnìomhar Neo-rialtach* aon nach dean a *Thim Seachad*, agus a *Phàirtear Làn*, a chumadh le cur *d* no *ed* ri 'stéigh ; mar,

There are nearly two hundred Irregular Verbs in English, and such of them as are Regular as well as Irregular, have the letter *R* annexed to them in the following list.

RULE 1.—The Past Tense of a Gaelic verb of the first conjugation is formed by aspirating the initial consonant of its root ; as,

Paisg, *Phaisg* ;

OBS.—Verbs beginning with *l, n, r, sc, sg, sm, st, &c.* do not take the aspirate form.—(v. p. 27.)

RULE 2.—The Past of a verb of the second conjugation is formed by prefixing *dh'* to its root ; as,

Ol, *dh'-òl* ;

| <i>Imper. or Pres.</i>                | <i>Past.</i> | <i>Perf. Part.</i> |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Abide <i>n</i> *                      | abode        | abode              |
| Am <i>n</i>                           | was          | been               |
| Arise <i>n</i>                        | arose        | arisen             |
| Awake                                 | awoke        | awaked             |
|                                       | or awaked    |                    |
| Bake                                  | baked        | baken or baked     |
| Bear, <i>to bring forth</i> , or bare | bore         | born               |
| Bear, <i>to carry</i> , or bare       | bore         | borne              |
| Beat                                  | beat         | beat               |
|                                       |              | or beaten          |
| Become <i>n</i>                       | became       | become             |
| Begin                                 | began        | begun              |
| Behold                                | beheld       | beheld             |
|                                       |              | or beholden        |
| Bend <i>R</i>                         | bent         | bent               |
| Bereave <i>R</i>                      | bereft       | bereft             |
| Beseech                               | besought     | besought           |

RIALT. 1.—Tha Tim Seachad. gnìomhair Gaelig de 'n chéud sgéadachadh iar a dheanamh, le seideachadh connraig thoisich a stéigh ; mar,

Buail, *Bhuail*.

FAIC.—Cha ghabh gnìomhairan a toiseachadh le *l, n, r, sc, sg, sm, st, &c.* an staid shéideach.—(*f. t. 27.*)

RIALT. 2.—Tha Seachad. gnìomhair de 'n dara sgéadachadh, deanta le roimhchur *dh'-ri* 'stéigh ; mar,

Fill, *dh'-fhill*.

| <i>Aineach no Steigh.</i> | <i>Seachad. Pairt. Làn.</i> | <i>Feartach, no Pairt. Neo-chol.</i> |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Fan                       | dh'-fhan + <sup>1</sup>     | fantainn                             |
| Tha                       | bha †                       | a bhith, bhi                         |
| Eirich                    | dh'- †                      | éiridh                               |
| Dùisg                     | dh- dùisgte                 | dùsgadh                              |
| Fuin                      | dh'-fh- fuinte              | fuineadh                             |
| Beir                      | rug iar breith              | breith ;                             |
| Giùlain                   | gh- giùlainte               | giùlan                               |
| Buail                     | bh- buailte                 | bualadh                              |
| Fàs                       | dh'-fh- iar fàs             | 'fàs                                 |
| Toisich                   | th- toisichte               | toiseachadh                          |
| Seall                     | sh-    <sup>1</sup>         | sealltuinn                           |
| Lùb                       | l- lùbta-e                  | lùbadh                               |
| Creach                    | ch- creachta-e              | creach                               |
| Guidh                     | gh-                         | guidh                                |

\* The *n* is to show that the verb is neuter or intransitive.

<sup>1</sup> The marks † and || in the vacant spaces show that the *Perf. Part.* is formed by prefixing *iar* to the *Infin.* ; as, *iar fantainn.*

| <i>Pres.</i>       | <i>Past.</i>    | <i>Perf. Part.</i> | <i>Faert. no</i>    |                 |                    |                     |
|--------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------|
|                    |                 |                    | <i>Ain. no Ste.</i> | <i>Seachad.</i> | <i>Pairt. Lan.</i> | <i>P. Neo-chol.</i> |
| Bid ( <i>for</i> ) | bade            | bidden             | Iarr                | dh'.            | iarrta             | iarraidh            |
|                    | or bid          |                    |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Bind               | bound           | bound              | Ceangail            | ch-             | ceangailte         | ceangal             |
| Bite               | bit             | bitten or bit      | Téum                | th-             | téumta             | téumadh             |
| Bleed              | bled            | bled               | Fuil                | dh'.            | h- fuilte          | fuilleadh           |
| Bless <i>R</i>     | blessed         | blest              | Beannaich           | bh-             | -ichte             | beannachadh         |
| Blow               | blew            | blown              | Séid                | sh-             | séidte             | séideadh            |
| Break              | broke           | broken             | Bris                | bh-             | briste             | briseadh            |
|                    | or brake        |                    |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Breed              | bred            | bred               | Gin                 | gh-             | ginte              | gintinn, &c.        |
| Bring              | brought         | brought            | Thoir               | thug            |                    | toirt               |
| Build <i>R</i>     | built           | built              | Tog                 | th-             | togta-e            | togail              |
| Burn <i>R</i>      | burnt           | burnt              | Loisg               | l-              | loisgte            | losgadh             |
| Burst              | burst           | burst              | Sgàin               | sg-             | sgàinte            | sgaineadh           |
| Buy                | bought          | bought             | Ceannaich           | ch-             | -ichte             | ceannach            |
| Cast               | cast            | cast               | Tilg                | th-             | tilgte             | tilgeadh, -eil      |
| Catch <i>R</i>     | caught          | caught             | Glac                | gh-             | glachta-e          | glacadh             |
| Chide              | chid            | chidden            | Coirich             | ch-             | -ichte             | coirreachadh        |
| Choose             | chose           | chosen             | Tagh                | th-             | taghta-e           | taghadh             |
| Cleave, <i>to</i>  | clave or        | cleaved            | Dlùthaich           | dh-             | -ichte             | dlùthachadh         |
|                    | adhere, cleaved |                    |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Cleave, <i>to</i>  | clove           | cloven             | Sgoilt              | sg-             | sgoilte            | sgoltadh            |
|                    | to clove, or    | or                 |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| <i>split,</i>      | cleft           | cleft              |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Climb              | climbed         | climbed            | Streap              | st-             | streapta           | streapadh           |
|                    | or clomb        |                    |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Cling              | clung           | clung              | Greimich            | gh-             | -ichte             | greimeachadh        |
| Clip <i>R</i>      | clipt           | clipt              | Bearr               | bh-             | bearta             | bearradh            |
| Clothe <i>R</i>    | clad            | clad               | Eid                 | dh'.            | éidte              | éideadh             |
| Come <i>n</i>      | came            | come               | Thig                | thainig         | †                  | teachd, tighinn     |
| Cost               | cost            | cost               | Còsd                | ch-             |                    | còsd-adh            |
| Creep              | crept           | crept              | Snàig               | sh-             | snàigte            | snàgadh             |
| Crow <i>R</i>      | crew            | crowed             | Goir                | gh-             | goirte             | goirsinn            |
| Cut                | cut             | cut                | Gearr               | gh-             | gearrta            | gearradh            |
| Dare, <i>to</i>    | durst or        | dared              | Dùraig              | dh-             | †                  | dùrachdainn         |
|                    | venture         |                    |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Deal <i>R</i>      | dealt           | dealt              | Roinn               | r-              | roinnte            | roinn               |
| Dig <i>R</i>       | dug             | dug                | Bùraich             | bh-             | bùraichte          | burach              |
| Do, <i>mis</i>     | did             | done               | Deann               | rinn            | deanta             | deanamh             |
| Draw               | drew            | drawn              | Tarruing            | th-             | -uingte            | tarruing            |
| Drink              | drank           | drunk or           | Ol                  | dh'.            | òlta,-e            | òl                  |
|                    |                 | drunken            |                     |                 |                    |                     |
| Drive              | drove           | driven             | Greas               | gh-             | greasta            | greasad,-adh        |

| <i>Pres.</i>                       | <i>Past.</i>                  | <i>Perf. Part.</i>         | <i>Ain. no Stè.</i>           | <i>Seachad.</i> | <i>Pairt L`n.</i> | <i>P. Neo-chol.</i>  |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| Dwell <i>R</i>                     | dwelt                         | dwelt                      | Tuinnich                      | th-             | -ichte            | tuinneachadh         |
| Eat                                | ate <i>or</i><br>eat          | eat <i>or</i><br>eaten     | Ith                           | dh'-            | ithe              | itheadh, ith         |
| Fall <i>n</i>                      | fell                          | fallen                     | Tuit                          | th-             | † <sup>1</sup>    | tuiteam              |
| Feed                               | fed                           | fed                        | Biadh                         | bh-             | biadhtha          | biadhadh             |
| Feel                               | felt                          | felt                       | Fairich                       | dh'-fh-         | -ichte            | farachadh            |
| Fight                              | fought                        | fought                     | Cog                           | ch-             | cogta             | cogadh               |
| Find                               | found                         | found                      | Amais                         | dh'-            | amaiste           | amasadh              |
| Flee,                              | fled                          | fled                       | Teich                         | th-             | †                 | teicheadh            |
| <i>from a foe</i><br>Fling         | flung                         | flung                      | Tilg, ( <i>sgap, sgaoil</i> ) | tilgte          |                   | tilgeadh<br>tilgeil  |
| Fly ( <i>as</i><br><i>a bird</i> ) | flew                          | flown                      | Itealach                      | dh'-            | †                 | itealach             |
| Forbear                            | forebore<br><i>or</i> forbare | forborn                    | Seachain                      | sh-             |                   | seachnadh            |
| Forget                             | forgot<br><i>or</i> forgat    | forgotten<br>forgat        | Dearmaid                      | dh-             |                   | dearmad,-adh         |
| Forsake                            | forsook                       | forsaken                   | Tréig                         | th-             | tréigte           | tréigsinn            |
| Freeze <i>n</i>                    | froze                         | frozen                     | Reòth                         | r-              | reòthta           | reodhadh             |
| Get                                | got <i>or</i><br>gat          | gotten <i>or</i><br>gat    | Faigh                         | fhuair          |                   | faighinn<br>faotainn |
| Gild <i>R</i>                      | gilt                          | gilt                       | Or                            | dh'-            | òrta, òirte       | òradh                |
| Gird <i>R</i>                      | girt                          | girt                       | Crioslach                     | ch-             | -ichte            | crioslachadh         |
| Give                               | gave                          | given                      | Thoir,                        | thug            |                   | toirt,               |
| Go <i>n</i>                        | went                          | gone                       | Tabhair                       | —               |                   | tabhairt             |
| Grave <i>R</i>                     | graved                        | graven                     | Falbh                         | dh'-fh-         | iar dol           | falbh, dol           |
| Grind                              | ground                        | ground                     | Grabh                         | gh-             | grabhta           | grabhadh             |
| Grow <i>n</i>                      | grew                          | grown                      | Bleith                        | bh-             | bleithte          | bleith               |
| Hang <i>R</i>                      | hung                          | hung                       | Fàs                           | dh'-fh-         | iar fàs           | fàs                  |
| Have                               | had                           | had                        | Croch                         | ch-             | crochta           | crochadh             |
| Hear                               | heard                         | heard                      | Sealbhaich                    | sh-             | -aichte           | sealbhachadh         |
| Heave <i>R</i>                     | hove                          | hoven                      | Eisd                          | dh'-            | éisdte            | éisdeachd            |
| Help <i>R</i>                      | helped                        | helped<br><i>or</i> holpen | Tog                           | th-             | togta             | togail               |
| Hew <i>R</i>                       | hewed                         | hewn                       | Cuidich                       | ch-             | -ichte            | cuideachadh          |
| Hide                               | hid                           | hidden<br><i>or</i> hid    | Snaigh                        | shn-            | snaighte          | snaigheadh           |
| Hit                                | hit                           | hit                        | Folaich                       | dh'-fh-         | -aichte           | folach               |
|                                    |                               |                            | Cuimsich                      | ch-             | -ichte            | cuimseachadh         |

<sup>1</sup> Neuter Gaelic verbs have no regular Perfect Participle, *i.e.* by adding *ta* or *te* to their root. It is commonly formed by prefixing *iar* to the *Imperfect*; as, *iar tuiteam*. Many active verbs, to prevent a harsh sound, have their *Perf. Part.* formed in the same manner. See this mark || in the list above.



| <i>Pres.</i>                       | <i>Past.</i> | <i>Perf. Part.</i> | <i>Ain. no Ste.</i>        | <i>Seach.</i> | <i>Pairt Lan.</i> | <i>Feart. no P. Neo-chol.</i> |
|------------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Hold                               | held         | holden<br>or held  | Cum                        | ch-           | cumta             | cumail                        |
| Hurt                               | hurt         | hurt               | Ciùrr                      | ch-           | ciùrrta           | ciùrradh                      |
| Keep                               | kept         | kept               | Gléidh                     | gh-           | gléidhte          | gleidheadh                    |
| Kneel <i>R</i>                     | knelt        | knelt              | Sléuchd                    | sh-           | sléuchta          | sléuchdadh                    |
| Knit <i>R</i>                      | knit         | knit               | Figh                       | dh'-fh-       | fighte            | figheadh                      |
| Know                               | knew         | known              | Aithnich                   | dh'-          | -ichte            | aithneachadh                  |
| Lade                               | laded        | laden              | Luchdaich                  | l-            | -aichte           | luchdachadh                   |
| Lay                                | laid         | laid               | Cuir( <i>leig</i> )ch-     |               | iar cur           | cur                           |
| Lead                               | led          | led                | Treóraich                  | th-           | -aichte           | treòrachadh                   |
| Learn <i>R</i>                     | learnt       | learnt             | Ionnsaich                  | dh'-          | -aichte           | ionnsachadh                   |
| Leave                              | left         | left               | Fàg                        | dh'-fh-       | fàgta             | fàgail                        |
| Lend                               | lent         | lent               | Thoir an iasad, &c.        |               |                   |                               |
| Let                                | let          | let                | Ceadaich                   | ch-           | -ichte            | ceadachadh                    |
| Lie, to<br><i>lie down</i>         | lay          | lain or<br>lien    | Luidh                      | l-            | †                 | luidh                         |
| Lift <i>R</i>                      | lift         | lift               | Tog                        | thog          | togta-e           | togail                        |
| Light <i>R</i>                     | lit          | lit                | Las                        | l-            | lasta             | lasadh                        |
| Load <i>R</i>                      | loaded       | loaden             | Luchdaich                  | l-            | -ichte            | luchdachadh                   |
| Lose                               | lost         | lost               | Càill                      | ch-           | caillte           | call                          |
| Make                               | made         | made               | Dealbh                     | dh-           | dealbhta          | dealbhadh                     |
| Mean <i>R</i>                      | meant        | meant              | Rùnaich                    | r-            | -aichte           | rùnachadh                     |
| Meet                               | met          | met                | Coinnich                   | ch-           | -ichte            | coinneachadh                  |
| Melt <i>R</i>                      | melted       | molten             | Leagh                      | l-            | leaghta-e         | leaghadh                      |
| Mow <i>R</i>                       | mowed        | mown               | Speal                      | sp-           | spealadh          | spealadh                      |
| Pay                                | paid         | paid               | Diol                       | dh-           | diolta-e          | dioladh                       |
| Pen, to<br><i>shut up</i>          | pent         | pent               | Dùin,<br>( <i>suas</i> )   | dh-           | dùinnt-e          | dùnadh                        |
| Put                                | put          | put                | Cuir                       | ch-           | cuirte            | cur                           |
| Quit <i>R</i>                      | quit         | quit               | Cùidich                    | ch-           | -ichte            | cùideachadh                   |
| Rap <i>R</i>                       | rapt         | rapt               | Buail                      | bh-           | buailte           | bualadh                       |
| Rēad                               | rēad         | rēad               | Léugh                      | l-            | léught-e          | léugadh                       |
| Rend                               | rent         | rent               | Réub                       | r-            | réubta            | réubadh                       |
| Rid                                | rid          | rid                | Saor                       | sh-           | saorta-e          | saoradh                       |
| Ride <i>n</i><br>or rid<br>or rang | rode         | ridden<br>or rid   | Marcaich                   | mh-           | -aichte           | marcachd                      |
| Ring                               | rung         | rung               | Sèinn,<br>( <i>buail</i> ) | sh-           | séinnt-e          | sèinn                         |
| Rise <i>n</i>                      | rose         | risen              | Eirich                     | dh'-          | †                 | éiridh                        |
| Rive                               | rived        | riven              | Strac                      | sh-           | stracte           | stracadh                      |
| Run <i>n</i>                       | ran          | run                | Ruith                      | r-            | †                 | ruith                         |
| Saw <i>R</i>                       | sawed        | sawn               | Sàbh                       | sh-           | sàbhtha           | sàbhadh                       |
| Say                                | said         | said               | Abair                      | thubhairt     | iar ràdh          | ràdh                          |
| See                                | saw          | seen               | Faic                       | chunna,-ic    | faicte            | faicinn,-sinn                 |
| Seek                               | sought       | sought             | Sir                        | sh-           | sirte             | sireadh                       |

| <i>Pres.</i>    | <i>Past.</i>        | <i>Perf. Part.</i> | <i>Ain. no Ste.</i>                    | <i>Seach.</i> | <i>Pairt. l àn.</i> | <i>Feart. no P. Neo-chol.</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Seethe          | seethed<br>or sod   | sodden             | Bruich                                 | bh-           | -ichte              | bruicheadh                    |
| Sell            | sold                | sold               | Réic                                   | r-            | réicte              | reiceadh                      |
| Send            | sent                | sent               | Cuir                                   | ch-           | cuirte              | cur                           |
| Set             | set                 | set                | Suithich                               | sh-           | -ichte              | suitheachadh                  |
| Shake           | shook               | shaken             | Crath                                  | ch-           |                     | crathadh                      |
| Shape <i>R</i>  | shaped              | shapen             | Cum                                    | ch-           | cùmta               | cumadh                        |
| Shave <i>R</i>  | shaved              | shaven             | Bearr                                  | bh-           | bearrta             | bearradh                      |
| Shear <i>R</i>  | shore               | shorn              | Buain                                  | bh-           | buainte             | buain                         |
| Shed            | shed                | shed               | Dòirt                                  | dh-           | dòirte              | dòrtadh                       |
| Shew            | shewed              | shewn              | Féuch                                  | dh'-fh-       |                     | féuchainn                     |
| Show            | showed              | shown              | Nochd                                  | n-            | nochda              | nochdadh                      |
| Shine           | shone               | shone              | Dealraich                              | dh-           | -ichte              | dealrachadh                   |
| Shoe            | shod                | shod               | Brògaich                               | bh-           | brògaichte          | brògachadh                    |
| Shoot           | shot                | shot               | Tilg                                   | th-           | tilgte              | tilgeadh, tilg-eil            |
| Shred           | shred               | shred              | Srac, <i>reub</i>                      | shrac         | sracta              | sracadh                       |
| Shrink          | shrank<br>or shrunk | shrunk             | Crup                                   | ch-           | ch-                 | crupadh                       |
| Shrive <i>R</i> | shrove              | shriven            | Eisd ( <i>ri aideachadh</i> )          |               |                     |                               |
| Shut            | shut                | shut               | Druid                                  | dh-           |                     | druideadh                     |
| Sing            | sang<br>or sung     | sung               | Séinn                                  | sh-           | séinnnte            | séinn                         |
| Sink            | sunk or<br>sank     | sunk or<br>sunken  | Tùm,<br>( <i>cuir fodha</i> )          | th-           | tùmta               | tùmadh                        |
| Sit <i>n</i>    | sat                 | sitten or<br>sit   | Suidh                                  | sh-           | †                   | suidh                         |
| Slay            | slew                | slain              | Marbh                                  | mh-           | marbhtha            | marbhadh                      |
| Sleep <i>n</i>  | slept               | slept              | Cadail                                 | ch-           | †                   | cadal                         |
| Slide           | slid<br>or slid     | slidden            | Sleamh-<br>nuich                       | sh-           |                     | sleamhnach-<br>adh            |
| Sling           | slung,<br>or slang  | slung              | Tilg ( <i>le crann tabhuill</i> )      |               |                     |                               |
| Slink           | slunk,<br>or slank  | slunk              | Siap ( <i>goid sh-<br/>air falbh</i> ) | sh-           | siapta              | siapadh                       |
| Slit <i>R</i>   | slit                | slit               | Sgaoil                                 | sg-           | sgaoilte            | sgaoileadh                    |
| Smell <i>R</i>  | smelt               | smelt              | Srònaich ( <i>gabh tochd</i> ) &cc.    |               |                     |                               |
| Smite           | smote<br>or smit    | smitten            | Buail,                                 | bh-           | buailte             | bualadh                       |
| Sow <i>R</i>    | sowed               | sown               | ( <i>mill</i> )                        |               |                     |                               |
| Sew <i>R</i>    | sewed               | sewn               | Sgaoil ( <i>cuir siol</i> )            | sg-           | sgaoilte            | sgaoileadh                    |
| Speak           | spoke<br>or spake   | spoken             | Fuaigh                                 | dh'-fh-       | -ichte              | fuaghal                       |
| Speed           | sped                | sped               | Labhair                                | l-            |                     | labhairt                      |
| Spell <i>R</i>  | spelt               | spelt              | Luathaich                              | l-            | -ichte              | luathachadh                   |
|                 |                     |                    | Litrich ( <i>spellig, cub</i> )        |               | -ichte              | litreachadh                   |

| <i>Pres.</i>   | <i>Past.</i>      | <i>Perf. Part.</i> |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| Spend          | spent             | spent              |
| Spill <i>R</i> | spilt             | spilt              |
| Spin           | spun              | spun               |
|                | <i>or span</i>    |                    |
| Spit           | spit              | spit <i>or</i>     |
|                | <i>or spat</i>    | spitten            |
| Split <i>R</i> | split             | split              |
| Spread         | spread            | spread             |
| Spring         | sprung            | sprung             |
|                | <i>or sprang</i>  |                    |
| Stand <i>n</i> | stood             | stood              |
| Stave          | stave             | staven <i>or</i>   |
|                |                   | staved             |
| Steal          | stole             | stolen             |
| Stick          | stuck             | stuck              |
| Sting          | stung             | stung              |
| Stink          | stank             | stunk              |
|                | <i>or stunk</i>   |                    |
| Strew <i>R</i> | strewed           | strown             |
| Strow          | <i>or</i> strewed |                    |
| Stride         | strode            | stridden           |
|                | <i>or strid</i>   |                    |
| Strike         | struck            | struck             |
|                |                   | <i>or stricken</i> |
| String         | strung            | strung             |
| Strive         | strove            | striven            |
| Swear          | swore             | sworn              |
|                | <i>or sware</i>   |                    |
| Sweat <i>R</i> | swet              | swet               |
| Sweep          | swept             | swept              |
| Swell <i>R</i> | swelled           | swollen            |
| Swim           | swam              | swum               |
|                | <i>or swum</i>    |                    |
| Swing          | swang             | swung              |
|                | <i>or swung</i>   |                    |
| Take           | took              | taken              |
| Teach          | taught            | taught             |
| Tear           | tore              | torn               |
|                | <i>or tare</i>    |                    |
| Think          | thought           | thought            |
| Tell           | told              | told               |
| Thrive         | throve            | thriven            |
| Throw          | threw             | thrown             |
| Thrust         | thrust            | thrust             |
| Toss <i>R</i>  | tost              | tost               |

| <i>Ain no Ste.</i> | <i>Seach.</i> | <i>Puirt. Ian.</i> | <i>Faert. no P. Neo-chol.</i> |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Caith              | ch-           | caithe             | caitheamh                     |
| Dòirt              | dh-           | dòirte             | dòrtadh                       |
| Sniomh             | sh-           | sniomhte           | sniomh                        |

Tilg (*smugaid*) &ce.

|                     |     |          |           |
|---------------------|-----|----------|-----------|
| Sgealb              | sg- | sgealbte | sgealbadh |
| Sgap, <i>sgaoil</i> | sg- | sgapta   | sgapadh   |
| Spùt, <i>leum</i>   | sp- |          | spùtadh   |

|                                    |     |   |         |
|------------------------------------|-----|---|---------|
| Seas                               | sh- | + | seasamh |
| Bris ( <i>cuir 'na chlaraibh</i> ) |     |   |         |

|                                     |     |        |          |
|-------------------------------------|-----|--------|----------|
| Goid                                | gh- |        | goid     |
| Sàth ( <i>lean ri</i> )             |     | sàhtte | sathadh  |
| Guin ( <i>cuir gath</i> )           | gh- | guinte | guineadh |
| Dean <i>boladh</i> no <i>fuille</i> |     |        |          |

Sgaoil, sgap, &ce.

|          |     |  |            |
|----------|-----|--|------------|
| Céumaich | ch- |  | céumachadh |
|----------|-----|--|------------|

|       |        |        |         |
|-------|--------|--------|---------|
| Buail | bhuail | buaile | bualadh |
|-------|--------|--------|---------|

|                              |      |         |                |
|------------------------------|------|---------|----------------|
| Sreangaich                   | shr- | -aichte | sreangachadh   |
| Gleac ( <i>dean spairn</i> ) | gh-  |         | gleachd. gleac |
| Mionnaich                    | mh-  | -aichte | mionnachadh    |

|                         |      |         |              |
|-------------------------|------|---------|--------------|
| Fallusaich              |      | -ichte  | fallusachadh |
| Sguab                   | sg-  | sguabta | sguabadh     |
| At ( <i>seid, boc</i> ) | dh'- |         | at           |
| Snàmh                   | sh-  |         | snàmh        |

|                   |     |        |               |
|-------------------|-----|--------|---------------|
| Seògainnich       | sh- | -ichte | seògannachadh |
| ( <i>luaisg</i> ) |     |        |               |

|                     |     |            |         |
|---------------------|-----|------------|---------|
| Gabh                | gh- | gabhta     | gabhail |
| Teagaisg            | th- | teagaisgte | teagasg |
| Réub, ( <i>srac</i> |     | réubta     | réubadh |
| <i>spoin</i> )      |     |            |         |

|                          |      |          |               |
|--------------------------|------|----------|---------------|
| Smuanich                 | sm-  | -ichte   | smuanachadh   |
| Innis                    | dh'- |          | innseadh      |
| Soirbhich                | sh-  |          | soirbheachadh |
| Tilg                     | th-  | tilgte   | tilgeadh      |
| Sàth ( <i>spar</i> )     | sh-  | sàhtta   | sàthadh       |
| Luaisg ( <i>gluais</i> ) | l-   | luaisgte | luasgadh      |

| <i>Pres.</i>    | <i>Past.</i>           | <i>Perf. Part.</i> | <i>Ain. no Ste.</i>      | <i>Seach.</i> | <i>Pair'. Lan.</i> | <i>Feart. no P. Neo-chol.</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| Tread           | trod                   | trodden            | Saltair                  | sh-           |                    | saltrachadh                   |
|                 | <i>or trode</i>        |                    |                          |               |                    | saltairt                      |
| Uphold          | upheld                 | upheld             | Cum ( <i>suas</i> )      | ch-           |                    | cumail                        |
| Wax <i>R</i>    | waxed                  | waxen              | Céirich, ( <i>cinn</i> ) | ch-           | -ichte             | céireachadh                   |
| Wear            | wore                   | worn               | Caith                    | ch-           | caithe             | caitheamh                     |
| Weave           | wove                   | woven              | Figh                     | dh'-fh-       | fighte             | figheadh                      |
| Weep <i>n</i>   | wept                   | wept               | Guil                     | gh-           | †                  | guil                          |
| Wet <i>R</i>    | wet                    | wet                | Fliuch                   | fhl-          |                    | fliuchadh                     |
| Win             | won                    | won                | Coisinn                  | ch-           | coisinn            | cosnadh                       |
| Wind <i>R</i>   | wound                  | wound              | Toinn                    | th-           | toinn              | toinneadh                     |
| Work <i>R</i>   | wrought                | wrought            | Oibrich                  | dh'-          | oibrichte          | oibreachadh                   |
| Wrap <i>R</i>   | wrapt                  | wrapt              | Paisg                    | ph-           | paisgte            | pasgadh                       |
| Wring <i>R</i>  | wrung                  | wrung              | Fàisg                    | dh'-fh-       | fàisgte            | fàsgadh                       |
| Write           | wrote                  | written            | Sgriobh                  | sg-           | sgriobhta          | sgriobhadh                    |
|                 | <i>or writ or writ</i> |                    |                          |               |                    |                               |
| Writhe <i>R</i> | writhed                | writhen            | Toinn, <i>cas</i>        | th-           | toinn              | toinneadh                     |

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

A *Defective Verb* is one which wants some of its parts; as,

| <i>Present.</i>                | <i>Past.</i> |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Can                            | could        |
| Forego ( <i>p. p.</i> forgone) |              |
| May                            | might        |
| Must                           | —            |
| Ought                          | ought        |
| Quoth                          | quoth        |
| Shall*                         | should       |
| Will*                          | would        |
| Wist                           | wist }       |
| Wit or wot                     | wot }        |

## GNIOMHARAN GAOIDEACH.

Is e Gniomhar *Gaoideach* aon a ta dh-easbhuidh cuid de 'lùban; mar,

| <i>Làth.</i> | <i>Seachad.</i>       |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| Is urrainn   | b'urrainn             |
| Fàg          | dh'-fhàg              |
| Faod         | dh'-fhaodadh          |
| Is éigin     | —                     |
| Is còir      | bu chòir              |
| —            | arsa, ars', orsa, osa |
| Is còir      | bu chòir              |
| Is aill      | b'aill                |
| Is aithne    | b'aithne              |

## IRREGULAR GAELIC VERBS.

There are ten *Irregular Gaelic Verbs*, and so called

## GNIOMHARAN NEO-RIALTACH GAELIG.

Tha deich Gniomharan *Neo-rialtach* Gaelig ann,

\* *Shall* and *will* are not translatable into Gaelic when used to express future action; the Gaelic verb itself assumes a form suited to that purpose.

\* Cha ghabh *shall* 'ns *will* eadar-theangachadh gu Gaelig, 'nuair a ghnàthaichear iad a dh-airis gnìomha theacail; tha staid aig a ghnìomhar Ghaelg féin, freagarrach ris a chuis so.

because they differ in some of their tenses from their roots; seven of them are of the *first* conjugation, and three of the *second*.

agus thugadh an t-ainm sin dhoibh, do bhrìgh gu'm beil cuid de'n lùban éu-coltach ri'n stéighean; tha seachd dhiù de'n *cheud* sgéadachadh, agus trì de'n *dara*.

| <i>Steigh.</i> |              | <i>Seachad.</i> | <i>Teac.</i>    | <i>Pàirt Lan.</i>        | <i>Pàirt. Neo-chol.</i>                     |
|----------------|--------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Beir           | <i>bear</i>  | rug             | beiridh         | { iar breith<br>{ beirte | a { beirsinn<br>a { breith                  |
| Cluinn         | <i>hear</i>  | chuala          | cluinnidh       | —                        | a cluinntinn                                |
| Dean           | <i>make</i>  | rinn            | ni              | deanta                   | a deanamh, -adh                             |
| Rach           | {            | {               | chaidh<br>deach | theid                    | iar dol                                     |
| Theirig        |              |                 |                 |                          |                                             |
| Tabhair        | {            | {               | thug            | bheir                    | —                                           |
| Thoir          |              |                 |                 |                          |                                             |
| Ruig           | <i>reach</i> | rainig          | ruigidh         | —                        | a { toirt,<br>a { tabhairt                  |
| Thig           | <i>come</i>  | thainig         | thig            | —                        | a { ruigsinn<br>a { ruigheachd              |
| Abair          | <i>say</i>   | thubairt        | their           | iar teachd               | a { teachd<br>a { tighinn                   |
| Faic           | <i>see</i>   | chunna-ic       | chi             | iar radh                 | ag radh                                     |
|                |              |                 |                 | faicte                   | a { faicinn<br>a { faicsinn                 |
| Faigh          | <i>get</i>   | fhuaire         | gheibh          | —                        | a { faotainn<br>a { faghail<br>a { faighinn |

CHEUD SGÉADACHADH.

FIRST CONJUGATION.

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Beir, *bear, bring forth.*

AINEACH.

IMPERATIVE.

- A. 1. Beiream,  
2. Beir, beir thusa,  
3. Beireadh i,  
1. 1. Beireamaid,  
2. Beiribh,  
3. Beireadh iad,

- S. 1. Let me bear  
2. Bear thou  
3. Let her bear  
P. 1. Let us bear  
2. Bear ye  
3. Let them bear

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

- A. 1. Rug mi,  
2. Rug thu,  
3. Rug i,  
I. 1. Rug sinn,  
2. Rug sibh,  
3. Rug iad,

*Teac.*

- A. 1. Beiridh mi,  
2. Beiridh tu,  
3. Beiridh i,  
I. 1. Beiridh sinn,  
2. Beiridh sibh,  
3. Beiridh iad,

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

- A. 1. Bheirinn,  
2. Bheireadh tu,  
3. Bheireadh i,  
I. 1. Bheireamaid,  
2. Bheireadh sibh,  
3. Bheireadh iad,

*Teac.*

- A. 1. Ma bheireas mi,  
&c.  
Mur beir mi, &c.  
I. 1. Ma bheireas sinn, &c.  
Mur beir sinn, &c.

## FEARTACH.

A' bheirsinn, a' bhreith,

## PAIRTEAR.

A' beirsin, a' breith,

## GU CEISTEACH, &amp;c.

*Lath.*

Am beil mi breith?  
Cha n'-eil mi breith,

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

- S. 1. I bore *or* bare  
2. Thou borest *or* barest  
3. She bore *or* bare  
P. 1. We bore *or* bare  
2. Ye *or* you bore *or* bare  
3. They bore *or* bare

*Fut.*

- S. 1. I shall *or* will bear  
2. Thou shalt *or* wilt bear  
3. She shall *or* will bear  
I. 1. We shall *or* will bear  
2. Ye *or* you shall *or* will bear  
3. They shall *or* will bear

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

- S. 1. I would bear  
2. Thou wouldst bear  
3. She would bear  
P. 1. We would bear  
2. Ye would bear  
3. They would bear

*Fut.*

- S. 1. If I shall *or* will bear  
&c.  
If I shall *or* will not bear  
P. 1. If we shall *or* will bear  
If we shall *or* will not bear

## INFINITIVE.

To bear

## PARTICIPLE.

Bearing.

## INTERROGATIVELY, &amp;c.

*Present.*

Am I bearing? &c.  
I am not bearing



*Seachad.*

An do rug\* mi ? &ce.  
 Cha do rug mi ? &ce.  
 An robh mi breith ? &ce.  
 Cha robh mi breith, &ce.  
 Nach do rug mi ? &ce.

*Teac.*

Am beir mi ? &ce.  
 Cha bheir mi, &ce.  
 Am bi mi breith ? &ce.  
 Cha bhi mi breith, &ce.  
 Nach beir mi ? &ce.

*Past.*

Did I bear ?  
 I did not bear.  
 Was I bearing ?  
 I was not bearing.  
 Did I not bear ?

*Fut.*

Shall *or* will I bear ?  
 I shall *or* will not bear.  
 Shall *or* will I be bearing ?  
 I shall *or* will not be bearing.  
 Shall *or* will I not bear ?

*Obs.*—*Beir* signifies also to *catch*, to *seize upon*, or *overtake* ; in this sense, it is followed by the preposition *air*, simple or compounded ; as, *beir air, catch him* ; *rug mi air, I caught or overtook him* ; *béiridh mi air an eun*.

AN GUTH FULANGACH.

PASSIVE VOICE.

AINEACH.

IMPERATIVE.

- A. 1. Beirtear *no* beirtear mi,  
 2. Beirtear, beirtear thu,  
 3. Beirtear, beirtear e,  
 I. 1. Beirtear *no* beirtear sinn,  
 2. Beirtear, beirtear sibh,  
 3. Beirtear, beirtear iad,

- S. 1. Let me be born  
 2. Be thou born  
 3. Let him be born  
 P. 1. Let us be born  
 2. Be ye born  
 3. Let them be born

TAISBEANACH.

INDICATIVE.

*Seachad.*

*Past.*

A. Rugadh mi, &ce.  
 I. Rugadh sinn, &ce.

I was born  
 We were born

*Teac.*

*Fut.*

A. Beirear mi,  
 &ce.  
 I. Beirear sinn,  
 &ce.

I shall *or* will be born  
 &c.  
 We shall *or* will be born  
 &c.

\* Often *d'rug cha d'rug*.

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* 1. Bheirteadh mi, &c.  
1. Na'm beirteadh mi  
&c.

- Iom.* 1. Bheirteadh sinn, &c.  
1. Na'm beirteadh sinn  
&c.

*Teac.*

- Aon.* 1. Ma bheirear mi, &c.  
*Iom.* 1. Ma bheirear sinn

## GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* 1. An do rugadh mi ? &c.  
1. Am beirear mi ?

## GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* 1. Cha do rugadh mi, &c.

*Teac.*

1. Cha bheirear mi  
&c.

*Pàirtear.* Iar breith, beirte, *born.*

2. Cluinn, *hear, listen.*

## AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

## AINEACH.

- A.* 1. Cluinneam, *let me hear*  
2. Cluinn, *hear thou*  
3. Cluinneadh e, *let him hear*

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

- A.* 1. Chuala mi, *I heard*  
2. Chuala tu, *thou heardst*  
3. Chual' e, *he heard*

*Teac.*

- A.* 1. Cluinnidh mi, *I shall or will hear, &c.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

- S.* 1. I would be born, &c.  
1. If I could, &c. be born

- P.* 1. We would be born, &c.  
1. If we could, &c. be born

*Future.*

- S.* 1. If I shall or will be born  
*P.* 1. If we shall or will be born

## INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

- S.* 1. Was I born ?  
1. Shall I be born ?

## NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

- S.* 1. I was not born

*Fut.*

1. I shall not be born  
&c.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## IMPERATIVE.

- I.* 1. Cluinneamaid, *let us hear*  
2. Cluinuibh, *hear you*  
3. Cluinneadh iad, *let them hear*

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

- I.* 1. Chuala sinn, *we heard*  
2. Chuala sibh, *you heard*  
3. Chual' iad, *they heard*

*Future.*

- I.* 1. Cluinnidh sinn, *we shall or will hear, &c.*

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* 1. Chluinninn,  
2. Chluinneadh tu,  
3. Chluinneadh e,  
*Iom.* 1. Chluinneamaid,  
2. Chluinneadh sibh,  
3. Chluinneadh iad,

*Teac.*

- Aon.* 1. Ma chluinneas mi,  
*Iom.* 1. Ma chluinneas sinn,

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.

A' chluinntinn, *to hear.*

GU CEISTTEACH.

*Seachad.*

- An cuala mi ? &c.  
Nach cuala mi ? &c.

*Teac.*

- An cluinn\* mi ? &c.  
Nach cluinn mi ? &c.

GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

- Cha chuala mi, &c.

*Teac.*

- Cha chluinn mi, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

- I would, &c. hear  
Thou wouldst, &c. hear  
He would, &c. hear  
We would, &c. hear  
You would, &c. hear  
They would, &c. hear

*Future.*

- If I shall, &c. hear  
If we shall, &c. hear

PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.

A' cluinntinn, *hearing.*

INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

- Did I hear?  
Did I not hear?

*Future.*

- Shall or will I hear?  
Shall or will I not hear?

NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

- I did not hear

*Future.*

- I shall or will not hear, &c. or  
I do not hear.

AN GUTH FULANGACH,

AINEACH.

- Aon.* 1. Cluinntear mi,  
2. Cluinntear thu,  
3. Cluinntear e,  
*Iom.* 1. Cluinntear sinn,  
2. Cluinntear sibh,  
3. Cluinntear iad,

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

1. Let me be heard  
2. Be thou heard  
3. Let him be heard  
1. Let us be heard  
2. Be you heard  
3. Let them be heard

\* This part is used for the present ; as, An cluinn thu ? do you hear? *Cluinnidh*, yes, or I do.

## TAISBEANACH.

## INDICATIVE.

*Seachad.**Past.*

*Aon.* 1. Chualadh mi, \*chualas mi, 1. I was heard, &c.

*Iom.* 1. Chualadh sinn, chualassinn, 2. We were heard, &c.

*Teac.**Future.*

*Aon.* Cluinnear mi, &ce.

I shall *or* will be heard, &c.

*Iom.* Cluinnear sinn, &ce.

We shall *or* will be heard, &c.

## LEANTACH.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Seachad.**Past.*

*Aon.* Chluinnteadh mi,

I would *or* could be heard, &c.

*Iom.* Chluinnteadh sinn,

We would *or* could be heard, &c.

*Teac.**Future.*

*Aon.* Ma chluinnear mi,

If I shall *or* will be heard, &c.

*Iom.* Ma chluinnear sinn,

If we shall *or* will be heard, &c.

## GU CEISTEACH.

## INTERROGATIVELY.

An cualadh mi ? &ce.

Was I heard ?

An cualas mi ?

&c.

## GU DIULTACH.

## NEGATIVELY.

Cha chualadh mi,

I was not heard

Cha chualas mi,

&c.

*Teac.* An cluinnear mi,

*Fut.* Shall *or* will I be heard ?

Cha chluinnear mi,

I shall *or* will not be heard

3. DEAN, *do, make.*

## AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## AINEACH.

## IMPERATIVE.

*Aon.* 1. Deanam,

1. Let me do *or* make

2. Dean,

2. Do thou

3. Deanadh e,

3. Let him do

*Iom.* 1. Deanamaid,

1. Let us do *or* make

2. Deanaibh,

2. Do ye

3. Deanadh iad,

3. Let them do

\**Chualas* is most commonly used as "*chualas guth ann an Rama,*" a voice was heard in Rama. Mata ii. 18.

TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* 1. Rinn mi, &c.

*Iom.* 1. Rinn sinn, &c.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* 1. Ni mi, &c.

*Iom.* 1. Ni sinn, &c.

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* 1. Dheanainn,

2. Dheanadh tu,

3. Dheanadh e,

*Iom.* 1. Dheanamaid,

2. Dheanadh sibh,

3. Dheanadh iad

*Aon.* 1. Na'n deanainn, &c.

*Iom.* 1. Na'n deanamaid, &c.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* 1. Ma ni mi, &c.

*Iom.* 1. Ma ni sinn,

*Aon.* 1. Mur dean mi,

*Iom.* 1. Mur dean sinn,

FEARTACH.

A' dheanamh, }  
A' dheanadh, }

PAIRTEAR.

A' deanamh, }  
A' deanadh, }

GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* An do rinn mi, *no* an d'rinn mi ?

*Aon.* Nach do rinn mi, *no* nach d'rinn mi ?

GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Cha do rinn, *no* cha d'rinn mi,

*Teac.*

An dean mi, &c.

Nach dean mi, &c.

Cha dean mi, &c.

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

1. I did *or* made

2. We did *or* made

*Future.*

1. I shall *or* will do *or* make

1. We shall *or* will do *or* make

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

1. I would *or* could do

2. Thou wouldst *or* couldst do

3. He would *or* could do

1. We would *or* could do

2. Ye would *or* could do

3. They would *or* could do

1. If I would *or* could make

1. If we would *or* could make.

*Future.*

1. If I shall *or* will make, *or* do

1. If we shall *or* will make, &c.

1. If I shall *or* will not make

1. If we shall *or* will not make

INFINITIVE.

To make, *or* do

PARTICIPLE.

Making, doing

INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

Did I make ?

Did I not make ?

NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

I did not make

*Future.*

Shall *or* will I make ?

Shall *or* will I not make ?

I shall *or* will not make

## AN GUTH FULANGACH.

## AINEACH.

- Aon.* 1. Deantar, *no* deanar mi,  
 2. Deantar, *no* deanar thu,  
 3. Deantar, *no* deanar e,  
*Iom.* 1. Deantar, *no* deanar sinn,  
 2. Deantar, *no* deanar sibh,  
 3. Deantar, *no* deanar iad,

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* Rinneadh mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Rinneadh sinn, &c.

*Teac.*

- Aon.* Nithear\* mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Nithear sinn, &c.

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* Dheantadh mi, &c.  
 Na'n deantadh mi,  
*Iom.* Dheantadh sinn, &c.  
 Na'n deantadh sinn,

*Teac.*

- Aon.* Ma nithear mi, &c.  
 Mur deanar mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Ma nithear sinn, &c.  
 Mur deanar sinn, &c.

## PAIRTEAR.

Deanta, deante,

## GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

- An do rinneadh mi, *no* an d'rinneadh mi ? Was I made ? &c.  
 Nach d'rinneadh mi ? Was I not made ? &c.  
*Teac.* An deanar mi ? &c.

## GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

- Cha do rinnneadh mi, *no* cha d'rinneadh mi, I was not made, &c.  
 Cha deantadh mi, &c. I would not be made, &c.

*Teac.*

Cha deanar mi,

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## IMPERATIVE.

1. Let me be made  
 2. Be thou made  
 3. Let him be made  
 1. Let us be made  
 2. Be you made  
 3. Let them be made

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I was made  
 We were made

*Future.*

I shall *or* will be made  
 We shall *or* will be made

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would *or* could be made  
 If I would *or* could be made  
 We would *or* could be made  
 If we would *or* could be made

*Future.*

If I shall *or* will be made  
 If I shall *or* will not be made  
 If we shall *or* will be made  
 If we shall *or* will not be made

## PARTICIPLE.

*made, done.*

## INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

*Fut.* Shall I be made ? &c.

## NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

I shall *or* will not be made, &c.



4. Rach, theirig, go.

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

AINEACH.

- A. 1. Racham, *no* theirigeam,  
 2. Rach, *no* theirig thusa,  
 3. Rachadh, *no* theirigeadh e,  
 I. 1. Rachamaid, *no* theirig-  
 eamaid  
 2. Rachaibh, *no* theirigibh  
 3. Rachadh, *no* theirigeadh iad

TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

- A. Chaidh mi, &ce.  
 I. Chaidh sinn, &ce.

*Teac.*

- A. Théid mi, &ce.  
 I. Théid sinn, &ce.

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

- A. Rachainn,  
 Rachadh tu, &ce.  
 I. Rachamaid,  
 Rachadh sibh, &ce.

*Teac.*

- A. Ma théid mi, &ce.  
 I. Ma théid sinn,

FEARTACH, INFINITIVE.

A' dhol, *to go.*

GU CEISTEACH.

- An deachaidh\* mi? &ce.  
 Nach deachaidh mi?  
 An téid\* mi? &ce.  
 Nach téid mi?

ACTIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

Let me go  
 Go thou  
 Let him go  
 Let us go  
  
 Go you  
 Let them go

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I went *or* did go,  
 We went *or* did go,

*Fut.*

I shall *or* will go  
 We shall *or* will go

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would *or* could go  
 Thou wouldst *or* could go  
 We would *or* could go  
 You would *or* could go

*Fut.*

If I shall *or* will go  
 If we shall *or* will go

PAIRTEAR, PARTICIPLE.

A' dol, *going.*

INTERROGATIVELY.

Did I go?  
 Did I not go?  
 Shall *or* will I go?  
 Shall *or* will I not go?

\* The *t* here is sounded *d*, and hence the corruptions *déid*, *d-théidear*, *déidear*, and *deachaidh* is sometimes shortened into *deach*.

## GU DIULTACH.

Cha deachaidh mi, &amp;ce.

Cha téid mi, &amp;ce.

## NEGATIVELY.

I did not go

I shall *or* will not go

## GU NEO-PHEARSANTAIL.

## IMPERSONALLY.

*Imp.* Rachar, theirigear, narachar*Past.* Deachas, chaidheas, an deachas? cha deachas*Fut.* Téidear, theidear, an téidear? cha téidear5. Tabhair, thoir, beir,\* *give, afford, impart.*

## AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## AINEACH.

## IMPERATIVE.

*Aon.* 1. Tabhaiream, thoiream, thugam

Let me give

2. Tabhair thoir

Give thou

3. Tabhaireadh e, thoireadh e, thugadh e

Let him give

*Iom.* 1. Tabhaireamaid, thoireamaid, thugamaid

Let us give

2. Tabhairibh, thoiribh, thugaibh

Give you

3. Tabhaireadh, thoireadh, thughadh iad

Let them give

## TAISBEANACH.

## INDICATIVE.

*Seachad.**Past.**Aon.* 1. Thug mi, &ce.I gave, *or* did give, &c.*Iom.* 1. Thug sinn,We gave, *or* did give, &c.*Teac.**Future.**Aon.* 1. Bheir mi, &ce.I shall *or* will give*Iom.* Bheir sinn, &ce.We shall *or* will give

## LEANTACH.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Seachad.**Past.**Aon.* 1. Bheirinn,

I would, &amp;c. give

2. Bheireadh tu,

Thou wouldst, &amp;c. give

3. Bheireadh e,

He would, &amp;c. give

*Iom.* 1. Bheireamaid,

We would, &amp;c. give

2. Bheireadh sibh,

You would, &amp;c. give

3. Bheireadh iad,

They would, &amp;c. give

*Teac.**Future.**Aon.* 1. Ma bheir mi, &ce.If I shall *or* will give*Iom.* 1. Ma bheir sinn, &ce.If we shall *or* will give

\* *Beir* in the Imperative signifies rather to take away; as, in the phrase, "*beir sinn e,*" take him away from us.

| FEARTACH.               | INFINITIVE.     | PAIRTEAR.              | PARTICIPLE.    |
|-------------------------|-----------------|------------------------|----------------|
| A' thabairt, a' thoirt, | <i>to give.</i> | A' tabhairt, a' toirt, | <i>giving.</i> |

GU CEISTEACH.

An d' thug mi?  
 Nach d' thug mi?  
 An toir,<sup>\*</sup> *no* tabhair mi?  
 Nach toir mi?  
 Na'n tugainn,<sup>\*</sup> *no* toirinn,

INTERROGATIVELY.

Did I give?  
 Did I not give?  
 Shall *or* will I give?  
 Shall *or* will I not give?  
 If I would give, &c.

GU DIULTACH.

Cha d'thug mi,  
 Cha toir *no* tabhair mi,  
 Cha d'thugainn,  
 Cha toirinn,

NEGATIVELY.

I did not give  
 I shall *or* will not give, &c.  
 I would not give,  
 I would not give, &c.

AN GUTH FULANGACH.

AINEACH.

*Aon.* Thugar, *no* thoir ear mi,, &c.  
*Iom.* Thugar, *no* thoir ear sinn, &c.

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

Let me be given  
 Let us be given

TAISBEANNCH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Thugadh mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Thugadh sinn, &c.

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I was given  
 We were given

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Bheirear mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Bheirear sinn, &c.

*Future.*

I shall *or* will be given  
 We shall *or* will be given

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Bheirteadh mi, &c.  
 Na'n tugteadh, *no* na'n  
 toirteadh mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Bheirteadh sinn,  
 Na'n tugteadh, *no* na'n  
 toirteadh sinn, &c.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would be given  
 If I would be given  
 We would be given  
 If we would be given

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Ma bheirear mi,  
*Iom.* Ma bheirear sinn,

*Future.*

If I shall *or* will be given  
 If we shall, &c. be given

\* The *t* in *toir* and *tugainn* assumes the sound of *d*, and hence the mis-spelling *doir* and *dugainn*.—See note under *rach* and *thig*.

## GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

An d' thugadh mi ?

Nach tugadh mi ? &amp;c.

*Teac.*

An toirear mi ?

Na'n tugteadh, no na'n toirteadh mi ? &amp;c. If I would be given.

## GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

Cha d' thugadh mi,

*Teac.*

Cha toirear mi,

Cha tugteadh mi, no cha toirteadh mi, &amp;c. I would not be given

## INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

Was I given ?

Was I not given ?

*Future.*

Shall I be given ?

## NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

I was not given

*Future.*

I shall not be given

## 6. Ruig, reach, arrive.

## AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

## AINEACH.

*Aon.**Sing.*

Ruigeam, let me reach

Ruig, reach thou

Ruigeadh e, let him reach

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.**Aon.* Rainig mi,*Iom.* Rainig sinn,*Teac.**Aon.* Ruigidh mi,*Iom.* Ruigidh sinn,

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.**Aon.* Ruiginn,  
Ruigeadh tu,

Ruigeadh e,

*Iom.* Ruigeamaid,  
Ruigeadh sibh,

Ruigeadh iad,

*Teac.*

Ma ruigeas mi, &amp;c.

Ma ruigeas sinn, &amp;c.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## IMPERATIVE.

*Iom.**Plur.*

Ruigeamaid, let us reach

Ruigibh, reach you

Ruigeadh iad, let them reach

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I reached

We reached

*Future.*

I shall or will reach

We shall or will reach

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would, &amp;c. reach

Thou wouldst, &amp;c. reach

He would, &amp;c. reach

We would, &amp;c. reach

Ye would, &amp;c. reach

They would, &amp;c. reach

*Future.*

If I shall or will reach

If we shall or will reach

FEARTACH.

A' ruigsinn, a' ruigheachd,

PAIRTEAR.

A' ruigsinn, a' ruigheachd,

GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

An do rainig, *no* an d'rainig mi ? &ce.

Nach d'rainig mi ? &ce.

*Teac.*

An ruig mi ? &ce.

GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

Cha do rainig, *no* cha d'rainig mi ? &ce.

*Teac.*

Cha ruig mi, &ce.

AN GUTH FULANGACH.

*Past.* Raineadh, *no* raineas. *Fut.* Ruigear. *Past Subj.* Ruigteadh.

*Ruig* runs often with *leas*, (*dleas*) to signify *need*; as, An ruig thu *leas* falbh 'sa mhaduinn ? *Do you need to go in the morning ?* Cha ruig mi *leas*, *I need not.*

INFINITIVE.

To reach

PARTICIPLE.

Reaching

INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

Did I reach ?

Did I not reach ?

*Future.*

Shall I reach ?

NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

I did not reach

*Future.*

I shall *or* will not reach

PASSIVE VOICE.

7. Thig,\* *come, arrive.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

AINEACH.

*Aon.*

Thigcam, Let me come  
Thig, Come  
Thigeadh e, Let him come

ACTIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

*Iom.*

Thigeamaid, Let us come  
Thigibh, Come you  
Thigeadh iad, Let them come

TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Thainig mi,

*Iom.* Thainig sinn,

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Thig mi, &ce.

*Iom.* Thig sinn, &ce.

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I came *or* did come

We came *or* did come

*Future.*

I shall *or* will come

We shall *or* will come

\* *T* is sounded, in every part of this verb, like *d*, except *tain* and *teachd*.

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Thiginn,  
Thigeadh tu,  
Thigeadh e,  
Na'n tiginn, &ce.

*Iom.* Thigeamaid,  
Thigeadh, sibh,  
Thigeadh iad,  
Na'n tigeamaid, &ce.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Ma thig mi, &ce.  
Ma thig sinn, &ce.  
Mur tiginn, &ce.  
Mur tigeamaid, &ce.

## FEARTACH.

A' thighinn, a' theachd,

## PAIRTEAR.

A' tighinn, a' teachd,

## GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.* An d' thainig mi ?  
Nach d' thainig mi ?  
An tig mi ?  
Nach tig mi ? &ce.

## GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.* Cha d' thainig mi,  
*Teac.* Cha tig mi,

## GU NEO-PHEARSANTAIL.

*Past.* Taineas, cha taineas.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would come  
Thou wouldst come  
He would come  
If I would come  
We would come  
Ye would come  
They would come  
If we would come

*Future.*

If I shall *or* will come  
If we shall *or* will come  
If I had *or* would not come  
If we had *or* would not come

## INFINITIVE.

To come

## PARTICIPLE.

Coming

## INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.* Did I come ?  
Did I not come ?  
*Fut.* Shall *or* will I come ?  
Shall I not come ?

## NEGATIVELY.

*Past.* I did not come *or* I came not  
*Fut.* I shall *or* will not come

## IMPERSONALLY.

*Fut.* Tigear, cha tigear.

## AN DARA SGEADACHADH. : SECOND CONJUGATION.

8. Abair, *say, repeat, recite.*

## AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

## 'AINEACH.

*Aon.* Abaiream, abram,  
Abair,  
Abaireadh, abradh e,  
*Iom.* Abaireamaid, abramaid,  
Abairibh, abraidh,  
Abaireadh, abradh iad,

## ACTIVE VOICE.

## IMPERATIVE.

Let me say  
Say thou  
Let him say  
Let us say  
Say you  
Let them say



Gnàthaichear air uairibh tim  
singilt lathaireil de'n ghuimbar  
so,—staid a thugadh o'n chainnt  
Eireannaich; mar,

Deirim *no* deiream, *I say*,  
Deir thu, *thou sayest*,  
Deir e, *he says*,

TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.*\* Thubhairt mi, &ce.

Dubhairt mi, &ce.

*Iom.* Thubhairt sinn, &ce.

Dubhairt sinn, &ce.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Their mi,

*Iom.* Their sinn,

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

*Aon.* Theirinn,

Theireadh tu, &ce.

*Iom.* Theireamaid, *no* theireadh sinn,

Theireadh sibh, &ce.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Ma their mi, If I, &c.

FEARTACH.

A' ràdh, ràdhainn, ràite,

PAIRTEAR.

Ag radh, &ce.

GU CEISTEACH.

*Seachad.*

An dubhairt mi?

Nach dubhairt mi?

*Teac.*

An abair mi?

Nach abair mi? &ce.

*Lean.* Nach abairinn, abrainn?

GU DIULTACH.

*Seachad.*

Cha dubhairt mi,

Cha n-abairinn, cha n-abrainn,

*Teac.*

Cha n-abair mi,

A simple present tense of this  
verb is sometimes used,—a form  
borrowed from the Irish; as,

Deirimid, *no* deireamaid, *we say*

Deir sibh, *you say*

Deir iad, *they say*

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I said *or* did say, &c.

We said *or* did say, &c.

*Fut.*

I shall *or* will say

We shall *or* will say

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would say

Thou, &c.

We would say

Ye, &c.

*Fut.*

*Iom.* Ma their sinn, If we, &c.

INFINITIVE.

To say

PARTICIPLE.

Saying

INTERROGATIVELY.

*Past.*

Did I say?

Did I not say?

*Fut.*

Shall *or* will I say?

Shall I not say?

Would I not say?

NEGATIVELY.

*Past.*

I did not say

I would not say

*Fut.*

I shall *or* will not say

\* *Thubhairt* and *dubhairt* are often contracted into *thuirt* and *duirt*.

*Subj.* Cha n-abairinn, cha n-abrainn, I would not say  
GU NEO-PHEARSANTAIL. IMPERSONALLY.  
*Past.* Dubhairteadh,\* theirteadh, abairteadh.

9. Faic, *see, behold, observe.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

ACTIVE VOICE.

AINEACH.

IMPERATIVE.

*Aon.* Faiceam,

Let me see

Faic,

See thou *or* you

Faiceadh e,

Let him see

*Iom.* Faiceamaid,

Let us see

Faicibh,

See ye *or* you

Faiceadh iad,

Let them see

TAISBEANACH.

INDICATIVE.

*Seachad.**Past.**Aon.* Chunnaic *no* chunna mi, &ce. I saw*Iom.* Chunnaic *no* chunna sinn, &ce. We saw*Teac.**Future.**Aon.* Chi mi, &ce.I shall *or* will see*Iom.* Chi sinn, &ce.We shall *or* will see

LEANTACH.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Seachad.**Past.**Aon.* Chithinn,

I would see

Chitheadh tu, &amp;ce.

&amp;c.

*Iom.* Chitheamaid,

We would see

Chitheadh sibh, &amp;ce.

&amp;c.

*Teac.**Future.**Aon.* Ma chi mi,If I shall *or* will see*Iom.* Ma chi sinn,If we shall *or* will see*Aon.* Na'm faicinn,If I could *or* would see

Nam faiceadh tu, &amp;ce.

&amp;c.

*Iom.* Na'm faiceamaid,If we could *or* would see

Nam faiceadh sibh, &amp;ce.

&amp;c.

FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.

PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLE.

A dh'-fhaicinn, a dh'-fhaicsinn, to see. A' faicinn, a' faicsinn, seeing

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY. GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

*Seachad.\***Past.*

Am fac† mi? Did I see?

Cha n-fhac mi,

I did not see

Nach fhac mi?

Cha n-fhaicinn,

I would not see

*Teac.**Future.*

Am faic mi? Shall I see? Cha n-fhaic mi,

I shall, &amp;c. not see

\* Also *dubhradh* and *duirteadh*; and *thubhairteadh* becomes *thubhradh* *thuirteadh*.

† Generally spoken and written "faca."

AN GUTH FULANGACH.

AINEACH.

*Aon.* Faicear, *no* faictheair mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Faicear, *no* faictheair sinn, &c.

TAISBEANACH.

*Seachadail.*

*Aon.* Chunnacadh, *no* chunnacas mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Chunnacadh, *no* chunnacas sinn, &c.

*Teac.*

*Aon.* Chithear, *no* chitear mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Chithear, *no* chitear sinn, &c.

LEANTACH.

*Seachadail.*

*Aon.* Chiteadh mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Chiteadh sinn, &c.  
*Aon.* Na'm faicteadh mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Na'm faicteadh sinn, &c.

*Teacail.*

*Aon.* Ma chithear mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Ma chithear sinn, &c.

GU CEISTEACH.

Am facadh mi ? }  
 Am facas mi ? }  
 Nach facadh mi ? }  
 Nach facas mi ? }  
 Am faicear mi ?  
 Nach faicear mi ?

GU DIULTACH.

Cha n-fhacadh mi, }  
 Cha n-fhacas mi, }  
 Cha n-fhaicear mi,

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

Let me be seen  
 Let us be seen

INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I was seen  
 We were seen

*Future.*

I shall *or* will be seen  
 We shall *or* will be seen

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would be seen  
 We would be seen  
 If I would be seen  
 If we would be seen

*Future.*

If I shall *or* will be seen  
 If we shall *or* will be seen

INTERROGATIVELY.

Was I seen ?  
 Was I not seen ?  
 Shall I be seen ?  
 Shall I not be seen ?

NEGATIVELY.

I was not seen  
 I shall not be seen

10. Faigh, *get, obtain, find.*

AN GUTH SPREIGEACH.

AINEACH.

*Aon.* Faigheam,  
 Faigh,  
 Faigheadh e.  
*Iom.* Faigheamaid,  
 Faighibh,  
 Faigheadh iad,

ACTIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

Let me get  
 Get thou *or* you  
 Let him get  
 Let us get  
 Get ye *or* you  
 Let them get,

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.**Aon.* Fhuair mi,*Iom.* Fhuair sinn,*Teac.**Aon.* Gheibh mi,*Iom.* Gheibh sinn,

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*I got *or* did getWe got *or* did get*Future.*I shall *or* will getWe shall *or* will get

## LEANTACH.

*Seachad.**Aon.* Gheibhinn,*Iom.* Gheibheamaid,*Aon.* Na'm faighinn,

Na'm faigheadh tu, &amp;c.

*Iom.* Na'm faigheamaid,

Na'm faigheadh tu, &amp;c.

*Teac.**Aon.* Ma gheibh mi, &ce.*Iom.* Ma gheibh sinn,*Aon.* Mur faigh mi,

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*I would *or* could getWe would *or* could getIf I would *or* could getIf we would *or* could get*Fut.*If I shall *or* will getIf we shall *or* will get

If I shall not get

## FEARTACH. INFINITIVE.

*A dh'-fhaighinn, a dh'-fhaotainn,*  
to get.

## PAIRTEAR. PARTICIPLES.

*A' faighinn, a faòtainn,*  
getting.

## GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

*Seachad.**An d' fhuair mi ?**Teac.**Am faigh mi ?*

## GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

*Past.**Cha d' fhuair mi**Fut.**Cha n-fhaigh mi*

## AN GUTH FULANGACH.

## AINEACH.

*Aon.* Faighear, *no* faightear mi,*Iom.* Faighear, *no* faightear sinn,

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## IMPERATIVE.

Let me be got

Let us be got

## TAISBEANACH.

*Seachad.**Aon.* Fhuaradh\* mi, & ce*Iom.* Fhuaradh sinn, &ce.*Teac.**Aon.* Gheibhear mi, &ce.*Iom.* Gheibhear sinn, &ce.

## INDICATIVE.

*Past.*

I was got, &amp;c.

We were got, &amp;c.

*Fut.*I shall *or* will be gotWe shall *or* will be got\* Also, *Fhuaras, cha d' fhuaras.*

LEANTACH.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Aon.* Gheibhtheadh mi,  
Na'm faighteadh mi, &c.  
*Iom.* Gheibhtheadh sinn,  
Na'm faighteadh sinn, &c.

I would *or* could be got  
We would *or* could be got

GU CEISTEACH. INTERROGATIVELY.

GU DIULTACH. NEGATIVELY.

*Seachad.*

*Past.*

An d' fhuaradh mi? Was I got? Cha d' fhuaradh mi, I was not got  
Nach d' fhuaradh mi?

*Teac.*

*Future.*

Am faighear mi? Shall I be got? Cha n-fhaighear mi, I shall not  
Nach faighear mi? &c. be got

*Absolute Form of the Gaelic Verb.*

*Staid Fheineil a' Ghniomh-  
air Ghaelig.*

*Sing.* 1. Iar dhomh a bhi,  
2. Iar dhut a bhi,  
3. Iar dha a bhi,

I being, *or* having been  
Thou being, *or* having been  
He being, *or* having been

*Plur.* 1. Iar dhuinn a bhi,  
2. Iar dhuibh a bhi,  
3. Iar dhoibh a bhi,

We being, *or* having been  
Ye *or* you being, *or* having been  
They being, *or* having been

*Sing.* Iar dhomh pasgadh, &c.

I having folded

Iar dhomh a bhi paisgte, &c. or

I being folded, *or*

Iar dhomh a bhi iar mo phasgadh, &c.

having been folded

*Plur.* Iar dhuinn pasgadh, &c.

We having folded

Iar dhuinn a bhi paisgte, &c. or

We being folded, *or*

Iar dhuinn a bhi iar ar pasgadh, &c.

having been folded

*A Concise View of the Gaelic Verb.*

*Gearr Shealladh de 'n  
Gniomhar Ghaelig.*

FIRST CONJUGATION.

CHEUD SGEADACHADH.

ACTIVE VOICE.

GUTH SPREIGEACH.

IMPERATIVE.

AINEACH.

Paisg, *fold.*

Lot, *wound.*

*Sing.* *Aon.*

*Plur.* *Iom.*

1. 2. 3.

1. 2. 3.

*Pers.* { Paisgeam PAISG -cadh  
Lotam LOT -adh

-eamaid -ibh -eadh  
-amaid -aibh -adh

| INDICATIVE.  |                       |                  |                  | TAISBEANACH.     |                  |                  |
|--------------|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
|              | <i>Sing.</i>          | <i>Aon.</i>      |                  | <i>Plur.</i>     | <i>Iom.</i>      |                  |
|              | 1.                    | 2.               | 3.               | 1.               | 2.               | 3.               |
| <i>Pres.</i> | —                     | —                | —                | —                | —                | —                |
| <i>Past.</i> | { Phaisg<br>'Lot      | { phaisg<br>'lot | { phaisg<br>'lot | { phaisg<br>'lot | { phaisg<br>'lot | { phaisg<br>'lot |
| <i>Fut.</i>  | { Paisgidh<br>Lotaidh | { -idh<br>-aidh  | { -idh<br>-aidh  | { -idh<br>-aidh  | { -idh<br>-aidh  | { -idh<br>-aidh  |

| SUBJUNCTIVE. |             |       | LEANTACH. |         |       |       |
|--------------|-------------|-------|-----------|---------|-------|-------|
| <i>Past.</i> | { Phaisginn | -eadh | -eadh     | -eamaid | -eadh | -eadh |
|              | { Lotainn   | -adh  | -adh      | -amaid  | -adh  | -adh  |
| <i>Fut.</i>  | { Phaisgeas | -eas  | -eas      | -eas    | -eas  | -eas  |
|              | { 'Lotas    | -as   | -as       | -as     | -as   | -as   |

|             |                      |            |                           |
|-------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|
| INFINITIVE. | { Pasgadh<br>'Lotadh | IMP. PART. | { Ag pasgadh<br>Ag lotadh |
|-------------|----------------------|------------|---------------------------|

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## GUTH FULANGACH.

| IMPERATIVE.  |             |            |               | AINEACH.    |             |            |
|--------------|-------------|------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|------------|
|              | <i>Mi</i>   | <i>thu</i> | <i>e no i</i> | <i>sinn</i> | <i>sibh</i> | <i>iad</i> |
| <i>Past.</i> | { Paisgtear | no         | -ear          | -ear        | -ear        | -ear       |
|              | { paisgear  |            |               |             |             |            |
|              | { Lotar     |            | -ar           | -ar         | -ar         | -ar        |

| INDICATIVE.  |                         |                 | TAISBEANACH.    |                 |                 |
|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <i>Past.</i> | { Phaisgeadh<br>'Lotadh | { -eadh<br>-adh | { -eadh<br>-adh | { -eadh<br>-adh | { -eadh<br>-adh |
| <i>Fut.</i>  | { Paisgear<br>'Lotar    | { -ear<br>-ar   | { -ear<br>-ar   | { -ear<br>-ar   | { -ear<br>-ar   |

| SUBJUNCTIVE. |                             |                    | LEANTACH.          |                    |                    |
|--------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Past.</i> | { Phaisgteadh<br>'Loiteadh* | { -teadh<br>-teadh | { -teadh<br>-teadh | { -teadh<br>-teadh | { -teadh<br>-teadh |
| <i>Fut.</i>  | Phaisgear, &ce.             |                    | 'Lotar, &ce.       |                    |                    |

|             |                                          |             |                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| INFINITIVE. | { A bhi paisgte<br>A bhi loite,* no lota | PERF. PART. | { Paisgte<br>Loite,† no lota |
|-------------|------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|

\* The *t* here should be doubled, as *teadh* and *te* are mere tensal terminations to be annexed to the root of the verb, but I have followed the prevailing orthography.

† The *i* is inserted in *loiteadh* and *loite*, to correspond with its class-vowel *e* of the next syllable; but this practice is not generally followed in forming the *perf. part.* by adding *te*, nor is there any valid reason that it should.



SECOND CONJUGATION.

DARA SGEADACHADH.

ACTIVE VOICE.

Orduich, *command.*

IMPERATIVE.

Orduicheam,\* &c.

*Ind.*      *Tais.*

*Past.* { Dh'-òrduich, &c.  
         { Dh'-fhuin, &c.

*Fut.* { Orduichidh, &c.  
         { Fuinidh, &c.

*Infin.*

Orduichadh

Fuineadh

PASSIVE VOICE.

IMPERATIVE.

Orduictear, *no orduichear, &c.*

*Ind.*      *Tais.*

*Past.* { Dh'-òrduicheadh, &c.  
         { Dh'-fhuineadh, &c.

*Fut.* { Orduichear, &c.  
         { Fuinear, &c.

*Infin.*

A bhi òrduichte

A bhi fuinte

GUTH SPREIGEACH.

Fuin, *bake.*

AINEACH.

Fuineam,\* &c.

*Subj.*      *Lean.*

dh'-òrduichinn, &c.  
dh'-fhuininn, &c.

dh'-òrduicheas, &c.  
dh'-fhuineas, &c.

*Imp. Part.*

Ag òrduichadh.

A' fuineadh

GUTH FULANGACH.

AINEACH.

Fuintear, *no fuinear, &c.*

*Subj.*      *Lean.*

dh'-òrduicheadh  
dh'-fhuineadh

dh'-òrduichear  
dh'-fhuinear

*Perf. Part.*

Orduichte

Fuinte

Form and decline each of the following Verbs according to its own conjugation:—Buail, *strike*; dearbh, *prove*; glac, *catch*; mill, *spoil*; loisg, *burn*; neartaich, *strengthen*; ròsd, *roast*; sgoilt, *split*; òl, *drink*; aom, *incline*; fill, *fold*; àraich, *refresh*.

In the foregoing view of the Gaelic Verb, all its variations in its *Simple Tenses* are seen at once. *Lot* is given as an example of verbs beginning with *l*, *n*, *r*, *sc*, *sg*, *sp*, or *st*, &c. which do not assume an aspirate form when written, in any part; but it is quite audible in the pronunciation. Their aspirated positions may be distinguished by the mark (').—(See p. 75, *Obs.*)

In the Second Conjugation, the expletive *do* is aspirated before a vowel, but when the verb begins with *f* pure, both *do* and *f* are aspirated; but *f* is always silent in its aspirated position.—See p. 26, *last note*.

\* Annex the same terminations in every part as in *paisg*.

## DEFECTIVE VERBS.

## GNIOMHARAN GAOIDEACH.

Is, arsa, orsa, osa *no* ol, faod *no* féud, féum *no* fimir, agus theab.

The Defective Verbs are  
thus declined :—

Teàrnar na Gniomharan  
Gaoideach ; mar so,

Is, *am*, *is*.

Bu, *was*.

## TAISBEANACH.

## INDICATIVE.

*Làthaireil.**Present.*

- Aon.* 1. Is mi, *no* is mise,  
2. Is tu, *no* is tusa,  
3. Is e, *no* is esan,

It is I, *or* I am  
It is thou, *or* thou art  
It is he, *or* he is

- Iom.* 1. Is sinn, *no* is sinne,  
2. Is sibh, *no* is sibhse,  
3. Is iad, *no* is iadsan,

It is we, *or* we are  
It is ye, *or* ye are  
It is they, *or* they are

*Seachad.**Past.*

- Aon.* 1. Bu mhi, *no* bu mhise,  
2. Bu tu, *no* bu tusa,  
3. B' e, *no* b' esan,

It was I, *or* I was  
It was thou, *or* thou wast  
It was he, *or* he was

- Iom.* 1. Bu sinn, *no* bu sinne,  
2. Bu sibh, *no* bu sibhse,  
3. B' iad, *no* b' iadsan,

It was we, *or* we were  
It was ye, *or* ye were  
It was they, *or* they were

## LEANTACH.—TEAGMHACH.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.—CONDITIONAL.

*Làthair.*

- Aon.* 1. Ma's mi,  
2. Ma's tu,  
3. Ma's e,

If it be I  
If it be thou  
If it be he

- Iom.* 1. Ma's sinn,  
2. Ma's sibh,  
3. Ma's iad,

If it be we  
If it be you  
If it be they

- Aon.* 1. Ged is mi, &ce.

Though it is I

- Iom.* 1. Ged is sinn, &ce.

Though it is we

*Seachad.*

- Aon.* 1. Na'm bu mhi,

If it were I

- Iom.* 1. Na'm bu sinn,

If it were we

GU CEISTEACH.

INTERROGATIVELY.

|                          |                                  |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Am mi ?   | Is it I, <i>or</i> am I ?        |
| 2. An tu ?               | Is it thou, <i>or</i> art thou ? |
| 3. An e ?                | Is it he, <i>or</i> is he ?      |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. An sinn ? | Is it we, <i>or</i> are we ?     |
| 2. An sibh ?             | Is it ye, <i>or</i> are ye ?     |
| 3. An iad ?              | Is it they, <i>or</i> are they ? |

|                            |                  |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Nach mi ?   | Is it not I ?    |
| 2. Nach tu ?               | Is it not thou ? |
| 3. Nach e ?                | Is it not he ?   |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Nach sinn ? | Is it not we ?   |
| 2. Nach sibh ?             | Is it not ye ?   |
| 3. Nach iad ?              | Is it not they ? |

|                                |                           |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Am bu mhi ?     | Was it I ?                |
| 2. Am bu tu ?                  | Was it thou ?             |
| 3. Am b' e, <i>no</i> am b' i, | Was it he <i>or</i> she ? |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Am bu sinn ?    | Was it we ?               |
| 2. Am bu sibh ?                | Was it ye ?               |
| 3. Am b' iad ?                 | Was it they ?             |

|                                    |                 |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Nach bu mhi ? &ce.  | Was it not I ?  |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Nach bu sinn ? &ce. | Was it not we ? |

GU DIULTACH.

NEGATIVELY.

|                          |                |
|--------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Cha mhi,  | It is not I    |
| 2. Cha tu,               | It is not thou |
| 3. Cha n-e,              | It is not he   |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Cha sinn, | It is not we   |
| 2. Cha sibh,             | It is not ye   |
| 3. Cha n-iad,            | It is not they |

|                                  |               |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>Aon.</i> 1. Cha bu mhi, &ce.  | It was not I  |
| <i>Iom.</i> 1. Cha bu sinn, &ce. | It was not we |

ONS.—It is remarkable that, in the *Present Interrogative* and *Negative*, &c. no part of the Verb “Is” is seen at all,—the *Conjunctives*, *am*, *cha*, *nach*, *gur*, and *mur*, &c. with the *Pronouns* annexed to them, convey and

FAIC.—Isneònach nach faicear lùb idir de 'n Ghniomhar “Is,” ann an Tim *Lathairèil* a *Chéistich*, agus an *Diùltaich*, &ce.—tha na Co-naisgeanan, *am*, *cha*, *nach*, *gur*, *mur*, &ce. agus na riochdaran co-dhùinte riu a' giùlan 'sa

express the sense as distinctly  
as if the Verb was expressed;  
thus,

Am mise? (Is) *it I?*

Cha tusa 'n duine, *thou (art)*  
*not the man.*

Nach e so an t-each bàn? (Is)  
*not this the white horse?*

cur an t-seadh an céill cho  
soilleir 'us ged a bhiodh an  
Gnìomhar iar àiris; mar se,  
Gur i mo rùn, *that she (is) my*  
*love.*

Mur iad sin mo chaoraich-sa, *if*  
*these (are) not my sheep.*

Cha luchd-bratha sinn, *we (are)*  
*not spies.*

## 2. Arsa no orsa, *said or quoth.*

Arsa Sine, *said or quoth Jane.* Orsa Iain, *said or quoth John.*

## 3. Faod no féud, *may or be able.*

### TAISBEANACH.

#### *Seachad.*

Dh-fhaod *no* dh-fhéud mi,  
Dh-fhaod *no* dh-fhéud sinn,

#### *Teac.*

Faodaidh, *no* féudaidh mi,  
Faodaidh, *no* féudaidh sinn,

### LEANTACH.

#### *Seachad.*

Dh-fhaodainn, *no* dh-fhéudainn,  
Dh-fhaodamaid, *no* dh-fheudamaid,

#### *Teac.*

Ma dh-fhaodas, *no* ma dh-fhéudas mi,  
Ma dh-fhaodas, *no* ma dh-fhéudas sinn,

### GU CEISTEACH.

Am faod *no* am féud mi?

### GU DIULTACH.

Cha n-fhaod, *no* cha n-fhéud mi,

### INDICATIVE.

#### *Past.*

I was able  
We were able

#### *Future.*

I may  
We may

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

#### *Past.*

I might *or* could  
We might *or* could

#### *Future.*

If I may  
If we may

### INTERROGATIVELY.

May I?

### NEGATIVELY.

I may not

## 4. Féum, fimir, *must, need.*

### TAISBEANACH.

#### *Seachad.*

Dh-fhéum, *no* dh-fhimir mi, Dh-fhéumadh, *no* dh-fhimircadh mi,  
&ce. &ce.

### INDICATIVE.

#### *Past.*

*Teac.*

Féumaidh, *no* fimiridh mi, I must, &c.

*Future.*

Féumar, fimirear†

LEANTACH.

*Seachad.*

Dh-fhéumainn, *no* dh-fhimirinn,

Dh-fhéumteadh, dh-fhimirteadh.†

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Past.*

I would need

GU CEISTEACH.

Am féum mi, am fimir mi ?

Am féumar, *no* am fimirear†

INTERROGATIVELY.†

Must I ?

GU DIULTACH.

Cha n-fhéum mi, cha n-fhimir mi,

Cha n-fhéumar cha n-fhimirear†

NEGATIVELY.

I must not

5. Theab, *had almost, had nearly; was well nigh, was on the eve of.*

Theab mi, I had almost, &c.

Theabadh, theabas.†

GU CEISTEACH.

An do theab mi ? Had I almost ? &c. An do theabadh ? theabas ?†

INTERROGATIVELY.

GU DIULTACH.

Cha do theab mi, I had not almost, &c. Cha do theabadh, theabas†

NEGATIVELY.

The following defectives, are used only in the 2nd person singular and plural of the Imperative; thus,

Gnàthaichear na gaoidich a leanas a-mhain ann an 2ra pearsa aonar, agus iomadh an Ainich; mar so,

Féuch, *behold*; Féuchaibh, *behold ye*; Tiugainn, *come thou away*; Tiugainnibh, *come (ye) away*; Siuthad, *say away*; Siuthadaibh, *say ye away*; Trothad, *come (thou) here*; Trothadaibh, *come ye here.*

AUXILIARY OR HELPING VERBS.

An Auxiliary Verb in Gaelic, as well as in English, is prefixed to the Infinitive of a *Specific Verb*, to express power, duty, or ability of its subject.

GNIOMHARAN TAICEIL.

Tha Gniomhar Taiceil 'an Gaelig, cho math 'sam Beurla, iar a roimh-chur ri *Feartach Gniomhair araid*, a dh-airis cumhachd, dleasannais, no comais a' chùiseir.

† The Passive Form here is *Impersonal*.

The following defective and irregular verbs are chiefly used as auxiliaries, viz.

Tha na gnìomharan neo-rialtach agus taiceil a leanas gnàth-aichte gu h-àraid mar thaicearan, *eadh*.

Ta, is, faod, *no féud*, is còir, is urrainn,\* is éadar, is éigin, féumaidh, *no fimiridh*, dean, *agus rach*.

*Làthair.*

Ta mi 'g innseadh,  
Faodaidh mi an t-each a réic,  
Is còir dhomh éiridh,  
Is urrainn dhuinn clach a bhriseadh,  
Is éadar dha posadh,  
Is éigin dhut falbh,  
Féumaidh tu litir a sgrìobhadh,

*Present.*

I tell, do tell, or am telling  
I may sell the horse  
I ought to rise  
We can break a stone  
He must marry  
You must depart, you must go  
You must write a letter

*Seachad.*

Bha mi 'g innseadh,  
Dh-fhaodainn an t-each a réic,  
Bu chòir dhomh éiridh, &c.

*Past.*

I was telling  
I might have sold the horse  
I ought to rise, &c.

The simple tenses of *dean* prefixed to the Infinitive of a verb, correspond to the English verb *do*, or *make*; as,

Tha timean singilt *dean*, iar an roimh-chur ri Feartach, a freagairt do'n ghniomhar Bheurla *do*, no *make*; mar,

*Dean seasamh* (=Seas) Make a standing, *i.e.* stand or do stand.

*Rinn e seasamh* (=Sheas e) He made a standing, *i.e.* he stood or did stand.

*Ni mi seasamh* (=Seasaidh mi) I will make a standing, *i.e.* I will stand.

*Dheanainn cuir agus buain* (=Chuirinn agus bhuaininn) I would make sowing and reaping, *i.e.* I would sow and reap.

*Dean* combined with a noun is equal to a verb, *active* or *neuter*, formed from that noun; thus,

Tha *dean*, naisgte ri ainmear ionann ri gnìomhar *spreigeach* no *neotair* deanta o'n ainmear sin; mar so,

Dean bròn,  
Na dean goid,  
Rinn e cabhag,

Make weeping, *i.e.* weep  
Do not make stealing, *i.e.* steal not  
He made haste, or hastened

The *Infinitive* of a transitive verb, when combined with *dean* or *rach*, requires

'Nuair a ta *Feartach* gnìomhair asdolaich naisgte ri *dean*, no *rach*, gabhaidh

\* *Urrainn* is sometimes, but improperly, spoken and written *urra* and *urradh*.



a pronoun or a noun before it, to point out what person or thing is meant ; thus,

Dean *mo* bhualadh (-buail mi)  
Rinn *e mis'* a bhualadh (-bhuaile mise)  
Chaidh *a bhean* sin a bhualadh,  
Ni *e 'n leanabh* 'bhualadh,  
Theid *mo* bhualadh,  
ing will go, or take place, or happen.

The *Passives* simple tenses of *dean*, and the *active* tenses of *rach*, combined with the Infinitive of a transitive verb, correspond to the Passive Voice of that verb ; thus,

Rinneadh *mo* chiùrradh (-chiùrradh mi) My hurting was made, *i.e.*  
I was hurt  
Chaidh *â* chiùrradh (-chiùrradh e) His hurting went or happened, *i.e.* he was hurt  
Was I hurt ? &c.  
An d' rinneadh *mo* chiùrradh ? Was he hurt ? &c.  
An deach *â* chiùrradh ?  
" Thèid am buachaill a bhualadh, agus an tréud a sgapadh ;" The shepherd shall be smitten, and the flock shall be scattered.

IMPERSONAL VERBS IN GAELIC.

1. A Transitive, or an Intransitive Verb is said to be impersonal, when it is used in the *Passive Form*, without any nominative expressed ; thus,

Cluinnear\*  
Chluinnteadh  
Chithear  
Chiteadh

(one) Hears, or may hear  
(one) Might hear  
(one) Sees, or may see  
(one) Might see

GNIOMHARAN NEO-PHEARSANTAIL 'SA GHÆLIG.

1. Theirear gu 'm beil gnìomhar Asdolach, no Anasdolach, neo-phearsantail 'nuair a ghnàthaichear e 'san *Staid Fhulangaich* gun ainmeach leis ; mar so,

2. *Verbs* used in this way, may be declined in both numbers with the Compound Pronoun *leam* ; thus,

|                     |                                                                             |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Buailear* leam,     | It shall be struck by me, <i>or</i> I strike, <i>or</i> shall strike        |
| Buailear leat,      | It shall be struck by thee, <i>or</i> thou strikest, <i>or</i> shalt strike |
| Buailear leis,      | It shall be struck by him, <i>or</i> he strikes, <i>or</i> shall strike     |
| Buailear leinn, &c. | It shall be struck by us, <i>or</i> we strike, <i>or</i> shall strike       |

But it is reckoned more elegant to use the verb in this form without the pronoun.

3. To the class of Impersonals is to be referred a certain part of the verb, which, in form, is like the *Future* of the *Indicative Passive*, and has an active present and affirmative signification.

2. Faodar *Gnìomharan* gnàthaichte air an dòigh so a theàrnadh 'san dà àireimh, leis an riochdar Mheasgta *leam* ; mar,

3. Do 'n roinn Neophearsantail, buinidh lùb àraid de 'n ghnìomhar, aig am beil staid ionann ri *Teacail Fulangach* an *Taisbeanaich*, agus seadh spreigeach làthaireil, agus dearbhach.

*Obs.*—In the course of a narration, when the speaker wishes to enliven his style by representing the *occurrences narrated* as present, and passing actually in view—instead of using the past tense, he adopts the part of the verb now described, employing it impersonally. A few examples are annexed, to exhibit the use and effect of this anomalous tense.

“ The young woman sat on a rock, and her eye on the sea ; she spied a ship coming on the tops of the waves ; she perceived the likeness of her lover, and her heart bounded in her breast. Without delay or stop, she has—

“ Shuidh an òg-bhean air sgéir is a suil air an lear ; chunn-aic i lòn a teachd air barraibh nan tonn ; dh'-aithnich i aogas a leannain is chlisg a cridhe 'n a com. Gun mhoille gun tàmh buailear dh' - ionnsuidh na

\* Founded on the same principle as the Latin Impersonals ; as, *Pugnatur a me, a te, ab illo, &c.* ; it is fought by me, thee, him, &c. ; or, I fight, thou fightest, he fights, &c. *Cogar leam, leat, leis, &c.* *Flebatur a me, ghuileadh leam, flebatur a nobis, ghuileadh leinn, flebatur a me, guilear leam, &c.*

*tens* to the shore and *finds* the hero with his men around him."

"As we were strangers in the land, we *strike up* to the top of the moor,—*ascend* the hill with speed, and *look* around us on every side. We *see* over against us a rapid stream rushing down a narrow valley."—  
DR STEWART.

tràighe, agus *faighear* an laoch 's a dhaoine m' a thimchioll."

"O bha sinn 'n ar coigrich anns an tìr, *gabhar* suas gu mullach an t-sléibh *direar* an tulach gu grad, agus *seallar* mu 'n cuairt air gach taobh. *Faicear* fa 'r comhair sruth cäs ag ruith le gleann cumhann."—OLLH.  
STIUARD.

COMPOSITE VERBS.

A *Composite Verb* is made up of a noun, or an adjective, joined with the verb *Is* or *Ta*, and followed by a prepositional pronoun for its nominative; it is expressed in English by one simple or compound verb; as,

Is toigh leam,  
Is ait leis,  
Tha gràdh agam dhùibh,

Verbs of this structure are numerous, and frequently used in Gaelic, but chiefly in the *present* and *past* tense.

GNIOMHARAN EALTACH.

Tha *Gnìomhar Ealtach* iar a dheanamh suas, le ainmear, no buadharnaisgte ris a' ghnìomhar *Is* no *Ta*, iar an leantainn le riochdar measgta mar ainmeach; airisear 'am Beurl' e le gnìomhar singilt, no measgta; mar,

I love, *or* do love  
He rejoices  
I love, *or* do love you.

Tha gnìomharan de 'n deanamh so lionmhor, agus gnàth-aichte gu minig 'sa Ghaelig; ach a chuid a's mò 'san tìm lùthair agus seachad.

NOUNS TO FORM COMPOSITE VERBS. AINMEARAN GU DEANAMH GHNIOMHARAN EALTACH.

Ag, aithne, àbhaist, còir, cuimhne, deòin, éigin, éis, eagal, duil, gràin, feòil, fiach, fios, fuath, léir, &c.

ADJECTIVES.—Ait, àrd, beag, beò, binn, caomh, coma, daor, duilich, gasda, fad, fearr, ion, math, mor, neònach, suarrach, taitneach, &c.

A *Composite Verb* is thus  
Conjugated :—

Sgéadaichear *Gníomhar Ealt-*  
*ach*, mar so :—

## INDICATIVE.

## TAISBEANACH.

Is toigh leam, *I love.*

*Làthair.**Present.*

- Aon.* 1. Is toigh leam,  
2. Is toigh leat,  
3. Is toigh leis,  
Is toigh leatha,  
An toigh leam ? & ce.  
Nach toigh leam ? & ce.  
Cha toigh leam, & ce.

I love  
Thou lovest  
He loves  
She loves  
Do I love ?  
Do I not love ?  
I do not love

- Iom.* 1. Is toigh leinn,  
2. Is toigh leibh,  
3. Is toigh leò,  
An toigh leinn ? & ce.  
Nach toigh leinn, & ce.  
Cha toigh leinn,

We love  
Ye or you love  
They love  
Do we love ?  
Do we not love ?  
We do not love

*Seachad.**Past.*

- Bu toigh leam, & ce.  
Am bu toigh leam, & ce.  
Cha bu toigh leam, & ce.  
Bu toigh leinn,  
Am bu toigh leinn ? & ce.  
Cha bu toigh leinn,

I loved  
Did I love ?  
I did not love  
We loved  
Did we love ?  
We did not love

## LEANTACH.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

- Ma's toigh leam, & ce.  
Mur toigh leam, & ce.  
Gur toigh leam, & ce.  
Ma 's toigh leinn, & ce.  
Mur toigh leinn  
Gur toigh leinn, & ce.

If I love or do love  
If I do not love  
That I love  
If we love or do love  
That we love

*Seachad.**Past.*

Na'm bu toigh leam ? If I, & c. { Na'm bu toigh leinn ? If we, & c.

The object of these Verbs is  
placed after the Pronoun; as,

Cuirear cuspair nan gnìomh-  
aran so an déigh an riochdair;  
mar,

Is toigh leam *foghlum*, I love learning; is beag orra 'n ceò, they  
dislike the smoke.

CLAR GHNIOMHARAN EALTACH,  
Gu bhi iar an Sgeadachadh a  
réir “*Is toigh.*”

Is àbhaist dhomh, &c.  
B'abhaist dhomh,  
Is ag leam,  
Is aithne dhomh,  
Is còir dhomh,  
Is cuimhne leam,  
Is coma leam,  
Is deòin leam,  
Is docha leam,  
Is eagal leam,  
Is éis domh,  
Is éigin domh,  
Is gràin leam,  
Is feòil domh,  
Is fiach leam,  
Is fuath leam,  
B'fhuath leam,  
Is léir dhomh,  
Is ait leam,  
Is àrd leam,  
Is beag orm,  
Is beò dhomh,  
Is binn leam,  
Is caoinh leam,  
Is daor leam,  
Is duilich leam,  
Is gàbhaidh leam,  
Is gasda leam,  
Is fada leam,  
Is fearr leam,  
Is ion dhomh,  
Is math leam,  
Is lugh' orm,  
Is mò leam,  
Is neònach leam,  
Is òg leam e,  
Is trom leam sin,  
    &c.      &c.

LIST OF COMPOSITE VERBS,  
To be Conjugated after the man-  
ner of “*Is toigh.*”—

I use, I am wont, &c.  
I used, I was wont  
I doubt  
I know, I am acquainted with  
I ought  
I remember  
I care not, I do not like  
I am willing, I wish  
I suppose, I think  
I fear, I am afraid  
I delay, am detained  
I must  
I abhor, disdain  
I know, I am acquainted  
I value, condescend  
I hate, dislike  
I hated  
I see, I perceive  
I rejoice, I am glad  
I think (it) high  
I hate, I dislike  
I live, I am in life  
I like, I think (it) melodious  
I love, I like  
I think (it) dear  
I regret, am sorry  
I wonder, am surprised  
I delight  
I long  
I prefer  
It becomes me  
I am glad  
I hate more  
I think more of  
I wonder, I am surprised  
I think it young  
I think that heavy  
    &c.      &c.

The Verb “*Bi,*” combined  
with a Prep. Pronoun, is often  
rendered to *have* or *possess* in  
*Gaelic*, as well as to form Com-

Gabbar an Gniombar “*Bi,*”  
naisgte ri Riochdar Measgta, gu  
tric a chiallachadh “*biodh agad*”  
no “*seilbhich,*” 'sa *Ghaelig*, cho

pound and Composite Verbs ;  
thus,

Tha tigh agam,\* I have a house  
Tha tigh agad, thou hast a house  
Tha tigh aige, he has } a house  
Tha tigh aice, she has }

Am beil tigh agam? have I a  
house? &c.

Cha n-'eil tigh agam, I have not  
a house, &c.

math 'us gu deanamh Ghniomh-  
aran ealtach; mar so,

Tha tigh againn, we have a house  
Tha tigh agaibh, you have a house  
Tha tigh aca, they have a house

Am beil tigh againn? have we  
a house?

Cha n-'eil tigh againn, we have  
not a house

And so on in all its other Moods and Tenses.

Tha fuachd orm, I am cold, &c. Tha fuachd oirnn, we are cold, &c.

After the same manner:—Tha fios agam, I know; tha codal  
orm, I am sleepy; tha dùil agam, I hope, I expect; tha eagal  
orm, I am afraid; tha fearg orm, I am angry; tha cuimhne agam,  
I remember, &c.

#### INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH.

There are four Indeclin-  
able Parts of Speech in both  
Gaelic and English, viz.  
the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*,  
the *Conjunction*, and the  
*Interjection*.

These are divided into  
two classes in Gaelic, viz.  
*Simple* and *Compound*.

#### THE ADVERB.

An *Adverb* is a word  
joined to a *verb*, *adjective*,  
or another *adverb*, to ex-  
press the *time*, *place*, or

#### PAIRTEAN CAINT EU-TEAR- NACH.

Tha ceithir Pàirtean '  
Cainnt Eu-teàrnach araon  
'sa Ghaelig agus anns a  
Bheurla, eadh. an *Co-*  
*ghniomhar*, an *Roimhear*, an  
*Naisgear*, agus an *Clisgear*.

Tha iad sin sgairte gu dà  
roinn 'sa Ghaelig, eadh.  
*Singilt* agus *Measgta*.

#### AN CO-GHNIOMHAR.

Is e *Co-ghniomhar* focal  
naisgte ri *gniomhar*, *buadh-*  
*ar*, no *co-ghniomhar éile*,  
*dh-airis an time*, an *aite*, no

\* Much the same in the Latin, as, *Est mihi liber*, I have a book; i.e. a book is  
to me. *Tha leubharr agam*, or *Is leabhar dhomh*, no *leam*.



manner in which a thing is done ; as,

Now Peter reads *fluently*, he is a *very* fine boy, and writes *very well*.

na dòigh air an deanar ni ; mar,

Nis léughaidh Peadar gu glan, is balachan ro ghrinn e, agus sgrìobhaidh e gu ro mhath.

List of ENGLISH ADVERBS, with their corresponding Gaelic ones.

Clàr CHO-GHNIOMHARAN BEURLA, 'sam feadhain Ghaelig fhreagarach.

( To be committed to memory. )

| Eng.         | Gaelic.                 |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| Again,       | Ris, a rithist, a rist  |
| Ago,         | Roimh so                |
| Almost,      | Ach beag                |
| Alone,       | A-mhain, leis féin      |
| Already,     | Cheanna, mar tha        |
| Always,      | Daondan, a ghnà         |
| Apace,       | Gu gràd                 |
| Apart, }     | A leth taobh            |
| Aside, }     |                         |
| Asunder,     | As a chéile             |
| At all,      | Idir                    |
| Away,        | Air falbh               |
| Backward,    | Air ais, gu chùl        |
| Daily,       | Gach là                 |
| Down,        | { Sios, a-bhàn, ioras   |
| Downward,    |                         |
| Doubtless,   | Gun teagamh, gun ag     |
| Ere,         | Roimhe, mu'n, mun       |
| Ever,        | Riamh, gu bràth         |
| Enough,      | Gu leòir                |
| Exceedingly, | Gu h-anabarrach         |
| Far, afar,   | Fada, fad'as, an céin   |
| First,       | { An tùs, air toiseach, |
|              | { roimh                 |
| Forth,       | A mach, a-mach          |
| Forward,     | Air aghart              |
| Haply,       | Theagamh                |
| Here,        | An so                   |
| Hither,      | Gu so, an taobh so      |
| Hence,       | As a so                 |
| How,         | Cionnas, cia mar        |
| Ill,         | Gu h-olc, gu tinn       |

| Eng.               | Gaelic.                   |
|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Indeed,            | Gu dearbh                 |
| In fine,           | Mu dhéireadh              |
| Little,            | Beagan, car beag          |
| Loss,              | A's lugha                 |
| Least,             | A's lugha, a's bige       |
| Much,              | Moran, ro, glè            |
| More, most,        | Na's mò, na's ro mhò      |
| Nay,               | Ni h-eadh, cha n-'eil     |
| Never,             | Gu brach, am feasd        |
| No, not,           | Ni, cha, cha n-e          |
| Now,               | Nis, a nis, an dràsda     |
| Oft, often,        | Tric, minic, minig        |
| Only,              | A mhain, a-bhàn           |
| Once,              | Uair-eigin, aon uair      |
| Perhaps,           | Theagamh, faodaidh        |
| Peradven-<br>ture, | { Ma, dh'fheudta *        |
| Quite,             | Gu tur, gu buileach       |
| Rather,            | Docha, ni 's toiliche     |
| Scarcely,          | Is gann                   |
| Seldom,            | Ainmig, tearc             |
| Since,             | O chionn, o'n             |
| Sometimes,         | Air uairibh               |
| So,                | Mar so, mar sin           |
| Soon,              | Gu luath, grad, a chlisge |
| Still,             | Fathast, fòs              |
| Then,              | Air an àm sin, uime sin   |
| Thence,            | As a sin, o sin           |
| Thither,           | Thun sin, do'n àite sin   |
| There,             | An sin, 'san aite sin     |
| Together,          | Comhlath, maraon          |

\* Also *ma dhaoite* ; from *ma dh'fhaodadh*, it it might be.

| Eng.                      | Gaelic.                        | Eng.          | Gaelic.                |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Too,                      | Mar an céudna, fos, tuille is, | Very, verily, | Ro, fìor, gu fìor      |
| To & fro,                 | H-uige 's uaithe               | Well,         | Seadh, ro mhath, bhùil |
| Thrice,                   | Tri uairean, tri chuairt       | Where,        | C'ait, far             |
| Twice,                    | Dà uair                        | When,         | Cuin, 'nuair           |
| Thus,                     | Mar so, air an dòigh so        | Whence,       | Cia as, co as          |
| Up, up-wards,             | Suas gu h-àrd 'naird           | While, }      | Am feadh, rè na h-     |
| Viz. ( <i>videlicet</i> ) | Is e sin ri radh, eadhon       | Whilst, }     | uine                   |
|                           |                                | Why           | C'arson,               |
|                           |                                | Yea, yes,     | Seadh, 'se, tha        |
|                           |                                | Yet,          | Fathast, osbàrr        |

Some adverbs are compared like Adjectives; as, *often, oftener, oftenest; soon, sooner, sooner.*

*Adjectives* in English are changed into *Adverbs* by adding *ly* to them; as, *sweet, sweetly; glad, gladly.*

*Adjectives* in Gaelic are used adverbially by prefixing *gu* to them; as,

*Gu binn, melodiously; gu boldly.*

Nithear Co-ghniomharan de *Bhuadharan*'sa Bheurla le *ly* chur riù; mar, bad, badly; nice, nicely.

Gnàthaichear *Buadharan* gu co-ghniomharail, 'sa Ghaelig le roimh-chur na smid *gu* riù; mar,

*h-olc, ill, badly; gu dana,*

Most *English* words ending in *ly* are *Adverbs*.

*Nouns* and *Adjectives*, and also *Adverbs*, combined with the Gaelic *Article*, and with *Prepositions*, form phrases of adverbial meaning.

There are many *Adverbs* of this description, and such as are commonly used are given in the following catalogue.

Tha *Ainmearan* agus *Buadharan*, agus fòs *Co-ghniomharan*, co-naisgte ris a' *Phungar* Ghaelig, agus ri *Roimhear*, a' deanamh sheòllairtean,\* aig am beil seadh co-ghniomharail.

Tha mòran cho-ghniomharan de 'n dealbh so ann, agus cuirear sìos a mhead 'sa ghnàthaichear gu tric, anns a chlàr-ainm a leanas.

\* Seòl-lathairt no gnàth-fhoca'.

CO-GHNIOMHARAN MEASGTA GAELIG, no Seòllairtean co-ghnìomharail ag airis UINE.

*Gaelic.*

A cheanna,  
 A chianamh,  
 A chlisge,  
 Air bàll,  
 Air a bho 'n de,  
 Air a bho 'n raoir,  
 Air deireadh,  
 Air a mhionaid,  
 Air an uair,  
 Air toiseach, }  
 Air tùs, }  
 Air uairibh,  
 Am feadh,  
 Am feasd,  
 Am màireach,  
 An comhnuidh, an conuidh,  
 An dé,  
 An ceartair (ceart uair),  
 An diùgh,  
 An dràsda, (tràth so,)  
 An earar, (iar thra,)  
 An nochd,  
 An raoir,  
 An sin,  
 An cumaint, gu cumanta,  
 An so  
 An tràth,  
 An uiridh, (uair ruith,  
 A so suas,  
 As ùr,  
 Car uine,  
 Cath,  
 Cia lion,  
 Cia minic, }  
 Cia tric, }  
 Comhluath,  
 De 'n uair,  
 Do la, a là,  
 Do dh'-oidhche,  
 Do shior,  
 Fa dheòidh, }  
 Fa dheireadh, }

COMPOUND GAELIC ADVERBS, or Adverbial Phrases denoting TIME.

*English.*

Already  
 A little while ago  
 Soon, quickly  
 Immediately, on the spot  
 The day before yesterday  
 The night before last  
 Last, hindermost  
 This moment, immediately  
 Presently, instantly  
 First, at first, foremost  
 Occasionally, sometimes  
 While, whilst, as long  
 For ever  
 To-morrow  
 Always, continually  
 Yesterday  
 Just now, this very hour  
 To-day  
 Now, at this time  
 The day after to-morrow  
 To-night  
 Last night  
 Then, thereupon  
 Commonly, generally  
 Here, hereupon  
 When, the time  
 Last year  
 Henceforward  
 Anew, afresh  
 For a time  
 Incessantly, continually  
 How many  
 How often  
 As soon as, whenever  
 What time  
 By day, daily  
 By night  
 For ever  
 Finally, after, at last

|                                                     |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Fo fheasgar,                                        | Towards evening                     |
| Gach bliadhna,                                      | Annually, yearly                    |
| Gu bràch, gu la bhrath,                             | For ever                            |
| Gu dilinn, (dith linn,)                             | To the end of time, for ever        |
| Gu minic, gu tric,                                  | Often, oft                          |
| Gu sior, gu siorruidh (sior ruith, always running,) | For ever and ever                   |
| Gu suthain,                                         | For evermore                        |
| Mu dheireadh,                                       | At last, lastly                     |
| Mu dheireadh thall,                                 | At long last                        |
| Mu seach,                                           | Alternately, by turns               |
| Na thrà,                                            | Duly, in due time.                  |
| O cheann,                                           | Some time ago, long ago             |
| O cheann treis,                                     | A while ago                         |
| O chian,                                            | Of old, of yore, long ago           |
| O chian nan ciam,                                   | Very long ago, from time immemorial |
| Ré seal,                                            | For a time                          |
| Ri h-ùine,                                          | In time, by and bye                 |
| Sa bhliadhna,                                       | A year, per annum                   |

CO-GNÌOMHARAN MEASGTA, no  
Seollairtean Co-ghnìomharail  
ag airis AITE.

*Gaelic.*

A-bhàn, a-mhàin,  
A bhos,  
A mhàin 'sa 'n àirde,  
An aird,  
A nàll,  
A nùll, nunn,  
A nuas,  
A nios,  
Am fad,  
Am fagus,  
An cois, an còir,  
Air fuaradh,  
Air fasgadh,  
Air 'fhad,  
Air thoiseach,  
Am mach,  
A-mach, }  
Am muidh, }  
An còis,  
An làimh, an sàs,  
A steach, a stigh,

COMPOUND ADVERBS, or Adverbial  
Phrases denoting PLACE.

*English.*

Down, downwards, only  
On this side, here  
Up and down  
Up, upward  
To this side, over  
To the other side  
From above, down  
Up, from below  
Afar, far  
Near at hand  
Near, nearly  
A-head, a-windward  
Leeward  
Lengthwise  
Foremost, in the van  
  
Out, abroad, a-field  
  
At the foot, along with  
In hand, in hold, in custody  
In the house, within, at home

\* *Mach* is a guttural pronunciation of *magh*, a field, a level country.

Fad as,  
Le bruthach, }  
Le leathad,  
Shios,-ud,  
Shuas,-ud,  
Thall,-ud,  
Urad,-ud,

Far off, far distant  
Down hill, down  
Down, yonder  
Up, west yonder  
Over yonder  
Up yonder

Seòllairtean Co-ghnìomharail ag  
airis DOIGH no BUAIDH.

Adverbial Phrases denoting MAN-  
NER or QUALITY.

*Gaelic.*

*English.*

A dh'-aindeòin,  
A dh-aon-obair,  
A dh-aon-bhéum,  
A dheòin,  
A dheoin Dia,  
A mheud,  
A nasgaidh,  
A rìreadh,  
Aill air n-àill,  
Air achd, air alt 's, }  
Air mhodh, air sheòl, }  
Air athais,  
Air àird, }  
Air chuthach, }  
Air bhoil, }  
Air chàll,  
Air chàrn,  
Air chòir,  
Air a chor sin,  
Air a h-uile cor,  
Air chor-eigin,  
Air chuairt,  
Air fògradh,  
Air ghléus,  
Air iomadan, air siùdan,  
Air iomrall, }  
Air seachran, }  
Air ionndrainn, }  
Air lagh,  
Air sgéul,  
Am bitheantas,  
Am feòthas,  
Amhuil, amhluidh,  
'An coinneamh a chinn, }  
'An comhair a chinn, }

In spite of  
Purposely  
At once, with one bite  
Willingly, purposely  
God willing (Deo volente)  
Inasmuch, forasmuch  
Freely, gratis  
In earnest, truly  
Whether willing or not (nolens volens)  
So that, in such a manner that  
Leisurely, slowly  
In order, in train  
Mad, crazy  
Lost, astray  
Outlawed  
Right, well  
In that manner  
At all events  
Somehow or other  
Sojourning  
In exile, banished  
In tune, ready  
Adrift, tossed about  
Astray, a-missing, lost  
Ready, cock'd up  
Found, not lost  
Habitually, commonly  
Better, convalescent  
Like, as  
Headlong, precipitately

|                        |   |                                     |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| 'An coinneamh a chùil, | } | Backwards                           |
| 'An comhair a chùil,   |   |                                     |
| A dhith,               |   | Wanting, without                    |
| An déidh, an geall,    |   | Wishing for                         |
| An tòir,               |   | In pursuit, after                   |
| Bun-os-cionn,          |   | Topsy-turvy                         |
| Car air char,          |   | Rolling, tumbling                   |
| Cas mu seach,          |   | Heads and thraws                    |
| Caoin air ascaoin,     |   | With the wrong side out, inside out |
| Casa gobhlach,         |   | Astride                             |
| Cùl-air-thoin,         |   | Wrong side up, inverted             |
| Dadheòin,              |   | Spontaneously                       |
| Fa leth,               |   | Individually, severally             |
| Gu beachd,             |   | Clearly, truly                      |
| Gu buileach, gu léir   |   | Altogether, quite                   |
| Gun amharus, }         | } | Doubtless, undoubtedly              |
| Gun chéist,            |   |                                     |
| Gun chàird,            |   | Speedily, incessantly               |
| Leth mar leth,         |   | Half and half                       |
| Le chéile,             |   | Together                            |
| Mu làimh,              |   | So so, indifferently                |
| Os àird,               |   | Openly, publicly                    |
| Os iosal,              |   | Privately, secretly                 |
| Thar a chéile,         |   | At variance, (athwart each other)   |
| Troi chéile,           |   | Confused, through other             |
| Tuille fos,            |   | Moreover                            |
| Uigh air n-uigh,       |   | By degrees, gradually               |

## PREPOSITIONS.

A *Preposition* is a word put before nouns and pronouns, to show the relation that subsists between them; as,

"I went *from* Edinburgh *to* Glasgow, *in* two hours, *by* the railroad."

To be got perfectly by heart,—  
to be conned.

*English.*

About,  
Above,

## ROIMHEARAN.

'Is e *Roimhear* focal a chuirear roimh ainmearan agus riochdaran anochdadh an t-seasaimh anns am beil iad ; mar,

"Chaidh mi *bho* Dhun-éidin *do* Ghlaschu, *ann* an dà uair, *air* an rathad-iar-uinn."

Gu bhi sàr-ionnsuichte air an inn-tinn, no 'n teangaidh.

*Gaelic.*

Mu, timchioll, mu 'n cuairt  
Os cionn, os



|               |                            |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| According to, | Réir, a réir               |
| Across,       | 'Tar, thar, thair, thairis |
| After,        | Iar, an déigh              |
| Against,      | Ri, ris, an aghaidh        |
| Along,        | Le, leis                   |
| Amid, }       | Am meadhon                 |
| Amidst, }     | An, 'am, anns,             |
| Among, }      | Am measg,                  |
| Amongst, }    |                            |
| Around,       | Mu, um, mu cuairt          |
| At,           | Ag, aig, ann               |
| Athwart,      | 'Tarsuinn                  |
| Before,       | Roi, roimh                 |
| Behind,       | Air chùl, air cùl          |
| Below, }      | Fo, fodha, fu, fuidh       |
| Beneath, }    |                            |
| Beside, }     | Fagus, faisg, ri taobh     |
| Besides, }    |                            |
| Between, }    | Eadar, anns a mheadhon     |
| Betwixt, }    |                            |
| Beyond,       | 'Thall, air taobh éile     |
| By,           | Le, tre, trid, troimh      |
| Down,         | Le, leis                   |
| During,       | Ré, car                    |
| For,          | Airson, air son            |
| From,         | O, bho, ua                 |
| In,           | Ann*, 'am, 'an             |
| Into,         | Gu, gus                    |
| Instead of,   | An aite                    |
| Near, }       | Fagus, dlùth               |
| Nigh, }       |                            |
| Of,           | De, do                     |
| Off,          | Deth, air falbh, bharr     |
| On,           | Air                        |
| Over,         | Thar, thairis              |
| Out of,       | A, as, a-mach as           |
| Past,         | Seachad, thar              |

\* *Ann* denotes being or existence, corresponding, in many cases, to the English word *there*; as, *Tha 'n t-uig ann, It rains.* *Am beil thu ann? Are you there?* *Cha n-'eil samhnairean ann a nis, There are no giants now.* From ignorance of the distinction between this *ann* and the prepositional pronoun *ann*, in *it*, or in *him*, non-grammarians who think in Gaelic, frequently err in such expressions as, *Tha was high wind in it last night, for, There was high wind last night.* *Bha gaoth mhor ann an raoir, There is hard frost in't to-day.* *Tha roethadh cruaidh ann 'an diugh, There is no room in it for you.* *Cha n-'eil 'rum ann dut-sa, so, in it, is improper in each of these sentences;* but if the speaker refers to a noun of the masculine gender, it is right to use *in it*; as, *Cha n-'eil rum ann ('san tigh) dhuit, There is no room (in the house) for you.*

Round,  
 Since,  
 Through, }  
 Throughout, }  
 Till, until,  
 To, }  
 Towards, }  
 Under, }  
 Underneath, }  
 Unto,  
 Up,  
 Upon,  
 With,  
 Within,  
 Without,

## ROIMHEARAN GAELIG

## MEASGTA.

*Gaelic.*

A choir, do choir,  
 A chum, do chum,  
 A dhith, de dhith,  
 A dh'-ionnsuidh,  
 A dh'-easbhaidh, }  
 As eugmhais, }  
 A los, air los,  
 A réir, do réir,  
 A thaobh, do thaobh,  
 Am fagus do,  
 'Am fianuis, }  
 'An làthair, }  
 'Am fochair,  
 'An aghaidh,  
 'An aite,  
 'An ceann,  
 An codhail, an coinneamh,  
 An cois,  
 'An dàil,  
 An deadhaidh, }  
 An déigh, an déis, }  
 An éirig,  
 An lorg,  
 As leth,  
 Do bhrigh,  
 Dh'-fhios,  
 Air béulthaobh,

Mu 'n cuairt, timchioll  
 O, bho  
 Tre, trid, troimh  
 Chum, gu, gus  
 Chum, do, gu, gus, ri, ris, dluth,  
 thun  
 -  
 Fo, fodha, &c.  
 Do, gu, chum  
 'Naird, suas  
 Air, air muin  
 Le, leis, maille ri  
 A stigh  
 Gun, dh'-easbhaidh

## COMPOUND GAELIC PREPOSITIONS.

*English.*

Near to  
 For the purpose, in order that, for  
 For want, without  
 To, towards  
 Without, in want of  
 For the purpose of, for  
 According to  
 Regarding, respecting, as to  
 Near to, nigh to  
 In the presence of, before  
 With, alongside  
 Against, contrary to  
 Instead of, in lieu of  
 At the head of, among  
 To meet  
 Along with, at the foot  
 Against, (as a foe)  
 After, following  
 In return, as a ransom for  
 In consequence, in the track  
 In behalf, for  
 Because, since  
 To, towards  
 Before, in front of

Air cùlthaobh,  
Air fad, air feadh,  
Air ghaol, }  
Air ghràdh, }  
Air sgàth,  
Air muin,  
Air tòir,  
Fa chùis,  
Fa chomhair,  
Ghios (dh'-ionnsuidh)  
Lamh ri,  
Maille ri, mar,  
Mu choinneamh,  
Mu 'n cuairt,  
O bhàrr,  
Os ceann,  
Ré,

Behind, at the back [during  
Through, throughout, among,  
For the love of, on account of  
For the sake of  
On the back, on the top  
In pursuit of, after  
By reason of, because  
Opposite to  
To, towards  
Beside, near, (hand to)  
Along with, together with  
Opposite to  
Round about  
From the top  
Above, overhead  
During, for

N.B.—Here, it may be observed, that the use of Compound Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, or phrases under these names, is not peculiar to the *Gaelic* only, for we find such in *French* also ; as,

*Adv.* Peu-etre que,  
*Prep.* Au derriere,  
*Conj.* Au lieu que,

Perhaps, Féudaiddh bhi  
Behind, Air deireadh, air cùl  
Whereas, Air a mhead 's gu

CONJUNCTIONS.

A *Conjunction* is a word used to connect words and sentences ; as, You *and* I will go to school, *but* Charles will stay at home.

NAISGEARAN.

Is e *Naisgear* focal a ghnàthaichear a cho-nasgadh fhocal agus chiallairtean ri cheile ; mar, Théid thus' agus mise do 'n sgoil, 'ach fànaidh Tearlach aig an tigh.

List of ENGLISH CONJUNCTIONS, with their corresponding Gaelic.

Clàr 'NAISEARAN BEURLA 'san Gaelic fhreagarrach.

(To be committed to Memory.)

*English.*

*Gaelic.*

Although, albeit, }  
Though, yet }  
Also,  
And,

Ged, ged a, giodh  
Gidheadh, fathast, fòs  
Cuideachd, fòs, agus  
Agus, is, 'us, 'sa, as 's

|                  |                                |
|------------------|--------------------------------|
| As,              | Mar                            |
| As well as,      | Cho math ri,                   |
| Because, since   | Chionn, o'n, ona               |
| But, until,      | Ach, mur, gus                  |
| Both,            | Araon, cuideachd               |
| Either, or,      | An dara cuid, no, dheagh       |
| For,             | Air, chionn                    |
| However,         | Coma, gidheadh, co dhiubh      |
| If, if not,      | Ma, na, mur                    |
| Lest,            | Mu, mur, mu 'n, air eagal gu   |
| Neither, nor,    | Cha, cha mo, ni mò, no, neo    |
| Nevertheless,    | Gidheadh, ged,                 |
| Notwithstanding, | Air son sin, gidheadh          |
| Or,              | Oir                            |
| That,            | Gu, gu'm, gu'n, gur, chum      |
| Than,*           | Na                             |
| Unless,          | Mur, saor o                    |
| Whereas,         | A chionn gu, air a mhead 's gu |

*Obs.*—Gu'm, gu'n, mu'n, na'm, na'n, are often written *gum*, *gun*, *mun*, *nam*, *nan*, or *gu-m*, *gu-n*, &c.

## NAISGEARAN GAELIG MEASGTA.

## COMPOUND GAELIC CONJUNCTIONS.

| <i>Gaelic.</i>                        | <i>English.</i>                                |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| A bharrachd,                          | Besides                                        |
| Ach am, an,                           | Until, to see                                  |
| A chionn gu,                          | Because that                                   |
| Ach co dhiù, ach coma, ach coma dhiu, | However, notwithstanding                       |
| A chum gu,                            | In order that, that                            |
| An dara cuid, aon cuid,               | Either, or                                     |
| Air an aobhar sin,                    | Therefore (for that cause)                     |
| Air son sin, do blrigh,               | For that, by reason of that, because           |
| Air chor 's,                          | So that, in such a manner that                 |
| Air dheadh, air neo,                  | Or else, otherwise                             |
| Air eagal gu, d'eagal gu,             | For fear that, lest                            |
| Ged nach,                             | Though not                                     |
| Ged tha, ge ta,                       | Nevertheless, though it is                     |
| Gun fhios am, an, nach,               | In case that, notwithstanding, (not knowing)   |
| Ionnus gu,                            | Insomuch, so that                              |
| Mar sin, mar so,                      | Likewise, also, thus, in that way, in this way |
| Ma 'se, ma 'seadh,                    | If so, then                                    |

\* *Than* was of old a *preposition*, and is so still when joined with the relative *who*; as, "Alfred, *than whom* a better king never reigned;" but we cannot say *than him*; we must say, *than he*.

Ma ta,  
Mar gu,  
Mar nach,  
Mar b'e,  
Nara, neo nach,  
Sol mu'n,  
Tuille eile, a thuille,  
Uime sin,

Well then, if it is  
As if, like as if  
As if not  
Were it not  
Or not  
Ere, before  
Moreover, furthermore  
Therefore (about that)

INTERJECTIONS.

An *Interjection* is a word which expresses a quick feeling, or a sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Oh! me.*

Interjections or phrases which give vent to sensations of the mind are numerous in Gaelic, but the following are such as are most commonly used.

*English.*

Adieu !  
Alas !  
Alack !  
Ah ! aha !  
Away !  
Begone !  
Behold !  
Ha !  
Hail !  
Hark ! hush !  
Halloo ! hoy !  
Hum !  
Hut !  
Hurra ! hurra !  
Hist !  
Hey-day !  
O ! Oh ! O me !  
Och !  
O strange !  
O brave !  
Pshaw !  
See !  
Well-a-day !  
Yes yes !

}

CLISGEARAN.

Is e *Clisgear* focal a nochdas mothachadh gèur, no gluasad grad na h-inntinn ; mar, *Oh ! mise.*

*Gaelic.*

Slan leat ! Dia leat !  
Och ! oh ! obh !  
Mo thruaighe !  
A hath !  
Bi falbh ! Thoir as !  
Seall ! seull ! faic ! féuch !  
He ! ho !  
Failte ! slainte  
Cuist ! uist ! ist ! tosd !  
Ho ! haoi !  
Um ! hum !  
Ud ! hud ! tud ! phud !  
Holo ! horo !  
Uist ! cuist !  
H-eia ! obh !  
O mise ! ciod é so !  
Oich !  
O nach neònach !  
Gu tréun ! gasda !  
Pugh ! puth ! fich !  
Faic ! sin agad !  
Mo chreach ! mo sgarradh !  
Seadh seadh !

## CLISGEARAN GAELIG.

*Gaelic.*

Ab ab !  
 Ad ad !  
 Eudail !  
 Faire ! Faire !  
 Fuigh ! futh ! fich !  
 Ibh ibh ! ip ip !  
 Ubh ! ubh !  
 Ud ud !

## GAELIC INTERJECTIONS.

*English.*

No no ! shame ! fy !  
 What what ! no no !  
 Dear ! O dear !  
 Ay ay ! what !  
 Pshaw ! hut ! hut !  
 Fy fy ! nasty !  
 Alas, alas ! mercy on us !  
 Pity pity ! fy !

Several other phrases are frequently used ; *such as*,

Ochoin ! Och nan ochan ! Och is ochan nan och éire ! Mo chreach ! Mo léir chreach ! Mo leòn ! Mo thruaighe léir ! *Alas ! Pity me ! Woe is (to) me !* Mo nàire ! Mo naire shaoghalta ! Mo mhasladh ! (My) *shame, disgrace ! fy !* A mhic cridhe ! *Son of my heart ! O dear !* H-ugad ! *at thee !* H-ugaibh, *at you ! take care !* A shaoghail bhreugaich, bu tu 'n carraiche ! *O deceitful world, thou art a cheat !*

## OBSERVATIONS ON THE ENGLISH PARTS OF SPEECH.

Some words are sometimes used as one part of speech, and sometimes as another.

## BEACHDACHADH AIR NA PAIRTEAN CAINNT BEURLA.

Gnàthaichear cuid a dh-fhocail, air uairibh, mar aon phàirt cainnt, agus air uairibh, mar phàirt cainnt éile.

The chief words of this kind are,—*as, but, either, neither, enough, for, much, more, most, since, that ; thus*—

*As* is used both as a *relative\** pronoun and as an *adverb*. *As* is a relative when preceded by the indefinite pronoun *such*, and an *adverb* when expressive of comparison or equality ; thus—The master gives *such* advices *as* delight me ; *i.e.* advices *which* delight me. He is *as* bold *as* a lion ; *i.e.* equally bold.

Some think that *as*, in such phrases as *As bold as, As great as, &c.* is a conjunction ; but when it is considered that *as* expresses a degree of equality in these and in similar instances, there is no ground for entertaining such a notion, because the office of a con-

\* See p. 99, Obs. 2.



junction is to connect words, and not to express degree of the quality denoted by them.

*But* is used as a *conjunction* when it connects words, as an *adverb* when it implies *only*, and as a *preposition* when it denotes *except*. Thus, John reads, *but* Peter writes. We are *but* of yesterday. Nothing *but* true piety can give you true peace.

*Either* and *neither*, without their correlatives *or* and *nor*, are used as distributive pronouns, but, coupled with *or* and *nor*, as conjunctions; thus, I will take *either* of these two apples. *Neither* of my friends was there. *Either* go or stay. Some can *neither* read *nor* write.

*Enough*, when denoting a *sufficiency*, is an independent noun, but when joined to an *adjective*, it is an *adverb*; thus, We have *enough* of rain. This rope is long *enough*; or to another *adverb*; as, *well enough*.

*For*, when it signifies *because*, or *on account of*, is a *conjunction*, and a *preposition* when it signifies *to* or *in favour of*; thus, I yielded, *for* it was vain to resist. A pen *for* me.

*Much*, *more*, and *most* are *adjectives* when they qualify nouns, but in every other case they are *adverbs*; thus, In *most* Highland districts *much* wool is reared annually, but *more* would be acceptable to the farmer, who has often a heavy rent to pay. I was *most* certainly *much* delighted with the present you sent me, the *more* so, as I did not expect it.

The noun is often suppressed after *much* an *adjective*; thus, To whom *much* is given, of him *much* shall be required, *i.e.* much *favour* and much *gratitude*.

*Since*, when it signifies *because*, is a *conjunction*; when it signifies *from*, a *preposition*; and when it signifies *ago*, an *adverb*; thus, *Since* you have come, I may go. *Since* that day. We have been acquainted with each other long *since*.

*That* is used as a *demonstrative*, a *relative* pronoun, and a *conjunction*; thus, Give me *that* book, the book *that* is in your hand, *that* I may read it.

As it is often difficult for the young learner to distinguish whether *that* is a *demonstrative*, a *relative*, or a *conjunction*, in many cases, the following simple directions are given to assist him.

*That* is a *demonstrative* when it stands directly before a noun, or when a noun is pointed out by it ; as, *That* pen is mine ; speak to *that* man.

*That* is a *relative* when it refers to a noun or pronoun, or a clause going before it, or when it can be turned into *who* or *which* without destroying the sense ; as, The days *that* or *which* are past will never return.

*That* is a conjunction when it marks a consequence, an end, or cause ; as, I read, *that* I may learn. My wish is *that* you may be happy.

---

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN SHALL  
AND WILL EXPLAINED.

*Shall*, in the first person of both numbers, only foretells or denotes future action ; as,

I or we *shall* write to-morrow.

*Shall*, in the second and third person of both numbers, denotes duty, or obligation, or what one ought to do ; as,

Thou *shalt* love thy neighbour.

Ye *shall* keep my statutes.

He or they *shall* do justice.

*Will*, in the first person, denotes volition or intention, or

---

EADAR-DHEALACHADH SHALL  
AGUS WILL MINICHTÈ.

Tha *shall* 'sa cheud phearsa de 'n dà àireimh a roimh-inns-eadh no 'nochdadh gnìomha gu teac ; mar,

Sgrìobhaidh mi, no sinn am màireach.

Tha *shall* anns an dara, agus anns an treas pearsa a ciallachadh dleasannais, no ceangail, no na 's còir do neach a dheanamh ; mar,

Gràdhaichidh tu do choimhearsnach, i.e. Is còir dhut do choimhearsnach a ghràdhachadh.

Gléidhidh sibh mo reachdan, i.e. Is còir dhuibh mo reachdan a ghleidheadh.

Ni esan, no iadsan ceartas, i.e. Is còir dha-san, no dhoibh-san ceartas a dheanamh.

Tha *Will* 'sa cheud phearsa a ciallachadh teile, no rùin, no

what one resolves to do, of his own accord ; as,

I will take a drink.

We will sell the horse.

Will, in the second and third person, commonly foretells or denotes future action ; as,

You will write to-morrow.

From the foregoing explanation, the following arrangement of shall and will is deduced.

To express future action or event :—

I shall write, *sgriobhaidh mi*,  
Thou wilt write, *sgriobhaidh tu*,  
He will write, *sgriobhaidh e*,

To express volition or duty,  
&c.

I will write,  
Thou shalt write,  
He shall write,  
We will write,  
You shall write,  
They shall write,

The import of shall and will, as explained above, is reversed when the sentence is interrogative ; as,

Shall I write ? that is, Will you allow me to write ?

Will Peter come to-morrow ? i.e. Is it Peter's intention to come ?

The same explanation applies to shall and will in their past tenses, where they are generally

na tha neach a' rùnachadh a dbeanamh le thoil féin ; mar,

Gabhaidh mi deòch, i.e. Is àill leam deòch a ghabhail.

Reicidh sinn an t-each, i.e. Is àill leinn an t-each a réic.

Tha Will anns an dara, agus anns an treas pearsa gu cumanta 'roimh-innseadh, no a ciallachadh gnìomha gu teac ; mar,

Sgriobhaidh tu, no sibh am màireach.

O'n mhinneachadh roimh so, cuirear shall agus will anns an t-suidheachadh a leanas.

A nochdadh gnìomha gu teac :—

We shall write, *sgriobhaidh sinn*  
You will write, *sgriobhaidh sibh*  
They will write, *sgriobhaidh iad*

A nochdadh rùin, no dleasannais,  
&c.

Is àill leam sgriobhadh  
Is còir dhut sgriobhadh  
Is còir dha sgriobhadh  
Is àill leinn sgriobhadh  
Is còir dhuibh sgriobhadh  
Is còir dhoibh sgriobhadh.

Cul-athairraichear seadh shall agus will o'n mhinneachadh roimh so, ann a ciallart ceisteach ; mar,

An sgriobh mi ? is e sin,  
An leig thu dhomh sgriobhadh.

An tig Peadar am màireach ? i.e. An e rùn Pheadair tighinn ?

Gabhaidh shall agus will am mineachadh céudna 'nan timean seachadail far am bheil iad gu

dependent upon some circumstance.

Were I in London, I *should* soon see the *Tower*.

Thou shouldst love thy neighbour.

I would take a drink.

Had I time, I *would* write.

cumanta co-chrochte ri cùis àraid.

Na'n robh mi 'an Lunuinn, *chithinn* an *Tùr* gu luath.

Bu chòir dhut do choimhear-snach a ghràdhachadh.

Ghabhainn deòch, *i.e.* Bha rùn orm deòch a ghabhail.

Na'n robh tim agam sgriobh-ainn.

*Should* is often used instead of *ought*, to denote duty or obligation; as, "We *should* remember the poor." We *ought* to obey God rather than men."

It is to be observed, that *will*, and its past *would*, are frequently found in explicative sentences, to denote volition or intention in the *second* and *third* person, equally strong as they do in the *first* person:—Thus, "Ye *will* not come to me that ye may have life." "He says he *will* bring ten apples for me to-morrow." "And he was angry and *would* not go in."

## EXERCISES ON THE INFLECTION OF WORDS.

### THE NOUN.

NUMBER.—*What number is each of the following Nouns in ?*

Ant, ark, arches, boar, birds, bull, cat, candle, desk, companies, duke, ducks, dogs, ear, ferry, girl, iron, inch, hens, kid, ladder, maids, men, nests, oar, onions, paw, stream, pence, people, question, regent, toys, unit, visage, vagrants, wives.

## CLEACHDADH AIR TEAR-NADH FHOALAN.

### AN T-AINMEAR.

AIREAMH. — *Co an àireamh anns am beil gach ainmear a leanas.*

Seangan, àirc, boghan,\* torc, eòin, tàrbh, cat, coinn-eal, crinlean, cuideachdan, diùc, tunnagan, coin, cluas, aiscag, nighean, iarunn, òirleach, cearcan, meann, fàradh, òighean, daoine, nid, ràmh, uinneanan, màg, sruth, sgillinnean, pobull, céist, tainistear, àilleagan-an, aon, aghaidh, baigearan, mnàthan.

\* Or boghachan. See page 72, under *Plurals*.

*Write, tell, or spell, the plural of :—*

Age\*, ass, army, arrow, boy, brush, candle, child, chair, city, cow, dolt, daisy, elbow, fly, fox, fish, goose, goat, grandee, hare, horse, hero, idol, inch, jelly, kettle, knife, lord, mule, monarch, nail, negro, (black man,) oar, pool, pass, penny, queen, rostrum, scarf, stratum, volcano, watch, whiff.

*Point out which of the following nouns admit of a plural number.*

Awl, Babel, body, Charles, church, elm, hank, Holland, island, Ireland, kingdom, mass, Moses, Nile, Scotland, town.

*How do you form the Plural of—*

Chief, child, die or dye, dwarf, elf, fifo, folio, gas, genus, genius, grotto, hoof, index, joy, magus, mouse, memorandum, nebula, ox, pea, radius, stimulus, seraph, tooth, tyro, vortex.

*Sgrìobh, innis, no cùb àireamh iomadh :—*

Aois, asal, àrmait, saigh-ead, balachan, bruis, coinn-eal, leanabh, cathair, baile, bò, burraidh, neònan, uileann, cuileag, sionnach, iasg, geadh, gobhar, flath, maigh-each, eàch, gaisgeach, iodhal, òirleach, slàman, coire, sgian, tighearn, muilead, rìgh, ionga, dubh-dhuine, (nìgear,) ràmh, pòll, slighe, sgillinn, bàn-rìgh, gob, fall-uinn, breath, beann-theine, freiceadan, toth.

*Comharraich a-mach co de na h-ainmearan a leanas, a ghabhas, an air. iomadh.*

Minidh, Babel, corp, Tearlach, eaglais, leamhan, iarna, an Olaind, eilean, Erin, rioghachd, dùn, Maois, Nìlus, Alba, baile.

*Cia mar a chumas tu àireamh Iomadh.—*

Ceann-feadhna, leanabh, disne, luspardan, sithiche, feadan, shìte-mhor, cèd, gnè, spiorad, uamh, ladhar, clàr-innsidh, aoibhneas, oir-dhruidh, luch, cuimhne-achan, neul, damh, peasair, ròth, pròdadh, aingeal, fiacail, sgoilear, cuairteag.

• The pupil should write the *plural* of nouns, the *degrees* of adjectives, and the different *tenses* of verbs on his slate, or on paper.



*Correct the errors in the following expressions :—*

Sturdy oxes, six geoses, young calfs, eight inchs, an animal of four foots is called a quadrupead, he has three childs, clever boies, fine ladys, old wifes, three dwarves, dry potatos.

*Cearthaich na mearachdan anns na briathran a leanas :—*

Damhan ghramail, sea geadhan, laoghan oga, ochd oirleachan, theirear ceithir-chasach ri beathach cheithir chasanan, tha triur phaistich aige, balachanich ealanta, bain-tighearnich finealta, seann, bheanan, tri luspardaneich, buntatas tioram.

**GENDER.**—*What is the Gender and Gaelic of—*

**GIN.**—*Ciod e Gin agus Gaelig—*

Man, pen, king, table, father, fork, tree, girl, grass, book, parent, spawner, stone, dog, wife, drake, candle, horse, chair, hen, knife, stag, woman, friar, pot, ewe, cask, lion, boy, milk, cow, turnip, sun, moon ?

*What is the Feminine and the Gaelic, in both genders, of—* *Ciod i Boireanta agus Gaelig, 'san dà ghin, aig—*

Author, actor, beau, boar, boy, benefactor, bridegroom, colt, count, chanter, cock-sparrow, czar, drake, duke, director, earl, executor, father, gander, giant, hart, heir, husband, milter, monk, lad, nephew, peer, poet, shepherd, tiger, testator, viscount ?

*Tell the Gender and English of—* *Airis Gin agus Beurla air—*

Aba, adhar, àllt, bean, baile, bò, buitseach, bòrd, boirionnach, capull, caile, cearc, ciabhag, crinlean, damh, dorus, dòrn, dealg, each, earb, éisempleir, eun, éud, fámhair, fraoch, fear, fiadh, focal, gille, gleann, innis, iris, isbean, làmh, là, lasadh, mac, muc, mealg, nighean, neònan, òsag, peann, rìgh, réult, smaladair, té, tigh, uinneag, uiseag, ubh.

*Correct—*

*Cearthaich—*

John is a good girl.  
Peter is a bride. This is

Is math a' chaileag Iain.  
Tha Peadar 'na bhean-



Jane, my brother. Charles the Second was a bad queen.

bainnse. Is i so Sìne, mo bhràthair. Bu droch bhàn-rìgh Tearlach an Dara.

CASE.—*What case is each of the following Nouns in ?*

Father, bird's nest, bee, mother's affection, stone, sow's mouth, cat's ear, foot's, deer's horn, table, knife's sheath, man's head, O friend, dogs, James' shoes, goat's skin, woman's gown, hen's egg, to windows, shoe's latchet.

CAR.—*Ciod an car anns am beil gach aon Ainmear a leanas ?*

Athair, nead còin, seillcan, gràdh mathar, clach, beul muic, cluas cait, coise, cròc féidh, bòrd, truaille sgine, ceann fir, a charaid, còin, brògan Shéumais, bian goibhre, gùn mnà, ubh, circe, uinneagaibh, iall broige.

ARTICLE.—*Point out the English and Gaelic Articles in the following expressions, and tell the Number, Gender, and Case of the Gaelic Article, and also of the Nouns in both languages :—*

The river's brink. A piece of bread. The town of David. The nipple. Paul's epistle. The pens' point. The virgin's hand. Saul's father. The eagle's nest (*aerie*.) A dog's snout.

The kingdom of heaven. The middle of the desert. Side of the sea. The chair's foot. The burn's side. The price of fish. The widow's house. Head of the country. The dawn of day. The purpose of the people. End of the house.

Water of the well. The Church of Scotland. The Saviour's love. The foot

Bruach na h-aibhne. Mìr arain. Baile Dhaibhidh. Ceann na cìche. Litir Phòil. Ruinn a' phinn. Làmh na h-òigh. Athair Shaul. Nead na h-ìolaire. Bus coin.

Rioghachd neimh. Meadhon na fàsaich. Taobh na mara. Cas na cathrach. Taobh an ùillt. Pris an éisg. Tigh na bantraich. Bràigh na dùcha. Camhannaich an là. Rùn an t-sloigh. Ceann an tighe.

Uisg an fhuarain. Eaglais na h-Alba. Gaol an t-Slànuigheir. Bun a

of the glen. The sons of strangers. The land of hills. Vanity of vanities.

Under the sun. To the light. On the table. O poet. On the stack. In the night. At the windows. In the cleft of the rock.

His eyes are as the eyes of doves by the rivers of waters.

ghlinne. Siol nan gàll. Tìr nam beann. Diomhanas nan diomhanas.

Fo 'n ghréin. Ris an t-solus. Air a'bhòrd. A bhàird. Air a' chruaich. Anns an oiche. Aig na h-uinneagaibh. Ann an sgoltadh na creige.

Tha a shuilean mar shuilibh choluman laimh ri sruthaibh uisgeachan.

*Decline these nouns orally, and in writing, giving the Gaelic for each of them :—*

*Teàrn na h-Ainmearan so le focal bèoil, agus 'an sgrìobhadh, a toirt Gaelig air gach aon diù:*

Father, author, gun, lady, Peter, valley, parent, king, hill, boy, city, glass, man, cork, apple, woman, hen.

*Decline these in the same manner, giving the English for each :—*

*Teàrn iad so air an dòigh cheudna, a cur Beurl' air gach aon :—*

Abstol, abhainn, àllt, àth, adag, balg, bean, bùrn, bò, bian, buachaill, cearc, cù, coinneal, damh, deòch, dias, dòrn, dinneir, druim, dubhan, duine, eag, eagal, ealach, eòlas, eun, fàng, fear, fannachadh, fasgadan, firean, focal, galar, gasag, gaoth, gob, géinn, iasgair, im, innis, iteag, laoch, leac, long, Màrg, minead, min, naomh, neul, òrd, òglach, paipeir, preas, pian, piob, ràmh, rànn, rùn, saoghal, sgoil, sgian, sgéul, Séumas, tonn, trudair, cuilean, ursainn, ubh.

#### PARSING OF ARTICLES AND NOUNS.

*Parse the following sentences, first pointing out the Articles and Nouns, then telling the Number, Gender, and Case of*

#### PAIRTEACHADH PHUNGAIREAN AGUS AINMEARAN.

*Pàirtich na ciallairtean a leanas, air tùs a comharrachadh a mach nam Pungaran 's nan Ainmearan, an sin innis*

*English Nouns, and of both the Article and Nouns in Gaelic:—*

John struck the desk.  
Peter took John's pen.

I left Ann's book on the table.

My father's house stands at the foot of the glen.

There is no smoke in the lark's house.

James gave his brother an orange for a pear.

The shoemaker's son bought a pair of shoes for the carpenter's daughter.

Many men and women from the Highlands of Scotland go to the South for employment in the time of harvest.

A good man obtaineth favour of the Lord; but a man of wicked devices will be condemned.

The shepherd drove the sheep and the oxen towards the city, when he saw the wolves coming.

THE ADJECTIVE.

*Tell and spell the Comparatives and Superlatives of the following English and Gaelic Adjectives:—*

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>Eng.</i> | <i>Gael.</i> |
| Able,       | comasach     |
| Ample,      | farsuing     |

*Aireamh, Gin, agus Car nan Ainmearan Beurla, agus nam Pungaran 's nan Ainmearan Gaelig le chéile:—*

Bhuail Iain an crinlean.  
Ghabh Peadar peann Iain.

Dh'-fhàg mìleabhar Anna air a' bhòrd.

Tha tigh m' athar 'na sheasamhaig buna'ghlinne.

Cha n-'eil cèd 'an tigh na h-uiseige.

Thug Séumas oraisd d'a bhràthair airson péura.

Cheannaich mac a'ghreusaiche paidhir phròg do nighinn an t-saoir.

Tha mòran dhaoine agus bhan o Ghaeltachd na h-Alba 'dol gu Deas airson oibre aig àm an fhoghair.

Gheibh duine maith deadh-ghean o'n Tighearn; ach dìtear fear nan droch innleachd.

Ghreas an cìbear na caoraich agus na dainh thun a bhaile, 'nuair a chunnaic e na faolan a tighinn.

AM BUADHAR.

*Innis agus cùb Coimeasaich agus Anardaich nam buadh-aran Beurla 's Gaelig a leanas:—*

|             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| <i>Eng.</i> | <i>Gael.</i> |
| Assiduous,  | dichiollach  |
| Bad,        | olc          |

| Eng.       | Gael.     |
|------------|-----------|
| Beautiful, | boidheach |
| Big,       | mòr       |
| Cruel,     | borb      |
| Coy,       | nàrach    |
| Cold,      | fuar      |
| Ductile,   | sùbailte  |
| Evil,      | aingidh   |
| Good,      | math      |
| Happy,     | sòlasach  |
| Hot,       | teth      |
| Keen,      | dian      |
| Little,    | beag      |

| Eng.       | Gael.         |
|------------|---------------|
| Noble,     | uasal         |
| Numerous,  | lionmhor      |
| Old,       | sean          |
| Pretty,    | grinn         |
| Pure,      | glan          |
| Pungent,   | géur          |
| Rash,      | bràs          |
| Sensible,  | mothachail    |
| Tight,     | teann         |
| Tenacious, | righinn       |
| White,     | geal          |
| Worthy,    | toillteannach |

*In what degree of Comparison is, and what is the Gaelic of—*

*Co an céum Coimeasachaidh anns am beil, agus ciod i Gaelic—*

Arable, better, coldest, dutiful, best, prettiest, warm, more faithful, sound, most useful, worse, most, low, next, colder, more mountainous, wet, near, blackest, tall, inferior, supreme, superior, older, universal, uttermost ?

*What is the degree and English of—*

*Ciod e céum agus Beurla—*

Aluinn, gile, fearr, bàn, duibhe, trom, cinntiche, mòr, donad, deirge lugha, sunndaiche, mò, tèòtha, dunail, cruinne, truimead, òg, cuinge moid, beag, miosa, maisiche, milse, bigead, dorra, buidhre, fearaile, ro mhath, gle bheag, treasa.

*Correct—*

Wisdom is preciouser than gold.

An elephant is powerfuller and mightyer than a horse.

Though John is littler, he is a gooder scholar, and a attentiver boy than James.

*Ceartaich—*

Is maithe gliocas na'n t-òr.

Is e elephant a's laidire, agus a's cumhachdacho na each.

Ged is e Iain a's beage 'se scoilear, a's maithe agus balachan, a's curamache na Séumas.

A pound of feathers is of greater bulk, but not heavier than a pound of lead.

The eye is the prettiest and the usefulest member of the body.

Is e pùnd itean a's mora tomad ach cha n'-eil e ni's troma na pùnd luaidhe.

Is i 'n t-sùil bàll a's boidheache agus a's féum-aila de'n chorp.

THE PRONOUN.

*What kind of Pronoun is, and what is the Gaelic of,*

He, who, thou, thy, we, this, you, their, yon, our, any, they, what, she, his, whether, self, whoever, every, which, all, each, it, that, I?

*Tell the person, number, gender, and case of each of the following pronouns.*

Me, I, them, us, you, she, its, ours, thine, hers, him, he, ye, yours, it, mine, her, thee, we, these, whom, those, this, whose, himself, that, themselves.

*First tell what kind of pronoun is each of the following. Then tell the person, number, and gender of such of them as are declinable—giving the English for each.*

Tu, iad, mi, sinn, i, sibh, e, iadsan, mise—a, na, nach—ar, bhur, a, am, a, mo, do, an—so, sin, sid, ud—féin, éile, co, ciod, cia—a h-uile—mi-féin—agam, aige, aice, air, innte, ann, leam, leatha, ris, rithe, orin, orra, uime, umpa, leò, leis, leinn, dhomh, as, asainn, dòibh.

**PARSING.**—*Point out the articles, nouns, adjectives, and pronouns in the following sentences; tell the number, gender, and case of nouns and pronouns,—the degrees of adjectives, and the person of pronouns.*

I love the boy who loves his lesson.

AN RIOCHDAR.

*Ciod e'n Seorsa' riochdair de'm beil, agus c' ainm Gaelig air,*

*Innis pearsa, àireamh, gin, agus car gach aon de na riochdaran a leanas.*

*Air tus innis ciod an seorsa riochdair a ta anns gach aon a leanas. An sin ainmich pearsa, àireamh, agus gin a mheud dhiu 'sa tha teàrnach—a cur Beurl' air gach aon.*

Is toigh leam am balachan a ghràdhaicheas a leasan.

We are sorry for these idle boys.

The girl who gained the third prize last year is dux daily, this year; she merits the highest praise.

Beware of pleasure, which is a deadly poison to men.

Many men, whose lot is poor in this world, are, in point of mental quality, superior to some persons that (*who*) are very rich.

Things which are scarcest are often the best; and things that are next us are sometimes of less value in our eyes, than those (things) that are far from us.

Tha sinn duilich airson nam balachanan diomhanach so.

Tha 'chaileag a bhuannaich an treas duais, an uiridh, 'na ceannard gach la am bhliadhna; is airidh i air a' chliù a's airde.

Cuitich sógh a ta 'na nimh bàsmhor do dhaoineibh.

Tha mòran dhaoine aig am beil crannchur bhochd 'san t-saoghal so, a thaobh buaidh inntinneil os ceann cuid, a tha gle stòrasach.

Is iad nithe a's gainne gu tric a's fearr, agus tha nithe a's faisge dhuinn, air uairibh de luach a's lugha ann ar suilibh na iad sin a ta fada uainn.

---

THE VERB.

REGULAR VERBS — *to be conjugated like the verb "To fold."*

---

AN GNIOMHAR.

GNIOMHARAN RIALTACH—*gu bhi sgéadaichte mar tha an gnìomhar "To fold."*

Appoint, attend, believe, bestow, command, conduct, defend, divide, employ, finish, gain, laugh, mourn, notice, open, prove, request, walk.

IRREGULAR VERBS—*to be conjugated like the verb "To wring," or "To do," in English, giving the Gaelic for each.*

Arise, blow, buy, cleave, come, crow, draw, eat, feel, get, give, hold, keep, lend, meet, put, see, show, slay, strike, teach, tell, weep, write, win, bring, cut.



GAELIC VERBS

*To be conjugated in their respective conjugations.*

| <i>Gael.</i> | <i>Eng.</i> |
|--------------|-------------|
| Aon,         | unite       |
| Ardaich,     | exalt       |
| Bàist,       | baptise     |
| Bris,        | break       |
| Cum,         | form        |
| Dit,         | condemn     |
| Dirich,      | straighten  |
| Diùlt,       | refuse      |
| Eisd,        | listen      |
| Earb,        | trust       |
| Stàmp,       | trample     |

GNIOMHARAN GAELIG

*Gu bhli geasdaichte, gach aon 'na sgeadachadh fein.*

| <i>Gael.</i> | <i>Eng.</i> | <i>Gael.</i> | <i>Eng.</i> |
|--------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| Fàs,         | grow        | Màg,         | creep       |
| Fèdraich,    | inquire     | Mill,        | spoil       |
| Fosgail,     | open        | Méudaich,    | increase    |
| Gabh,        | take        | Mòl,         | praise      |
| Glac,        | catch       | Pòs,         | marry       |
| Glòirich,    | glorify     | Pàigh,       | pay         |
| Innis,       | tell        | Réub,        | tear        |
| Iomair,      | row         | Rèitich,     | reconcile   |
| Léugh,       | read        | Saodaich,    | drive       |
| Lean,        | follow      | Sgaol,       | scatter     |
| Taom,        | spill       | Uraich,      | renew       |

*What part of the Verb is—*

*Co an lùb de'n Ghniomhar, anns am beil—*

Attending, believed, to defend, being commanded, finished, feel, struck, to have gained, about to speak, kept, come and see, bought, having proved, told, eaten, having been, sworn, uniting, opened, to catch, been, be, to be ?

SIMPLE TENSES.

*Tell the Person, Number, Tense, and Mood of—*

TIMEAN SINGILT.

*Innis Pearsa, Aircamh, Tim, agus Modh—*

I am, he is, we are, thou art, he was, you were, thou wast, I were, thou wert, ye were, he breaks, they fold, she sang, you spoke, thou hearest, we write, they hove, we fled, they wept, I had, come thou, we will, to be, they rose, we divided, he prayeth, be ye, he cuts, to stand, girls sing, boys play, the house fell.

COMPOUND TENSES.

*Tell the Person, Number, &c. of—*

TIMEAN MEASGTA.

*Innis am Pearsa, an Aircamh, &c. aig—*

I have been, we had been, he has been. we shall be, they would be, thou shouldst be, ye would have been, we may be, he could be, they can have been, we might have been, to have been, having been.

I have folded,\* he had loved, you will read, I shall write, we should pray,† you would have sold, he may go, thou canst spell, they might finish, thou mayest have spoken, we could have walked, to have loved, having requested. The post has arrived.

PASSIVE FORM.—I am ordered, he is struck, thou art loved, we are informed, it is finished, he was requested, we were prepared, thou wast beaten, he hath been told, you have been sent, we had been taken, thou hadst been taught, it will be sold, we shall be raised, I should be taken, you would be exalted, thou wilt have been heard, we should have been helped, he shall have been seen, we may be held, they can be paid, thou couldst be found, they might be felt, I may have been known, we might have been united, to be sent, being loved, to have been written, been chosen, about to eat, having been told, be thou served, be advised. The knife is sharpened.

*In what Form, Voice, Person, &c. are the following parts of the Verb ?—*

I am teaching. Thou dost learn. They are playing. Thou dost write. We do walk. Thou art singing. They did tell. I was building. We did sew. They were reading. You did hear. He has been sleeping. I had been asking. They will be talking. He should have been reading. I can be speaking. Being loving. Be working. To be weaving. I was being folded. The house is being built.

---

\* The pupil should parse compound tenses in two ways, thus;—*I have* is the first person singular of the present tense of the indicative active of the irregular verb *have*, *had*, *having*, *had*; and *folded* is the perfect participle of the regular verb *fold*, *folded*, *folding*, *folded*. Or *I have folded* is the present perfect of the compound verb, formed by combining the help *have* with the specific verb *fold*.

† *We should* is the first person plural, past tense of the indicative of the irregular verb *shall*, *should*; and *pray* is the present infinitive active of the regular verb *pray*, *prayed*, *praying*, *prayed*. Or, *we should pray*, is the first person plural, past future of the indicative of the compound verb, &c.

*Point out the Adverbs, Prepositions, and Conjunctions, in the following sentences :—*

We often hear men without knowledge speak boldly. In the East, people generally wore sandals.

From that day even to this hour.

John is now an old man, there is a long time since I became acquainted with him. She speaks fluently, and sings sweetly; but I do not like her capers. Come again, and remain longer. The boat sailed from this port three days ago.

We should never speak or think ill of any person.

The oftener we see a thing, the less we care for it.

Let them go over, but stay ye here.

*Comharraich a-mach na Coghnìomharan, na Roimhearan, agus na Naisgearan, anns na ciallaidtibh a leanas :—*

Is tric a chluinneas sinn daoine gun eòlas a' labhairt gu dana. Anns an Ear chaith sluagh gu cumanta' cuaranan.

O 'n la sin eadhon gus an uair so.

Tha Iain a nis 'na (ann a) sheann duine, is fhad o'n chuir mi eòlas air. Labhairidh i gu silteach, agus seinnidh i gu binn; ach cha toigh leam a surdagan. Thig a-rist, agus fan na 's faide. Sheòl am bata o'n chala so, o chionn trì laithean.

Cha chòir dhuinn idir labhairt, no smuanachadh gu h-òle mu neach sam bith.

Mar is trice chi sinn ni 's ann is lugha oirnn e.

Rachadh iadsan a null, ach fanaibh-se an so.

FIRST CONJUGATION OF GAELIC VERBS.

SIMPLE TENSES.

*Tell the Tense and Mood, also the Personal Terminations of—*

Bha, bitheam, tha, bithidh, biodh, bitheamaid, bith-eadh, bhithinn, bithibh, a bhi, am beil? cha n-'eil, an robh, cha robh, cha bhi, nach robh? am bi?

CEUD SGEADACHADH GHNÌOMH-  
ARAN GAELIG.

TIMEAN SINGILT.

*Innis Tim agus Modh, fòs na h-Iccan Pearsantail aig—*

Phaisg, brisidh, paisgeam, brisibh, phaisginn, pasgadh, briste, an do phaisg, cha do bhris, am paisg, cha phris, phaisgeas.

Phaisgeadh, brisear, phaisgteadh, bristear, nach paisgear, cha do bhriseadh.

SECOND CONJUGATION OF  
GAELIC VERBS.

SIMPLE TENSES.

DARA SGEADACHADH GHNIOMH-  
ARAN GAELIG.

TIMEAN SINGILT.

Dh'-aom, filleadh, aomaidh, dh'-fhill, òrduicheam, fillidh, aomadh, fillibh, òrduich, fillte, dh'-aomainn, filleamaid, aomta no aoimte, an d' aom? cha d' fhill, am fill? cha n-aom, dh'-aomadh, fillear, òrduichtear, dh'-fhillteadh, aomar, am fillear, cha n-aomar, cha d' òrduichteadh.

*Tell the Person, Number, Tense, Mood, and Conjugation of each of the following parts of the Gaelic Verb, repeating whether the Tense is Simple or Compound, and giving the corresponding English—*

Tha e ; bha sinn ; tha thu iar bhith ; bha iad iar bhith ; bithidh sibh ; bithidh sinn iar bhith ; bhitheadh e iar bhith, faodaidh mi 'bhith ; Is urrainn sinn a bhith ; dh'-fhaodadh e 'bhith ; b'urrainn i 'bhith, is urrainn thu 'bhith iar bhith ; dh'-fhaodadh iad a bhi iar bhith ; bitheam ; bitheadh e ; bitheamaid, gu bhith ; dol a bhith ; iar bhith ; Am beil e ? cha n-'eil sinn ; an robh sibh ? cha robh iad ; nach bi thu ? cha bhi ; ma bhitheas.

Tha mi 'pasgadh ; dhearbh 'e ; bha sinn 'a briseadh ; tha iad iar dearbhadh ; bha sinn iar milleadh ; taomaidh tu ; bhrisinn ; bithidh i iar posadh ; faodaidh sinn briseadh ; is urrainn sibh taomadh ; dh'-fhaodainn milleadh ; faodaidh mi bhi iar cumadh ; b'urrainn sibh a bhi iar pasgadh ; togamaid ; togaibh ; dol a bhualadh ; ma thaomas e ; am beil mi briseadh ? cha robh sinn a' milleadh ; cha thaom iad ; ni-m bris sibh ; cha n-fhaod e labhairt ; cha b' urrainn mi sin a dhearbhadh.

Tha e millte ; dhearbhadh sinne ; tha iad iar am briseadh ; bha mi iar mo bhaisteadh ; millear thu ; bithidh i posda ;\* bhitheamaid iar ar milleadh ; faodaidh sibh a bhi paisgte ; b'urrainn iad a bhi briste ; faodar a thaomadh ; b'urrainnear a milleadh ; dh'-fhaodteadh mo dhearbhadh ; mhillteadh sinn ; bristear e ; bhi dearbhtha ; millte ; nach do thaomadh e ? Cha robh i briste ; cha n'-eil e pòsda.\*

Tha mi 'g aomadh ; dh-fhàs e ; tha sibh iar éiridh ; bha sinn iar àrdachadh ; fàsaidh iad ; dh'-òrduicheadh mi ; b'urrainn sinn filleadh ; dh'-fhaodadh e aomadh ; is urrainn i 'bhi iar òradh ; ma dh'-òrduicheas sinn ; a dh'-fhilleadh ; am beil sinn ag aomadh ? Cha d' òr e, cha robh e ag òl.

Tha sinn àrdaichte ; dh'-òrduicheadh e ; tha mi iar m' àrdachadh ; bha iad iar am filleadh ; aomar sibh ; bithidh tu iar d' àrdachadh ; bhitheadh iad iar am fàsgadh ; féumar 'aomadh ; faodar a h-àrduchadh ; b'urrainnear 'fhàsgadh, dh'-fhaodteadh a filleadh ; faodaidh iad a bhi iar an aomadh ; aomta ; am beil an t-aran fuinnte ?

The pupil having previously committed the first sections of the indeclinable parts of speech accurately to memory, and being well exercised upon their definitions and use, along with other words, should now parse every word in a sentence, inflectively.

EXAMPLE PARSED.

Heaven gives us friends, to bless the present scene ;  
Resumes them, to prepare us for the next.

*Heaven* is a noun, singular number, nominative case.

*Gives* a verb, third person singular, present simple tense of the indicative of the irregular active verb, *give, gave, giving, given.*

*Us* first personal pronoun, plural number, objective case, governed by *to* understood.

*Friends* a noun plural, objective case, governed by the active verb, *gives.*

\* For pòsta or pòste—d for t.

- To bless* is the present of the infinitive active of the regular active verb, *bless, blessed, blessing, blessed.*
- The* the definite article prefixed to *scene*.
- Present* an adjective positive degree qualifying the noun, *scene*.
- Scene* a noun singular, objective case, governed by the active verb, *bless.*
- Resumes* a verb present, simple tense of the Ind. of the regular active verb, *resume, &c.*
- Them* third personal pronoun, plural number, objective case, governed by the active verb, *resumes*, and referring to the noun, *friends.*
- To prepare* present of the infinitive active of the verb, *prepare, prepared, preparing, prepared.*
- Us* first personal pronoun, plural number, obj. case, governed by the active verb, *to prepare.*
- For* a preposition.
- The* definite article prefixed to *scene* understood.
- Next* an adjective superlative degree, from *near, nearer, nearest, or next.*

## SAMPLAIR PAIRTICHTE.

Gheibh sinn o neamh càirdean,  
 'Bheannachadh an là so,  
 Bheirear uainn iad do na h-airdibh,  
 A chumail bàis, ann ar sealleadh.

- Gheibh* gnuimhar, a' chéud phearsa 'san aireimh iomadh, 'an tim lathaireil an Taisbeanaich de 'n ghnìomhar asdolach neo-rialtach, *faigh, fhuair, faotainn.*
- Sinn* riochdar pearsantail 'san aireimh iomadh, a' chéud phearsa.
- O* roimhear, a spreigeadh an ainmeir, *neamh.*
- Neamh* ainmear 'san doirteach spreigte leis an roimhear o, agus de 'n ghin fhearanta.
- Càirdean* ainmear 'san iomadh, o càirid.
- 'Bheannachadh*—gnìomhar asdolach, rialtach ann an tim làth. an Fheartach, agus bho *beannaich, bh-beannaichte, beannachadh.*
- Aa* pungar aonar fr. a comharrachadh a-mach an ain. *la*, agus spreigte anns a ghinteach leis an fheartach, a bheannachadh (*faic Co-rian. Gael. R. 32.*)



- Iad* ainmear aonar fr. spreigte maille ri *an*, anns a' ghinteach.  
*So* riochdar dearbhach.  
*Bheirear* an treas pearsa 'san iomadh agus anns a ghuth Fhulangach de 'n ghn. *Tabhair, thug, toirt, &c.*  
*Uainn* (o sinn)—riochdar measgta anns a' chéud phears' iomadh.  
*Iad* riochdar pearsantail, an treas pears' iomadh.  
*Do* roimhear.  
*Na* pungar 'san iomadh agus a cordadh ri h-airdibh, anns an doirteach iomadh.  
*H-airdibh* ainmear de 'n treas Teàrnadh anns an aireimh iomadh agus iar a chur ann, no spreigte anns an doirt. leis au roimhear *do*, bho *airde*.  
*A* Comhar an Fheartaich an so.  
*Chumail* tim lathair an Fheartaich o 'n ghniomhar, *cum*, *ch-*, *cumta*, *cumail*.  
*Bàis* ainmear aonar fr. 'sa ghinteach, o bàs, spreigte le *chumail*.  
*Ann* roimhear.  
*Ar* riochdar seilbheach, co-naisgte ri sealladh.  
*Sealladh* ainmear fr. aonar, anns a char doirt. spreigte leis an roimhear *ann*.

PARSING.—*Exercises on all the parts of speech.*

Time and tide wait for no man.

The busy bee teaches the indolent man a useful lesson.

A father's care, or a mother's tenderness, is seldom repaid.

Youth is the season of action, and old age of repose.

Of all characters, that of the martyr is the noblest and most magnificent.

A talkative fellow apply-

PAIRTEACHADH. — *Cleachdadh air na pàirtibh cainnt uile.*

Cha stad tim agus aimsir air son duin' air bith.

Tha an seillein gnìomhach a' teagasg leasain fhéumail do 'n duine luundach.

Is tearc tha cùram a thar, no gràdh màthar ath-phaighte.

Is i 'n òige la na h-oibre, agus seann aois là na foise.

De gach uile chliù, is e cliù a' mhartaraich a's ro urramaiche, agus a's ro òirdheirce.

Iar cur do fhear bruidh-

ing to *Isocrates* for instruction, the orator asked him double his usual price—"Because," said he, "I must both teach him to speak and to hold his tongue."

neach ri *Isocrates* airson teagaisg, dh'-iarr an t-òraid-ear, dùbladh na prìse cumant' air—"Do bhrìgh," ars' esan "gu'm féum mi a theagasg araon gu labhairt, agus gu'theanga a chumail.

Nature! great Parent, whose unceasing hand  
Rolls round the seasons of the changeful year,  
How mighty—how majestic—are thy works,  
With what a pleasing dread they swell the soul!

A Nàduir! a Phàraint mhoir, aig am beil do làmh gun tàmh, a' stiùradh mu 'n cuairt aimsirean na bliadhna mùthtaich; cia cumhachdach? cia àrd tha d' oibrean? cia taitneach am fiamh leis an lion iad an inntinn!

To me be Nature's volume broad display'd  
And to peruse its all-instructing page.—THOMSON.

Dhomh-sa biodh leabhar mhòr Nàduir fosgailte, agus léugham a duilleag ùile-theagasgach.

A good man easily forgets injuries, but always remembers a good turn. A wicked man readily sees the faults of others, and forgets his own; but at length with sorrow shall he remember his villanies.

He that rises early, improves his health as well as his time, but he who lies long in the morning must be in a bustle all day, and will scarcely overtake his business at night.

Di-chuimhnichidh duine math lochdan gu furas, ach cuimhnichidh e'ghnà deagh ghnìomh. Chi droch dhuine gu h-ealamh ciontan muinntir éile, agus cha chuimhnich e'chuid féin, ach fa dheòigh le bròn fuiligidh e airson a 'lochdan.

Leasaichidh esan a dh'-eircas moch a shlainte cho math ri 'thim, ach féumaidh esan a luidheas fada 'sa mhaduinn a' bhi anna' cabh-aig ré an là, agus is gann a bheireas e air a ghnòthach 'san oïche.

In preparing ourselves for another world we must not neglect the duties of this life. We should subject our fancies to the government of reason. Affluence may give us respect in the eyes of the vulgar, but it will not recommend us to the wise and good. O peace! how desirable thou art. Behold! how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity.

Ann ar n-ullachadh féin airson saoghail éile, cha n-fhaod sinn dleasannasan na beatha so a dhearmad. Bu chòir dhuinn ar smuaintean a chur fo riaghladh réusain. Faodaidh beartas urram a thoirt dhuinn ann an suilibh a' chumanta, ach cha n-àrdaich e sinn 'an sealladh dhaoine glic agus math. A shìth! cia ciatach a ta thu. Féuch! cia taitneach an ni do bhràithribh comhnuidh a ghabhail cuideachd ann an aonachd.

After Alexander had dismissed his soldiers, being now near his death, he asked his friends, standing around him, whether they thought that they could find another king like him? They held their tongue.

'Nuair a bha Alecsander iar cur a shaighdearan air-falbh agus e nis dlùth d' a bhàs, dh'-fhiosraich e de chàirdibh, a' seasamh mu'n cuairt da, co dhiubh shaoil iad gu 'm faigheadh iad rìgh éile coltach ris? Dh'-fhan iadsa 'nan tòsd.

A ghrian na h-òg mhaidne 'g éirigh  
Air sléibhte soir le d' chiabhan òr-bhuidh  
'S ait céuma do theachd air ar n-aonach  
'S gach caochan 'sa ghleann ri gàire.—OSSIAN.

O sun of early morning, rising on eastern hills with thy golden locks; delightful are the steps of thy approach upon our heights, while every stream in the vale resounds with gladness, or is rejoicing.

## VERBS CHIEFLY IN THE IMPERATIVE.

Abstain from evil, and treat others as you would wish to be treated by them.

Take fast hold of instruction, let her not go; keep her, for she is thy life. Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.

Cut (ye) down these trees, but let this one stand alone. Be ye diligent and let him be negligent.

Come, evening, once again, season of peace;  
Return, sweet ev'ning, and continue long!

Thig 'fheasgair, aon uair fathast, a thim na sìth.  
Pill 'fheasgair chaoimh agus mair fada.

Call not chuck to the chick till it come out of the egg. Despise neither a ragged boy (son), nor a shaggy colt.

Know then thyself, presume not God to scan;

The proper study of mankind is man.\*—*Pope*.

To be angry about trifles is mean and childish. To rage and be furious is madness; and to maintain perpetual wrath is akin to the temper of devils: but to

## GNÍOMHARAN GU MOR 'SAN AINEACH.

Seachain an t-olc agus gràthaich muinntir éile mar b'aill leat a'bhi gnàthaichte leò.

Dean greim daingean air teagasg, na leig as e, coimhid e, oir is e do beatha e. Na gabh a steach do rathad nan aingidh agus na imich ann an slighe dhroch dhaoine.

Geàrraibh sìos na craobhan sin, ach seasadh an té so 'na h-aonar. Bithibh-se dichìollach, agus esan dear-madach.

Na abair diùg ris an eun gus an tig e as an ùbh. Na dean tàir air mac luid-eagach, no air lòth pheal-agaich.

Is suarach agus is neònach a bhi feargach mu fhaoineasaibh. Is caoch a bhi gàrg, agus bòrb, is coltach ri gnè dheamhnan a bhi cumail féirge sìor, ach

\* Some passages are given in one language only, in order to exercise the learner in translating into the other. Such passages have the \* to the last line; as in page 222.

prevent and repress rising resentment is manly and divine.

tha 'bhi casgadh agus a smaladh beò-chorruiche, dūineil, agus neamhaidh.

ON THE PASSIVE FORM OF THE  
VERB.

Our school is well supplied with books and maps; it is also superintended by a faithful master, by whom we are efficiently taught, not only the art of reading and spelling, but the meaning of words, and the substance of what is read by us.

The fields are generally ploughed in winter, and the seed is sown in them in spring. The crop is gathered into barns in harvest to be consumed throughout the year.

AIR STAID FHULANGAICH A'  
GHNIOMHAIR.

Tha ar scoil iar a deadh-ghléusadh le leabhraichean agus dealbhan, tha i fòs iar a riaghladh le maighstear dileas a tha teagasg dhuinn gu h-éifeachdach, cha n-e 'mhàin alt léughaidh agus cùbaidh, ach seadh nam focal agus brìgh na léughar leinn.

Tha na h-achaidhean gu cumanta treabhta anns a gheamhradh; agus an siol cuirte anna 'san earrach. Tha 'm bàrr cruinnichte gu saibhlibh 'san fhoghar, gu bhì roinnte rè na bliadhna.

Cesar was endowed with every great and noble quality that could exalt human nature, and give a man the ascendant in society; he was formed to excel in peace, as well as in war; provident in counsel, fearless in action, and executing what he had resolved with an amazing celerity; his orations were celebrated for two qualities which are seldom found together, viz. strength and elegance.

Bhùilicheadh air *Cesar* gach uile bhuaidh, mòr agus urramach, a b'urrainn nàdur saoghalta àrdachadh; agus cumhachd a thoirt do dhuine am measg chlànn daoine, dhealbhadh e gu buadhachadh ann an sìth, 'san aisith, tuigseach ann an comhairle, neo-ghealtach 'an gnìomh, a' deanamh na bha iar a rùnachadh leis le luathas iongantach, mholadh 'òraidean airson dà bhuaidh a tha tearc ri 'm faotainn cuideachd, eadhon, neart agus maise.



The neighbours have been led to form a high opinion of that youth, for his exertions to educate himself, without any other means than what he has been enabled to acquire by his own industry.

Before the power of steam had been fully developed and reduced to practice, many branches of business had been tediously conducted, but since the happy invention of the steam engine, wonderful improvements have been introduced. Our affairs are now pushed forward with amazing celerity; intelligence, goods, and passengers may be wafted from one place to another in a trice; and various other operations, which under the former system would have occupied several days, can at present be accomplished in a few hours.

Thugadh na coimhear-snaich gu deadh bharail a ghabhail de 'n òigear ud, airson oirpe gu e-féin ionnsachadh, gun taic air bith eile, ach na bha e iar 'bhi comasach a bhuannachd le 'dhichioll féin.

Mu 'n robh neart toite iar a lan-fhoillseachadh agus iar a chur gu cleachdadh, bha roinnean mora de ghnothachaibh iar an stiùradh gu mall, ach o innleachd shona na bearta-téine thugadh a-stigh ion-oibrich-ean miorbhuileach. Tha ar gnothachan a-nis 'gan greasadh air aghaidh le luathas uamhasach, faodar fios, bathar, agus luchd-turuis a ghiùlan o aite gu aite ann an tiota; agus is urrainnear mòran ghnìomhran éile a ghabhadh fo 'n t-seann dòigh iomadh la, a chionnadh ann am beagan uairean, an diùgh.

1. The mind should be stored with knowledge, and cultivated with care. 2. That friend whose friendship is chiefly distinguished in adversity is to be highly esteemed and respected at all times. 3. Whatever injures others, deserves not to be called a pleasure. 4. Whoever is not content with his lot would likely not be so in higher circumstances. 5. Choose what is most fit.

1. Bu chòir an inntinn a bhi iar a lionadh le h-eòlas,



agus iar a h-àiteachadh le cùram. 2. Tha 'n cairid sin aig am beil a chairdeas comharraichte gu h-araidh ann an téinn, gu bhi fo mhor inheas, agus urram a ghlà. 3. Cha n-'eil ni chiùrras muinntir eile airidh air toil-inntinn a ghairm dheth. 4. Co air bith nach 'eil toilichte le 'staid, is coltach nach bitheadh e mar sin ann an staidibh ni's àirde. 5. Roghnaich na tha fir-fhreagarrach.

---

ON NEUTER VERBS.

Every day we rise, the glorious sun shines over our heads; but, alas! too many forget to be grateful for the cordial heat that comes from him to the inhabitants of this earth on which we stand. Some live here as if they were never to die: were such persons wise, they would not sleep any longer in such a perilous state, but speedily awake to a due sense of the gratitude they owe to bountiful Heaven for the many mercies wherewith their lot abounds.

Gach la tha sinn ag éirigh, tha a 'ghrian ghlormhor a' dearrsadh thairis air ar cinn, ach mo chreach! tha tuille 'sa chòir a' di-chuimhnachadh a bhi taingeil airson a' bhlàis chairdeil a ta teachd uaip, do luchd-aiteachaidh na talmhuinn so; air am beil sinn 'nar (ann ar) seasamh. Tha cuid beò an so mar nach bitheadh iad gu bàsachadh gu bràch; na'n robh a leithid a chréutairean glie, cha chodaileadh iad na's faide ann a leithid a staid chunnartaich, ach ghrad-dhùisgeadh iad gu ceart mhothachadh air an taingealachd a bhuineas do DIA gras-mhor airson nam mor shochairan leis am bheil an crannchur iar a lionadh.

OBS. 1.—*Do* and *have* are used below as *Auxiliary Verbs*, because they are joined with other verbs.

|                                                              |                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>We do not know how soon we may be called to go hence.</p> | <p>Cha n-'eil fios againn, cia luath dh'-fhaodar ar gairm gu dol á so.</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

My happiness does not flow from earthly pleasures, but from piety and virtue.

Do you consider that your time is uncertain?

I have seen ten stags in the forest to day.

John has written his copy, but I do not think his penmanship will satisfy the master, for it has been executed too rapidly.

Many who had received a liberal education have made a bad use of it.

OBS. 2.—*Do* and *have* are used as *Specific Verbs* in the following sentences, because they are not joined with other ones, except such as become helps to them.

He who does good has delight.

Do whatever you can to alleviate the afflictions of others.

I have no ill will to any one.

Do your utmost to promote the prosperity of others, and you shall have more of your own.

We have many blessings in our lot, and are ready to do a kind turn to those who are not so fortunate.

Cha n'eil mo shonas a' (deanamh) sruthadh o thaitneas saoghalta, ach o dhiadhachd agus o bhéus.

Am beil sibh a cuimhnachadh, gu 'm beil 'ur tim neo-chinnteach?

Tha mi iar deich féidh fhaicinn anns an fhrìdh an diùgh.

Tha Iain iar sgriobhadh achòpi, ach cha chreid mise gun toilich a pheannarachd am maighstear do bhrìgh gu'n robh e iar a dheanamh ro ghrad.

Tha iomadh a bha iar foghlum mòr fhaotainn iar deanamh droch fhéum deth.

Aige-san a tha 'deanamh maith tha sòlas.

Dean cìod air bith is urrainn thu, gu trioblaidean muinntir éile 'lughdachadh.

Chan-'eil droch rùn agam do neach.

Dean d'uile dhìchioll gu sonas muinntir éile 'mbéudachadh, agus bithidh ni's mò agad féin.

Tha mòr shochaircan againn 'nar (ann ar) crann-chuir, agus tha sinn ealamh gu car baigheil a dheanamh riù-san nach 'eil cho fortunach.

My friend did his duty, and I had always reason to believe that he would do so.

Had I wealth, I would do good to the indigent and deserving.

The pious man may have his trials in this life, but he shall have an exceeding great reward for enduring them.

PROGRESSIVE FORM OF THE VERB.

I am seeing the sun, and admiring the beauty of all nature around us.

While I am reading, you should be listening attentively.

He was sowing, and I was harrowing.

He has been writing on botany this week; we had been conversing with him.

He may be working; we might have been studying our lessons.

To be reading is a pleasant task for him who is thirsting for knowledge.

Peter might have been doing that while his father was rising.

We should be preparing

Rinn mo charaid a dhleasannas, agus bha aobhar agam a chreidsinn a ghnà gun deanadh e sin.

Na'n robh beartas agam dheanainn math do 'n bhoichd agus do'n toillteanach.

Faodaidh a dhéuchainnean a bhi aig an duine chòir 'sa (anns a) bheatha so, ach bithidh duais ro-mhòr aige airson an giùlan.

Tha mi 'faicinn na gréine agus a'moladh maise nàduir uile mu 'n cuairt duinn.

Am feadh tha mi 'léughadh bu chòir dhùibh-se 'bhi ag éisdeachd gu furachail.

Bha e 'cur agus bha mise 'cliathadh.

Tha esan iar a bhi sgriobhadh mu lus-còlas air an t-seachduin so; bha sinn iar a bhi co-labhairt ris.

Faodaidh e 'bhi ag oibreachadh; dh'-fhaodamaid a bhi ag ionnsachadh ar leasanan.

Is taitneach an obair a bhi 'léughadh leis-san air am bheil tart airson còlais.

Dh'-fhaodadh Peadar a bhi 'deanamh sin, 'nuair a bha 'athair ag éirigh.

Bu chòir dhuinn a bhi

our land; for our neighbours will be planting to-morrow.

ag ullachadh ar n-ùir; oir bithidh ar coimhearsnaich a' suidheachadh am màir-each.

Obs. 3.—A personal or a relative *pronoun*, with some part of the verb TO BE, is frequently understood before the *Perfect Participle*.

Embrace the doctrines\* contained in the oracles of Heaven.

A lesson, well explained, cannot fail to benefit the pupil more than one simply repeated.

Precepts have little influence when not enforced by example.

A work done hurriedly, seldom stands the test as well as that performed with due time and care.

I find my task more pleasant and sweeter when encouraged and extolled by my instructor.

Gabh ris na teagasgan (a ta) foillsichte ann an oraculaibh 'neimh.

Cha n-'eil teagamh nach dean leasan sàr-mhinichte, na 's mò bhuannachd do 'n scoilear, na aon iar airis a-mhàin.

Is beag cumhachd 'reachd-an neò-dhearbhta le eis-empair.

Is tearc a sheasas obair deanta le cabhaig dearbhadh, cho math 'us sin (a tha) coimhlionta le ùin agus cùram iomchuidh.

Gheibh mi mo thasg ni 's taitniche, agus ni 's milse, 'nuair (tha mi) misnichte agus àrdaichte le m' fhear-teagaisg.

On earth, join all, ye creatures, to extol  
Him first—Him last—Him midst, and Him without end.\*  
Know then this truth, (enough for man to know,)   
Virtue alone is happiness below.\*

Look round our world, behold the chain of love  
Combining all below and all above.  
See plastic nature, working to this end,  
The single atoms each to other tend,—  
Attract, attracted to, the next in place,  
Form'd and impell'd, its neighbour to embrace.

\* That are, or which are, is understood here.

See matter next, with various life endued,  
Press to one centre still, the general good.\*—POPE.

- 1 Now swarms the village o'er the jovial mead:  
The rustic youth, brown with meridian toil,  
Healthful and strong ; full as the summer rose
- 4 Blown by prevailing suns, the ruddy maid,  
Half naked, swelling on the sight, and all  
Her kindled graces, burning o'er her cheek ;  
Ev'n stooping age is here ; and infant hands
- 8 Trail the long rake, or, with the fragrant load  
O'ercharg'd, amid the kind oppression roll.  
Wide flies the tedded grain ; all in a row  
Advancing broad, or wheeling round the field,
- 12 They spread their breathing harvest to the sun,  
That throws refreshful round a rural smell ;  
Or, as they rake the green-appearing ground,  
And drive the dusky wave along the mead,
- 16 The russet hay-cock rises, thick behind,  
In order gay. While, heard from dale to dale,  
Waking the breeze, resounds the blended voice  
Of happy labour, love, and social glee.—THOMSON.

- 1 Nis taomaidh am bàile a-mach gu h-ait air na  
cluaintibh ; òige na dùcha, buidh le obair, fo theas  
na h-àrd-ghréine ; slainteil agus calm ; làn mar ròs  
an t-sàmhraidh iar a shéideadh le neart nan grian ;
- 4 a' ghruagach ruiteach, leth-rùisd a' lionadh leis an  
t-sealladh, agus a beò-ghrinneas gu léir a' lasadh air  
a gruaidh. An so tha 'n aois chròm 'sa (*agus a*)  
chlann bheaga a slaodadh an ràie fhaid ; no am
- 8 measg na h-oibre taitneich a' càradh leis an luchd  
chùbhraidh gle làn. Am féur sréudach a' léum thall  
'sa bhos, a' dol air aghaidh ann an sreathaibh farsuinn,  
no a' cuartachach an achaidh. Sgaoilear (*sgaoilidh*  
12 *iad*) an geuban cùbhraidh ris a' ghréin a' séideadh  
mu 'n cuairt bolaidh ùrail, tireil. No mar a ràcas  
iad an talamh glas-neulach, agus a dh'-iomaineas iad  
an tonn glas air aghaidh an fhùinn, tha na rùcănă

16 donna fèidh ag éirigh gu dlù 'nan déigh 'an òrdugh glan. Rè na h-uine, cluinnear fuaime aghmhor oibre, gaoile, 'us ait-mhire, a' séinn feadh a chéile, agus a' dùsgadh tlàth-ghaoith o ghleann gu gleann.

'Nuair thig òg-mhios 'chéitein chiùin oirnn,  
Bi'dh a' bhliadhna 'an tùs a maise :  
'S flathail, caoineil, soillse gréine,  
Mios geal céutach, spéur-ghorm, feartach,  
Flùrach, ciùrach, bliochdach, maoiniach,  
Uanach, caorach, laoghach, martach,  
Gruthach, àachdrach, càiseach, sùghmhor,  
Mealach, cùbhraidh, drùchdach, dosrach.\*

*M' Lachlan's Spring.*

'S taitneach leam focail nam fonn  
Thuirt Cuchullin, an sonn deas,  
'S taitneach sgéul air àm a dh'-fhalbh,  
Caoin mar bhàlbh-dhrùchd maduinn shèimh  
Air dosan 'us tuim nan ruadhag,  
'Nuair a dh'-éireas a' ghrian gu màll  
Air slìos sàmhach nan liath-bheann,  
Loch gun bhruaillein fàda thàll  
Caoin is gòrm air ùrlar ghleann.—OSSIAN.

Pleasant to me are the words of the song, said Cuchullin, the expert hero. Lovely is the tale of time past; mild, like the calm dew of gentle morn on the bush and hills of roes, when the sun beams slowly over the gray mountains' silent side, and the distant lake is unruffled and blue in the vale.

IRREGULAR FORMATION OF THE  
INFINITIVE, OR IMPERFECT  
PARTICIPLE OF GAELIC  
VERBS.

CUMADH NEO-RIALTACH AN  
FHEARTAICH, NO PAIRTEIR  
NEO-CHOL. GHNIOMHARAN  
GAELIG.

1. Verbs ending in *ich*,  
drop *i* of *ich* before *adh*; as,

1. Tilgidh Gniomharau  
a dunadh le *ich*, *i* na h-*ich*  
roimh *adh*; mar,

Deasaich, *prepare*, deasachadh.



2. Many Verbs have the infinitive like the root ; as,

2. Tha am Feartach aig iomadh gnìomhar ionanu ris an stéigh ; mar,

Fàs, *grow*, fàs.

3. Some contract their final syllable before *adh* ; as,

3. Tha cuid a' giorrachadh na smid deireannaich roimh *adh* ; mar,

Diobair, *forsake*, diobradh.\*

4. Some change or drop a final small vowel, but do not add *adh* ; and others reject it when they do add *adh* ; as,

4. Mùthaidh, no tilgidh cuid fuaimrag chaol dheireannach, ach cha ghabh iad *adh* ; agus tilgidh cuid eil' i 'nuair a ghabhas iad *adh* ; mar,

Iomain, *drive*, ioman.

Dùisg, *awake*, dùsgadh.

5. A few add *achd* instead of *adh* ; as,

5. Gabhaidh beagan *achd* an ait *adh* ; mar,

Eisd, *hear*, éisdeachd.

6. Verbs of two syllables in *air*, add *t* to the root ; as,

6. Cuiridh Gnìomharan dhà-smid 'an *air*, *t*, ris an stéigh ; mar,

Freagair, *answer*, freagairt.

7. Several other Verbs form the infinitive irregularly, and some have a variety of infinitives ; as,

7. Tha iomad Gnìomhar éile a' deanamh an fheartaich gu neo-rialtach, agus tha caochla feartach aig cuid ; mar,

Lean, *follow* ; leantainn, leantail, leanailt, leanmhainn.

Obs.—The following List of Verbs forming their infinitive irregularly, being arranged in the alphabetical order, the learner will find it more convenient to look up any of them in the course of his lesson, than if each of the preceding rules had its own portion of them subjoined to it.

\* Verbs contracted in their infinitives are also contracted in the imperative, and the parts formed from it ; as, *diobram*, *diobradh e*, *diobramaid*, *diobraibh*, *diobradh iad*, &c.

*Imper. Ain.*

|                    |            |
|--------------------|------------|
| Abair,             | say,       |
| Acaìn,             | complain,  |
| Agair,             | claim,     |
| Airis,*            | tell,      |
| Aireamh,           | number,    |
| Aisig,             | restore,   |
| Amhairc,           | look,      |
| Amais, eirmis,     | find,      |
| Anacail,           | save,      |
| At,                | swell,     |
| Ardaich,           | exalt,     |
| Bagair,            | threaten,  |
| Bean,              | touch,     |
| Beannaich,         | bless,     |
| Beir,              | bear,      |
| Béuc,              | roar,      |
| Bid, big.          | chirp,     |
| Blais,             | taste,     |
| Bleith,            | grind,     |
| Bleoghain,         | milk,      |
| Bruich, <i>R</i>   | boil,      |
| Brùchd,            | belch,     |
| Buin,              | deal with, |
| Buail,             | strike,    |
| Buain,             | reap,      |
| Buanaich, <i>R</i> | gain,      |
| Buachaillich,      | herd,      |
| Bùir,              | bellow,    |
| Bùirich,           | dig,       |
| Càill,             | lose,      |
| Cagainn,           | chew,      |
| Caidil,            | sleep,     |
| Caith,             | wear,      |
| Caisd,             | listen,    |
| Can,               | say, sing, |
| Caochail,          | change,    |
| Casgair,           | vanquish,  |
| Caraich,           | move,      |
| Caoidh,            | lament,    |
| Càraich,           | build,     |
| Ceangail,          | tie,       |
| Ceil,              | conceal,   |
| Cinn,              | grow,      |

*Infin. Feart.*

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| ràdh, ràite, ràdhainn      |
| acain                      |
| agairt                     |
| airis                      |
| àireamh                    |
| aiseag                     |
| amharc                     |
| amas, eirmeas              |
| anacladh                   |
| at                         |
| àrdachadh                  |
| bagairt                    |
| { beantainn, beantail,     |
| { beanailt                 |
| beannachadh                |
| beirsinn, beireilt, breith |
| béucaich, béucail          |
| bidil, bigil               |
| blasad                     |
| bleith                     |
| bloghan                    |
| brnich                     |
| brùchdail                  |
| buntuinn                   |
| bualadh                    |
| buain                      |
| buanachd                   |
| buachailleachd             |
| bùirich                    |
| bùrach                     |
| càll                       |
| cagnadh                    |
| cadal                      |
| caitheamh                  |
| caisdeachd                 |
| cantainn                   |
| caocbladh                  |
| casgairt                   |
| carachadh                  |
| caoidh                     |
| càramh, càradh             |
| ceangal                    |
| ceiltinn, ceiltadh, cleith |
| cinntinn                   |

\* Commonly spelt *aithris*.

*Imper. Ain.*

*Infin. Feart.*

Clàist, hearken,  
 Cleasaich, sport,  
 Cobhair, help,  
 Coimhead, see,  
 Coisich, walk,  
 Coisinn, earn,  
 Cosd, cosg, expend,  
 Cràgair, handle awkwardly,  
 Creach, *R* rob,  
 Creid, believe,  
 Cum, keep,  
 Cluinn, hear,  
 Cuir, put, place,  
 Dean, do,  
 Deoghail, suck,  
 Diobair, desert,  
 Diogail, tickle,  
 Diol, *R* pay,  
 Diobhair, vomit,  
 Dion, protect,  
 Dòirt, spill,  
 Dùin, shut,  
 Dùisg, awake,  
 Dùraig, desire,  
 Earb, trust,  
 Eignich, compel,  
 Eirich, rise,  
 Eisd, hear,  
 Eug, die,  
 Fàg, leave,  
 Faic, see,  
 Faigh, receive,  
 Falbh, go,  
 Fairich, feel,  
 Falaich, hide,  
 Fan, wait,  
 Fàs, grow,  
 Féuch, look,  
 Fògair, banish,  
 Foghain, suffice,  
 Figh, *R*. weave,  
 Fòir, assist,  
 Freagair, answer,  
 Fosgail, open,

clàistinn, claisdeachd  
 cleasachd  
 cobhair, cobhradh,  
 coimhead  
 coiseachd  
 cosnadh  
 cosd, cosg  
 cràgairt  
 creach  
 creidsinn  
 cumail  
 cluinntinn  
 cur  
 deanamh, deanadh  
 deoghal  
 diobradh  
 diogladh  
 diol  
 diobhairt  
 dion  
 dòrtadh  
 dùnadh  
 dùsgadh  
 dùrachdainn  
 earbsadh  
 éigneachadh  
 éirigh  
 éisdeachd  
 éug  
 fàgail  
 faicinn, faicsinn  
 faighinn, faigheil, faotainn  
 falbh  
 faireachadh  
 falach  
 fantainn, fantail, fanailt,  
 fanachd,-ainn  
 fàs  
 féuchainn  
 fògradh  
 foghnadh  
 fighe  
 fòirinn  
 freagairt  
 fosgladh

| <i>Imper. Ain.</i> |                   | <i>Infin. Feart.</i>                      |
|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Fuagair,           | proclaim,         | fuagradh                                  |
| Fuasgail,          | untie,            | fuasgladh                                 |
| Fuaigh,            | sew,              | fuaigheal, fuaghal                        |
| Fuilig, fuiling,   | suffer,           | fulang                                    |
| Fuirich,           | stay,             | fuireach                                  |
| Gabh,              | take,             | gabhail                                   |
| Gàir,              | laugh,            | gàireachdaich                             |
| Gairm, <i>R.</i>   | call,             | gairm                                     |
| Geall, <i>R.</i>   | promise,          | gealtuinn                                 |
| Gearain,           | complain,         | gearan                                    |
| Géill, <i>R.</i>   | yield,            | géilltinn                                 |
| Géum,              | low,              | géumraich, géumnaich                      |
| Gin, gion,         | beget, produce,   | gintinn, giontuinn, gin-<br>mhuinn        |
| Glaodh,            | cry aloud,        | glaodhaich,-ach                           |
| Gluais,            | move,             | gluasad                                   |
| Goir,              | crow,             | goirsinn                                  |
| Gog,               | cackle,           | gogail                                    |
| Greas,             | hasten,           | greasad                                   |
| Guidh,             | pray,             | guidhe                                    |
| Guil,              | weep,             | gul, gal                                  |
| Iar,               | ask,              | iarraidh                                  |
| Imich,             | go, walk,         | imeachd                                   |
| Imlich,            | lick,             | imlich                                    |
| Iobair,            | sacrifice,        | iobradh                                   |
| Iomraidh,          | mention,          | iomradh                                   |
| Iomain,            | drive,            | ioman                                     |
| Iomair,            | row,              | iomradh                                   |
| Iomair,            | wield,            | iomairt                                   |
| Ionnail,           | wash,             | ionnlad                                   |
| Inndrig,           | enter,            | inndriginn, inndrinn, inn-<br>dreachdainn |
| Innis,             | tell,             | innseadh                                  |
| Ionndrain,         | miss,             | ionndrain, ionndran                       |
| Labhair,           | speak,            | labhairt                                  |
| Laidh,             | lie down,         | laidhe                                    |
| Leighis,           | cure,             | leigheas                                  |
| Leag,              | fell, throw down, | leagail                                   |
| Leig,              | permit,           | leigeil                                   |
| Lean,              | follow,           | leantainn, leanailt, leanmh-<br>uinn      |
| Léum,              | leap,             | léum, léumraich, leumart-<br>aich         |
| Liubhair,          | deliver,          | liubhairt                                 |
| Lomair,            | clip, shear,      | lomairt                                   |

*Imper. Ain.*

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| Mair,             | last,           |
| Marcaich,         | ride,           |
| Meal,             | enjoy,          |
| Mosgail,          | awake,          |
| Naisg,            | bind, join      |
| Nigh,             | wash,           |
| Ol,               | drink,          |
| Pill, <i>R.</i>   | return,         |
| Plosg,            | pant,           |
| Ràn,              | roar,           |
| Ruig,             | reach,          |
| Ruith,,           | run,            |
| Saltair           | trample,        |
| Saoil,            | think,          |
| Seachain,         | avoid,          |
| Seall,            | see, look,      |
| Seas,             | stand,          |
| Séinn,            | sing,           |
| Sgal,             | scream,         |
| Sgar, <i>R.</i>   | separate,       |
| Sgath, <i>R.</i>  | lop,            |
| Sgoilt,           | split,          |
| Sgrios,           | destroy,        |
| Sguir,            | desist,         |
| Sian,             | shriek, yell,   |
| Siolaidh,         | strain, filter, |
| Siubhail,         | travel,         |
| Smùch,            | sneeze,         |
| Smut, <i>R.</i>   | sniff,          |
| Snàmh,            | swim,           |
| Sniomh,           | spin,           |
| Srànn,            | snore,          |
| Streap, <i>R.</i> | climb,          |
| Suidh.            | sit,            |
| Tabhair,          | give,           |
| Tachrais,         | wind,           |
| Tachair,          | meet,           |
| Tagair,           | plead,          |
| Taghail,          | visit,          |
| Taisg, <i>R.</i>  | lay up,         |
| Tàlaidh,          | caress, tame,   |
| Tairg,            | offer,          |
| Tàr,              | go, get time,   |
| Tarruing,         | draw,           |

*Inf. Feart.*

|                      |
|----------------------|
| mairsinn             |
| marcachd             |
| mealtuinn            |
| mosgladh             |
| nasgadh              |
| nighe                |
| òl                   |
| pilltinn             |
| plogartaich          |
| rànaich              |
| ruigsinn, ruigheachd |
| ruith                |
| saltairt             |
| saoilsinn            |
| seachnadh            |
| sealltuinn           |
| seasamh              |
| séinn                |
| sgalartaich          |
| sgarachdainn         |
| sgath                |
| sgoltadh             |
| sgrios               |
| sgur                 |
| sianail              |
| sioladh              |
| siubhal              |
| smuchail             |
| smutail              |
| snàmh                |
| sniomh               |
| srannail             |
| streap, streapail    |
| suidhe               |
| tabhairt             |
| tachras              |
| tachairt             |
| tagairt              |
| taghal               |
| tasgaidh             |
| tàladh               |
| tairgseadh           |
| tàrsainn             |
| tarruing             |

*Imper. Ain.*

|                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Teasd,            | die, fail,         |
| Teasairg,         | save,              |
| Teanndaidh,       | } turn,            |
| Tionndaidh,       |                    |
| Teanail, tionail, | gather,            |
| Tearuinn,         | save,              |
| Tèirinn,          | descend,           |
| Teirig,           | wear out,          |
| Tèarn, <i>R.</i>  | decline,           |
| Tig, thig,        | come,              |
| Tilg, <i>R.</i>   | throw,             |
| Tionnsgail,       | } begin, contrive, |
| Tionnsgain,       |                    |
| Tog,              | lift,              |
| Togair,           | incline,           |
| Tomhais           | measure,           |
| Tréig,            | forsake,           |
| Trod,             | scold,             |
| Tuirling,         | descend,           |
| Tuir, <i>R.</i>   | lament,            |
| Tuit,             | fall,              |

*Infin. Feart.*

|                            |
|----------------------------|
| teasd                      |
| teasairgin                 |
| teanndadh, tionndadh       |
| teanal, tional             |
| tèarnadh                   |
| tèarnadh                   |
| teirgsinn, teireachdainn   |
| teàrnadh                   |
| tighinn, teachd, tigheachd |
| tilgeil                    |
| tionnsgnadh,               |
| tionnsgladh                |
| togail                     |
| togairt, togradh           |
| tomhas                     |
| tréigsinn                  |
| trod                       |
| tuirling                   |
| tùrsadh                    |
| tuiteam                    |

## DERIVATION.

*Derivation* is that part of Etymology which treats of the origin and primary signification of words.

The words of a language are either *Primitive* or *Derivative*.

A *Primitive* word is not derived from any simpler word than itself in the language ; as, *man, just*.

A *Derivative* word is derived or formed from some word simpler than itself ; as, *manhood, unjust*.

## FREUMHACHADH.

Is e *Freumhachadh* an earran sin a dh-Fhoclachadh a ta 'teagasg mu stoc agus mu phrìomh-sheadh fhocalan.

Tha focailcainnt, an dara cuid *Prìomhach* no *Freumhach*.

Chafhreumhaichear focal *Prìomhach* o fhocal sam bith a 's lugha na e-féin 'sa chainnt ; mar, *duine, ceart*.

Freumhaichear, no bheir ear focal *Freumhach* bho fhocal àraid éile, a 's lugha na e-féin ; mar, *duinealas, mi-cheart*.



*Primitive* words are materially changed, both in their structure and signification, by being united with certain particles, called *Prefixes* and *Affixes*.

A *Prefix* is a particle placed before a word or root, to vary its sense ; as, *rebuild*, *subscribe*.

An *Affix* is a particle added to a root to vary its meaning ; as, *manly*.

Atharraichear focail *Phriomh-ach* gu mòr araon 'nan cumadh, agus 'nan seadh, le bhi iar an aonadh ri lidean àraid ris an canar, *Tùsicean* agus *Risicean*.

Is i *Tùsic* lid a chuirear roimh fhocal, no freumh a mhùth a sheadh ; mar, *ath-thog*, *fo-sgrìobh*.

Is i *Risic* lid a chuirear ri freumh amhùtha sheadh ; mar, *duineil*.

PREFIXES

OF ENGLISH OR SAXON ORIGIN.

A, *air* ; be, *mu* ; en, *ann*, *dean* (ich) ; for, *neo* ; fore, *roimh* ; mis, *droch*, *mi* ; out, *thair*, *seach* ; over, os-cionn, *thar*, *ro* ; un, *neo*, *mi*, *eu*, *an*, *ana* ; under, *fò* ; up, *'naird*, *suas* ; with, *o*, *á*, *ri*, *an aghaidh*.

The import of the Saxon Prefixes is exemplified by their union with English roots ; thus :

A signifies *on* or *in* ; as, *a-foot*, that is, on foot ; *a-bed*, in bed. BE—\**about* ; as, *besprinkle*, to sprinkle about ; also, *for* or *before*, as, *bespeak*, to speak for or before.

EN—in or on ; as, *encircle*, to circle in. Also *make* ; as, *enfeeble*, to make feeble. *En* is changed into *em* before *b* or *p* ; as, *embark*, *empower*.

FOR—not ; as, *forbid*, not to bid.

FORE—before ; as, *foresee*, to see before hand.

MIS denotes *error* or *defect* ; as, *misdeed*, a wrong or evil deed ; *mistake*, to take wrong.

OUT—*excess* or *getting before* ; as, *outrun*, to run before, or surpass in running.

OVER—*height* or *excess* ; as, *overcharge*, to charge too much.

UN, prefixed, to an adjective or adverb, signifies *not* ; as, *unkind*, not kind. *Un*, prefixed to a verb, signifies the undoing of the verbal act ; as, *unfetter*, to pull off the fetters.

UNDER implies *below* ; as, *undervalue*, to value below the real worth.

TUSICEAN

DE STOC BEURLA NO SASUNACH.

Tha seadh nan Tusicean, Sas-unach, minichte le 'n aonadh ri freumhan Beurla : mar so :—

\* The dash (—) is put for signifies.

UP implies *motion upwards* ; as, *uplift*, to raise aloft : also, *turning upside down* ; as, *upset*, to overturn.

WITH signifies *from or against* ; as, *withdraw*, to draw from ; *withstand*, to stand against.

---

*Prefixes of Latin origin, and their import exemplified ; thus,* | *Tùsicean de stoc Laidinn, agus an seadh minichte ; mar so,*

A, ab, abs, á, a ; ad, aig, do, ri ; am, mu 'n cuairt ; ante, roimh ; circum, mu 'n cuairt, timchioll, uime ; cis, tar, taobh, so ; con, co, comh, cuideachd ; contra, an aghaidh ; de, a bhàn, sios ; dis, as a chéile, neo, mi ; e, ex, á, as, mach ; extra, os-cionn, thall, thar ; in, ann, neo ; inter, eadar ; intro, a-steach, stigh ; juxta, fagus do ; ne, neo, mi ; ob, an aghaidh, bac, thall, fo chomhar ; per, troimh, tre ; post, an déigh ; pre, roimh ; preter, os-cionn, seach ; re, ath, ais, ris ; retro, gu chùl, air ais ; se, a thaobh, a leth taobh ; as an t-slighe ; sine, dh-easbhuidh, gun ; sub, subter, fo ; super, supra, thairis, os-cionn ; trans, ultra, thall, thar.

A, AB, ABS, signify *from or away* ; as, *avert*, to turn from ; *absolve*, to loose from ; *abstain*, to hold from.

AD—to or at ; as *adhere*, to stick to. *Ad* takes the various forms of *a, ac, af, ag, al, an, ap, ar, as, at*, according to the initial letter of the root with which it is united ; as, *aspire*, to aim at ; *accede*, to agree to ; *affix*, to fix to ; *aggravate*, to give weight to ; *alleviate*, to give ease to ; *annex*, to join to ; *appeal*, to call to ; *arrogate*, to lay claim to : *assimilate*, to make like to ; *attract*, to draw to.

AM—round ; as, *amputate*, to cut round. *Am*, for euphony's sake, takes *b* before a vowel ; as, *ambient*, going round.

ANTE—before ; as, *antecedent*, going before. *Ante*, in one instance, becomes *anti* ; as, *anticipate*, to take beforehand.

CIRCUM—round or about ; as, *circumnavigate*, to sail round ; *circumjacent*, lying near.

CIS—on this side ; as, *cisalpine*, on this side the Alps.

CON—together ; as, *convoke*, to call together. *Con* takes also the various forms of *co, cog, col, com, cor* ; as, *co-operate*, to work together ; *cognate*, born together ; *collect*, to gather together ; *compose*, to put together ; *correct*, to put right together.

CONTRA—against ; as, *contradict*, to speak against. *Contra* sometimes takes the form of *counter* ; as, *counteract*, to act against.

DE—down or from ; as, *deject*, to cast down ; *detain*, to keep from.

DIS—asunder ; as, *distract*, to draw asunder : also, *negation* or *undoing* ; as, *disbelieve*, not to believe ; *disarm*, to take arms from. *Dis* has also the forms of *di* and *dif* ; as, *diverge*, *diffuse*.

- E, EX**—*out, from* ; as, *egress*, going out ; *exclude*, to shut out.  
*E, ex*, take the forms of *ec, ef* ; as, *eccentric*, from the centre ;  
*efflux*, a flowing out.
- EXTRA**—*beyond* ; as, *extraordinary*, beyond order ; *extravagant*,  
going beyond bounds.
- IN**, put before an adjective, signifies *not* ; as, *inactive*, not active.  
*In*, before a verb, signifies *in, into, or on* ; as, *inject*, to throw  
in or into. *In* has also the various forms of *ig, il, im, ir* ; as,  
*ignoble, illuminate, import, irregular*.
- INTER**—*between* ; as, *intervene*, to come between. *Inter* has the  
form of *intel* ; as, *intelligent*.
- INTRO**—*within* ; as, *introduce*, to lead within.
- JUXTA**—*nigh to* ; as, *juxtaposition*, position nigh to (a thing.)
- NE**—*not* ; as, *nefarious*, not to be spoken of, bad.
- OB**—*in the way of, or over against* ; as, *obstacle*, something stand-  
ing in the way. *Ob* has also the various forms of *oc, of, o, op* ;  
as, *occur, offend, omit, oppose*.
- PER**—*through or thoroughly* ; as, *perforate*, to bore through ; *per-*  
fect, thoroughly done. *Per* has the forms of *pel* and *pol* ; as,  
*pellucid*, clear through ; *pollute*, to taint thoroughly.
- POST**—*after* ; as, *postscript*, written after.
- PRE** or **PRAE**—*before* ; as, *predict*, to tell before.
- PRETER** or **PRAETER**—*past or beyond* ; as, *preternatural*, past or  
beyond the course of nature.
- PRO**—*for, forth, or forward* ; as, *pronoun*, for a noun ; *provoke*,  
to call forth ; *proceed*, to go forward. *Pro* has also the French  
form of *pur* ; as, *purvey*, to look for.
- RE**—*back or again* ; as, *retract*, to draw back ; *rebuild*, to build  
again. *Re*, for euphony's sake, takes *d* before a vowel ; as,  
*redeem*.
- RETRO**—*backwards* ; as, *retrospect*, a looking backwards.
- SE**—*aside or apart* ; as, *secede*, to go aside or apart. *Se*, for  
euphony's sake, takes *d* before a vowel ; as, *sedition*, going  
aside, a tumult.
- SINE**—*without* ; as, *sinecure*, without care or labour. *Sine* has  
also the form of *sim* and *sin* ; as, *simple*, (without a fold) ; *sin-*  
cere, (without mixture.)
- SUB**—*under or after* ; as, *subscribe*, to write under. *Sub* has also  
the forms of *suc, suf, sug, sup, sus, or su* ; as, *succeed, suffer,*  
*suggest, suppress, suspend, suspect*.
- SUBTER**—*under or beneath* ; as, *subterfuge*, a fleeing under, a  
shift.
- SUPER**—*over or above* ; as, *superfluous*, flowing over or above.

*Super* has also the French form of *sur* ; as, *surmount*, to mount above, *surname*, the name over and above the Christian name.

**SUPRA**—*above* or *before* ; as, *superlapsary*, above or before the fall.

**TRANS**—*over*, *beyond* ; as, *transport*, to carry over. *Trans* has also the forms of *tran* and *tra* ; as, *transcribe*, *traverse*.

**ULTRA**—*beyond* ; as, *ultramundane*, beyond the world.

---

|                                                                               |                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p><i>Prefixes of Greek Origin, and their import exemplified ; thus,—</i></p> | <p><i>Tisicean</i> de Stoc Greugach, agus an seadh minichte ; mar so,—</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|

*A* or *an*, *dh-easbhaidh*, *gun* ; *amphi*, *araon*, *dà* ; *ana*, *troimh*, *'naird* ; *anti*, *an aghaidh*, *ana* ; *apo*, *as*, *o* ; *cata*, *a-bhàn*, *sios* ; *dia*, *troimh* ; *epi*, *air* ; *hyper*, *àrd*, *ro*, *thairis* ; *meta*, *uith* ; *para*, *faisg*, *taobh ri taobh* ; *peri*, *mu'n cuairt* ; *syn*, *co*, *comhla*.

*A* or *AN* signifies *without* or *want* ; as, *apathy*, without feeling, *anonymus*, without a name.

**AMPHI**—*both* or *the two* ; as, *amphibious*, having both lives, or capable of living both upon land and in water. *Amphi* is sometimes contracted into *amph* ; as, *amphora*, a jug with two ears.

**ANA**—*through* or *up* ; as, *anatomy*, cutting through or up, dissection.

**ANTI**, **ANT**—*against* ; as, *antichrist*, opposed to Christ ; *antarctic* (*antarktik*) opposite to the arctic or north.

**APO**, **AP**—*from* or *away* ; as, *apostacy*, standing or departure from ; *aphelion*, away from the sun.

**CATA**, **CAT**—*down*, and also *against* ; as, *catarrh*, a flowing down, a slight cold ; *catabaptist*, one opposed to baptism ; *catoptron*, an opposite image.

**DIA**, **DI**—*through* ; as, *diameter*, a line passing through the centre of a circle ; *diorama*, a sight through.

**EPI**, **EP**—*upon* ; as, *epitaph*, an inscription on a tombstone ; *ephemeral*, lasting on or during a day.

**HYPER**—*over* and *above* ; as, *hypercritical*, over or too critical.

**HYP**, **HYP**—*under* ; as, *hypothesis*, a placing under, a supposition ; *hyphen*, a joining of two or more words under one.

**META**, **MET**—*change* ; as, *metamorphosis*, a change of form.

**PARA**, **PAR**—*near to* or *side by side* ; as if for the purpose of comparison, and hence sometimes similarity and sometimes contrariety ; as, *parable*, a likening of spiritual to temporal things,

a similitude; *paradox*, an opinion contrary to the general opinion; *parhelion*, near the sun, a mock sun.

PERI—*round about*; as, *periphrasis*, a round about mode of speaking; a circumlocution.

SYN, SY, SYL, SYM—*together*; as, *synthesis*, a placing together; *system*, *syllogism*, *sympathy*.

AFFIXES.

*Nouns, Adjectives, Verbs, and Adverbs*, are formed from radical words by means of Affixes.

1. *Nouns denoting the agent or doer* of a thing are formed from Nouns and Verbs by adding the affixes *an*, *ant*, *ard*, *ar*, *ary*, *eer*, &c. thus,—

|                   |     |            |
|-------------------|-----|------------|
| Comedy, <i>n.</i> | an  | comedian   |
| Assist, <i>v.</i> | ant | assistant  |
| Drunken           | ard | drunkard   |
| School            | ar  | scholar    |
| Statue            | ary | statuary   |
| Chariot           | eer | charioteer |
| Cannon            | ier | cannonier  |
| Adhere            | ent | adherent   |
| Build             | er  | builder    |
| Psalm             | ist | psalmist   |
| Operate           | ive | operative  |
| Company           | ion | companion  |
| Govern            | or  | governor   |

2. *Nouns denoting the female agent or doer* are formed by adding *ess*, *ine*, or *ix*, in English, and by prefixing *ban*\* in Gaelic; thus,—

|          |     |             |
|----------|-----|-------------|
| Shepherd | ess | shepherdess |
| Hero     | ine | heroine     |
| Testator | ix  | testatrix   |

3. *Nouns denoting the person acted upon*, are formed in English by adding *ate*, &c.

RISICEAN.

Cumar *Ainmearan*, *Bu-adharan*, *Gnìomharan*, agus *Co-ghnìomharan* bho fhocail stocail tre chomhnadh Risicean.

1. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh *gnìomhaiche* no *deanadair* cùise o *Ainmearan*, agus o *Ghniomharan* le cur nan risicean *iche*, *ear*, no *air*, &ce. mar so,—

|          |      |             |
|----------|------|-------------|
| Cleas    | iche | cleasaiche  |
| Cobhair  | —    | cobharaiche |
| Misgeach | ear  | misgear     |
| Sgoil    | —    | sgoilear    |
| Dealbh   | air  | dealbhair   |
| Carbad   | —    | carbadair   |
| Gunna    | —    | gunnair     |
| Stic     | ear  | sticear     |
| Clach    | air  | clachair    |
| Sàlm     | —    | sàlmadair   |
| Oibrich  | e    | oibriche    |
| Comunn   | ach  | companach   |
| Stiùr    | air  | stiùradair  |

2. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh *gnìomhaiche* no *deanadair boireanta*, le cur *ess*, *ine*, no *ix*'sa Bheurla, agus le roi-iceadh *ban*'sa Ghaelig; mar so,—

|            |        |            |
|------------|--------|------------|
| Cibear     | banach | chìbear    |
| Laoch      | ban-   | laoch      |
| Tiomnadair | ban-   | tiomnadair |

3. Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh an *neach a gheibh* an gnìomh, le cur *ate*, &ce. 'sa Bheurla. *n.*

\* See page 57,—*ban*.



|        |     |           |
|--------|-----|-----------|
| Potent | ate | potentate |
| Trust  | ee  | trustee   |
| Favour | ite | favourite |

4. *Nouns denoting being or a state of being, are formed by adding acy, age, &c.*

|           |      |              |
|-----------|------|--------------|
| Conspire  | acy  | conspiracy   |
| Bond      | age  | bondage      |
| Deny      | al   | denial       |
| Vigilant  | ance | vigilance    |
| Free      | dom  | freedom      |
| Brilliant | cy   | brilliancy   |
| Innocent  | ence | innocence    |
| Man       | hood | manhood      |
| Just      | ice  | justice      |
| Exhaust   | ion  | exhaustion   |
| Compare   | son  | comparison   |
| Critic    | ism  | criticism    |
| Commence  | ment | commencement |
| Acrid     | mony | acrimony     |
| Acute     | ness | acuteness    |
| Brave     | ry   | bravery      |
| Partner   | ship | partnership  |
| Warm      | th   | warmth       |
| Apt       | tude | aptitude     |
| Novel     | ty   | novelty      |
| Moist     | ture | moisture     |

5. *Nouns denoting legal authority, office, or dignity of a person, are formed by adding cy, dom, &c.*

|         |      |             |
|---------|------|-------------|
| Regent  | cy   | regency     |
| King    | dom  | kingdom     |
| Bishop  | ric  | bishopric   |
| Apostle | ship | apostleship |

#### DIMINUTIVES.

6. *Diminutive Nouns or nouns denoting little persons and*

|              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| Cumhachdach* | fear-cumhachd |
| Earbsa       | fear-earbsa   |
| Fàbhar       | fear-fàbhair  |

4. *Cumar Ainmearan a ciallachadh bith no staid bith, le cur adh, sa, &ce.*

|               |      |               |
|---------------|------|---------------|
| Co-rùnaich    | adh  | co-rùnachadh  |
| Daor          | sa   | daorsa        |
| Diùlt         | adh  | diùltadh      |
| Faiceallach   | d    | faiceallachd  |
| Saor          | sa   | saorsa        |
| Dearsach      | d    | dearsachd     |
| Neo-chiontach | as   | neo-chiontas  |
| Duine         | achd | daonnachd     |
| Ceart         | as   | ceartas       |
| Tràgh         | adh  | tràghadh      |
| Sàmhlaich     | —    | sàmhladh      |
| Tioldadair    | achd | tioldadarachd |
| Toisich       | adh  | toiseachadh   |
| Searbh        | as   | searbas       |
| Géur (géire)  | ad   | géiread       |
| Fearail       | as   | fearalas      |
| Còmpanach     | —    | còmpanas      |
| Blàth         | —    | blàthas, blàs |
| Deas          | achd | deasachd      |
| Ur            | —    | ùrachd        |
| Bog (buige)   | e    | buige         |

5. *Cumar Ainmearan a ciallach ughdaraib, oifig, no inbhe laghail pearsa, le cur achd.*

|            |      |                |
|------------|------|----------------|
| Tainistear | achd | tainistearachd |
| Rìgh       | —    | rioghachd      |
| Easbuig    | —    | easbuigeachd   |
| Abstol     | —    | abstolachd     |

#### CRINEANAN.

6. *Cumar Ainmearan Crionail no ainmearan a ciallachadh*

\* The Gaelic, having no corresponding affix here, generally prefixes *fear*, *bean*, or *neach* for the singular, and *luchd* or *fir* for the plural; as *fear-eòlais*, an acquaintance, *luchd-eòlais*, acquaintances, &c.



*things*, are formed by adding *cule*, *cle*, &c.

|         |         |                 |
|---------|---------|-----------------|
| Animal  | cule    | animalcule      |
| Part    | cle     | particle        |
| Globe   | ule     | globule         |
| Eagle   | let     | eaglet          |
| Stream  | let     | streamlet       |
| Lamb    | kin     | lambkin         |
| Seed    | ling    | seedling        |
| Hill    | lock    | hillock         |
| William | ie or y | Willie or Willy |

ADJECTIVES.

1. *Adjectives* denoting *of*, or *belonging* to a *thing*, are formed from the thing described, by adding *ac*, *al*, &c.

|             |        |               |
|-------------|--------|---------------|
| Elegy       | ac     | elegiac       |
| Autumn      | al     | autumnal      |
| Europe      | an     | European      |
| Triumph     | ant    | triumphant    |
| Circle      | ar     | circular      |
| Moment      | ary    | momentary     |
| Earth       | en     | earthen       |
| Apostle     | { ic   | apostolic, or |
|             | { ical | apostolical   |
| Fume        | id     | fumid         |
| Infant      | { ile  | infantile     |
|             | { ine  | infantine     |
| Consolation | ory    | consolatory   |
| Spain       | ish    | Spanish       |

2. *Adjectives* denoting *abundance*, are formed from the names of their property, by adding *ate*, *ful*, &c.

|           |      |              |
|-----------|------|--------------|
| Affection | ate  | affectionate |
| Beauty    | ful  | beautiful    |
| Verb      | ose  | verbose      |
| Hazard    | ous  | hazardous    |
| Toil      | some | toilsome     |

*phearsán agus nithe beaga*, le cur *an*, *ag*.

|          |    |                |
|----------|----|----------------|
| Créutair | an | { créutairean  |
|          |    | { meanbh-bhith |
| Earran   | ag | earranag       |
| Cearsal  | —  | cearsalag      |
| Iolaire  | —  | iolaireag      |
| Sruth    | an | sruthan        |
| Uan      | —  | uanan          |
| Siol     | —  | siolan         |
| Cnoc     | —  | cnocan         |
| Uilleam  | —  | Uilleachan     |

BUADHARAN.

1. *Cumar Buadharan* a ciallachadh *mu* rud, no *gnè* ruid, o 'n rud ainmichte, le cur *ach*, *ail*, &c.

|           |       |              |
|-----------|-------|--------------|
| Marbhrann | ach   | marbhrannach |
| Foghar    | ail   | fogharail    |
| Eòrp      | ach   | Eòrpach      |
| Buaidh    | —     | buadhach     |
| Cuairt    | —     | cuairteach   |
| Plath     | ail   | plathail     |
| Talamh    | aidh  | talmhaidh    |
| Abstol    | ach   | abstolach    |
| Smùd      | —     | smùdach      |
| Leanaban  | { idh | leanabaidh   |
|           | { ail | leanabail    |
| Sòlas     | ach   | sòlasach     |
| Spàinn    | —     | Spàinneach   |

2. *Cumar Buadharan* a ciallachadh *pailteis*, o ainmibh am buadhan, le cur, *ach* &c.

|          |     |             |
|----------|-----|-------------|
| Gràdh    | ach | gradhach    |
| Maise    | —   | maiseach    |
| Focal    | —   | focalach    |
| Cunnard  | ach | cunnardach  |
| Saothair | eil | saothaireil |

3. *Adjectives denoting likeness*, are formed from nouns, by adding—

|       |      |         |
|-------|------|---------|
| Brute | ish  | brutish |
| Man   | like | manlike |
| World | ly   | worldly |

4. *Adjectives denoting capacity in an active sense*, are formed from nouns or verbs, by adding *ive*,—

|       |     |          |
|-------|-----|----------|
| Sport | ive | sportive |
| Elect | —   | elective |

5. *Adjectives denoting capacity in a passive sense*, are formed from nouns or verbs, by adding *able*, *ible*, in English, and by prefixing *so* in Gaelic.

|          |      |            |
|----------|------|------------|
| Cure     | able | curable    |
| Credit   | ible | credible   |
| Dissolve | uble | dissoluble |

6. *Adjectives denoting want or privation*, are formed from the name of the thing wanting, by adding *less* in English, and by prefixing *ain*, *eu*, *mi*, *neo*, &c. in Gaelic.

|       |      |           |
|-------|------|-----------|
| Art   | less | artless   |
| Shame | —    | shameless |

For Gaelic adjectives of this description, see next page.

## VERBS.

1. **VERBS** conveying the idea of *to make*, as a part of their signification, are formed from nouns and adjectives, by adding *ate*, *en*, &c.

|        |     |           |
|--------|-----|-----------|
| Person | ate | personate |
| Hard   | en  | harden    |

3. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *coltais*, le cur—

|         |     |           |
|---------|-----|-----------|
| Brùid   | eil | brùideil  |
| Duine   | —   | duineil   |
| Saoghal | ta  | saoghalta |

4. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *comais ann an seadh spreigeach*, o ainmearan no bho ghniomharan, le cur,—

|       |     |          |
|-------|-----|----------|
| Spòrs | ail | spòrsail |
| Tagh  | ach | taghach  |

5. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *comais, ann an seadh fulangach*, o ainmearan no bho ghniomharan, le cur, *able, ible, 'sa Bheurla*, agus le roimh-iceadh *so 'sa Ghaelig*.

|          |                            |
|----------|----------------------------|
| Leigheas | so-leigheas                |
| Creid    | so-chreidsinn, creideasach |
| Leagh    | so-leaghadh, leaghach      |

6. Cumar *Buadharan* a ciallachadh *dith, no easbhaidh*, o ainm an ni a ta gann, le cur *less 'sa Bheurla*, agus le roimh-iceadh *ain, eu, mi, neo, &c. 'sa Ghaelig*.

|       |           |
|-------|-----------|
| Eòlas | aineòlach |
| Nàire | mi-nàrach |

## GHIOMARAN.

1. Cumar **GNIOMHARAN** anns am beil nadar a bhi *dean-amh* filte, mar phàirt de 'n seadh, o ainmearan agus o bhuadharan, le cur *ich, n, &c.*

|        |     |            |
|--------|-----|------------|
| Riochd | ich | riochdaich |
| Teann  | —   | teannaich  |

|         |             |           |
|---------|-------------|-----------|
| Saint   | fy          | sanctify  |
| Languid | ish         | languish  |
| Epitome | ise, or ize | epitomise |

|             |   |           |
|-------------|---|-----------|
| Naomh       | — | naomhaich |
| Fann        | — | fannaich  |
| Giorrachadh | — | giorraich |

Gaelic Prefixes.

Words denoting *error*, *defect*, or *want*, or the sense of *not*, *un*, *less*, in English, are formed by prefixing—

*An, ana, ain, ao, as, ea, eas, eu, di, do, mi, neo.\**

Tusicean Gaelig.

Cumar focail a ciallachadh *mearachd*, *dithno*, *easbhaidh*, no *seadh not, un, less*, 'sa Bheurla le roimh-iceadh

|           |                 |                          |                 |
|-----------|-----------------|--------------------------|-----------------|
| Abuich,   | ripe,           | an-abuich,               | unripe          |
| Measarra, | temperate,      | ana-measarra,            | intemperate     |
| Eòlach,   | acquainted,     | <sup>1</sup> ain-eòlach, | unacquainted    |
| Dionach,  | tight,          | ao-dionach,              | untight, leaky  |
| Caoin,    | kind,           | as-caoin,                | unkind, harsh   |
| Slan,     | whole, healthy, | ea-slan,                 | unhealthy, sick |
| Onoir,    | respect,        | eas-onoir,               | disrespect      |
| Trom,     | heavy,          | eu-trom,                 | light           |
| Meas,     | honour,         | di-meas,                 | dishonour       |
| Leighcas, | cure,           | <sup>2</sup> do-leaghas, | incurable       |
| Ceart,    | just,           | mi-cheart,               | unjust          |
| Sona,     | happy,          | neo-shona,               | unhappy.        |

1. *Ain* signifies also *excess*; as, *ainteas*, *excessive heat*, *inflammation*.

2. *Do*, the opposite of *so*, signifies also *hard to do*, *uneasy*, *ill*; as, *do-dheanamh*, *impracticable*; *do-theagaag*, *indocile*; *do-bheart*, *a bad deed*, *vice*.

ATH signifies *again*, *next*; | Tha ATH a ciallachadh *ris, faisge*;  
as, | mar,

Leasaich, improve, ath-leasaich, improve again, reform; tog, lift, ath-thog, lift again, rebuild; uair, hour, time, ath-uair, next time.

BITH, SIOR—*ever, always*; as, buan, lasting, bith-bhuan, everlasting; ruith, running, sior-ruith, ever-running, eternal.

Co, com, comh, coin—*together*; as, cuir, put, co-chuir, put together, apply; ith, eat, com-ith, (comaidh) eating together; radh, saying, comhradh, saying together, speech, dialogue; coinneamh, (for coin-fheitheamh) waiting together, a meeting.

IOL, IOMA—*many*; as, iol-chosach, many-footed, ioma-chearnach, having many corners, multangular. *Iol* is written *il* in the Irish Gaelic.

\* These and like particles are called *inseparable prepositions* or *Prefixes*, because they express no meaning when standing alone, or unconnected with other words.

**IOm**—*about, around, entire*; as, *iom-dhùin*, shut in or about, enclose, *iom-ghaoth*, a wind blowing around, a whirlwind, *iom-lan*, full about, entire, quite complete.

**ION**—*fit, like, worthy*; as, *ion-mholta*, worthy of being praised, *ionann*, (*ion-aon*) like one, alike, same.

**So**—*easy, apt, good*; as, *so-dheanamh*, easily done, possible, *so-char*, a good turn. *So* takes the form of *soi*; as, *soisgéal*, good news, gospel, *soiléur*, clear, visible.

## GAELIC AFFIXES.

*Nouns* denoting the agent or doer of a thing are formed from nouns or verbs by adding *ach*, *air*, *ear*, or *iche*.

Marc, horse,  
Sealg, hunting,  
Sùist, thresh,  
Mill, destroy,  
Sgéul, a narrative,  
Ceannaich, buy,

Some add *adair*.—

Snàmh, swim,  
Smeur, smear,  
Uair, time,  
Roinn, divide,

## RISICEAN GAELIG.

Cumar *Ainmearan* a ciallachadh gnìomhaiche, no deanadair cùise, o ainmearan, no bho gnìomharan, le cur *ach*, *air*, *ear*,\* no *iche*.

marcach, a horseman  
sealgair, a huntsman  
sùistear, a threshèr  
milltear, destroyer  
sgéulaiche, a narrator  
ceannaiche,† a merchant.

Cuiridh cuid *adair*.—

snàmhadair, swimmer  
smeuradair, smearer  
uaireadair, time-keeper  
roinneadair, divider.

*Nouns*, chiefly of an abstract quality, are formed from adjectives, by adding *achd*, *as*, &c.

Ciùin, calm,  
Naomh, holy,  
Geal, white,  
Cruaidh, hard,  
Ceart, just,  
Lag, weak,

ciùineachd, calmness  
naomhachd, holiness  
gilead, whiteness  
cruadhas, hardness  
ceartas, justice  
laigse, weakness

Cumar *Ainmearan* a ta gu mòr de bhuaidh sgarta o bhuadharan le cur *achd*, *as*, &c.

\**Ear* is a contracted form of *fear* or *fhear*: it is written *air* and sometimes *oir* to put, "Leathan ri leathan." Observance of this rule requires a *broad* before an affix beginning with a *small*, when the final vowel of the radical word is a *broad*.

† When the radical word ends in *ich*, it takes *e* only to form the derivative noun.

*Diminutives* are formed from other nouns by adding *an* for the masculine, and *ag* for the feminine.

Balg, a budget,  
Balach, a lad,  
Bean, a wife,  
Sùil, an eye,

Cumar *Crineanan*, o ainmear-  
an éile le cur *an* ris an fhear-  
anta, agus *ag* ris a' bhoireanta.

balgan, a little budget  
balachan, a little lad (boy)  
beanag, a little wife  
sùileag, a little eye

*Collective Nouns* are formed from nouns and adjectives by adding *ridh*.

Ceòl, music,  
Càs, foot,  
Og, young,  
Each, a horse,

ceòlraidh, the muses  
càsraidh, foot-soldiers, infantry  
òigridh, youth, young people  
eachraidh, horse-soldiers, cavalry

*Gentiles* and *Patronymics* are formed by adding *ach* to the proper names; as,

Albainn, Scotland,  
Eirinn, Ireland,  
Sasun, England,

Cumar *Ainmearan Lòdach* o  
ainmearaibh agus o bhuadhar-  
aibh le cur *ridh*.

Cumar *Ainmearan Tìreil*  
agus *Fineachail* le cur *ach* ris na  
ainmibh ceart; mar,

Albannach, a Scotchman  
Eirineach, an Irishman  
Sasunach, an Englishman

Ban-Albanach, a Scotchwoman, &c.

Friseal, Fraser, Frisealach, a man of the name of Fraser  
Stiùard, Stewart, Stiùardach, a man of the name of Stewart  
Dònull, Donald, Donullach, Gràndd, Grant, Grànddach, &c.

ADJECTIVES.

Many *adjectives* are formed from nouns and verbs, by adding *ach*, *ail*,\* *eil*, *da*, *idh*, *mhor*, *ra*, or *rra*.

Sunnd, joy,  
Cosd, cost,  
Pris, value,  
Aois, age,  
Fial, bounty,  
Neart, power,  
Fasan, fashion,  
Corp, body,

BUADHARAN.

Cumar mòran bhuadh-  
aran o ainmearan agus o  
ghnuimharan, le cur, *ach*,  
*ail*,\* *eil*, *da*, *idh*, *mhor*, *ra*,  
no *rra*.

sunndach, joyful  
cosdail, costly  
priseil, valuable  
aosda, aged, old  
fialaidh, bountiful  
neartmhor, powerful  
fasanta, fashionable  
corporra, bodily

\* The affix *ail* or *eil* is a contraction of *amhuil*, *like*; thus, for *fearamhuil*, *duinamhuil*, we say *feairail*, *duineil*, *like a man*, *manly*. *Amhuil* is generally written at full length in the *Irish*; as, *banamhuil*, *like a female*, *modest*. From the Celtic affix, *amhuil*, *ail*, or *eil*, is derived the Latin *alis*; as in *fatalis*, *mortalis*, and the English *al* and *ly*, &c.; as in *final*, *manly*.

## VERBS.

Many *verbs* denoting to *make*, are formed from nouns and adjectives, by adding *ich* ; as,

Neart, strength, neartaich,  
Min, plain, soft, minich,

## DOUBLE OR COMPOUND WORDS.

A double word is composed of two other words, either incorporated into one, or linked together with a hyphen ; as,

Banarach (ban àrach), *a dairymaid* ; òigear (òg fear), *a youth* ; fear-ciùil, *a musician* ; géur-fhocal, *a gibe*.

1. Double nouns whose parts are linked together with a hyphen, and having an adjective or an inseparable prefix for their first term, are declined in both numbers as in their single state, but their first terms remain unchanged ; as,

*Nom. S.*

Dubh-fhocal, *a riddle*,  
Mi-bhuil, *abuse*,  
Ard-bhuachail, *great shepherd*,

2. A double noun whose first term governs the second in the genitive, has the first term declined in both numbers according to its own declension ; but the second keeps the genitive form in every case, and is treated like an adjective agreeing with the first ; thus,

*Nom. S.*

Cearc-thomain, *b. a partridge*,  
Clach-chinn, *fr. a copestone*,  
Fear-cuairt, *fr. a sojourner*,  
Muc-mhara, *b. a whale*,

## GNIOMHARAN.

Cumar mòran *ghniomh-aran* a ciallachadh *gu dean-amh*, o ainmearan agus o bhuadharan le cur *ich* ; mar,

make strong, strengthen.  
make plain, explain.

## FOCAIL DHUBHAILT NO MHEASGTA.

Tha focal dubhailt deanta o dhà fhocal, éile an dara cuid aon- aichte, no naisgte ri 'cheile lé tàthan ; mar,

1. Teàrnar focail dhùbhailt aig am beil an lùban iar an nasg-adh ri 'chéile le tàthan, agus buadhar no roi-ic neo-sgarach aca 'nan ceud lùb 'san dà àireimh mar 'nan staid shingilt, ach fan-aidh a' cheud lùb gun mhùth ; mar,

*Gen S.*

dùbh-fhocail  
mi-bhuile  
àrd-bhuachaille

*Nom. P.*

dubh-fhocalan  
mi-bhuilean  
àrd-bhuachaillean

2. Téarnar 'san dà àireimh a réir a' theàrnaidh féin, ceud lùb focail dhubhailt aig am beil a cheud lùb a' spreigeadh na dara lùib 'sa ghinteach, ach cumaidh an dara lùb, an staid ghinteach anns gach càr, agus gabhar i mar bhuadhar a' còrdadh ris a' cheud lùib ; mar so,

*Gen S.*

circe-tomain  
cloiche-cinn  
fir-chuairt  
muice-mara

*Nom. P.*

cearc-an-tomain  
clachan-cinn  
fir-chuairt  
mucan-mara

OB3.—The initial consonant of the second term of a double word of class first is commonly aspirated in every case ; but in class second, only where an adjective qualifying the prepositive term should be aspirated.



SYNTAX is that part of Grammar which treats of the construction and arrangement of words in a sentence.

A *Sentence* is a series of words, so arranged as to make complete sense ; as, *John is happy.*

Sentences are either *Simple* or *Complex*.

A *Simple* sentence expresses only a simple proposition, or contains but one verb, either simple or compound ; as, *Virtue exalts a man.*

A *Complex* sentence consists of two or more simple sentences connected by one or more conjunctions, to express a complete proposition ; as, *Virtue exalts a man, BUT vice debases him.*

In every sentence there must be a *Subject*, or *thing spoken of*, and a *Predicate*, or *what is affirmed of the subject*.

The *Subject* or *Nominative* of a verb is always, either one or more nouns, one or more pronouns, a sentence, or part of a sentence ; as, *I write. He and she were married. John writes. Peter, James, and Charles write. Minister, elders, and people agree. Hearing him read well is pleasant.*

The *Predicate* is always a verb, and a sentence must uniformly contain at least one verb, but it may contain more than one, besides other parts of speech ; as, *John reads books. John reads good books, and writes sensible letters.*

Is e RIALTACHADH an earran sin de Ghràmar a ta teagasgmuchò-rianachadh, agus suidheachadh fhocalan ann a' ciallairt.

Is e *Ciallairt* sreath fhocalan, suidhichte air achd is gu'n dean iad ciall làn ; mar, *tha Iain sona.*

Tha ciallairtean *Singilt* no *Fillteach*.

Airisdh ciallairt *Singilt* aon smuanoirt singilt, no cha ghabh e ach a-mhàin aon ghniomhar singilt no measgta ; mar, *Ardaichidh subhailc duine.*

Gabhaidh ciallairt *Fillteach* dà chiallairt singilt no nì's mò na dhà, co-naisgte le h-aon no iomadh naisgear gu smuanoirt làn airis ; mar, *Ardaichidh subhailc duine, ACH islichidh dubhailc e.*

Féumaidh Cùisear, no nì mu 'n labhrar, agus *Feart* (*abairt*), no na their ear uime, a bhi anns gach ciallairt.

The name of the person or thing upon which a transitive verb acts in a sentence is the *object* of the verb; as, John loves *James*. James struck the *desk*.

Here observe, *James* is the object of the verb *loves*, and *desk* is the object of the verb *struck*.

From what has been explained, let the student notice carefully that a sentence consists of three principal parts, viz. the *subject* or *nominative*, the *predicate* or *verb*, and the *object* or *person* or *thing* affected by the verbal action.

The *Subject* is known by putting the interrogative *Who?* before the verb; as, I read. *Who* reads? *Answer I*.

The *Predicate* is known by asking what the nominative does with the interrogative *what* and the verb *do?* thus, *John* writes. *What* does John do? *Ans. writes*.

The *Object* is known by annexing the interrogative *what* or *whom* to the verb; as, I cut pens. Cut *what?* *Ans. pens*. He loves me. Loves *whom?* *Ans. me*.

*Syntax* is divided into two parts, viz. *Concord* and *Government*.

*Concord* is the agreeing or corresponding of one word with another in number, gender, case, or person.

*Government* is the power which one part of speech has over a certain case or form of another, to determine the idea which the words are intended to express.

---

#### RULES OF SYNTAX.

The *Rules of Syntax* treat either of the construction or the arrangement of words in sentences.

*Construction* is the form which words assume in order

Is e ainm a' pheara, no 'ni air am beil gnìomhar asdolach a' gnìomhachadh ann a ciallairt, *cuspair* a' ghnìomhair; mar, Tha Iain a' gràdhachadh *Shéumais*. Bhual Séumas an *dasg*.

Tha *Rialtachadh* roinnte gu dà phàirt, eadh. *Còrdadh* agus *Spreigeadh*.

Is e *Còrdadh* co-aonadh, no co-fhreagairt aoin fhocail ri focal éile 'an àireimh, 'an gin, 'an car, no ann am pearsa.

Is e *Spreigeadh* an ceannas a ta aig aon fhocal thairis air car, no staid àraid aoin éile, gu suidheachadh na beachd a dh-iarrar airis leis na focail.

---

#### RIALTAN 'RIALTACHAIDH.

Tha *Rialtan Rialtachaidh* a' teagasg mu cho-rianachadh, no suidheachadh fhocal ann a ciallairtibh.

Is e *Co-rianachadh* an staid anns an cuirear focail

to combine grammatically with other words in the same sentence.

*Arrangement* is the order or position in which words stand in a sentence.

A *Phrase* is a few words used to express some relation between ideas, but no entire proposition; as, "*In short*," "*To be sure*."


A *Clause* is a part of a sentence.

gu co-nasgadh gu gràmar-ail ri focail éile 'san aon chiallairt.

Is e *Suidheachadh* an t-òrdugh no an seasamh anns am beil focail ann a chiallairt.

Is e *Seòllairt* beagan fhocal a ghnàthaichear gu seòrsa dàimh eadar beachdan a nochdadh, ach cha nochd e smuanoirt làn; mar, "Gugearr," "Gubhi cinnteach."

Is e *Ball*, no *earran* pàirt, de chiallairt.

 All the *Rules* and *Exercises* of English Syntax are in English only, designed to be converted into the other Language as good exercises for the Gaelic Student. All the terms of the rules are already anticipated, and for the Gaelic of such words as the text does not furnish, he is to ply his Dictionary.

#### ARTICLE AND NOUN.

RULE I.\*—*A* or *an* is used before a Noun Singular only; as, a pen, an egg.

*The* is used before Nouns in both Numbers; as, the king, the lords.

1. *A* is used before words beginning with a consonant, the long sound of *u*, and before vowels sounding like *w*. *An* is used before a vowel or a silent *h*, and before *h* sounded but accented on the second syllable; as,

*A* book. *A* unit. Such *a* one.  
*An* owl. *An* hour. *An* heroic action.

2. *A* is used before the numeral adjectives *few* and *many*; as, *A* few pence. *A* great many people.

3. When two or more nouns or adjectives are used to describe the same object, the article is prefixed only to the first of them;

\* If the Pupil is not very young, the corresponding rule of *Arrangement* should be taught along with each rule of *Construction*.—See 1st Rule of *Arrangement*, page 260.

but if different objects are described, it is prefixed to each separately ; as,

I bought a *black* and *white* cow which cost £6.

I bought a *black* and a *white* cow which cost each £6.

4. The article is omitted in English before the names of persons, places, virtues, vices, metals, arts, and sciences, &c. and before a word that stands for a whole species.

#### EXERCISES.

*Correct*—A apple. A otter. A orderly house. An union. A historical account. An European settlement. An ewe. The John reads well. An Scotland is my native country. The fire, the air, the earth, and the water, are four elements of the philosophers. The patience and diligence overcome all the difficulties. The reason was given to man to control his passions. The arithmetic has led to many important discoveries. The gold is corrupting. A man is the noblest work of creation. The virtues like his are not easily acquired. The profligate man is seldom or never found to be the good husband, the good father, or the beneficent neighbour.

#### ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

RULE II.—Every Adjective belongs to a Noun, expressed or understood ; as, a *vigorous* man ; the *young* should obey the *old*, *i.e.* the young *people*, &c.

1. The Comparative degree of adjectives requires *than* after it, and the Superlative requires *of* ; as,

James is taller *than* John.

Solomon was the wisest *of* all men.

RULE III.—It is improper to use double comparatives and superlatives ; thus,

Mine is a *more better* pen than yours, but John's is the *most best* ; *should be*, Mine is a *better* pen than yours, but John's is the *best*.

1. The Adjectives *chief*, *perfect*, *true*, *universal*, *right*, &c. imply the superlative degree without *est* or *most*. *Superior* and *inferior* imply comparison, and take *to* after them.

2. When two objects are compared, the comparative is generally used ; as, Peter is the wiser of the two. But when more than two, the superlative ; as, Jane is the *prettiest* of the three, or of them all.

This rule is not strictly followed ; the superlative is often used instead of the comparative, by respectable speakers and writers ; as, this is the *weakest* of the two, or the weaker of the two.

## EXERCISES.

*Correct*—He sings better nor I. James is wiser nor John. Wisdom is more precious nor gold. Nothing is sweeter nor the light of truth. Samson was stronger besides any other man. To obey our superiors is no greater duty but the law of nature requires. He gained no further merit by his eloquence but a little popular applause. A worser conduct. The most straitest sect. A more kinder friend. Tray is the most swiftest dog. Peter is more older than John. Absalom was the most beautifullest man. The most sweetest voice.

He is the chiefest among ten thousands. Virtue confers the supremest dignity on man, He gave most universal satisfaction. Wisdom is more superior than wealth.

James is the wisest of the two. He is the weakest of the two. This day is hottest than yesterday. Eliza is the prettier of the three, but not the elder.

---

 NOUNS AND PRONOUNS.

RULE IV.—When two *nouns*, or a *noun* and a *pronoun* are used to denote the *possessor*, and the *thing* possessed, the *name* of the *owner* is put in the possessive case ; as,

In my *father's* house. On *eagle's* wings.  
*Thine* is the kingdom. The man *whose* heart is glad.

1. When several nouns denoting possession follow each other, the last mentioned only receives the sign of the possessive ; as, John and Eliza's books. But when any words intervene, the sign of the possessive should be annexed to each ; as, He got his *father's* as well as his *mother's* permission.



2. When the name of the thing possessed is obvious, it is often omitted; as, I was at St George's, *i.e.* at St George's Church. I am going to the minister's, *i.e.* the minister's house.

3. The preposition *of*, often becomes the sign of the possessive in English; as, The reward of *virtue*, or *virtue's* reward. The *wisdom* of *Socrates*, rather than *Socrates' wisdom*.

4. When the word put in the possessive ends in *s*, *ss*, or *ce*, in order to avoid too much of a hissing sound, the possessive is often formed by simply annexing the apostrophe (') without the letter *s* to the nominative; as, for *righteousness' sake*, for *conscience' sake*.

RULE V.—Nouns signifying the same person, place, or thing, agree in case; as,

*Cicero the orator. The city Edinburgh.*

#### EXERCISES.

*Correct*—A ladys fan. The mans hat. Thy fathers virtue is not thine. A mans manner's frequently influence his fortune. Moses rod was turned into a serpent. Asa his heart was perfect with the Lord. Helen her beauty was the cause of Troy its destruction. A mothers tenderness and a fathers care are natures gift for man his advantage.

1. It was the men's, women's, and children's lot to suffer much affliction.

Peter's, John's, and Andrew's occupation was that of fishermen.

I called at the bookseller. I was at St Peter.

For Herodias's sake. Jesus's feet. For conscience's sake. (5.) The river of Nile.

RULE VI.—Pronouns agree with their correlatives, or the nouns for which they stand, in number, gender, and person; as,

Every *tree* is known by *its* fruit.

The *lady* who has lost *her* fan.

The *boys* are learning *their* lesson.

The *post* has arrived, but *he* has brought me no letters.

RULE VII.—In expressing the existence of a person



or thing, the pronoun *it* as the nominative to a verb, is often used indefinitely, and in that case applied to persons as well as to things in both numbers ; as,

*It* is the duke.

*It* is time to go.

*It* is I, be not afraid.

*It* was you that told me.

*It* is these fetters that vex me.

*It* was he who broke it.

RULE VIII.—The Demonstrative Pronouns, *this*, *that*, and numerals, agree in number with the nouns which they describe ; as, *This* book, *that* pen, *these* books, *those* pens, *one* horse, *two* pounds, *six* feet.

1. The distributives *each*, *every*, *either*, *neither*, agree with verbs and pronouns in the singular number ; as,

*Each* of your companions *is* doing well.

*Every* man *is* accountable for *himself*.

*Either* of them *is* fit to walk two miles an hour.

*Neither* of these girls *is* able to speak for *herself*.

2. When a pronoun refers to two or more nouns or pronouns of different persons coupled with AND, it takes the first person plural rather than the second, and the second rather than the third ; as,

*John* and *I* shared it between *us*.

*You* and *John* are here now, I am glad to see *you* both.

*He* and *you* and *I* have *our* tasks well.

3. *All*, when it refers to quantity, is joined to a singular noun, and to a plural when it refers to number ; as,

Six days shalt thou labour and do *all* thy work.

*All* men are mortal.

*Whole* is joined to collective nouns in the plural ; as,

“ *Whole* cities were swallowed up by the earthquake.”

4. The word conveying the answer to a question must be in the same case with the interrogative word ; as,

*Who* said that ? *he* (said it) *Whose* knife is this ? *Peter's* (knife)

*Whom* did he strike ? *me* ; that is, *he* struck *me*.

5. A relative pronoun is always of the same number, gender, and person, with the word to which it refers, but not always of the same case ; as, Thou *who* readest. He *who* writes. I, *whom* the master has praised, am happy.

## EXERCISES.

*Correct*—The queen put on his royal apparel. John is here, she came an hour ago. The book whom I read. He smokes his pipe, but she does not draw well. The mind of man cannot be long without food to nourish the activity of his thoughts. Can a woman forget his sucking child, that he should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget; yet I will not forget thee. The trees have lost its foliage. Take handfulls of the ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward heaven in the sight of Pharaoh, and it shall become small dust. This boys reads well. That men work hard. These kind of people sticks at nothing. Those sort of favours did real injury. Give me them books. Them are fine maps. I have not seen him this ten days. I have no interests but that of truth and virtue. The well is six foot deep and two foot broad.

Each of them paid their share. Every imagination of the thoughts of the heart of man are evil continually. Are either of these men your friend?

Thou and he shared it between them. You and John have lost their pens. You and I must attend to your duty.

Who wrote this letter? me. Whose knife is this? mine's.

## SUBJECT AND VERB.

**RULE IX.**—A verb must be always of the same number and person with its subject or nominative; as,

|                |                      |                             |
|----------------|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>I love.</i> | <i>Thou provest.</i> | <i>John writes letters.</i> |
| <i>I am.</i>   | <i>He is.</i>        | <i>Boys are here.</i>       |

1. Singular nouns or pronouns coupled with **AND** require a verb or pronoun in the plural; as,

*Socrates and Plato were wise.*  
*He and she are happy, for they are good.*

2. Singular nouns or pronouns separated by **OR** or **NOR** require a verb or pronoun in the singular number; as,

*James or John is dux.*

3. A *Collective* noun conveying an idea of plurality, requires a verb and pronoun in the plural ; as,

My people *do* not consider, *they* have not known me.

A noun or pronoun is always the subject to a verb, and a noun is always of the third person, except when it is used to name the person addressed, in which case it is of the second ; as,

“ Our *Father* who art in heaven.”

4. The infinitive mood, or part of a sentence, is often a nominative to a verb, and always of the third person ; as,

*To be afraid to do evil* is true courage.

*His being absent* was the cause of his loss.

5. It is improper to use both a noun and its pronoun as a nominative to the same verb ; as,

The king *he* is just ; *should be*, The king is just.

Many words *they* darken speech ; *should be*, Many words darken speech.

#### EXERCISES.

*Correct*—I loves. I hatest. Thou desires. He covet. We abhors. You rejects. We sings. They calls. I goes. They was. He have. We has. You reads well. Men judges partially. We was from home.

Many men is deceived by false appearances. The days of man is but as grass. Great pains has been taken to reconcile the parties. There is in fact no servants in the house. A variety of charming objects please the eye. Not one of those whom thou sees clothed in purple are happy. The support of so many of his relations were a heavy tax upon his industry, but thou knows he paid it cheerfully. The variety of the productions of genius, like that of the operations of nature, are without limits. Disappointments sinks the heart of men, but the renewal of hope give consolation.

In vain our flocks and fields increase our store,  
When our abundance make us wish for more.

1. Your book and pen is on the desk. Newton and Locke was learned men. James and I has been very busy. The rich and the poor meets together. Time

and tide waits for no man. Wisdom, virtue, and happiness dwells with the golden mediocrity. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing.

2. Peter or his brother are to go. Either the boy or the girl were present. There are in many minds neither knowledge nor understanding. Neither John nor Richard have come. The modest virgin, the prudent wife, or the careful matron, are much more serviceable in life than petticoated philosophers. It must be confessed that a lampoon or a satire do not carry in them robbery or murder. Man is not such a machine as a clock or a watch, which move merely as they are moved.

3. The council were not unanimous. The committee has agreed upon that. The Parliament are composed of king or queen, lords, and commons. The multitude eagerly pursues pleasures as its chief good. Some people is busy, and yet does very little. When the nation complain, the rulers should listen to their voice.

4. To be carnally minded are death, but to be spiritually minded are life and peace. To do unto others as we would they should do unto us, constitute the principle of virtue. To be temperate in eating and drinking, to use exercise in the open air, and to preserve the mind from tumultuous emotions, is the best preservative of health.

That it is our duty to promote the purity of our minds and bodies, to be just and kind to our fellow creatures, and to be pious and faithful to Him who made us, admit not of any doubt in a rational and well informed mind.

#### VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE X.—A transitive verb governs its *object* in the *objective case* ; as,

We love *them*. They hate *us*. John struck the *desk*.

Neuter or Intransitive verbs govern a word of like signification with themselves in the objective ; as,

I live a pleasant *life*. You run a *race*.

*Correct*—I admire *she*. He taught *I*. Vice ruins

they who obey its commands. Who did they entertain so freely? Whosoever the court favours, they will I espouse. He and they we know, but who art thou? These are the persons who we ought to respect. She that is idle and mischievous reprove sharply. We should fear and obey the Author of our being, even He who hath power to reward or punish we for ever. He who committed the offence thou shouldest correct, not I who am innocent. They who opulence has made rich, and who luxury has corrupted, are not happy.

---

#### VERB AND TWO OBJECTS.

RULE XI.—Some transitive verbs, such as *bring, give, tell, send, promise, allow, &c.* admit two objective cases after them,—the one case denoting the object, and the other the person; as,

He gave *it me*.\* He sent *us a present*.

Such verbs as admit two objective cases in the active voice, retain one in the passive, especially in colloquial discourses; as,

I was allowed great *liberty*. She was offered *them* by her mother.

RULE XII.—The verb TO BE has the same case after it as before it; as,

*It is I*, be not afraid. *It was he*. I took *it to be him*.

RULE XIII.—One verb governs another in the Infinitive mood; as, *Strive to learn*.

To, the sign of the *Infinitive*, is not used after the verbs *bid, dare, feel, hear, let, need, make, see*, or the auxiliary verbs *may, can, must, shall, and will*.

1. The Infinitive mood is often governed by nouns and adjectives; as,

A desire *to speak*. Keen *to learn*.

*For* before this mood is very vulgar.

The Infinitive is often an independent clause of a sentence; as,

*To proceed*. *To confess the truth*, I was in fault.

---

\* The preposition *to* or *for* is understood before the person; as, he gave *it to me*.

2. *To* is generally used after the first class of these verbs in the passive form, except *let* ; as,

He was heard to speak. He was let go.

PARTICIPLES.

RULE XIV.—Participles retaining the sense of a verb, govern the same case or mood as the verbs to which they belong ; as,

Loving *me*. Having seen *them*.

RULE XV.—When the *Imperfect Participle* is used as a noun, it is often preceded by an article, and followed by *of* ; as,

By *the* observing *of* the truth, thou wilt command esteem.

RULE XVI.—When the *Imperfect Participle* is used as a noun, or part of a complex noun, it is frequently preceded by a noun or pronoun in the possessive case.

Much depends on the pupil's *composing* frequently.

*His attending* school regularly enables him to be dux.

1. A noun or pronoun joined with the *Imperfect* or *Perfect* participle, not depending upon any other word in the sentence, is put in the nominative case ; as,

*We being* exceedingly tossed, they lighted the ship.

*They having finished* their work, departed.

This construction is commonly called the nominative absolute.

2. The *Perfect Participle* is always joined to the verb BE in compound tenses Passive,\* and to the verb HAVE when used as a help ; as,

He is *smitten*. Books are *lent*.

I have *written*. They had *chosen*.

EXERCISES.

*Correct*—He gave I a penny. Ye gave I meat. Son, give I thine heart. Tell we your news. Fetch I a candle. Get he a pen. Offer they meat. He taught I grammar. The master promised we a holiday. I will send ye money. Who gave thou this authority ? Did they tell he his fault ? If thy brother trespass against thee, go and tell he his fault between thee and he alone. He denied I the favour. I was first refused apples, then promised they, and at last I was offered they.

\* See formation of the *Passive Voice*,—page 129, &c.



12. It was me. It was her. It was me that brought these tidings. Was it them that told you? It was him who got the first prize. I would not do it again if I were him. Who do they represent I to be? Search the Scriptures, for in them ye have eternal life, and they are them which testify of me. I believe it to have been they. I am certain it was not him. Let him be whom he may. I saw a person whom I took to be she. It was not us. It might have been him. It was either her or her sister that told me.

13. Learn do well. Strive improve. He ordered me go home. Christians ought love one another. It is better live on a little than outlive a great deal. I did not wish obtrude my opinions upon others. He cannot be said have intruded himself on the parish.

I bade him to come. I dare not to do it. Let him to do his duty. I need not to solicit him to do a kind office. I feel his pulse to beat. Hear Ann to read her lesson. Let reason and religion to guide you. We heard the thunder to roll. It is the difference of their conduct which makes us to approve the one and to reject the other. It is a great support to virtue when we see a good mind to maintain its patience and tranquillity under injuries and afflictions, and to cordially forgive its oppressors.

14. Trying speak. Wishing learn. Endeavouring persuade. Esteeming themselves wise they became fools. The master is teaching we read distinctly. He was advising they avoid evil company. Our uncle, after having paid we a visit of three days, departed. Having exposed himself too much to the inclemency of the weather, he contracted a severe cold.

15. The learning languages requires a close and persevering application. Learning of any subject requires great attention. I have heard of thee by the hearing the ear. The sum of the moral law consists in the obeying God, and loving of our neighbours as ourselves. This was a betraying the trust reposed in him. You

are favourably situated for the gaining wisdom. By reading of good books we are sure to improve both our mind and our morals.

#### PREPOSITIONS.

RULE XVII.—*Prepositions* govern their objects in the objective case ; as,

Before *me*, behind *us*, between *you* and *me*, on a *table*.

The preposition *To* is often omitted after the adverbs *nigh*, *near*, *like*, and before a personal pronoun, after a verb of giving, &c. ; as,

He came near the city, *i.e.* near *to* the city.

He sent me a newspaper, *i.e.* *to* me.

RULE XVIII.—The Prepositions *at*, *in*, *to*, are used before names of places ; thus,

*At*, is used after the verb to be ; as, I was *at* Edinburgh.

*At*, is used also before the names of villages, towns, and foreign cities ; as, he resides *at* Beaulieu, *at* York, *at* Rome.

*In*, is used before names of streets, of countries, and large cities ; as, he stays *in* George Street. I live *in* Scotland, *in* London.

*To*, is used after a verb of motion ; as, he went *to* Paris.

*Correct*—I was with he. To who did you give my pen. Give each of they a penny. Send the frock to she. Great friendship subsists between he and I. For who do you work. The master often spoke to we upon that subject. He laid the suspicion upon somebody, I know not who, in the company.

\* Who do you speak to. Who did she sing with. Who did you stand before. I hope it is not I you are displeased with. It is not I thou art engaged with. Who didst thou receive that intelligence from ? Does that boy know who he speaks to ? What concord can subsist between those who commit crimes and they who abhor them. Associate not with those who none speak well of.

---

• The Preposition commonly precedes the relative which it governs ; as, To whom do you speak. (*See Eng. Gr. R. 14.*)

## CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE XIX.—*Conjunctions* connect nouns and pronouns in the same case, and verbs in the same mood and tense ; as,

|                                                    |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <i>Peter and John</i> are good boys.               | <i>You and I</i> were at school.          |
| The sailor struck <i>him</i> , and not <i>me</i> . | <i>You</i> are older than <i>I</i> .      |
| She loved <i>him</i> more than <i>me</i> .         | <i>You</i> can sing as well as <i>I</i> . |
| <i>Watch and pray</i> .                            | He <i>reads and writes</i> well.          |

RULE XX.—Some *Conjunctions* are used as correlatives to each other ; thus,

*Either* requires *or* after it ; as, I will *either* come *or* send.  
*Neither* “ *nor* ; as, *neither* he *nor* his brother was there.  
*Though* } “ *yet* ; as, *though* he was rich, *yet* for our sakes he  
*Although* } became poor.  
*As* “ *as*, in expressing comparison of equality ; as, she  
is *as* amiable *as* her sister.

1. Some *Conjunctions*, *Adverbs*, and *Pronouns* go in couples ; thus,

*Both* couples with *and* ; as, *both* you *and* I are well.  
*As* “ *so*, expressive of comparison of equality ; as,  
as the stars, *so* shall thy seed be.  
*So* “ *as*, expressive of comparison ; as, he is not *so*  
wise *as* his brother.  
*So* “ *that*, expressive of consequence ; as, I am *so*  
weak *that* I cannot move.  
*Whether* “ *or* ; as, *whether* he will do it *or* not.  
*Such* “ *as* ; as, *such* *as* do well.  
*Other* “ *than* ; as, no *other* *than* he.

*Such*, when denoting so great, requires *that* ; as,  
Her conduct was *such*, *that* I ordered her to leave the room.  
*Such* is the influence of money, *that* few can resist it.

## EXERCISES.

*Correct*—The master taught him and I to write.  
John is as tall as me. He retains his learning better  
than her. You and me enjoy many privileges. Pro-  
fessing regard and to act differently mark a base mind.  
If he understands the subject and attend to it, he can  
scarcely fail of success. If a man have a hundred sheep,  
and one of them go astray, does he not leave the ninety

and nine, and goeth\* into the mountains and seeketh\* that which is gone astray?

It is neither high or low. Though he slay me, so will I trust in him. He must go himself, or send his servant. Neither despise or oppose what thou dost not understand. Neither despise the poor or envy the rich, for the one dieth so the other. I gained a son, and such a son as all men hailed me happy. I must, however, be so candid as to own as I have been mistaken. As far as I am able to judge, the book is well written. His raiment was so white as now. I must be so plain that to tell you that you have misapprehended it altogether. This is no other but the gate of heaven. Such men that act treacherously ought to be avoided.

RULE XXI.—The auxiliary verbs *Shall* and *Will*, and their past, *should* and *would*, are often omitted before specific verbs when preceded by the conjunctions *if*, *though*, *lest*, *unless*, &c. ; as,

“If thy presence go not with us, carry us not up hence;” *i.e.* if thy presence *will* not go with us, &c.

“Though he slay me;” *i.e.* though he *should* slay me. †

#### EXERCISES.

Supply each of the following Sentences with the Auxiliary that is understood:—

If he do but touch the hills they shall smoke. Though he fall he shall not be utterly cast down. If thou be afflicted repine not. Let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. If he act prudently he can un-

\* Continue the *Emphatic Form* of the Verb here.

† “In such phraseologies as ‘he slay,’ ‘thy presence go,’ some grammarians see what they call a Subjunctive Mood of the Verb,—that is, a form of the verb peculiar to clauses which are subjoined to others by means of the conjunctions *if*, *though*, &c. ; but it is plain that these conjunctions exercise no influence over the verb. The reason of the peculiar form is, that the idea of contingency is present to the mind of the speaker or writer, and is meant to be expressed,—(the same reason, indeed, that gives rise to the use of the conjunctions themselves in these cases.) Accordingly, the form of the verb is the same when contingency is expressed, whether the conjunctions be used or not. ‘Be you present or be you absent, I will speak,’ is as grammatical as, ‘Whether you be present or absent.’ Besides, it is to be observed that, when certainty and not contingency is expressed, the verb does not take this elliptical form, though preceded by *if*, *though*, &c.”—*Dr McCulloch*.

doubtedly be trusted. Take care that you communicate not the secret to any person.

RULE XXII.—*Interjections* are joined to the objective case of the first personal pronoun, and to the nominative of the second ; as, Ah me ! O thou ! \*

## EXERCISES.

*Correct*—Ah ! unhappy thee, who art indifferent about thine eternal peace. O ! you hypocrites. Oh ! I, for I am a man of sorrow. Woe's I, for I am a man of unclean lips.

## II.

## RULES OF ARRANGEMENT.

The words of a sentence may be arranged either in *Conventional* or *Rhetorical* order.

The *Conventional* order is the arrangement in which the words of a sentence are usually placed in speaking and writing.

The *Rhetorical* order is that arrangement of the words in which the emphatical word or part of a sentence is placed first.

## II.

## RIALTAN SUIDHEACHAIDH.

Faodar focail ciallaire a shuidheachadh an dara cuid 'an òrdugh Còrdail, no *Or-chainnteach*.

Is e 'n t-òrdugh Còrdail an suidheachadh anns an cuirear focail ciallaire gu cumanta ann a labhairt agus ann a sgriobhadh.

Is e 'n t-òrdugh *Or-chainnteach* suidheachadh sin nam focal, anns an cuirear am focal, no an earran neartail de chiallairt air toiseach.

The *Conventional* or *grammatical* arrangement seems chiefly adapted to simple explanation and narration.

\* Interjections, owing to the rapidity of feeling, simply express the emotions of the mind, without waiting to state the circumstances which produced such emotions ; therefore the phrases in which they occur are usually elliptical ; for instance, *Ah me !* Here, *me* is governed by *befallen*, or *come upon*, understood ; thus filled up,—*Ah*, what misfortune has befallen *me*, or come upon *me !* Woes *me !* i.e. Woe is to *me*.

*O !* is used to express the emotion of *desire*, *exclamation*, or direct *address*.

*Oh !* is used to express *pain*, *sorrow*, *surprise*, or *admiration*.

The *Rhetorical* or *emphatical* arrangement is chiefly used in poetry and pathetic prose.\*

#### POSITION OF THE ARTICLE.

RULE I.—The *article* is always placed before the noun whose signification it limits; as, *A* pen, *an* eye, *the* Bible.

1. When the noun limited by the article is qualified by an adjective, the article is placed before the adjective; as, *A* cold day, *an* amiable woman, *the* holy Bible.

2. *A* is placed between the noun and the adjectives *many* and *such*, and also between the noun and all adjectives preceded by *as*, *so*, *too*, and *how*; as,

Many *a* flower is born to blush unseen.

Such *a* system is sure to work well.

As fine *a* lady as one can see.

So fair *a* maid was never seen.

3. *The* is placed between the noun and the word *all*; as, *All the* judges assembled.

4. *The* is placed before the comparative degree of adverbs; as, *the older* he grows *the wiser* he gets; *the sooner the* better.

A nice distinction is sometimes made by the use or omission of the indefinite article. Thus, if I say, the farmer showed me *a* little kindness, I commend him; but if I say, he showed me little kindness, I commend him not.

#### ARRANGEMENT OF WORDS.

##### EXERCISES.

*Place the article right in the following sentences—*

Lofty a tree is more exposed to the violence of high the winds than low a one.

A many poor creature suffers under screwing poverty, while others abound in wealth to a such high degree as excludes every thought of want.

A so able and pious man we seldom meet. The all men that wear a fair outside are not sound within.

A so bold breach of order called for little severity in punishing the offender. He has been much censured for paying a little attention to his business.

---

\* The Rhetorical seems to be the more natural of the two kinds of arrangement described above, as it is more calculated to operate on the mind of the speaker and fix the attention of the hearer, and also more lively and attractive in animated speech. It is the same in all languages, whereas the conventional mode of arrangement is different in different languages.



The principal laws of arrangement and position of words in a sentence, both conventional and rhetorical, are exemplified under the following rules :—

## POSITION OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE II.—In sentences *conventionally* arranged, the adjective is placed immediately before the noun which it qualifies ; as,

*A beautiful tree. A rapid stream.*

There are four cases in which this order is inverted.

1. When the adjective is used as a title, it is placed after its noun with *the* before it ; as,

*Alexander the Great.*

2. When there are two or more adjectives combined with the same noun, they are generally placed after it ; as,

*A man wise, just, and good.*

3. When the adjective is itself qualified by some other word or words, and forming a complex adjective therewith, it is placed after the noun ; as

*A servant faithful to his master.*

Here the adjective qualifying the noun *servant* is not *faithful* alone, but the complex adjective, "*faithful-to-his-master.*"

4. An adjective denoting extent is put after the word which expresses the measure of extent ; as,

*A pillar sixty feet high.*

An adjective qualifying the action of a verb is separated from its noun, and forms along with the verb the predicate of the noun ; as, *Silenus drinks deep. It looks strange.*

RULE III.—In sentences *rhetorically* arranged, the adjective, when emphatic, begins the sentence, and is often far distant from its noun ; as,

*Great is the Lord.*

*Glorious on earth will be the day of his coming.*

## EXERCISES ON ARRANGEMENT.

*Point out which of the following sentences are Conventionally arranged, and which Rhetorically—applying the Rules at the same time—*

The spacious firmament is studded with brilliant stars. Sweet is the time of spring. Lorenzo the magnificent was kind to the poor. The verdant bank is covered with beautiful flowers. Cesar was magnanimous, eloquent, and brave. A son dutiful to his parents shall prosper. Auspicious to our country is the birth of a prince. Noah's ark was three hundred cubits long, fifty cubits broad, and thirty cubits high.

## POSITION OF PRONOUNS.

RULE IV.—The *relative* pronouns should, to prevent ambiguity, be placed as close as possible to their cor-relatives.

Thus, The master dismissed his servant, *whom* none believed to be capable of doing an unjust act; *should be*, The master, *whom* none believed to be capable of doing an unjust act, dismissed his servant.

Here, the justness of the master's character, and not the servant's, is intended to be expressed; therefore, the first order of the above sentence is incorrect.

1. The Compound Relatives, *whichsoever* and *whatsoever*, are often separated by the interposition of a noun; as, On *which* side *soever* the king cast his eyes, instead of, On *whichsoever* side the king cast his eyes. The latter mode is certainly more beautiful and proper.

## THIS and THAT. FORMER and LATTER.

RULE V.—When two objects follow each other in contrast, *that* refers to the first mentioned, and *this* to the last; as, *Virtue* and *vice* are as opposite to each other as light and darkness; *that* ennobles the mind, *this* debases it.

1. *Former* and *Latter* are often used instead of *this* and *that*. The former [*two*] are applied to persons and things indiscriminately, the latter [*two*] are seldom applied to persons. In most cases, however, the repetition of the noun is preferable to either.

## EXERCISES.

*Arrange the following sentences right, by putting the Pronouns and Clauses in their proper places—*

The teacher reproved the boy who is ever faithful in discharging his duty, for his negligence. The king dismissed his minister without any inquiry, who had never before committed so unjust an action.

Religion raises men above themselves, irreligion sinks them beneath the brutes; that binds them down to a poor pitiable speck of earth, this exalts them to the skies. Body and soul must part; the former wings its way to its Almighty source, the latter drops into the dark and noisome grave.

## SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE VI.—In *conventional* sentences, the subject or nominative always precedes the verb ; as,

*The clouds gather. To obey is better than sacrifice.*

There are four cases in which the nominative follows the verb, or its *help*, in English.

1. When the sentence is interrogative ; as,

*Do riches make men happy ?*

2. When the sentence is imperative ; as,

*Go thou. Seek ye.*

3. When a supposition is elliptically expressed ; as,

*Had I known it. Were it true.*

4. When the sentence begins with *here, there, where, wherein, hence, thence, whence, then, therein, herein, neither, nor, so, thus, yet, &c.* ; as,

*There was a man sent from God.*

*Here are five loaves.*

*Hence arise strife and dissensions.*

Obs.—The few deviations from this rule are such phrases as, *Said I, quoth he, replied they.*

RULE VII.—In *rhetorical* sentences, the *predicate* or *verb* is often, for the sake of emphasis and vivacity, made to precede its *subject* ; as,

*Shines forth the cheerful sun.*

*Great is Diana of the Ephesians.*

*Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.*

## VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE VIII.—In *conventional* sentences, a transitive verb precedes the *word* which it governs ; as,

*Solomon built the temple. Samson expounded the riddle.*

1. When the *object* is expressed by a relative, or preceded by a compound relative used as its adjective, the verb follows its object ; as,

*Whom do men say that I am. Whatsoever blessing he bestows.*

RULE IX.—In *rhetorical* sentences, the object, when it is an emphatic word, precedes its verb ; as,

*Silver and gold have I none, but such as I have, give I to thee.*

*Me ye have bereaved of my son.*

In poetry, a wide latitude of transposition is often allowed in this rule, as in many other respects.

## EXERCISES.

*Point out, first the Conventional, and then the Rhetorical sentences in the following Exercises, applying the Rule in each case—*

The warblers of the grove sing sweetly.  
 Sweetly sing the warblers of the grove.  
 Have you seen the queen? Fallen is thy throne, O Israel.  
 Train up a child in the way he should go.  
 Happy are the young who obtain sound knowledge.  
 Had he asked me, I would have lent him a shilling.  
 Agreeable to me is the company of wise and learned men.  
 There is no wisdom nor device in the grave.  
 Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see God.  
 Whence came those strangers? Were I at home, I would have entertained them freely.  
 She loves me. Him she hates vehemently.  
 My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not.  
 Me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged on a tree.  
 James invited my brother and me to see his library.  
 My excursion to the country I greatly enjoyed.

## POSITION OF THE INFINITIVE.

RULE X.—In *Conventional* sentences, the *Infinitive* is placed after the verb which governs it, but other words often intervene between it and the governing verb; as,

I desire *to learn*.

Faithful teachers *admonish* their pupils daily *to appreciate* the advantages of education.

RULE XI.—In *Rhetorical* sentences, the *Infinitive* is sometimes used without its sign (*To*), and for the sake of emphasis stands first in a sentence; as,

*Go* I must, whatever may ensue.

*Avoid* it he could not by any means.

## POSITION OF ADVERBS.

RULE XII.—*Adverbs* are generally placed before adjectives, and usually after verbs, but in compound verbs they are frequently placed between the auxiliary and the verb, or participle; as,

*Eminently* pious. Ann sings *sweetly*.

I was *kindly* treated. We have *not* been heard.

*Obs. 1.*—*Adverbs* should be placed as close as possible to the words which they are intended to modify, but whether they should precede or follow them, seems to be chiefly regulated by *euphony* or the taste of the ear.

*Obs. 2.*—*Adverbs*, when emphatic, may begin a sentence ; as,

*How sweetly* she sings.

*Down* goes the weighty stone.

1. It is improper to use *adverbs* as *adjectives*, or *adjectives* as *adverbs* ; as,

*Often* infirmities, *instead of*, frequent infirmities.

*Remarkable* kind, *instead of*, remarkably kind.

2.—*From* should not be used before the *adverbs* *hence*, *thence*, *whence* ; as, *Whence* came ye ? *and not*, *From whence* came ye ? In many instances, however, the omission of *from* would render the expression stiff and disagreeable.

3.—*Hither*, *thither*, and *whither*, are often used after a verb of motion, instead of *here*, *there*, and *where* ; as,

Come *hither*, James, *instead of*, come *here*.

4.—*Enough* is always placed after its *adjective* ; and *never*, for the most part, is placed before a simple verb, except the verb *to be* ; as,

The house is large *enough*.

He *never* sings. We are *never* absent.

5.—*Ever* and *never*, though directly opposite in sense, are often confounded and misapplied ; thus, If I make my hands never so clean, *should be*, *ever* so clean.

6.—*Not*, when it modifies the imperfect participle, comes before it ; as, *Not* knowing.

The *adverbs* *yes*, and *yea*, expressing a simple affirmation, and *no* and *nay*, expressing a simple negation, are always independent. They are generally used in answering a question, and are equivalent to a sentence ; thus, Will you teach me grammar ? *yes* ; *i.e.* I will teach you, &c.

RULE XIII.—A *negative* sentence in English admits but one *negative* word ; as,

I cannot wait no longer, *should be*, I cannot wait any longer. I cannot by no means do it, *should be*, I can by no means do it, or I cannot by any means do it.

1.—Two negatives in English sometimes destroy the negation, and render the meaning affirmative ; as, “ *Nor* did they *not* perceive their evil plight.” *That is*, they *did* perceive it.



## EXERCISES.

*Place the adverbs in the following sentences in their proper position.*

That rope is not strong sufficiently. The boy distinctly reads and beautifully writes ; he is qualified well for the office of a clerk. The heavenly bodies are in motion perpetually. To be ignorant totally of the principles of grammar certainly is a great disadvantage. Great talents are found seldom in a man without great defects, and the most culpable errors have been often the production of the greatest geniuses. Not only he found her employed, but pleased and tranquil.

The women contributed all their rings and jewels voluntarily, to assist the government.

1.—They are miserable poor. Peter acted the noblest. I am exceeding sorry for the offence. Live agreeable to the dictates of reason and religion. The house is near full of people. This day is extreme cold. Act conformable to reason and justice, and nobody can condemn your conduct. The boy reads very distinct—addresses his master fluent, but he does not think very coherent. Agreeable to your request I send you the money. Such events are of seldom\* occurrence. Return him a soon\* and decisive answer.

2 and 3.—From whence came ye? Where are you going? He departed from thence into a desert place. Come here instantly. I shall go there again in a few days. Whither have they been since they left the city?

4.—James was enough kind to lend me his penknife. I saw never such a flock of sheep. Faithful watchmen never are off their guard.

5 and 6.—They could not persuade him, though they were never so eloquent. Let some persons' advantages be never so favourable, they are too indolent to improve them. Having not known, or having not considered the subject, he was unprepared to explain it.

R. 13.—I cannot drink no more. He could not speak neither good or bad. We have not done nothing to-day. I have not got no money. There cannot be nothing more insignificant than vanity. That young man shall never be no taller. Precept nor discipline is not so forcible as example. Covet neither riches nor honours, nor no such perishing things.

---

\* For *seldom* and *soon*, use *rare* and *speedy*.



## POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

RULE XIV.—Prepositions are generally placed before the words which they govern ; as,

*With me. To them. Over us.*

Prepositions are often placed after the words which they govern, and even at a considerable distance from them. We may either say, Whom do you lodge *with* ? or, *With* whom do you lodge ? (*See Cons. Rule 17.*)

The latter form is more relished by some critics, as being the more elegant of the two, but it is not practicable in every instance ; *for example*, the relative “*THAT*” does not admit of a preposition before it, but it admits of one at some distance after it ; thus, though we cannot say, He is the same man *with that* you are acquainted, we can say, He is the same man *that* you are acquainted *with*.

## POSITION OF CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE XV.—Conjunctions are placed between the words and clauses which they connect ; as,

Come *and* see. Be cautious, *but* speak the truth.

1.—Monosyllabic conjunctions, with the exception of *then*, are always placed first in the clauses or sentences which they connect ; as, Our journey through this world will be very short, *but* a glorious prospect lies beyond the grave for the good. See, *then*, that you endeavour to be good.

2.—Conjunctions of more than one syllable, may be transferred to the place in a sentence where they are most agreeable to the ear in reading, except *whereas*, which must always stand first in the clause or sentence ; as, A good conscience and a mild temper will make a man happy ; *whereas*, guilty thoughts and a fretful mind will produce sorrow and confusion. Let us, *therefore*, cherish the former, while we dread the latter.

RULE XVI.—The Prepositions *at, to, in, for, from, of, on, upon, by, under, with, &c.* are appropriately used after certain words ; such as,

Accuse *of* ; acquit *of* ; adapted *to* ; agreeable *to* ;<sup>1</sup> averse *to*. Bestow *upon* ; boast or brag *of*. Call *on* or *for* ; change *for* ; confide *in* ; conformable *to* ; comply *with* ; consonant *to* ; conversant *with, in*. Depend *upon* ; derogate *from* ; die *of* or *by* ; differ

<sup>1</sup> See Note 1, on next page.

*from*; difficulty *in*; disapprove *of*; disappointed *in* or *of*; dissent *from*. Eager *in*; engaged *in*; expert *in* or *at*. Fall *under*; free *from*. Glad *of* or *at*. Independent *of*; insist *upon*. Join *to*. Made *of*; marry *to*; martyr *for*. Need *of*. Observance *of*. Prejudice *against*; profit *by*; provide *with*. Reconcile *to*; reduce *to*; regard *to* or *for*; replete *with*; resemblance *to*; resolve *on*. Swerve *from*. Taste<sup>2</sup> *for* or *of*; think *of* or *on*; true *to*. Upwards *of*. Wait *on* or *for*; worthy<sup>3</sup> *of*.

OBS.—The above words are followed by these prepositions only in particular cases; they often take other prepositions after them, and sometimes none at all, in different expressions; thus, for example, Fall *in*, to concur, to comply. Fall *out*, to happen. Fall *upon*, to attack. Fall *to*, to begin, or apply eagerly. Bestow thy goods to feed the poor.

1. The same preposition that follows the adjective or verb, &c. generally follows the word which is derived from it; as, Agreeable *to*, agreeably *to*, comply *with*, compliance *with*.

2. Taste *for*—is a liking for a thing; and Taste *of*—is a due sense of what a thing is; as, He has a taste for *music*. She has had no real taste of the beauties of literature.

3. *Worthy* is used with or without *of*; as, *worthy of* observation, or *worthy* observation.

Correct the following sentences by Rule 16th.

He accused the ministers for betraying the Dutch. Agreeable with the sacred text. A freeholder is bred with an aversion from subjection. It was well adapted for his capacity. He acquitted me from any imputation. They boast in their great wealth. He has bestowed his favours to the most deserving persons. I called<sup>1</sup> for our minister. In compliance to your request. Is it consonant with our nature? Conformable with the rules of our society. I cannot freely confide on such a wavering person. It is impossible to comply to such extravagant measures. He is conversant<sup>2</sup> with that science. He has undergone a change to the better. Call at Peter to go with us. He is very averse<sup>3</sup> from ever.

1. Call *for*, is to demand, to require. Call *on*, is to pay a short visit; as, While you call *on* him, I will call *for* a drink.

2. We say, conversant *with* men in things.

3. *Averse* and *aversion* require *to* after them rather than *from*, but both are sometimes used.

He was totally dependent of the papal crown. He died of the sword. That is no discouragement for the author. I differ entirely to your opinion. He died by a fever. Your relying on my counsel will not derogate in the least to your reputation. He finds a difficulty of making the two ends meet. I dissent with that des-

cision. I have been sadly disappointed<sup>1</sup> of the pleasure which I had expected from his company. He was eager of pursuing that course. I am engaged with writing. Expert for counting. Such circumstances as fell into our observation. He is free out of censure. I am very glad<sup>2</sup> at your company. He is quite independent on your assistance. We must insist for our rights and liberty. Join this piece on that.

She was married on a pensioner. That candlestick is made with brass. Stephen died a martyr to the Christian religion. We have need for solid wisdom. A strict observance after times and manners. Thy prejudice to my method. You can profit very little with that. I provided them by money. Is he now reconciled with his master? Reduce one pound in pence. He had a great regard after his father's advice. The boy has a striking resemblance with his uncle. That book is replete in errors. He is resolved of going to the Persian court. Never swerve out of the path of virtue. He seems to have a taste of drawing. I never thought for that. I cannot wait of you. It is worthy for observation.

1. We are disappointed of a thing when we do not get it; and disappointed in it when we have it, and find that it does not come up to our expectations.

2. Glad at when something befalls another, is perhaps more proper, and glad of when something which is the cause of gladness, is obtained.

RULE XVII.—An *ellipsis* or *omission* of some words in a sentence is frequently admitted; thus,

*Instead of saying*, He was a learned *man*, he was a wise *man*, and he was a good *man*, *we say*, He was a learned, wise, and good *man*.

Complex sentences are frequently more or less elliptical, and it is a profitable exercise for the pupil to supply the words understood in elliptical expressions in reading, parsing, or construing.

RULE XVIII.—An *ellipsis* is not allowable when it would obscure the sentence, weaken its force, or be attended with an impropriety of speech; *for example*,


There is a *time* to be born, to die, to plant, and to pluck up *that* is planted; *should be*, There is a *time* to be born and a *time* to die, a *time* to plant and a *time* to pluck up *that which* is planted.

1. The auxiliary verbs are frequently omitted and frequently used alone in compound tenses; as, I *can* read and write; that is, I *can*

read and I *can* write. I *have* dined, but you *have* not, *i.e.* you *have* not dined.

*Correct*—(17)—A house and a garden. My pen and my ink. The light of the sun and the light of the moon. The laws of God and the laws of man. These counsels are the dictates of virtue and the dictates of true honour. He has an affectionate brother and an affectionate sister. Avarice and cunning may acquire an estate, but avarice and cunning cannot gain friends. His crimes had brought him into extreme distress and extreme perplexity. By presumption and by vanity we provoke enmity and we incur contempt. Benevolence is strengthened by virtue and is confirmed by principle. The diligent scholar deserves to be encouraged, to be assisted, and to be applauded. We often commend imprudently as well as censure imprudently. I was often in Edinburgh and in Glasgow.

1. He should come at the proper hour and should meet me at the office. She tells the truth, but thou dost not tell it. The temper of him who is always in the bustle of the world will be often ruffled and will be often disturbed. We answered but they did not answer.

 The pupil being thus far advanced should be able to parse and construe at sight. The following verse is construed by way of example, before he proceeds to correct the *Promiscuous Exercises* on the Rules of Syntax.

The curfew tolls the knell of parting day,  
The lowing herd winds slowly o'er the lea,  
The ploughman homeward plods his weary way,  
And leaves the world to darkness and to me.—*Gray*.

- The curfew*, - The is used before nouns in both numbers.  
*Curfew tolls*, - A verb must be always of the same number and person with its subject or nominative.  
*Tolls knell*, - A transitive verb governs its object in the objective case.  
*The knell*, - The is used before nouns in both numbers.  
*Of days*, - Prepositions govern their object in the obj. case.  
*Parting day*, - Every adjective belongs to a noun expressed or understood.  
*The lowing herd*, When the noun, limited by the article, is qualified by an adjective, the article is placed before the adjective.  
*Herd winds*, - A verb must be always of the, &c.

- Winds slowly*, Adverbs are generally placed before adjectives, and usually after verbs, &c.
- Over lea*, - Prepositions govern their objects in, &c.
- The ploughman*, The is used before nouns in, &c.
- Homeward plods*, The adverb is here, as is often the case, placed before the verb.
- Ploughman plods*, A verb must be always of the, &c.
- Plods way*, or A transitive verb governs its, &c.
- on<sup>a</sup> way*, - Prepositions govern their object in the obj., *on* being understood after *plods*.
- His way*, - When two nouns, or a noun and a pronoun, are used to denote the possessor and the thing possessed, the name of the owner is put in the possessive case.
- Weary way*, - Every adjective belongs to a noun, &c.
- Plods and leaves*, Conjunctions connect verbs in the same mood and tense.
- Leaves world*, A transitive verb governs, &c.
- The world*, - The is used before nouns in both, &c.
- To darkness*, - Prep. govern their object in the, &c.
- Darkness and me*, Conjunctions connect nouns and pronouns in the same case.

The possessive pronouns *my*, *thy*, *his*, *her*, *our*, &c. stand for nouns in the possessive case, and must be construed as such. *His* is equal to *John's*, and *her* to *Ann's*, and *their* to *the men's*, in the following sentences:—*John* lost *his* hat; *i.e.* *John* lost *John's* hat. *Ann* hurt *her* foot; *i.e.* *Ann* hurt *Ann's* foot. The *men* bowed *their* heads; *i.e.* the *men* bowed the *men's* heads. The *tree* is lofty, and *its* branches are beautiful; *i.e.* the *tree's* branches.

#### PROMISCUOUS EXERCISES ON THE RULES OF SYNTAX.

The pupil should quote the rule for each correction.

These bees is very busy. That boy reads admirable. The dog knows her master. Thou can write well. Will thou not give me an orange? I saw eight ox in a waggon. My father bade me to go home. The word Caledonia† signify nation of the woods. Him and I

\* Taking *plods* as a neuter verb, which has commonly a preposition expressed or understood after it.

† Formed from *coill*, wood, and *daoine*, men.



were too late. Was you at the soireé\* last night? That boy is remarkable diligent. Thomas writes better nor John. He lived in the most remotest part of the country. I found a wren nest and eight eggs in her. Neither man nor woman were present. Where are you going? From whence come these strangers?

That boy he is indolent. The master taught him and I to read. It was her that gave me the apple. This pear is more sweeter than that one. I rejoice hear of your welfare. After leaving me, he went to see they. Our committee was unanimous upon that point. The shepherds and the nymphs was seen.

Honour and shame from no condition rise,  
Act well your part, there all the honour lie.  
Fortune in men have some small difference made,  
One flaunt in rags, one flutter in brocade.

Who broke the glass? Me. Whose pen is that? Mine's. Who told you that? Them. This pair of snuffers are too large. I saw them persons yesterday. The amount of the debt are a million of pounds sterling.

Every person who instruct others should be properly taught themselves. Neither flatter or condemn the rich. There is in this seminary many diligent pupils. If you would engage more cheerful in your task, you might perform it the easier. My knife is so sharp as yours. As the stars as thy seed shall be. Was it him that told you of the accident? No, it was her. A prudent wife she shall be blessed. This picture of the king's does not resemble him much. They that honour me I will honour. Modesty seldom resides in a breast not enriched with more nobler virtues. Prudence and moderation is productive of peace, and confers great comfort upon him who possess it. Whom did he strike? I. The winter has not been as severe as we expected it to be. There is principles in man who ever incline him to feel that he is a dependant creature. We always should prefer our duty to our pleasure. There cannot be nothing more hurtful to youth than bad example.

---

\* Pronounced, *sura-ré*.



Two principles in human nature reigns,—  
Self-love to urge, and Reason to restrain ;  
Nor that a good, nor this a bad we call,  
Each works its end, to move or govern all.

A lampoon or a satire does not carry in them robbery or murder.

For if there be first a willing mind, it is accepted according to that a man has, and not according to that he has not.

Having thus began to throw off the restraint of reason, he soon was hurried into deplorable excesses.

Power and superiority is so flattering and delightful, that scarcely any virtue is so cautious, or any prudence so timorous, as to decline it.

To be wise in our own eyes, to be wise in the opinion of the world, and to be wise in the sight of our Creator, is three different things.

Each has their own faults, and every one should endeavour to correct their own failings.

I am a man who approves of wholesome discipline, and who recommend it to others, but I am not a person who promotes severity, or who object to mild treatment.

Many would exchange gladly their honours and riches for that more quieter and humbler station which thou art dissatisfied with.

Mrs Solo always behaved with great severity to her maids, and if any one of them were negligent of their duty, or made a slip in their conduct, nothing would satisfy her but bury the poor girls alive.

Christ applauded the liberality of the poor widow who he had seen casting her two mites into the treasury. Who could be happier than her which merited such applause ?

Be solicitous to aid such deserving persons who appear to be destitute of friends.

If we consult the improvement of mind, or the health of body, it is well known exercise is the great instrument for promoting both.

There is not a creature that moves, nor a vegetable that grow, but what, when minutely examined, furnish materials of pious admiration.

As soon as the sense of a Supreme Being is lost, so soon the great check is taken off which keep under restraint the passions of men. Mean desires, low pleasures takes place of the greater and the nobler sentiments which reason and religion inspires.

The most ignorant and the most savage tribes of men when they have looked round on the earth and on the heavens, could not avoid ascribing His origin to some invisible designing cause, and felt a desire to adore their Creator.

#### STYLE.

Grammatical Style is the peculiar mode of expressing our thoughts or ideas by language.

The essential qualities of Style are, *Perspicuity*, *Purity*, *Propriety*, and *Precision*.

*Perspicuity* is the fundamental quality of Style ; it signifies a clear and connected view of the subject spoken or written, so as to become at once easily understood by the hearer or reader.

*Purity* of Style, demands the use of classical words,\*

#### STAIL.

Is e Stàil Gràmarail bhòigh àraid ainmeachaidh ar smuaintean, no ar beachdan le cainnt.

Is iad feartan àrd-fhéumail Stàile. *Soilléurachd*, *Snasorachd*, *Freagarrachd*, agus *Pùngalachd*.

Is e *Soilléurachd*, prìomh bhuaidh Stàile, tha i a' ciallachadh seallaidh shoilleir agus cheangailte de 'n phùng a labhrar, no sgriobhar, chum 'us gu'n grad-thuigear e gu réidh leis an éisdear, no an léughadair.

Tha *Snasorachd* Stàile, ag iarraidh fhocal ùghdarail,

\* Ancient and modern speakers and writers of high literary attainments and rank, whose works form the *Classics*, or "learned books," are our authority for classical or elegant words; but such authority, although it is the best we can produce, ought not to extend so far as to preclude improvement. Seeing the English language now so much enlarged and improved, by drawing copiously on

sound construction, and a proper application of the idiom of the language spoken or written.

*Propriety* of Style, demands the selection of such words as are best adapted to convey the idea which the speaker or writer intends to express.

*Precision* of Style, demands that neither more nor less words be used than the sense requires.

co-rianachadh glan, agus ceart cho-chur nois na cainnt a labhrar no sgrìobhar, a ghnàthachadh.

Tha *Freagarrachd* Stàile, ag iarraidh nam focal a's fir-fhreagarraiche gu giùlan na beachd a ta am fear-labhairt a miannachadh airis, a roghnachadh.

Tha *Pùngalachd* Stàile, ag iarraidh gun na's mò, no na's lugha dh-fhocalan a ghnàthachadh, na tha 'n seadh a' sireadh.

As the limits of this work will not admit of a very extensive exercise on Style, the following instances of improper expressions, which are of daily occurrence, are given to be corrected by the learner.

Improper English Expressions to be corrected :—

Seòllairtean mi-cheart Bheurla gu 'bhi ceartaichte :—

(The corresponding Gaelic expressions are correct.)

Agreeable to order—agreeably

Gu freagarrach do dh-òrdugh ;  
a réir òrduigh

A few broth—some

Déur brota ; beagan eun-bhrìgh

A novel fashion—new

Fàsan ùr ; fàsan nodha

A milk cow—milch

Bò bhainne ; mart bainne

A mountainous country—  
mountainous

Duthaich bheanntail, dùich àrd

A tremendous storm—tremendous

Stoirm uamhasach ; an-uair

A stupendous work—stupendous

Obair mhòr, no anabarrach

A pair of partridges—a brace

Cupull chearcan-tomain

other languages, there can be no just reason to spurn at the borrowing of a word from one language to enrich another, when circumstances require it. The *French* words, *depôt*, *etiquette*, *eclat*, *soiree*, &c. and the *Latin* words, *aqua*, *dux*, *genus*, *idem*, &c. are now used by our literati as popular English words ; however, we are not warranted in encouraging the use of foreign words in public speaking or writing till they are thoroughly naturalized.

\* The word or words following the dash (—) are the proper ones.

An oldish man—elderly

About two years back—ago

A house to sell—to be sold

A new pair of shoes—a pair of  
new shoes

A pocket napkin—handkerchief

A piece bread—of bread

A second-handed book—second-  
hand

An honest like man—a tall good-  
looking man

A dozen of herring—herrings

A summer's day—a summer day

Ass milk—ass's milk

Be sure and come—be sure to  
come

Be that as it will—as it may

Chap louder—knock

Close the door—shut

Come into the fire—near

Come here, John—hither

Cheese and bread—bread and  
cheese

Do bidding—be obedient

Did you tell upon him?—inform

Did you see my glasses?—spec-  
tacles

Draw out the libel—indictment

Do you play cards?—at cards

During the vacancy—vacation

Do you snuff?—take snuff

Gather berries—pull

Give me them books—these

Give me a drink of beer—draught

Goat milk—goat's milk

Go up the stair—up stairs

For an instance—for instance

For good and all—totally and  
completely, for altogether

Duine sean, aosmhor, seann  
duine

Mu dhà-bhliadhna roimh so

Tigh gu bhi reicte, ri réic

Paidhir bhròg ùra, dà bhròig ùir

Neapaig pòcaid, *no* sròine

Mir arain, greim arain

Leabhar ath-làmhach

Duine tlachdmhor, duine còir,  
duin' onorach

Dusan sgadan, *no* sgadanan

La samhraidh

Bainn' asail

Cuimhnich teachd

Bitheadh sin mar bhitheas e, *no*  
mar is àill leis

Buail, *no* cnòg na's mò

Dùin an doras

Thig dlù do 'n téine

Thig an so Iain

Aran 'us càis

Bi umhal ; bi freagarrach

An d' innis thu air ?

Am faca tu mo spéuclairean ?

Sgrìobh sios a' chùis-dhithidh

Am bi thu cluich air chairtean ?

Ré an tàimh, ré na h-ùine saoire

'Bheil thu ris an t-snìsean ?

Tionail dearcagan

Thoir dhomh na leabhraichean  
sin

Thoir dhomh deòch leanna

Bainne goibhre, *no* bainne  
ghobhar

Rach 'nairde an staidhir (*pr.*  
*sty-er*)

Mar shàmbhladh, mar shàmpull

Gu léir, gu buileach, uile gu  
léir, eadar uile 's éile

He put it in his pocket—into  
Half an hour after ten—past  
He stuck among the snow—in  
the snow  
He arrived behind the hour—  
after the hour, too late  
Have you breakfast?—break-  
fasted, got breakfast?  
He dare not do it—dares

He fevered—was seized with a  
fever, took a fever

He lives in No. 8 Prince's street  
—at No.

He is a widow—widower

He is a justice of peace—a jus-  
tice of the peace

He is going to the shooting—  
a-shooting, to shoot

He and I never cast out—never  
quarrel

He wrote a letter conceived in  
the following words—ex-  
pressed, dictated

He minds how many chapters  
are in Job—remembers,  
recollects

He proposes to go to Edinburgh  
—purposes

He took in the soldiers—he en-  
listed

He has a sore ear—he has ear-  
ache, tooth-ache, belly-  
ache, colic

How much is it the pound?—a  
pound

Have you any word to your  
brother? message

He darna do that—dares not

Chuir e 'na phòcaid e  
Leth-uair an déigh déich  
Stad e anns an t-sneachd;  
chaidh e fodha 'san t-sneachd  
Thainig e an déigh na h-uaire,  
ro anmoch

Am bheil thu iar do thrasgadh a  
bhriseadh?\*

Cha 'n-fhaod e 'dheanamh, cha  
dàn leis a dheanamh

Bha e anns an teasaich, thuit e  
ann an teasaich; ghabh e  
an teasach

Tha e 'fuireach, no 'chonuidh aig  
Air. 8-chd sràid a' Phrionsa

Tha e 'na aonracan; 'na bhànt-  
raich

Tha e 'na mhaor-sith, 'na bhrei-  
theamh ceartais

Tha e 'dol a shealg, 'dol a thilg-  
eadh

Cha droch-còrd esan agus mise  
idir; uair sam bith

'Sgriobh e litir deachdte anns  
na briathran a leanas; ain-  
michte anns, &c.

Tha cuimhne aige cia lion caib-  
deil a ta ann an Iob

Tha rùn air dol a Dhunéidin

Ghabh e anns na saighdearan;  
anns an t-saighdearachd

Tha cluas ghoirt aige,—tha'n  
déudith, brù-ghoirt, 'greim-  
mionaich aige

Cia méud tha 'm pùnn deth?

Am bheil guth agad a dh-ionns-  
uidh do bhràthar?

Cha dàn leis sin a dheanamh

\* Am bheil thu iar do dhìot-bleag, no do bhracaisd fhaotainn? An d' fhuair  
thu do bhiadh-maduinn?



Here is it—here it is  
 There is it—it is  
 He did not get it—get  
 He did not heard the cuckoo—  
     hear  
 He stops in the country—lives,  
     stays, dwells  
 He flits at Whitsunday—removes  
     at Whitsuntide  
 He will be the better for a sleep  
     —of a sleep, a nap  
 He hurted me—hurt me  
 He is much diffculted—at a loss,  
     puzzled  
 He was lost in the loch--drowned  
     (if the body was found)  
 Has he plenished his house—  
     furnished  
 He pled his cause—pleaded  
 He behaved in a very gentle-  
     many manner—gentlemanlike,  
     gentlemanly manner  
 He lays in bed—lies  
 He misguides his books—abuses  
  
 He thinks long for summer—  
     longs  
 He is cripple—lame  
 I had rather not—I would rather  
     not  
 I want a scissors—a pair of  
     scissors  
 It lays on the table—lies on the  
     table  
 I caught it—caught it  
 I'd as lief—I would as soon  
 I heard them *pro* and *con*—I  
     heard both sides  
 I shall notice a few particulars  
     —mention  
 I an't hungry—I am not hungry  
 I think much shame—I am  
     much ashamed

So e ; tha e an so  
 Sin e ; tha e an sin  
 Cha d' fhuair se e  
 Cha chual' e a' chuäg  
  
 Tha e 'fuireach air an dùthaich  
  
 Tha e 'dol imrich aig a' Bheall-  
     tuinn, théid e imrich aig, &c.  
 Is fheairrd e codal, no pràmh,  
     b' fheairrd e suaineag  
 Chìurr e mi, ghòirtich e mi  
 Tha e iar a mhòr-shàrachadh,  
     tha e 'an imchéist  
 Chailleadh 'san lóch e—bhàth-  
     adh (ma fhuaradh an corp)  
 An d' uidheamich e a thigh  
  
 Thagair e a chùis féin  
 Rinn e mar fhir dhuinn' uasal,  
     gu h-uasal ; gu maiseach ; gu  
     h-urramach  
 Tha e 'na luidhe air an leabaidh  
 Tha e mi-ghnàthachadh a leabh-  
     raichean  
 Tha fadachd air airson an-t-  
     sàmhraidh  
 Tha e crùbach, bacach  
 Cha 'n àill leam ; cha b' àill  
     leam  
 Tha mi ag iarraidh siosair  
  
 Tha e 'na luidhe air a' bhòrd  
  
 Ghlac mi e, rug mi air  
 Bu cho math leam  
 Dh'-éisd mi an dà thaobh  
  
 Ainmichidh mi beagan phùngan  
  
 Cha n-'eil ocras orm  
 Tha mor-nàire orm, tha mi iar  
     mo nàrachadh gu mòr



I have a sore head—a headache  
I dinna ken—I do not know

I have nothing ado—to do  
I find no pain—feel  
I see'd him last week—saw

I knowed that—knew  
I cannot go the day—to-day  
I shall go the morn—to-morrow  
I turned them topsy-turvy—I  
overset them  
I am feared for it—afraid of it.  
I smell out his designs—perceive  
I have got the cold—a cold

I trow not—I believe not  
I tried the experiment on a cat  
—I made the experiment

It is not much worth—worth  
much

If I am not mistaken—if I mis-  
take not

I sees him often—see  
Let him be—alone  
Let us draw cuts—cast lots  
Mask the tea—infuse

Nice caller oysters--fresh oysters  
No less than a hundred men—  
no fewer

*Obs.—Less is properly applied to quantity, few and fewer to number.*

Notar public—notary public  
Our child has the pox—small-  
pox  
One and each of them—one and  
all, or each and all  
Provisions are plenty—plentiful  
Put out the fire—extinguish  
Say the grace—say grace

Severals said so—several, i. e.  
several persons

Tha mo cheann goirt  
Cha n-aitbne dhomh ; cha n-'eil  
fios agam  
Cha n-'eil ni agam ri 'dheanamh  
Cha n-'eil mi 'mothachadh péin  
Chunnaic mi e air an seachduin,  
so 'chaidh

Bha fios agam air sin  
Cha-n urrainn mi 'dol an diugh  
Théid mi am maireach  
Thilg mi iad bun-os-cionn, thar  
cheann

Tha eagal orm as  
Tha mi a' tuisinn a riùin  
Tha 'n cnatan orm ; fhuair mi  
fuachd

Creideam nach 'eil  
Chuir mi an deuchainn gu dear-  
bhadh air cat ; dh'-fheuch mi  
air cat e

Cha mhòr is fhiach e, is beag is  
fhiach e

Mur 'eil mi ann am mearachd ;  
mur 'eil mi clì

Tha mi 'g a fhaicinn gu tric  
Leig leis, fàg e

Tilgeamaid cruinn

Cuir an tì am bogadh, uisgich,  
no maisg an tì

Eisireau glan ùr

Gun na 's lugha na céud fear

Nòtair, no sgrìobhadair cumanta  
Tha 'bhreac air an leanabh ag-  
ainn

Gach aon 's na h-uile dhiùbh

Tha am biadh, no lòn pailt  
Cuir as an téine ; smàl e

Abair an-t altachadh, iarr beann-  
achd

Thubhairt moran (sluaigh) mar  
sin

Sweet butter—fresh  
 Send me a swatch—pattern  
 Shall they be here to-morrow?—  
     will?  
 Send Peter to the school—to  
     school  
 She is short-sighted—near  
     sighted

The former expression is properly applied to the mind, the latter to the organs of sight.

They retreated back—retreated  
 The boys got an apple the piece  
     —a-piece  
 The cock is a noisy beast—fowl

The boy was maltreated—ill  
     used

That there house—that house  
 Take tent—take care  
 Take out your glass—off your  
     glass [suits

That dress sets her—becomes,  
 To harry a nest—rob  
 To slip the school is bad—to  
     play the truant

Tell him to direct his letter to  
     me, at Mr O.'s—address his  
     letter

Will I help you to an egg?—  
     shall

Shall uncle come again?—will  
 Will we see you to-morrow?—  
     shall

Will I write my copy?—shall

Im ur, ìm nodha  
 Cuir samplair h-ugam  
 Am bi iad an so am màireach?

Cuir Peadar do 'n sgoil

Tha i gearr-shùileach

Théich iad, ghabh iad an ratréut  
 Fhuair na balachanan ubhal am  
     fear

Tha 'n coileach 'na eun farum-  
     ach

Chaidh an giullan a dhroch-  
     càramh

An tigh sin, an tigh ud  
 Thoir an àire, cuimhnich  
 Thoir as do ghloine, òl do  
     dhrama

Thig an t-éideadh sin dh'i  
 Nead a spùilleadh, a chreach  
 Is olc cleas an lùrdain a dhean-  
     amh

Abair ris a litir a chùl-sgrìobh-  
     adh h-ugam-sa, aig (tigh) Mhr  
     O.

An toir mi ùbh dhut? an gabh  
     thu ùbh?

An tig bràthair m' athar a-rìst?  
 Am faic sinn sibh am màireach?

An sgrìobh mi mo chòpi?

## GAELIC SYNTAX.

## RIALTACHADH GAELIG.

## CONSTRUCTION.

CONCORD.—*Article and Noun.*

RULE 1. — The *article* agrees with its noun in number, gender, case, and form ; as,

|            |                    |
|------------|--------------------|
| The house, | <i>an tigh</i>     |
| The girl,  | <i>a' chaileag</i> |
| The dogs,  | <i>na cöin</i>     |

1. The *article* is generally prefixed in Gaelic, (but not in English) to the names of continental countries, to the names of virtues, vices, metals, and to a word which stands for a whole species ; as,

Italy, *an Eadailt.*  
*Truth* is better than *gold.*  
*Sin* brought *death* into the world.  
*Man* he is mortal.

## CO-RIANACHADH.

CORDADH. — *Pùngar agus Ainmear.*

RIALT. 1.—Còrdaidh am *pùngar* ri 'ainmear féin, 'an àireimh, 'an gin, 'an car 'us ann an staid ; mar,

|                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| The man,       | <i>am fear</i>  |
| The wife's,    | <i>na mnà</i>   |
| Of the tables, | <i>nam bòrd</i> |

1. Cuirear am *pùngar* gu cumanta 'sa Ghaelig, (ach ni headh 'sa Bheurla) roimh ainmibh dhùchan mòr-threil ; bhéusan, dhubhailcean, mhiotailtean, 'us roimh fhocal a ta ag ainmeachadh na gnè uile ; mar,

France, *an Fhràing*  
 Is fearr *an fhirinn* na 'n t-òr.  
 Thug am peacadh am bàs air an t-saoghal.  
 An duine tha e bàsmhor.

2. The *article* follows the interrogatives, *co, cia, ciod* ; thus, Co an taobh ? *which side ?* Cia 'n rathad a ghabhas mi ? *which road shall I take ?* Ciod an tàirbhe ? *what profit ?*

3. The *article* is used before a noun pointed out by a Demonstrative pronoun ; as, An tigh so. Na fir ud.

4. The *article* is uniformly used before patronymics ; as, An Dònullach (the) *Macdonald.* Am Frisealach (the) *Fraser.* Na Càimbeulaich, *The Campbells.*

5. The *article* is also used before Numerals ; as, a' h-aon, a' dhà ; a' cheud, an dara.—See *Gaelic Ar. R.* 1 and 2. Also comp. *Gael. Adverbs*, p. 185.

## EXERCISES.

## CLEACHDADH.

The pens, *an peann*.\* The wife, *an bean*. The witness, *an fianuis*. The oxen, *an damh*. The branches, *an géug*. The air, *an athar*. The rod, *an slat*. The clock, *an uaireadar*. The lambs, *an uan*. The nests, *an nead*. The trees, *an craobh*. The wives, *an bean*. The hammers, *an òrd*. The speeches, *an òraid*.

The land of hills, of glens,  
and of heroes.

The hen's wing. The  
virgin's head. The raven's  
beak.

Vines grow in France, in  
Spain, and in Italy.

Jesus was born in Beth-  
lehem.

The Israelites were led  
out of Egypt by the hand  
of the Lord.

Gold is more precious  
than silver.

Sin is the foe of man.

Tìr an beann, an gleann,  
agus an gaisgeach.

Sgiath an cearc. Ceann  
an òigh. Gob am fitheach.

Tha fionan a' fàs anns  
Fràing, anns Spàinn, agus  
anns Eadailt.

'Rugadh Iosa ann Betle-  
hem.

Threòraicheadhan Israel-  
ach a-mach às Eiphit le  
làimh an Tighearn.

Is e òr is luachmhoire na  
airgid.

Is e peacadh eascaraid  
duine.

## NOUNS IN APPPOSITION.

RULE 2.—Two or more  
nouns, signifying the same  
person or thing, agree in  
case ; as,

King James.

OBS.—*Mac* (son) is prefixed to a masculine proper name, *Nic* (daughter) to a feminine ; as, Iain *Mac* Thomais, *John* Thomson ; Anna *Nic* Uilleim, *Ann* Williamson.—The English wants this nice distinction, for in it both men and women are sons ; as, *Peter* Johnson, *Ann* Williamson.

## AINMEARAN A' CO-CHORDADH.

RIALT. 2.—Cordaidh dà  
ainmear no na's mò na  
dha a' ciallachadh an aoin  
phearsa no 'Ni, ann a càr ;  
mar,

Rìgh Séumas.

\* Co-rianaich a' Ghaelig gu freagairt do 'n Bheurla anns gach càr.

*Note.*—A simple appellative joined with a proper name takes no article in Gaelic, but a compound does; as,

Alexander (the) *Carpenter*.

Hugh (the) *Tailor*.

Alexander (the) *Coppersmith*.

**RULE 3.**—A term describing a person's trade or profession takes the article before it after the full name of the person; as,

James Grant the Tailor.

Duncan Campbell the Shepherd.

*Note.*—An adjective often intervenes between two nouns in apposition; thus, Séumas *ban* cibear, *Fair* James the shepherd; Anna *bheag dhonn a'* bhanarach, *Little brown* Ann the dairymaid.

**RULE 4.**—A noun in apposition, having the article or a possessive pronoun before it, is put in the nominative, though its correlative noun be in the genitive; as,

The house of John Macdonald the merchant.

The son of Joseph the carpenter.

The purse of Donald Bain, my partner.

*Note.*—When the former of two plural nouns is governed in the dative, and when the nouns are singular and of the feminine gender, the latter is put in the nominative; as, “D’a bhràithribh uile, *mic an rìgh*,” (not *macaibh*.) “Rì Sàrai a *bhean*.”

**OBS. 1.**—Such expressions as, *Tigh Iain Dhònullaich an Ceannaiche*, under Rule 4th, are to be viewed as elliptical, and the ellipsis may be conveniently filled up; thus, *Tigh Iain Dhon-*

*Nod.*—Cha ghabh gairm shingilt co-naisgte ri ainmear ceart, pùngar 'sa Ghaelig, ach gabhaidh gairm mheasgta e; mar,

Alastair *Saor*.

Huistean *Taillear*.

Alastair an *Cead-umha*.

**RIALT. 3.**—Gabhaidh focal ag ainmeachadh ceàird, no oifig neach, am pùngar roimhe, an déigh ainme làin an neach; mar,

Séumas Grannd an *Taillear*.

Donnachadh Caimbeul an *Cibear*.

**RIALT. 4.**—Cuir earainmear a' co-chòrdadh, leis a phùngar, no riochdar séilbheach roimhe, anns an ainmeach, ged robh 'ainmear co-dhàimheach annsa' ghin-teach; mar,

Tigh Iain Dhònullaich an *ceannaiche*, (not *a' cheannaiche*.)

Mac Ioseiph an *saor*, (not an *t-saoir*.)

Sporan Dhònuill Bhàin mo *chòmpanach*, (not *mo chompanaich*.)

*ullaich* (neach is e) *an ceannaiche*, or (is e sin ri radh) *an ceannaiche*.

OBS. 2.—The necessity of deviating from the general rule in this part of Gaelic Syntax, to prevent ambiguity, will become at once obvious from the following expression:—*Captain Thomas's horse*, rendered according to Rule 2d, *Each Chaiptein Thomais*, which may either signify the horse of the captain of Thomas, (taking *Thomais* in the *genitive*, as the captain's *place* or *property*, not his *name*,) or the horse of Thomas's captain. Therefore the more proper mode is, *Each Chaiptein Tomas*.

## EXERCISES.

King George. The apostle Paul. John Chisholm. The epistle of the apostle James. Peter the son of John, the son of Thomas. Jane Pater-son. William MacDonald or Donaldson.

3. Roderick Forbes the blacksmith. Colin Mackenzie the weaver. Donald Ross the gardener.

Black Robert the messenger. Little Hugh the herd. Fair young Charles the drover.

4. John Bain the fox-hunter's dog. The poems of Dugald Buchanan, the spiritual poet. To Sarah his wife. A great loss happened to my brothers, poor unfortunate men. He fell by the hand of Oscar, the bold hero.

## ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

RULE 5.—An *adjective* is

## CLEACHDADH.

Rìgh Sheòruis. An abstol Phòil. Iain Shiosail. Litir an abstoil Séumas. Peadar mac Iain mac Tomas. Sine Mac Phadruig, Uilleam Nic Dhonuill.

3. Ruairaidh Foirbeis gobhann. Cailean Nic Coinnich figheadair. Dònull Ròs gàradair.

Rob earraid an dubh. Uistean buachaill an beag. Tearlach dròbhair an bàn òg.

4. Cù Iain Bhain a' bhrocaire. Dàin Dhuhgail Bhu-  
chanain, a' bhàird spiorad-  
ail. Rì Sàrai a' mhnaoi.  
Thainig càll mòr air mo  
bhràithribh, daoineibh tru-  
agh mi-fhortanach. Thuit  
e le làimh Oisair an laoi-  
ch chruadalaich.

## BUADHAR AGUS AINMEAR.

RIALT. 5.—Cuirear *buadh-*



placed after its noun, and agrees with it in number, gender, and case ; as,

A good man.  
Small stones.  
An honest woman.  
The black horse's bridle.  
Large towns.

**RULE 6.**—An *adjective* combined with a noun, forming its nominative plural like the genitive singular, is aspirated in the nominative plural, definite or indefinite ; as,

White horses.  
The white horses.  
Brown oxen.  
The brown oxen.  
Faithful servants.  
Little birds.  
To the little birds.

**Note 1.**—An *adjective* beginning with *d*, preceded by a noun ending in *n*, is not aspirated in either number ; as, *Nighean donn*, a brown girl, (*brunette*) ; *Coin dubha*, black dogs.

**Note 2.**—An *adjective* referring to two or more nouns, takes the gender of the noun next it ; as,

*A white mare, and a white horse,* Làr agus each bàn.  
*A white horse, and a white mare,* Each agus làr bhàn.

## EXERCISES.

A wise man, a little woman, a white sheep, a black cow, a brown horse, a soft potato, long beard, salt butter, hot water, red hips,

*ar an déigh 'ainmeir fein agus còrdaidh e ris, 'an àir-eimh, 'an gin 'san càr ; mar,*

*Duine math.*  
*Clachan beaga.*  
*Bean chòir.*  
*Srian an éich dhuibh.*  
*Bailtean mora.*

**RIALT. 6.**—Séidichear *bu-adhar* co-naisgte ri ainmear a' cumadh 'ainmich iomadh ionann ris a' ghinteach aon-ar, anns an ainmeach iomadh, cinnteach no neo-chinnteach ; mar,

*Eich gheala,*  
*Na h-éich gheala.*  
*Daimh dhonna.*  
*Na daimh dhonna.*  
*Oglaich dhileas.*  
*Eòin bheaga.*  
*Do na h-eunaibh\* beaga.*

## CLEACHDADH.

Glic duine, beag bean, bàn caora, dubh bò, donn each, bog buntàta, fad féusag, sàilt ìm, teth uisg, dearg mucag, briste piob.

\* The plural noun ending in *a*, *an*, or *ìh*, takes the adjective in its *plain form*.

broken pipes. Highland merchants, black men, red ink. The sharp knives.

6. White birds, the big men, grey cats, brown horses, thick stocks, thin bushes, the deep pits.

**P** The little man's hat. The door of the big house. The honest wife's glove. The calf of the hornless cow.

Proud men fall, but humble and cautious men shall be exalted.

A good conscience and a contented mind will make a man happy.

The smooth stream, the serene atmosphere, and the mild zephyr, are the proper emblems of a gentle temper and a peaceful life.

#### NUMERALS.

**RULE 7.**—*Numerals* are placed before their nouns, and agree with them in number\* ; as,

One boy  
The third month  
Ten ploughs  
Eighteen men  
Twenty-four pounds

Gaëlach ceannaiche, dubh duine, dearg ìng. Géur an sgian.

6. Geala eoin, na fir mora, cait glasa, eich donna, stuic garbha, pris tana, na sluic domhain.

**P** An fear beag ad. An dorus mòr tigh. An còir bean làmhainn. An laogh maol bò.

Tuit bòsdail duine ach àrdaich, seimh agus curamach duine.

Dean glan coguis agus toilichte inntinn duine sona.

Is i an seimh sruth, an ciùin aileadh, agus an tlàth sefir, fìor samhlaidh min nadur, agus sìochail beatha.

#### CUNNTAICH.

**RIALT. 7.**—Cuirear cùntaich roimh an ainmearan agus còrdaidh iad riù 'an àireimh ; mar,

Aon bhalachan  
An treas mìos  
Deich crùinn  
Ochd fir dhéug  
Ceithir pùinnnd thar fhichead†

\* The nouns *la* or *latha*, *bladhna*, *bolla*, *sgillinn*, *ceud*, and *mìle*, &c. are commonly used in the singular, with numerals requiring the plural ; as, *seachd là*, *cuig bliadhna*, *sea sgillinn*, *ochd ceud*, *deich mìle* ; but the plural of *là* is joined with *tri*, *naoi*, and *deich*.

† Sometimes *ceithir pùinnnd fhichead*.

OBS.—That the noun must be always placed before *déug* or *dhéug*, and also before *thar* in compound numbers.

RULE 8.—*Dà, fichead, céud, mile, muillion*, alone or combined with other numerals, do not admit of plural nouns ; as,

Two heads, *dà cheann*

A hundred cows, *ceud bò*

Sixty lambs, *tri fichead uan*

RIALT. 8.—*Cha ghabh dà, fichead, céud, mile, muillion, ainmear iomadh leò féin, no co-naisgte ri cùntaich éile ; mar,*

Twenty shillings, *fichead tasdan*

A thousand men, *mìle fear*

Eighty cups, *ceithir fichead còrn*

Note 1.—Though “*da*” takes its noun in the singular, it takes its adjective in the plural ; as, “*Dà iasg bheaga*,” two small fishes.

Note 2.—In describing measure or extent, the word denoting dimension is followed by *air* ; as,

The house is ten feet high, twelve feet broad, and forty feet long.

NOD 2.—‘*An ainmeachadh tomhais, cuirear air, an déigh an fhocail a ta ag airis na meud ; mar,*

*Tha an tigh deich troighean air àirde, dà throigh dheug air leud, agus dà fhichead troigh air fad.*

Translate—Five pins ; thirteen sheaves ; sixteen pounds ; the eighth mile stone ; the twenty-sixth chapter ; forty herrings ; two wives ; twelve otters ; twenty-two salmons ; two hundred birds ; fifty-nine trees ; a thousand years ; sixty days ; the field is 24 yards long, and 16 broad.

## PRONOUNS.

RULE 9.—Personal and possessive pronouns agree in number, gender, and person, with their correlatives, or the nouns for which they stand ; as,

*Jane* made money, and *she* put it in the bank.

*James* wrote three letters, and he sent them to *Edinburgh*.

*John* hurt *his* foot.

RULE 10.—When a pro-

## RIOCHDARAN.

RIALT. 9.—*Còrdaidh Rìochdaran* pearsantail, agus séilbheach, ‘*an àireimh, ’an gin ’sam pearsa ri’n cho-dhàimhearan, no na h-ainmearan a ta iad a’ riochdachadh ; mar,*

*Rinn Sìne airgid agus chuir i anns a bhanc e.*

*Sgrìobh Séumas trì litrichean agus chuir e do Dhunéidin iad.*

*Chìurr Iain a chas.*

RIALT. 10. — ‘*Nuair a*

noun stands for a sentence, or clause of a sentence, it is put in the third person singular, masculine ; as,

Tho' my purse was empty,  
others did not know of it.

*Note.*—A *collective* noun requires a pronoun in the third person plural ; as, “ Chuala Iosua toirm an *t-sluaigh*, an uair a rinn *iad* gàir,” Joshua heard the noise of the people as *they* shouted.

**RULE 11.**—Interrogatives are used before nouns and personal pronouns without the verb *BI* or *IS* ; and before prepositions which govern them ; as,

Who (is) he ?

Who (are) those fellows ?

Which (is) the first commandment ?

Of whom do you speak ?

**RULE 12.**—The Demonstratives *so* and *sin*, &c. require the article before their nouns in both numbers ; as,

This is the heir

This day is cold

These flies

Yon large ship

Yonder is the new steamer

#### EXERCISES.

9. That is a young wife.  
This is a heavy stone. Is  
yon not a tidy girl ? Is the  
day cold ? Yes, it is. Are  
the potatoes good ? They

sheasas riochdar an aite  
ciallairte, no pàirte de  
chiallairt cuirear e anns  
an treas pearsa aonar fear-  
anta ; mar,

Ged bha mo sporan falamh  
cha d' aithnich càch e.

**RIALT. 11.**—Gnàthaichear  
Céistich roimh ainmearan  
agus 'riochdaran pearsant-  
ail, gun an gnìomhar *BI* no  
*IS* ; agus roimh 'roimhearan  
a spreigeas iad ; mar,

*Co e ?*

*Co iad na fir ud ?*

*Ciod i a' cheud àithn ?*

*Co mu 'm beil thu 'labhairt ?*

**RIALT. 12.**—Gabhaidh na  
Dearbhaich *so* 'us *sin*, &c.  
am pùngar roimh an ainm-  
earan 'san dà àireimh ; mar,

*So an t-oighre\**

*Tha 'n la so fuar*

*Na cuilleagan sin*

*An long mhòr ud*

*Sid an toitear ùr*

#### CLEACHDADH.

9. Is òg an bean e sin.  
Is trom an clach e so. Nach  
grinn an caileag e sud. Am  
beil an là fuar ? Tha i.  
Am beil an buntata math ?

\* See *Gaelic Ar.*—Rule 4.—1 and 2.

are. When will the black sheep lamb? She will lamb in the course of a month. Is thy thumb sore? It is. Did they hurt their feet? They did.

10. Though he got money he did not tell it to us. And the lean kine (*cows*) ate up the fat kine, and it could not be known on them.

11. Who is she, this woman? Who is he, yon fair lad? Whose pen is that? Which is the second commandment? Which of them is the best scholar? On whom did you put the question?

12. This hill; that glen; this good boy; this day; yon is the big stone; these small trees; that sheaf; yon defile; yonder are the fine knolls on which the cattle pasture.

**P**A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time; and, at the proper season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard, but the husbandmen beat him and sent him away empty.

Tha i. Cuin a bhios uan aig an caora dubh? Bithidh uan aige an ceann mhios. Am beil mo òrdag gort? tha e. An do chiùrr mi mo chas? Chiùrr e.

10. Ged fhuair i airgid cha d'innis i dhomh-sa i. Agus dh'ith an bo caol suas an bo reamhar agus cha n-aithnichteadh air i.

11. Co ta i, an bean so? Co ta e, am ban gille ud? Co ta leis an peann sin? Ciod ta e an dara àithn? Diam co am scoilear math? Air co a chuir thu an céist?

12. Béinn so; gleann ud; balachan math so; là so; is e sud clach mòr; beag craobh sin; sguab ud; bealach ud; sid cnoc torach air am beil an spréidh ag ionaltradh.

**P**Plànndaich duine araidh fion-lios, agus suithich i air tuath i agus rach i air choigrich ré aimsir fad, agus anns an àm dligheach cuir iseirbhiseach a do ionnsuidh an tuath chum gun thoir e domh de toradh an fion-lios, ach ghabhan tuath orm agus cuir e uam falamh i.



## SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE 13. A verb is placed before its subject or nominative, and agrees with it in number and person ; as,

I am  
He loved  
John struck  
Did they not prove ?

RULE 14. The nominative is not expressed after a personal termination of a verb ; as,

Let me be  
Seek ye or you  
I would prove  
We would not go

## CUISEAR AGUS GNÌOMHAR.

RIALT. 13. Cuireargnìomhar roimh a chusear, no 'ainmeach féin agus còrdaidh e ris 'an àireimh 'sam pearsa ; mar,

*Ta no tha mi*  
*Ghrèdhaich e*  
*Bhuail Iain*  
*Nach do dhearbhadh iad ?*

RIALT 14. Cha n-airisear an t-ainmeach an déigh ioc pearsantail gnìomhair ; mar,

*Bitheam*  
*Iarraibh-se*  
*Dhearbhainn*  
*Cha rachamaid*

1. A question is always answered in Gaelic by the verb and tense which asks it ; as, Am beil d' athair a stigh ? *Tha or tha e.\** *Is your father within ? He is.* YES. An robh sibh 'san eaglais ? *Bha, or bha sinn.* *Were you in church ? We were.* YES. Am bi sibh aig an tigh am màireach ? *Bithidh (sinn) or cha bhi (sinn.)* *Will you be at home to-morrow ? We will be.* YES ; or, *We will not.* No.

2. When a question is asked by the subjunctive mood, the answer is commonly returned by the speaker in the 2nd or 3rd person of the verb ; as, An òladh tu deòch ? *Would you take a drink ?* Dh'-òladh, or cha n-òladh, *instead of,* Dh'-òlainn, or cha n-òlainn. Am bitheadh sibh deònach ? *Would you be willing ?* Bhitheadh, or cha bhitheadh, *instead of,* Bhitheamaid, or cha bhitheamaid.

## EXERCISES.

## CLEACHDADH.

I strike, *buail*. He spilt, *dòirt*. We called, *gairm*. We shall speak, *labhair*. I cannot stand, *seas*. They may refuse, *diùlt*. I would see, *faic*. Let him fall, *tuit*. Confess ye, *aidich*. Let them go, *rach*. Let him not say, *can*. I can read, *léugh*. I was baptised, *baist*.

\* The pronoun is seldom expressed in answering, except when emphasis is required.



They will be exalted, *àrdaich*. They may be destroyed, *mill*. It would be broken, *bris*. Let us be raised, *tog*. Be ye not condemned, *dùt*. I mentioned, *ainmich*. They will ask, *iarr*. I can drink, *òl*. We will get, *faigh*. He was wounded, *lot*. It will be opened, *fosgail*. I have been praised, *mol*. They had been abused, *mill*. Leading, *treòraich*. Lost, *caill*. Stretched, *èin*.

14. Let me be. Let us drink tea. Let eggs be eaten. Open ye the door. We could knit. We would go over. They could speak Gaelic.

The men are ploughing to-day, and will be thrashing to-morrow. We wrote letters. Letters were written by us.

A day has passed, and a new day will come.

Though I am poor I am happy.

We may go home. He can both read and write.

If you will open the door, the horses may go out.

If James break the glass, he must pay a shilling.

14. Bi mi. Ol sinn ti. Ubh ith. Fosgail sibhse. An dorus. Mi figh. Rach sinn an nùll. E labhair Gaelig.

An duine bi treabh an diùgh agus e bi buail am màireach. Mi sgriobh litir. Litir sgriobh le mi.

Là falbh, agus là ùr thig.

Ged mi bi bochd mi bi sona.

Mi rach dhachaidh. E araon léugh agus sgriobh.

Ma thu fosgail an dorus, rach an each a-mach.

Ma Séumas bris an gloinne paigh e tasdan.

*Note 1.* The reader, in correcting a part of the foregoing and most of the following exercises, has to supply the helps in compound tenses, and the conjunctives *am*, *an*, *do*, &c. of the interrogative, and *cha*, *nach*, &c. of the negative mood.

#### INTERROGATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Is the sun rising? Do you not know that he rose at six to-day?

#### GU CEISTEACH AGUS GU DIULTACH.

An grian bi éirich? Fios bi agad gun e éirich aig sea an diùgh?

Did John eat the apples,  
and not give one to me ?

Have they killed a deer ?  
Shall a deer not be killed  
by them ?

Will the mason break  
this stone ? Shall this stone  
not be broken by him ?

May I see the organ ?  
Might the organ not be seen  
by me ?

Can John lift the lamb ?  
Could it not be lifted by him ?

*Note 2.* The present of the *indicative* in English, is often translated by the *future* of the indicative and subjunctive in Gaelic, to express habit or custom ; as, “ He who *loves* instruction *loveth* knowledge.” “ The righteous *is delivered* from trouble.”

The man who runs obtains.

Every tree is known by  
its fruit.

The hand that gives is  
the hand that gets.

Evil communications corrupt  
good manners.

When drink is (will be)  
in, the sense is out.

A soft answer turns away  
wrath, but grievous words  
stir up anger.

**P** He that hath pity upon  
the poor lendeth unto the  
Lord, and that which he  
hath given will he (the Lord)  
pay him again.

Iain ith an ubhal, agus e  
thoir aon do mi ?

E marbh fiadh ? Marbh  
fiadh le e ?

An clachair bris an clach  
so ? An clach so bris le  
e ?

Mi faic an òrgan ? An  
òrgan faic le mi ?

Iain tog an uan ? E tog  
le e ?

*Nòd 2.* Eadar-theangaichear làthaireil an Taisbeanaich 'sa Bheurla, gu tric, le teacail an Taisbeanaich agus an Leantaich 'sa Ghaelig a dh-airis gnàtha no cleachdaidh ; mar, “ E san a ghràdhaicheas fòghlum gràdh-aichidh e eòlas.” “ Saorar am firean o théinn.”

Am fear a ruith faigh e.  
Aithnich gach craobh air  
a toradh.

An làmh a thoir, is i  
faigh.

Truaill droch comhlúadar  
deagh béus.

'Nuair bi deòch a stigh  
bi an ciall a-mach.

Pill freagair mìn corruich,  
ach dùisg briathar gárg  
fearg.

**P** An ti a gabh truas do  
an bochd thoir e iasachd do  
an Tighearn, agus an ni  
thoir e uam, ioc e (an Tigh-  
earn) do e, a-rìst.

And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up; that whosoever believeth in him should not perish but have eternal life.

The mariner's compass is one of the most important discoveries that have ever been made. Before the properties of the loadstone had been developed, sailors had no means of steering their ships from country to country over the wide ocean;—they were always obliged to keep in sight of land, for fear of going astray, or falling upon rocks or shallows.

We are chiefly indebted to the compass, and the art of printing, for the amount of useful knowledge which has been opened up and cultivated among us.

---

#### GOVERNMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE 16. When two or more *nouns* are used to denote the possessor and the thing possessed, the name of the possessor is governed in the genitive; as,

A man's head.

Agus mar tog Maois suas an nathair, anns an fàsach is ann mar sin is éigin do Mac an duine bi air a tog suas; chum 'us ge b'e neach a creid ann e, nach sgrios e, ach gu'm bi an beatha siorruidh aige.

Is i an cairt-iùil an mar-aiche aon de an innleachd is luachmhor a faigh a-mach riabh. Mu'n do cuir solus air feart an clach-iùil, cha bi dòigh aig seòladair air a long a stiùr o dùthaich gu dùthaich air an cuan farsuing, féum e, a ghnà a sùil a cumail ri an talamh, air eagal rach air seachran, no tuit air sgeir no oitir.

Bi mi mòr ann an comain an cairt-iuil agus innleachd an clo-bhualadh airson an iomlan de an eòlas féumail a fosgail suas, agus a sgaoil ann an measg.

---

#### SPREIGEADH 'AINMEARAN.

RIALT. 16. 'Nuair a ghabhar dà *ainmear* no tuille, dh'ainmneachadh an t-sealbh-adair agus an nì air am beil seilbh aige, sprèigear ainm an t-sealbh-adair anns a' ghinteach; mar,

Ceann *fir*.

The wife's cloak.  
 A hen's foot.  
 My father's house.  
 The garden of Eden.  
 The grey horse's bridle.  
 The land of mountains.

Cleòc na mnà.  
 Cas circe.  
 Tigh m' athar.  
 Gàradh Edein.  
 Srian an éich ghlais.  
 Tir nam beann.

*Note 1.* The owner is always put last, except in expressions like the following, *Fear Chùillodair*, The Laird or Taxman of Culloden, *Bean Bhailaneilich*, The Lady or Rentrix of Balanéilich.

*Note 2.* When two definite nouns in English are turned into Gaelic, the article is prefixed only to the noun governed in the genitive; as, The side of the sea, *Taobh na mara*, (not an taobh.)

**RULE 17.** When three nouns are combined, of which the second and third are in the genitive, in English, the last only is generally put in the genitive in Gaelic; as,

The fruit of the trees of the garden.

The sister of the clergyman's wife.

**RULE 18.** Masculine proper names, governed by a noun, are for the most part aspirated,\* but feminine ones, and a noun representing one of a species, are usually *plain*; as,

James's knife.  
 Janet's gown.

**RIALT. 17.** 'Nuair tha tri ainmearan co-naisgte, de am beil an dara 'san treas 'sa ghinteach 'am Beurla cha tric a chuirear, ach am fear deireannach 'na aonar 'sa ghinteach 'sa Ghaelig; mar,

Meas *craobhan* a' ghàraidh (not *chraobhan*.)

Piuthair *bean* a' mhinisteir (not *mnà*.)

**RIALT. 18.** Séidichearmar istrice ainmearan ceart fear-anta, spreigte le ainmear, ach tha feadhain bhoireanta agus ainmear ag airis aoin de sheòrsa gu cumanta *lom*; mar,

Sgian Shéumais.  
 Gún Seònaid.†

\* A proper name beginning with *d*, governed by a noun ending in *n*, is commonly plain; as, *Nighean Donachaidh*, *Duncan's daughter*.

† A proper name fem. is sometimes aspirated, and if followed by an adjective, the adjective, instead of agreeing with the governed noun in the genitive, is used in the nominative; as, *Tigh Chaitir mhòr*, *big Catherine's house*,—for *Chaitire moire*.

A deer's antler (or horn.)

RULE 19. *Ownership* is often denoted by the prepositions *aig, do, le*, either simple or compounded with personal pronouns ; as,

John's pen.

A son of John Stewart.

This is my pencil.

That book is mine.

#### EXERCISES.

16. The horse's halter. The bird's wing. A hare's skin. Side of the burn. The milk of the white cow. The top of the hay-stack. Fins of the fishes. Well of the heads. The feather of the wing of the black hen.

By the stream of sounds. Like the beam of the moon on the top of the heath. Light of the sun. The day of wrath. The brink of the river. The sheep's cot. Key of the little door.

1. & 2. I saw the Laird of Culloden. I am not acquainted with the Lady of Borlum. The fish of the sea. At the end of the bed. On the north side of the big house.

17. Did you hear that the carpenter's wife's brother married the smith's wife's sister ?

The song of Solomon. Paul's Epistles. Duncan's

Cròc féigh.

RIALT 19. *Airisear séilbh* gu tric leis na roimhearan, *aig, do, le*, aon chuid singilt, no measgta le riochdaran pearsantail ; mar,

Am peann *aig* Iain.

Mac *do* dh-Iain Stiùard.

Is e so an sgelpan *agam-sa*.

Is *leam-sa* 'n leabhar sin.

#### CLEACHDACH.

16. Taod aneach. Sgiath an eun. Bian maigheach. Taobh an allt. Bainne an bó bànn. Mullach an cruach-fheòr. Itè an iasg. Tobar an ceann. Itè sgiath an ceare dubh.

Aig sruth an fuaim. Mar ghath an gealach air barr an fraoch. Solus an grian. Là an fearg. Bruach an abhainn. Crò an caora. Iuchair an dorus beag.

1. & 2. Faic mi Cuillod-air fear. Cha bhì mi eòlach air Borlum bean. An t-iasg an muir. Aig an ceann an leaba. Air an taobh tuath an tigh mòr.

17. Cluinn tu gu'n do pòs bràthair mnà an t-saoir, piùthair mnà a' ghobhainn ?

Dàn Solamh. Litir Pòl. Leabhar Donachadh. Baile



books. David's town. Kenneth's son. Norman's daughter. Moses' rod. Fair Mary's brother. Jane Macleod's son. Peter Grant's shop. Mr William Mackinnon's house. Colin's garden.

19. An ox's horn. A bull's head. A man's foot. A salmon's gills.

Angus' dog. Thomas' horse. That is my hat. A friend of mine.

My son looks on the sea fowl. Give the head of a boar to Candona.

**P** Look not to the dark robed moon, nor to the meteors of heaven. Around thee is the gleaming steel of the heroes. It is not the sword of the feeble men, nor of the dark in soul.

#### OF ADJECTIVES.

**RULE 20.**—An adjective prefixed to a noun, a verb, or another adjective, aspirates either ; as,

The real Christian.

Clothe with a shroud.

A dark-brown dog.

*Note.*—*Seann* or *sean* does not aspirate a word beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t* ; as, *seann diùc* ; *seann sòc* ; *seann tigh*.

#### NUMERALS.

1. *Aon*, *dà*, and *a' cheud* aspirate their nouns ; as, *aon phìob*, *one pipe* ; *dà chois*, *two feet* ; *a' cheud chèist*.

\* Hence the common imprecation, "*Marbhaig ort*," *thy death-shroud on thee* ; *death to you* ; used among the Scotch and Irish Celts.

Daibhidh. Mac Coinneach. Nighean Tormaid. Slat Maois. Bràthair Mharibàn. Mac Seine Mac Leòid. Buth Peadar Grànn. Tigh Mr Uilleam Nic Ionmhuinn. Lios Cailean.

19. Adharc dhaimh. Ceann thairbh. Casdhuine. Giùran bhradain.

An cú Aonghas aig. Each Tomas le. Sin ad an aig mi. Caraid mi do.

Bi sùil mo mac air eun an tonn. Thoir ceann an torc do Candona.

**P** Na seall air rè fo éididh donn, no air téine an tonn o speur. Bi stàilinn an sonn mu 'n cuairt domh. Cha n-e lann an lag bi ann, no anam cam an faon-fear.

#### BHUADHARAN.

**RIALT. 20.**—Séidichidh buadhar roimh ainmear, gnìomhar, no buadhar éile, aon air bith dhiù sin ; mar,

Am fìor Chrìosdaidh.

Marbh-phaisg.\*

Cù dubh-dhonn.

#### CUNNTAICH.



After *aon*, a noun beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t*, is plain ; as, *aon dòrn*, *aon sùil*, *aon tòll*.

2. *Dà\** governs its noun in the *dative* singular, and if its noun be followed by an adjective, the adjective is put in the *nominative* singular feminine ; as, *dà chruaich*, *two stacks* ; *dà mhnaoi*, *two wives* ; *dà fhear*, *two men*. *Dà bhonnach bheag*, *two small cakes*. *Dà chraoibh chianail*, *two solitary trees*.—OSSIAN.

3. The adjective after a simple preposition is put in the *dative* singular ; as, *Do dhà mhnaoi òig*, *for two young wives*. *Anns an dà chupaich bheag*, *in the two small cups*. *Air dà phùnn Shasunach*, *for two pounds sterling*.

RULE 21.—An adjective of *plenty* governs the *genitive*, and an adjective of *scarcity* requires *de* after it ; as,

Full of seed.

Scarce of money.

RIALT. 21. — Spreigidh buadhar *pailteis* an lgintheach, agus gabhaidh buadhar *gainneid de* 'na dhéigh ; mar,

Làn sìl.

Gànn *de* 'n airgid.

Both require *de* before the article ; as, *làn de* 'n or, full of (the) gold ; *falamb de* 'n tì, void of (the) tea.

Adjectives of *Plenty*—such as, *làn*, *buidheach*, *mòran*, *pailt*, *sgith*, *sàsaichte*, *sultmhor*, *lionmhor*, *tuille*, &c.

Of *Scarcity*—such as, *gànn*, *falamb*, *lom*, *fann*, *bochd*.

RULE 22.—Adjectives signifying *affection* of the mind, *profit*, *likeness*, *proximity*, or *kindness*, &c. and their opposites, require *air*, *aig*, *ri*, or *do* ; as,

Desirous of honour.

Expert at the pen.

Like your or thy father.

Near Fort Augustus.

Unhospitable to strangers.

RIALT. 22. — Gabhaidh buadharan a' ciallachadh càile na h-inntinn, *buan-nachd*, *coltais*, *fagusgachd*, no *càirdeis*, &c. agus an luchd-aghaidh *air*, *aig*, *ri*, no *do* 'nan déigh ; mar,

Miannach *air* urram.

Ealand *aig* a' pheann.

Coltach *ri* d' athair.

Fagus *do* Chille-Chuimcan.

Mi-fhialaidh *ri* coigrich.

Adjectives signifying *affection* of the mind, &c.—such as, *togar-*

\* The noun joined with *dà*, though governed in the genitive by another noun, is always in the singular ; as, *bùinn mo dhà choisie*, *the soles of both my feet*. *Pris an dà osain*, *the price of the two hose—of a pair of hose*. *Claun na dà pheathar*, *the childrens of the two sisters ; cousins*.

rach, miannach, sanntach, déidheil, cronail, iartach, càirdeil, iochdail.

*Of Profit*—math, féumail, buannachail, tàrbhach, coromach, sgileil, eòlach, teoma, seòlta. tapaidh, bàigheil, buailteach.

*Of Likeness*—amhuil, coslach, cosmhal, ionann, co-ionann, &c.

*Of Proximity*—fagus, fogus, dlùth.

*Of Kindness*—bàigheil, blàth, càirdeil, caomh, caomhail, caoin-eil, dàimheil, fàbharach, fiùghantach, math, thusail, &c.

RULE 23. — Adjectives signifying *volition* or *readiness*, and their opposites, govern the infinitive ; as,

Willing to learn.

Ready to strike thee.

RULE 24.—The Comparative degree of adjectives, with the Verb *BI*, requires *na's* or *ni's*\* immediately before it, and *na* after it when objects are compared ; as,

My knife is sharper than your knife.

They are sweeter than the honey.

RIALT. 23.—Spreigeadh buadharan a' ciallachadh toile no *déise*, agus an luchd-aghaidh an f'cartach ; mar,

Toileach ionnsachadh.

Ullamh gu do bhualadh.

RIALT. 24. — Gabhaidh céum coimeasach bhuadharan leis a' Ghniomhar *BI*, *na's* no *ni's*\* dlù roimhe, agus *na* dlù 'na dhéigh 'nuair a choimeasar cuspairean ; mar,

Tha mo sgian-sa *na's* géire na do sgian-sa.

*Ni's* milse *na* a' mhill a ta iad

1. The *Comparative*, with the Verb *IS*, takes only *na* after the first object ; as, *Is fearr gliocas na 'n t-òr, wisdom is better than gold.* Bu luaithe iad na iolairean, *they were swifter than eagles.*

2. The *English Comparative* preceded by the definite article, is rendered in Gaelic by *mar*, *is*, and *ann* ; thus, *mar* is luaithe 's ann is fearr, *the sooner the better* ; *mar* is sine 's ann is miosa.

RULE 25.—Both the comparative and superlative are followed by *de*, when selection is implied ; as,

RIALT. 25.—Cuirear *de* an deigh a' choimeasaich agus an Anardaich, 'nuair a dh-ainmichear roghann ; mar,

\* Contracted for *na is* and *ni is*, and pronounced *nus*, *nīs* ; *na's* is most commonly used in the spoken, and *ni's* in the written language.

*Na's* and *ni's* drop the 's before *bu* or *b'* ; as, Bha iad *na* bu ghile, *they were whiter.* Bha e *ni b'* eòlaiche, *he was more skilful* ; hence there is reason to conclude that 's after *na* and *ni* is from the verb *is*, seeing *bu*, its past rejects it.

Peter is the *elder* of the two.  
Solomon was the *wisest* of the  
sons of men.

Sarah is the *prettiest* of them  
all.

## EXERCISES.

A good boy. True be-  
lievers. Many people. A  
young man. Narrow street.  
Black gruel. High priest.  
Old wife. Highly extol.  
Exceedingly good. Loudly  
sing. Last long. Cullo-  
den's old house. One ton.  
Willie's old trousers.

21. Full of flesh. A boat  
full of fish. Satisfied with  
meat.

Little sense. Tired of him  
or it.

Scarce of money. Empty  
of water. Bare of clothes.

22. Fond of the drink.  
Wishful for praise. Good at  
the oar. Active at a mar-  
ket. Up to spinning.

Like his brother. Unlike  
their ancestors. Kind to  
strangers. Clement to me,  
to thee, to him, to her, to  
us, to you, to them.

23. I am willing to write.  
It is right to pray. I wish  
to hear you. I am ready  
to count the money.

24. There is nothing  
among men sweeter than  
honey, and more precious

Is e Peadar is *sine de 'n* dithis.  
Is e Solamh bu *ghlice de* chlann  
nan daoine.

Is i Mòrag a's ro *bhòidhche*  
dhiùbh uile

## CLEACHDADH.

Deagh giullan. Fìor  
creideach. Mòr sluagh.  
Og fear. Caol sràid. Dubh  
brochan. Ardsagart. Seann  
bean. Ard-mol. Sàr math.  
Ard-séinn. Buan-mair.  
Seann thigh Cuillòdair.  
Aon thunna. Seann thruis  
Uilleachan.

21. Làn feòl. Bàta làn  
iasg. Buidheach biadh.

Beagan ciall. Sgith  
dhiom.

Gànn an airgid. Falamh  
uisg. Lom aodach.

22. Déidheil an òl. Cion-  
ail cliù. Math an ràmh.  
Tapaidh féill. Eòlach sni-  
omh.

Coltach a bhràthair. Mi-  
choltach an sinnear. Càir-  
deil coigreach. Iochdail ri  
mi, thu, e, i, sinn, sibhse,  
iad.

23. Bi mi deònach sgriobh.  
Is còir ùrnuigh dean. Bi  
mi toileach do cluinn. Bi  
mi ullamh gus an airgid  
cùinnt.

24. Cha bi ni am measg  
duine milis meal agus  
luachmhor gliocas. Is olc an

than wisdom. Fear is worse than battle. The tenantry are stronger than the laird.

eagal an cogadh. Is làidir tuath an tighearn.

## POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

RULE 26.—The possessives *mo*, *do*, and *a*,\* (his or its,) aspirate their nouns; as,

My eye, *Mo shùil*. Thy foot, *Do chas*. His pen, *A pheann*.

*Mo* and *do* drop the *o* before a vowel, and *a* before a vowel or *f* aspirated, or, between two vowels, is cut out altogether and an apostrophe (') inserted in its place; as, *M' ùbh*, *my egg*; *d' àm*, *thy time*; *'athair*, *his father*, (not, *a athair*); *'fhuil*, *his blood*, (not, *a fhuil*); *fo 'òrdaig*, *under his thumb*.

1. After *ar*, *bhur* or *'ur*, *a*, (her or its,) and *an* or *am* (their), the noun or word combined with them is plain; as,

Our friend, *Ar caraid*.

Her eye, *A sùil*.

Her zeal, *A dealas*.

## RIOCHDARAN SEILBHEACH.

RIALT. 26.—Séidichidh na séilbheich *mo*, *do*, 'us *a*, an ainmearan; mar,

1. An déigh *ar*, *bhur* no *'ur*, *a*, agus *an* no *am*, tha an t-ainmear, no 'm focal a ta naisgte riù lòm; mar,

Your house, *Bhur tigh*.

Their love, *An gaol*.

Their pride, *Am mòr-chùis*.

2. *Ar*, *bhur* or *'ur*, take *n-* (hyphen) between them and a word beginning with a vowel, and *a* (her or its) takes *h-*; as, *Ar n-athair*, *our father*; *bhur* or *'ur* *n-onoir*, *your honour*; *a h-éideadh* *her dress*.

3. A possessive pronoun joined with the name of the owner, excludes the article from the name of the object possessed; as, *obair mo làimhe*, *(the) work of my hand*, (not *an obair*); *falt a chinn*, *(the) hair of his head*, (not *am falt*.)

## EXERCISES.

My finger, my toe, our children, thy tongue, his shoes, her gown, your faith, their (*m.*) ears, their (*f.*) hope, my hat, his horse, my father, his ring, thy pipe, your country, her shop.

## CLEACHDADH.

*Mo meur*, *mo ordag*, *ar chlann*, *do teanga*, *a bròg*, *a ghùn*, *bhur chreidimh*, *an chluas*, *an dhochas*, *mo ad*, *a each*, *mo athair*, *a fàine*, *do piob-sa*, *bhur thir-se*, *a bhùth-sa*.

\* These possessives aspirate adjectives and infinitives also.—See Rule 32—1.

3. The point of thy finger.  
The days of their trial.

**P** Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart and the sight of thine eyes; but know that for all these things thy Creator will bring thee into judgment.

#### VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

**RULE 27.**—A transitive verb governs its object after it in the nominative\* or objective case; as,

I wrote a letter.

He struck the door.

They did not lift the stones.

Many active and neuter verbs require a preposition after them to make their sense complete; such as, *Abair ri*, *buail air*, *cuir air*, *dean do*, *éisd ri*, *feith ri*, *gairm air*, *iarr air*, *leig le*, *labhair ri*, *tagair ri*, *thoir do*, *tog air*, &c.

**RULE 28.**—Verbs of giving and telling, or such as affect two objects, require a preposition, either simple or compounded, before the object of the benefit; as,

Give James a drink.

He told me a story.

**RULE 29.**—Verbs re-

3. An ceann do meur.  
An là an deuchainn.

**P** Dean gàirdeachas duine òg ann do òige, agus dean do cridhe subhach thu ann an là do òige, agus siubhail ann an slighe do cridhe agus ann an sealladh do sùil; ach bi fios agam gu'n thoir do Chruidhear chum breitheanas thu, airson an ni so uile.

#### GNIOMHAR 'SA CHUSPAIR.

**RIALT. 27.**—Spreigidh gnìomhar asdolach a' chuspair 'na dhéigh, anns a' char ainmeach, no chuspairarach; mar,

Scriobh mi *litir*.

Bhuail e an *dorus*.

Cha do thog iad na *clachan*.

**RIALT. 28.**—Gabhaidh gnìomharan toirte agus innsidh, no 'leithnd 'sa bheanas ri dà chuspair, roimhear singilt, no measgta roimh chuspair na buannachd; mar,

Thoir deòch do Shéumas.

Dh'-innis e sgéul *dhomh-sa*.

**RIALT. 29.**—Gabhaidh

\* We say nominative case, because the Gaelic noun has no objective form differing from the nominative.



quiring a preposition after them in the active voice, require it also in the passive ; as,

Drink was given to James.

*Note.*—The passive form of active and neuter verbs is often followed by *le*, either simple or compounded, expressive of the agent or instrument, as,

The world (globe) is established by Him.

Shocruicheadh leis an cruinne-cé.

**RULE 30.**—*Bu* (was) the past of the defective verb *Is*, aspirates a consonant next it, except *d* and *t*, and *u* in *bu* is elided before a vowel or *f* aspirated ; as,

Great was his praise.

Intense was his zeal.

His desire was bad.

Cold was the day.

**RULE 31.**—One verb governs another in the infinitive mood ; as,

We shall go to learn.

They are going to strike.

1. Auxiliary Verbs and Verbs requiring a preposition after them, govern the infinitive in its plain form ; as,

Féumaidh sinn pasgadh.

Abair ri Tomas bualadh,

*We must fold.*

*Tell Thomas to strike.*

2. When its object, whether a noun or a pronoun, precedes the infinitive, it is aspirated, and the object is followed by *a* (do) ; as,

Féumar an t-aodach a phasgadh,

Is urrainn e mis' a chiùrradh,

The clothes must be folded.

He can hurt me.

gniomharan a dh-fheumas roimhear 'nan déigh 'sa ghuth spreigeach, e anns a ghuth fhulangach mar an céudna ; mar,

Thugadh deòch do Shéumas.

**RIALT. 30.**—Séidichidh *bu*, seachadail a' ghnìomhair ghaoideich *Is*, cònnrag dlú dha, ach *d*, 'us *t* ; agus tilgear an litir *u* 'mach á *bu*, roimh fhuaimraig, no *f* seidichte ; mar,

*Bu* mhòr a chliù.

*Bu* dian 'éud.

B' olc a mhiann.

B'fhuair an là.

**RIALT. 31.**—Spreigidh aon ghnìomhar, ghnìomhar éile 'sa mhodh fheartach ; mar,

Théid sinn a dh'-ionnsachadh.\*

Tha iad a' dol a bhualadh.\*

\* The *a* or a *dh*- before the infinitive is a euphonic form of the preposition *do*. *A* is elided after a vowel, and an *ascair* (') put in its place ; as, thainig mi 'phaigheadh. Chaidh ise 'dh-innseadh.



Obs.—A *Possessive* pronoun before the infinitive must be translated into English by a *personal*; as,

Theab e mo bhualadh. He almost struck ME.

3.—Verbs of *motion* govern a regular infinitive; as, “Chaidh iad sìos a cheannach sìl.” “Thainig mise as a dh-innscaidh dhuit.”

4. The *infinitive* sometimes takes the preposition *chum*, *gu*, *gus*, or *ri* between it and the governing verb; as, Thainig mi *chum* d’fhaicinn, *I came to see thee*, or, *in order to see thee*. Tha iad *gu* falbh, *they are to depart*. Chaidh e *g* ’am pilleadh. Gus an siol a chur, *to sow the seed*. Bha agam *ri* dol suas, *I had to go up*.

RULE 32.—The infinitive governs its object placed before it in the nominative case, and after it in the genitive; as,

To fold the clothes,

Breaking bread,

{ An t-aodach a phasgadh.  
A phasgadh an aodaich.  
A’ briseadh arain.

1. When the object is expressed by a possessive pronoun, it is always placed before the infinitive, and Englished by a corresponding personal; as, Is urrainn mi *do* phaigheadh, *I can pay you*. Faodar ar ciùrradh, *we may be hurt*. And emphatically; Is urrainn mi *do* phaigheadh-sa.

2. When it is necessary to express the object pointedly and with emphasis, the emphatic form of the personal pronoun is generally used; as, Féumaidh tu *mise* ’phaigheadh, *you must pay me*. Faodar *thusa* ’us *mise* ’chiùrradh le sin, *You and I may be hurt by that*.

#### IMPERFECT PARTICIPLE OR INFINITIVE.\*

The infinitive, preceded by the preposition *ag*, forms the imperfect participle in Gaelic.

RULE 1. The Imperfect Participle governs its object placed after it in the *genitive*; as, Ag iarraidh *bidh*,

\* The part of the Gaelic verb commonly called the *infinitive*, such as *bualadh*, *briseadh*, *togail*, &c. is a noun expressive of the verbal action or state; but as the corresponding English, *striking*, *breaking*, *lifting*, &c. are also nouns in many respects, and yet retain the name participle, because they partake of the nature and effect of *strike*, *break*, and *lift*, from which they are derived. We may, on the same principle, and on the score of convenience, without the least injury, apply the name participle to *bualadh*, *briseadh*, *togail*, and the like, without the sign *ag*, just as we call the root of the English verb *strike*, &c. the infinitive without its sign *To*. See *Eng. Cons. Rule 14 and 15*.

*seeking food.* A' casgadh *fèirge*, *restraining anger.* A' rusgadh nan craobh, *peeling the trees.*

2. The Imperfect Participle, or infinitive,\* governs its noun in the nominative, when that noun governs another in the genitive; as, A' bualadh clag na h-eaglais, *ringing the church bell*, (not cluig.)

The infinitive, used as a noun, governs and is governed like a noun.

#### VARIATIONS OF "AG."

3. *Ag*, of the Imperfect Participle, drops the *g* between two consonants; as, *Tha iad a' cosgadh.*

*Ag*, drops the *a* between two vowels; as, *Tha mi 'g iarraidh.*

*Ag*, with a consonant before it and a vowel after it, remains entire; as, *Tha na fir ag iarraidh*, the men are seeking.

*Ag*, with a vowel before it and a consonant after it, is suppressed altogether, and its place supplied with an ascair, ('); as, *Tha mi 'casgadh.*

4. *Ag* drops the *a* before the possessives *mo*, *do*, *a*, *ar*, and *am* or *an*, placed between it and the infinitive; and in this position *mo* and *do* become *am* and *ad*; as, *Tha e 'g am iarraidh*, *he is seeking me.* *Tha iad 'g am mholadh*, *they are praising me.* *Tha sinn 'g ad iarraidh.* *Bha sinn 'g ad mholadh.* *Am beil sibh 'g a iarraidh?* *'g a mholadh, 'g ar n-iarraidh, 'g ar moladh, 'g an iarraidh, 'g am moladh, &c.* The preposition *ag*, or its representative *'g* and the pronoun are often, but improperly united in the written language; thus, *'gam 'gad 'ga 'gar 'gur 'gam 'gan.*

5. *A* of *ag* is often transposed before *mo*, *do*, and *bhur*, in which case *mo* and *do* are unchanged; as, *Tha e ga mo thredrachadh*, *he is leading me.* *Tha mi ga do phàisteadh*, *I baptise*, or *am baptising thee.* *Bha iad ga bhur\* seòladh*, *they were directing you.*

#### EXERCISES.

I wrote a letter. The boys read their lessons. He killed a deer. He struck the horse. They took a drink of water. He mar-

#### CLEACHDADH.

Mi litir† sgriobh. An balachan a leasan léugh. E fiadh marbh. E an each buail. E an uisge dèdch òl. Gruagach donn e pòs.

\* *Ar* and *bhur*, or *'ur*, are often spoken and written *nar* and *nur*, or *na*, before the infinitive: as, *ga nar moladh*, *ga nar n-iarraidh*, *ga nur bualadh*, *ga na pàigheadh*, &c. See Rule 26—2.

† The *object* is placed immediately after the subject or nominative; as, *ghearr mi an cais*.—*V. Gael. Ar. R. 8.*

ried a brunette. The drover bought twenty horses and forty cows.

The wife folded the clothes. The criminals would not acknowledge their fault. The earth heard it. God wisely governs the world. Riches often procure envy. Birds do not everywhere build their nests. The dog nimbly pursues the hare.

28. I gave a lesson to Helen. She thanked me. Archibald is at (beating) me. My father promised me a shilling. My mother sent me a new coat, and my sister has made me a pair of warm stockings.

Tell me thy news. The scholars repeated their task to their master. The shepherds will show you the way.

29. Praise will be given to good scholars. The lazy scholar shall suffer punishment.

A pair of shoes was promised to him. That was told to me. The king was honoured. A stop shall be put to their folly.

30. Yon was a large vessel. Little was his need of more drink.

Strive to learn. I or-

An dròbhair each fichead agus mairdà fichead ceannaich.

An bean an aodach paisg. Ciontach a coire cha aidich. Ean cruinne-cécluinn. Dia guglic ceannsaich an saoghal. Beartas faigh farmad gu tric. Eun a nead cha tog anns gach aite. An cù lean an gear gu luath.

28. Leasan thoir mi dh-Eillidh. Tàinig thoir i do mi. Gilleaspuig bi ri mi. Tasdan geall mo athair do mi. Còta ùr mo màthair cuir gu mi, agus mo piuthair càraid blàth stocain dean do mi.

Do naigheachd innis do mi. Tasg airis an sgoilear a maighstear do. An rathad feuch an cibear sibh do.

29. Cliù do thoir an deagh sgoilear. Peanas an dean air leisg sgoilear.

Paidhir bròg geall do e, Sin innis do mi. Onair thoir do an rìgh. Stad air cuir an faonachd.

30. Bu mòr an long i sud. Bu beag a féum air tuille deòch.

Oirpich ionnsaich. Or-

dered him to write. He went to fish. They came to tell their news. Go ye to work.

31. Let us go to hunt. You ought to marry. John went to thrash. They went to cut. The deer are going to rise. He will not go to drink. If you see any person stealing, cursing, or breaking the Sabbath-day, you ought to avoid his company instantly.

32. Robert is ringing the bell. Is he pulling the rope right? Jane is feeding the hens. Was James not opening the door? They went to cast (the) peats. Let Janet go to milk the goats, and Ann to turn the sheep. A letter was sent by the captain to inform me that the ship is to sail for America to-morrow.

To sow the seed in spring, and to gather the crop in harvest, is the husbandman's chief occupation.

**P** Remember the counsel which I gave thee, it will profit thee very much; if thou dost not forget it. Obey the laws of Almighty God; obey the king, and all other subordinate magistrates, in all things that

duich mi do e sgrìobh. Rach e iasgaich. Thig e innis annaigheachd. Falbh obair.

31. Rach mi sealg. Is còir dhuibh pòs. Rach Iain buail. Rach e gearr. Rach fiadh éirich. Cha rach e òl. Ma faic tu neach air bith goid, mall-aich, no bris là an Sàbaid, is còir do tu a cuideachd seachain air bàll.

32. Buail Rob an clag. Tarruing e an còrd gu ceart? Biadh Séine an cearc. Nach fosgail Séumas an dorus? Rach e buain an moine. Rach Seònaid leigeilan gobhar agus Anna till an caora. Cuir litir leis an caiptean innis do mi gu'm bi an long seòl do America am màireach.

Is e an t-sìl cur 'san earrach, agus a' bharran tionail 'san fhoghar prìomh obair an tuathanach.

**P** Cuimhnich an leasan a thoir mise do thu, dean i mòr buannachd do thu; mur dì-cuimhnich thu i. Géill lagh do Uile Chumhachdach an Dia; géill do an rìgh agus uile iochdrach uachdaran eile anns an

are lawful ; resist the beginnings of anger, and yield not to the allurements of pleasure.

When Caius, a Roman nobleman, had beaten Pyrrhus, king of Epire, and driven him out of Italy, he divided the land among his soldiers ; to every man he gave four acres, and reserved no more for himself: for none, says he, ought to be a general who will not be content with the share of a common soldier.

## OF ADVERBS.

RULE 33.—The simple Adverbs, *cha*, *do*, *fior* or *fir*, *gle*, *ro*, and *ni*, *nior* or *nar*, precede and aspirate the words which they modify ; as,

*Cha* bhual mi ; *do* bhriseadh leis ; *fior* cheart ; *gle* bheag ; *ro* mhòr ; *nior* thuig ar sinnsear.

1. *Cha* seldom aspirates *d* or *t* ; as, *cha* dean e ; *cha* tig mi.

2. *Cha* requires *n*- before a vowel or *f* aspirated, and *ni* requires *h*- before a vowel, and *m*- before a labial ; as, *Cha* n-òl mi, *I shall not drink* ; *cha* n-fhiach e, *it is not worth* ; *ni* h-eagal leam, *I do not fear* ; *ni* m-faigheam.

## EXERCISES.

The night is very cold, but the day was very warm.

I will neither take this, nor ask that.

h-uile ni a bi laghail ; grab aobhar fearg, agus na gabh breugadh ri sògh.

'Nuair Caius flath Ròmanach ceannsaich Pirrus rìgh Epìrus, agus fuadaich se e a-mach as Eadailt, e roinn an fearann am measg a saighdear, gach fear do thoir i ceithir acair, agus cha gleidh i mòr di-féin : oir cha is còir do a bhi neach e arsa ann a sean-ailear bi nach toilichte le roinn cumanta saighdear.

## CHO-GHNIOMHARAN.

RIALT 33.—Theid na Co-ghniomharan, *cha*, *do*, *fior* no *fir*, *gle*, *ro*, agus *ni*, *nior* no *nar*, roimh agus séidichidh iad na focail a mhùthar leò ; mar,

## CLEACHDADH.

Bi an oìche gle fuar, ach bi an là fìor blàth.

Cha gabh mi so, agus cha iarr mi sin.



You will require two shillings a-day.

Cha fhuilear\* duit dà tasdan 'san (anns an) là.

#### OF PREPOSITIONS.

**RULE 34.** The simple Prepositions, *aig, air, ann, &c.* govern the dative ; as,

At the house (at home)

At my foot

On green pastures

#### 'ROIMHEARAN.

**RIALT 34.** Spreigidh na Roimhearan *aig, air, ann, &c.* an doirteach ; mar,

Aig an tigh

Aig mo chois

Air chuainibh glasa.

*Air* sometimes aspirates its noun ; as, air *bharraibh* nan tonn, *on the tops of the waves.* Air *thalamh*, *on earth.*

1. *Bhàrr* and *chum*, govern the genitive ; as, *Bharr an rathaid*, off the way. *Chum bàis*, unto death.

2. *Gus* and *mar* govern a noun definite in the nominative ; as, *Gus a' chrìoch*, to the end. *Mar a' ghrian*, like the sun.

3. *Eadar* and *seach*, govern a noun definite, or indefinite in the nominative ; as,

Between the mouth and the dish

Between a man and a wife

Do not go past the knoll

4. *Eadar* signifying *both*, aspirates its noun or adjective ; as,

Both lads and lasses

Both great and small

5. The prepositions *de, do, fo, mar, mu, o, roimh, tre, troi,* or *troimh*, aspirate a noun singular, definite or indefinite, ex-

3. Spreigidh *eadar agus seach*, ainmear cinnteach, no neo-chinnteach anns an ainmeach ; mar, *Eadar am béul 's an gogan*

*Eadar fear agus bean*

*Na rach seach an cnoc.*

4. Séidichidh *eadar*, a' ciallachadh *araon*, ainmear no 'bhua-dhar ; mar,

*Edar ghilleán agus chaileagan*

*Eadar bheag 'us mhòr.*

5. Séidichidh na roimhearan *de, do, fo, mar, mu, o, roimh, tre, troi*, no *troimh*, ainmear aonar, cinnteach no neo-chinnteach,

\* *Fuilear* or *uilear* (uile leòr) signifies *too much or too many, enough, sufficiency*; as, *Cha n-fhuilear dhuit dà thasdan 'san là. Two shillings a-day will not be too much for you; that is, You will need two shillings a-day.* *Fhuair mi m' fhuilear, I got enough, I got my sufficiency.*

*Fuilear* is used to express *necessity, need, or obligation*, and forms a composite verb, which is Englished by *must, need, or require*; as, *Cha n-fhuilear dhuibh a bhì cinnteach á sin, you MUST be sure of that.* *Cha n-fhuilear dha pùnn òile, he will NEED another pound.* *Cha b' fhuilear dhoibh tighinn aig aoin uair, they would REQUIRE to come at one o'clock.* *Cha n-fhuilear*, is rendered affirmatively, and *Is uilear*, negatively in English ; thus, *Cha n-fhuilear dha tasdan air an tunnaig, he will require a shilling for the duck.* *Is uilear dha, he does not; or, it (that price) is too much for him.* Sarcasically ; as, *Cha b' fhuilear leam, gu dearbh, ach brogan sìoda dhut-sa !*



cept a definite beginning with *d*, *s*, or *t*; as,

De *cheò*, of mist,

Do *chibear*, to a shepherd,

Fo *bhòrd*, under a table,

Mar *chraoibh*, like a tree,

Mu *phàirt*, about a part,

O *mhòd*, from a court,

Roimh *phéileir*, before a bullet,

Troimh *an téine*, through the fire,

*Fa* and *gun* aspirate a noun without the article only; as, *Fa dheireadh*, at last; *gun cheann*, without a head.

*De* and *do* take *dh-* between them and a vowel or *f* aspirated; as,

A piece of bread,

To John,

A pound of powder,

7. *De*\* and *do* are often converted into *a*; as,

A pound of fresh butter,

I am going to America,

*A* or *dh-* is sometimes elided, and often in rapid speaking, no trace of the prepositions is expressed before the aspirated noun; as,

*Chaidh e dh-Inbhernis*,

*Théid e 'Dhunéidin*,

ach cinnteach a toiseachadh le *d*, *s*, no *t*; mar,

De 'n *cheò*, of the mist.

Do 'n *chibear*, to the shepherd.

Fo 'n *bhòrd*, under the table.

Mar *a' chraobh*, like the tree.

Mu 'n *phàirt*, about the part.

O 'n *mhòd*, from the court.

Roimh *an phéileir*, before the bullet.

Do 'n *duine*, to the man.

6. Gabhaidh *de* agus *do*, *dh-eadar iad agus fuaimrag*, no *f* seidichte; mar,

*Mir de dh-aran*.

*Do dh-Iain*.

*Pùnd de dh-fhùdair*.

7. Tha *de* 'us *do* gu tric iar an atharrachadh gu *a*; mar,

*Pùnd a dh-ìm ùr*.

*Tha mi dol a dh-America*.

8. Tha an Roimhear *ann*, naisgte ri riochdar seilbheach a ghnà giorraichte, agus iar aonadhris, 'us iar a chur 'am Beurla leis a' phùngar neo-chinnteach; mar so,

\* *De*, *of*, is often confounded with *do*, *to* or *for*, and it is strange to see how tenacious some Gaelic writers are of using *do* instead of *de*, when it is perfectly evident that the meaning of the one is quite the contrary of the other; as, *Thoir mìr do Sheumaa, give a piece to James*. An gabh thu roinn *dhe* sin? *will you take a share of that?* Bheir mi a' ghlas *de* 'n dorus, *I will take the lock OFF the door*. Thug mi a'n ceann *de* m' òrdaig, *I took the head OFF my thumb*. Chuir e *dheth* a bhreacan, *he put off (him) his plaid*. Now, if *do* be used in these expressions instead of *de*, the sense is reversed or destroyed.

Are you a good boy?

He is a blacksmith,

We were strangers in the land,

They were wise men,

Am beil thu *ad\** bhalachan math?

Tha e 'na ghobhann.

Bha sinn 'nar coigrich 'san tir.

Bha iad 'nan daoine glic.

\**Ann* is contracted and united thus, *am*, *ad*, 'na, 'nar, 'nur 'nan, for *ann mo*, *ann do*, *ann a*, *ann ar*, *ann bhur*, *ann am* or *an*.<sup>1</sup>

9. The euphonic particle *an* or *am* is placed between the preposition *ann* and a singular or plural noun used indefinitely; as,

In a hole, Ann *an* toll.

In a hill, Ann *am* monadh.

9. Cuirear an smid blinn *an* no *am*, eadar an roimhear *ann* agus ainmear aonar no iomadh gnàthaichte gu neo-chinnteach; mar,

In rocks, Ann *an* creagan.

In bottles, Ann *am* botulan.

10. *Ann* becomes *anns* before the article and the relatives *a*, *na*, *nach*; as,

In the woods,

In the morning,

The state in which I was,

There was sense in what he said,

A man in whom there is no guile,

10. Cuirear s ri *ann* roimh an phùngar agus roi' na dàimhich *a*, *na*, *nach*; mar,

*Anns na* coilltibh.

*Anns a'* mhaduinn.

An staid *anns an* robh mi.

Bha ciall *anns na* labhair e.

Fear *anns nach* 'eil cealg.

11. *Anns* before the article is often contracted into 's, and sometimes *a's*; the latter form requires *t-* before a vowel or *f*; thus,

In the land,

In the field,

In the woods,

In summer,

In spring,

In autumn,

'San tir, (for, *anns an* tir)

'Sa mbachair,—(*anns a* mbachair.)

'Sna coilltibh,—(*anns na*, &c.)

'San t-sàmhradh,—(*anns an t-*, &c.)

A's t-earrach,—(*anns an* earrach.)

A's t-fhoghar,—(*anns an* fhoghar.)

12. *Ann* is frequently elided before a noun; as,

In the house of bondage, 'An tigh na daorsa, *for*, *ann an* tigh.

In Charlestown, 'Am baile Thearlaich,—*ann am* baile.

12. Gearrar as *ann* gu tric roimh ainmear; mar,

NOTE.—That *am* and *an* may not be mistaken in this ellipsis for the article, the sign of contraction ('), which is often omitted, should be written over them; thus, 'am, 'an, as above.

1. See *Gaelic Ar. R.* 7.—4.

13. *A*,\* *gu*, *le*, *ri*,† are used before consonants, and by ascribing *s* to each, they become *as*, *gus*,‡ *leis*, *ris*, which are used before the *article* and *relatives*; as, á Tuath, *from (the) North*; gu bàs, *unto death*; le peann, *with a pen*; ri bualadh, *thrashing*. As an rathad, *out of the way*; gus an t-sràid, *to the street*. An taobh leis am beil mi, *the side with which I am*; sin duine ris nach do labhair mi riamh, *that is a man to whom I never spoke*.

## EXERCISES.

At the window. To a wife. On my right ear. To the men. Without bread. At times. Under the hen. In a big stack. Before your eyes. With a smart breeze.

About my wig. From thy kind hand.

Though I am scarce of wealth, my mind is always happy with the little things which have been bestowed on me.

The heart of the wicked (man) is like a troubled fountain.

A wise and pious man is like a streaming star, imparting a portion of light to the dark world.

1. She weaned the child, (put it off the breast.)

Come ye to the feast.

## CLEACHDADH.

Aig an uinneag. Do bean. Air mo cluas deas. Do an duine. Gun arain. Air uair. Fo an cearc. Ann an cruach mòr. Fo bhlur sùil. Le osag géur.

Mu mo gruag. O do làmh mìn.

Ged bi mi gànn de stòrais, bi mo inntinn an comh-nuidh toilichte le an ni beag builich air mi.

Bi cridhe an fear ciontach mar tobar buairte.

Bi duine glic agus diadhaidh mar rionnag dealrach, tabhair roinn de solus do an saoghal dorch.

1. Cuir i an leanabh bhàrr an cìoch.

Thig chum an féisd.

\* *Gu* used before an adjective to change it into a compound adverb, requires *h* before an initial vowel; as, gu h-eòlach, *quickly*; gu h-òrdail, *orderly*.

† *Ri*, to prevent a hiatus, commonly drops the *i* before the possessives *a*, *ar*, *'ur*, *am*, or *an*, &c. and in this state it is harshly pronounced *ra* by some speakers, running the fragment of the preposition into the pronoun, and pronouncing them as one word. Thus, r'a cheann, *to his head*; r'a guth, *to her voice*; r' ar ceann, *r' am bhinn*, *to their soles*; for, *ri a cheann*, *ri a guth*, &c.

‡ *As* and *gus* are used before the possessive pronouns; as, as mo shealladh, *out of my sight*; gus ar milleadh, *to destroy us*.

2. The fair nymph came to the well, she stood on its brink, she sung like the mavis on a tree, her garment shining as the moon on the heath.

5. To the master. To a town. In sorrow. Under the table. About the maiden's head. There is a halo round the moon. He gave me a part of the straw.

Like a round goblet. Give us a tune from the big bagpipe. From the top of thy head to the sole of thy foot.

To the man. Under the oak tree. From wave to wave. As a high tower. Through the little door. Like a hero. From the earth. A grain of mustard seed. Without beauty.

6. Give Ann a piece. A lump of gold. A pound of flesh.

7. When the priests blew the seven trumpets of ram's horns, the city of Jericho fell flat to the ground.

I am going to Fort William. They went to Ireland.

8. I am a shepherd with Mr Ross. Wast thou long a farmer? He was a miller for The Chisholm. We

2. Thig an ainnir bàn gus an tobar, seas i air a bruach, séinn i mar an smeòraich air crann, a trusgan dealraich mar an gheallaich air an fraoch.

5. Do am maighistear. Do baile. Fo bròn. Fo am bòrd. Mu ceann an òigh. Bi roth mu an gealach. Thoir do mi pàirt de an fodar.

Mar cuach cruinn. Thoir do mi ceòl o an piob mòr. O mullach do ceann gu bhonn do cas.

Do an dhuine. Fo an dharag. O tonn gu thonn. Mar tùr àrd. Troimh an dhorus beag. Mar sòn. O an thalamh. Grainne de siol-mustard. Gun maise.

6. Thoir mir do Anna. Meall de òr. Pùnd de feòil.

7. 'Nuair a séid an sagart an seachd trompaid do adharc reithe, tuit baile Iericho sios gus an làr.

Bi dol do Ionarlòchaidh. Rach e do Eirinn.

8. Bi ann mo cibear aig Mr Ròs. Bi tu fad ann do tuathanach. Bi e ann a muillear aig an t-Siosalach.

shall be servants for the king. Are you good scholars? These men are not hypocrites.

9. The blessing of God is often in a small cottage. English is generally spoken in large towns, and Gaelic in Highland counties and glens.

10. There are small and large fishes in the sea. Seed was sown in the fields.

This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

RULE 35. — Compound prepositions govern the *genitive*; as,

Against the pricks.

Without knowledge.

#### EXERCISES.

Throughout the land.  
According to the truth.  
Towards the sea.

Above the house. Opposite to the church. Among the long bushes.

For the honest wife.  
Against the wind. Without sweet drink.

She went in pursuit of the cow. The fox is among the birds.

Bi sinn ann ar seirbhliseach aig an rìgh. Bi sibh ann bhur sgoilear math. Cha bi an duine so ann an cealgadair.

9. Bi beannachd Dia gu tric ann tigh beag. Labhair an Beurla gu cumanta ann baile mòr, agus an Gaelig ann dùthaich agus ann gleann Gaèlach.

10. Bi iasg beag agus mòr ann an cuan. Cuir siol ann an raon.

Is e so mo Mac gràdhach ann am bi mo mòr-tlachd.

RIALT 35. — Spreigidh roimhearan measgta an *gin-teach*; mar,

An aghaidh nan dealg.\*

A dh-easbhaidh eòlais.\*

#### CLEACHDADH.

Air feadh an tìr. A réir an firinn. A dh-ionnsuidh an muir.

Os ceann an tigh. Mu choinneamh an eaglais. Am measg am preas fad.

Air son a' bhean chòir. An aghaidh an gaoth. A dh-easbhaidh deòch milis.

Rach i air tòir a' bhó. Bi an sionnach am measg an eun.

\* The *genitive* is governed here and in similar cases by the nouns *aghaidh* and *easbhaidh*, according to *Rule 16th*. The compound preposition in Gaelic is commonly made up of a simple one and a noun; as, *air-son*, for the sake of, on account of, *i.e.* for.



## OF CONJUNCTIONS.

**RULE 36.**—The Conjunctions *agus*, *'us\** or *'s*, *ach*, *no*, *neo*, &c. connect like cases and forms of nouns, and like moods and tenses of verbs ; as,

Wine *and* milk.

Ascending the knolls *and* heathy hills.

On the seas, *or* on the fields.

Threaten, *but* strike not.

I will neither eat nor drink.

1. *Cho* or *co*, expressing a comparison, is followed by *ri* or *ris*, and sometimes by *agus* ; or *Cho* signifying *as*, requires *ri* or *ris*.

*Cho* signifying *so*, requires *agus* ; as,

As dead as a herring.

As black as the raven.

Be so good as to give me a drink.

2. The Adjective after *co* is aspirated, but after *cho†* it is plain ; as, *Co bhinn ris an uiseig*, *as sweet as the lark* ; *cho geal ris an t-sneachd*, *as white as the snow*.

## EXERCISES.

36. A cow and a sheep.  
The horses and the riders.  
The side of the burn and  
of the bank. Fellow-men

## 'NAISGEARAN.

**RIALT 36.**—*Naisgidh na Naisgearan agus*, *'us\** no *'s*, *ach*, *no*, *neo*, *caran agus staidean ionann ainmearan*, *agus modhan 'us timean ionannghniomharan* ; *mar*, *Fion agus bainne*.

*A' direadh nan cnoc 'us nan sliabh*.

*Air na cuaintibh, no air na cluaintibh*.

*Bagair ach na buail*.

*Cha n-ith 's cha n-òl mi*.

1. *Gabhaidh cho no co a' nochdadh coimeis ri no ris 'na dhéigh 'us air uairibh agus* ; no *Féumaidh cho*, *a' ciallachadh as, ri, no ris*.

*Féumaidh cho*, *a ciallachadh so, agus* ; *mar*,

*Cho marbh ri sgadan*.

*Cho dubh ris an fhithbeach*.

*Bith cho math agus deòch a thoirt dhomh*.

## CLEACHDADH.

36. *Bó agus chaora*. An t-each agus na marcaich.  
*Taobh an ùillt agus an bruach*. *Fheara agus a*

\* The proper contractions of *agus* are *'us* or *'s*, but *a's*, *is*, and *as*, are frequently used ; the latter, however, are scarcely allowable, because they are other three different parts of speech—a relative pronoun, a verb, and a preposition ; as, *Is e Séumas a's òige de'n triùir*, *James is the youngest of the three* ; *as a' bhùth*, *out of*, or *from the shop*.—For *a's*, see p. 90.

† This is not a positive rule, for the adjective is sometimes aspirated after *cho*, and plain after *co* ; as, "*cho chinnteach*," "*co tréun*." But *cho* with the adjective plain is certainly preferable, it being fully as agreeable to the ear as the other form, and, moreover, serving to distinguish *cho*, *as*, from the interrogative *co*, *who* ? and the prefix *co* or *comb*, *together*, in many cases.



and brethren. With the thrush or the linnet.

The child was born and baptised last week.

His blood pours, (is pouring) and (it) surrounds the hero's side. His shield is split and broken in the field.—Oss.

1. As old as the hills and the smoke.

Truth is as independent as the ocean, and as pure as gold.

### ARRANGEMENT.

#### POSITION OF THE GAELIC ARTICLE.

**RULE 1.**—The *Article*\* is always placed before its noun ; as,

*An téine. A' ghlas. Na glaise.*

1. When the noun limited by the article, is qualified by an antecedent adjective, the article is placed before that adjective ; as,

*The old man.*

*The great shepherd.*

2. The *article* is placed before ordinal numerals ; as,

*The first commandment.*

*The eighth day.*

*The sixteenth man.*

*The thirtieth psalm.*

*bràithribh. Aig an smeòr-aich no aig an buidheag.*

*Rugadh agus baist an leanabh air an seachdain so 'chaidh.*

*Tha a fuil a' taomadh agus iadh mu taobh an laoch. Thu a sgiath sgoilte 'us bris air an raon.—Oss.*

1. *Cho sean mar an cnoc 'us mar an ceò.*

*Tha an fìrinn cho saor mar an cuan, 'us cho glan ri an òr.*

### SUIDHEACHADH.

#### AIT A' PHUNGAIR GHAEILIG.

**RIALT 1.**—Cuirear am *Pùngar* a ghnà roimh 'ainmear féin ; mar,

*Am bàile. Na cinn. Nan tonn.*

1. 'Nuair a dheasaichear an t-ainmear, comharraichte a-mach leis a' phungar, le buadhar roit-each, cuirear am pùngar roi-'n bhuadhar sin ; mar,

*An seann duine.*

*An t-ùrd bhuachaill.*

2. Cuirear am pùngar roimh chùntaich òrdail ; mar,

*A' chéud àin.*

*An t-ochdamh là.*

*An seathamh fear déug.*

*An deicheamh sàlm thar fhichead.*

POSITION OF THE GAELIC  
ADJECTIVE.

RULE 2.—The *Adjective* is generally placed after the noun which it qualifies; as,

Craobh *bhoidheach*. Gillean òga. Clachan *beaga*.

RULE 3.—The *Adjective*, when it qualifies the action or state expressed by the verb, is separated from its noun, and so forms, along with the verb, the *predicate* of the noun; as,

*Fair* is thy countenance,  
Thy countenance is *fair*,  
*Small* are these stones,  
These stones are *small*,  
*Cold* is the wind from the north,  
The wind from the north is *cold*,  
Make this knife sharp, *or*  
Sharpen this knife.

AIT A' BHUADHAIR GHAEILIG.

RIALT 2.—Cuirear am *Buadhar* gu cumanta, an déigh an ainmeir a dheas-aichear leis; mar,

RIALT 3.—'Nuair tha am *Buadhar* a' deasachadh a' ghnìomha no na staide, a dh-airisear leis a' ghnìomhar, tha e dealaichte bho 'ainmear, agus mar sin leis a' ghnìomhar, a dean-amh *feirt* an ainmeir; mar,

Is *boidheach* do ghnùis.  
Tha do ghnùis *boidheach*.  
Is *beag* na clachan iad so.  
Tha na clachan so *beag*.  
Is *fuair* a' ghaoth á tuath.  
Tha a' ghaoth á tuath *fuair*.  
Dean an sgian so *géur*=géur-aich an sgian so.

Obs. 1.—Here the adjective and noun are in different parts of the same sentence, and in that case the adjective is always indeclinable.

Obs. 2.—Some *Adjectives* of one syllable are placed immediately before the nouns which they qualify, and so remain indeclinable; as, *Deadh* dhuine, a good man; caol shràidean, narrow streets.

Adjectives placed before their nouns, as above, may be called *antecedent* adjectives; such as,—àrd, bàn, binn, bog, buan, beò, blàth, caol, ciùin, caomh, cas, ciar, cian, deadh, dearg, droch, dubh, daor, dàll, dlùth, fliuch, frith, feall, fuar, fad, fàs, fionn, fìor, fir, garg, gasd, géur, glas, gòrm, geal, grinn, lag, làn, las, leisg, liath, lòn, mear, mion, mean, mòr, òg, tròm, tlàth, teann, ùr, &c.

Obs. 3.—*Antecedent Adjectives* often combine with their nouns, both forming a compound word; and such compounds are usually

written with a hyphen between the adjective and the noun ; *thus*, Mòr-roinn, *a province* ; géur-fhocal, *a sharp word* ; *a gibe*.

*Obs.* 4.—In other compound words of this description, the adjective or noun is often contracted, and both unite into one word without a hyphen at all ; *thus*, *morair*, contracted for *mòr fhear* ; *seanair*, for *sean athair* ; *òigear*, for *òg fhear*, &c.

## POSITION OF PRONOUNS.

RULE 4. The Relatives *a*, *na*, *nach*, whether used as the subject or object of a verb, are always placed before their verbs ; as,

The man who spoke to me  
They paid what they bought  
The thing which you did not  
hear

The men who departed  
The girl who refused me  
The horse which struck me

1. The demonstratives *so* and *sin* are sometimes placed before, and sometimes after their nouns, and, in either case, require the article before the noun ; *thus*,

This (is) the way, *so an rathad*. There (is) the town, *sin an baile*. This place, *an t-aite so*. That man, *an duine sin*.

2. *Sid* or *sud* is always placed before, and *ud* after their nouns ; as, *Sid an t-àite*, Yonder is the place. *A' bhéinn ud*, Yon mountain.

## AITE 'RIOCHDARAN.

RIALT 4. Cuirear na Dàimhich *a*, *na*, *nach*, a ghnà roimh an ghnìomharan, co dhiùbh a ghnàthaichear iad marchùisear, no mar chusp-air d'an ghnìomharan ; mar,

Am fear *a* labhair rium  
Phaigh iad *na* cheannaich iad  
An nì *nach* cuala sibh

Na fir *a* dh-fhalbh  
A' chailin *a* dhiùlt mi\*  
An t-each *a* bhual mi.\*

1. Cùirear na Dearbhaich *so* agus *sin*, air uairibh roimh, agus air uairibh an déigh an ainmear-an, agus 'an seasamh air bith dhiù sin féumaidh iad am pùngar roimh an ainmear ; mar *so*,

\* Such sentences as the above last two, standing unconnected with other passages, are often ambiguous, and the ambiguity arises from the want of inflection in the relatives, a circumstance which renders it difficult at times to determine whether the relative refers to the subject or object of the verb ; *thus*, *a' chailin a dhiùlt mi*, may either signify the girl *who* refused me, or the girl *whom* I refused. And *an t-each a bhual mi*, may also signify the horse *which* I struck, or the horse *which* struck me ; however, the sentence may be made quite clear, and the reference determined by using the auxiliary verb *dean*, after the relative and before the infinitive of the transitive verb ; *thus*, *A' chailin a rinn mi dhiùltadh*, The girl *whom* I refused. *A' chailin a rinn mi dhiùltadh*, The girl *who* refused me.

The meaning is invariably ambiguous when both the antecedent and the object are rational beings ; but the scope of the sentence usually determines the meaning, when the subject is a rational being and the object an inferior animal, or thing without life.

## SUBJECT AND VERB.

RULE 5. In conventional sentences the subject or nominative is placed immediately after the verb ; as,

*Tha mi. Dh'òl sinn. Chunnaic iad. Brisidh e. Phaisg Anna. Thog, Iain. Buailidh na fir,* The men will strike.

RULE 6. In compound verbs the nominative is placed between the auxiliary and the participle ; as,

I am folding,  
We can write,  
The work is finished,  
The doors were shut,

RULE 7. In poetry, or rhetorical sentences, the subject is sometimes placed before the verb ; as,

In his hand is the depth of the earth,

No virgin with harp will come to meet them,

When the subject is an interrogative pronoun, it is placed before the verb ; as, "*Co a bheir glan á neo-ghlan ?*" Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean ?

1. The verb *Is* stands always before its subject ; as, *Is tus' an duine*,—Thou art the man. *Is sibhse mo chàirdean*,—Ye are my friends. *Is còir a' bhean i*,—She is a just wife.

## APPLICATION OF IS AND BI.

2. As there is a peculiar distinction in the application of these two verbs, the following rules are given as an attempt to direct and assist the learner in applying them idiomatically.

3. *Is*,\* is used in describing the name, profession, state, or condition, under which objects definitely exist or did exist ; as,

## CUISEAR 'US GNÌOMHAR.

RIALT 5. 'An ciallairtibh còrdail, cuirear an cuisear no an t-ainmeach air bàll an déigh a' ghnìomhair ; mar,

RIALT 6. Ann a gniomharan measgta, cuirear an t-ainmeach eadar an taicear agus am pàirtear ; mar,

*Tha mi 'pasgadh.*  
*Is urrainn sinn sgrìobhadh.*  
*Tha an obair crìochnaichte.*  
*Bha na dorsan dùinte.*

RIALT 7. Ann am bàrdachd, no ann a ciallairtibh òr-chainnteach, cuirear an cuisear air uairibh roimh an ghnìomhar ; mar,

*Dòimhneachd na talmhain ta 'na làimh.*

*Oigh cha tig le clàr 'nan comhdhail.*

\* When the subject is pointedly and emphatically expressed or addressed, the verb *Is*, is used ; as, when Nathan said to David, "*Is tusa an duine*," *Thou art the man.*

*Is* mise Peadar,  
*Is* tu mo bhràthair,  
*Is* caiptean am fear ud,  
*Is* iarunn so,  
*Bu* chlachair e,  
*Bu* nàmhaid e,  
*Cha bu* robairean, iad,

I am Peter  
 Thou art my brother  
 Yon fellow is a captain  
 This is iron  
 He was a mason  
 He was a foe  
 They were not robbers

4. *Bi*,\* when used in expressing the name or profession pertaining to objects, must be followed by the preposition *ann*, joined with a possessive pronoun of the same number and person, as the person or thing whose name, trade, or condition is mentioned ; as, *Tha mi an mo shaor*, or *'nam shaor*,—I am a carpenter. *Bha sinn 'nar (ann ar)* coigrich 'san tir,—We were strangers in the land. *Tha Ceit 'na (ann a)* banaltrum,—Catherine is a nurse. *Bithidh Séumas 'na (ann a)* dheadh sgoilear,—James will be a good scholar.—See *Gael. Cons. R.* 34—8.

5. *Ann*, is not admitted when an adjective is in the predicate, in which case either *Bi* or *Is* may be used ; as,

*Tha a' chlach so mòr*,  
*Is mòr a' chlach i so*,  
*Tha do chéum mall*,  
*Is mall do chéum*,  
*Tha a sùil boidheach*,  
*Is boidheach a sùil*,

This stone is large.  
 Large is this stone.  
 Thy step is slow.  
 Slow is thy step.  
 Her eye is pretty.  
 Pretty is her eye.

*Tha thusa na 's tréise na mise. Is tréise thusa, na mise.*  
*Bha an oíche dorch*,—The night was dark.  
*Bu dorch an oíche*,—Dark was the night.

#### VERB AND ITS OBJECT.

RULE 8. In conventional sentences the object is placed next after the nominative of a transitive verb ; as,

I saw thee,  
 He struck the table,  
 Ye folded the clothes,  
 The huntsman shot a deer,

#### GNÍOMHAR 'S A CHUSPAIR.

RIALT 8. *Ann a ciallairt-ibh còrdail*, cuirear an cuspair, dlù an déigh ainmeach gníomhair asdolaich ; mar,

Chunnaic mi *thu*.  
 Bhuail e am *bòrd*.  
 Phaisg sibh an *t-aodach*.  
 Thilg an sealgair *fiodh*.

\* *Bi* cannot be used alone, or with *ann*, in many cases, in place of *Is*. We cannot say, *Tha thusa an duine. Tha thu mo rùn. Tha so umha. Tha thu Séumas. Tha thu mo mhac. Tha so do chòta.* We must say, *Is tusa an duine. Is tu mo rùn. Is umha so. Is tù Seumas. Is tù mo mhac. Is e so do chòta.*



RULE 9.—When the object is expressed by a relative or an interrogative pronoun, it is placed before the verb ; as,

The trees which I did cut,  
Whom didst thou see ?  
Let us hear what the Prince  
said to thee,

1. The object, when expressed by a noun preceded by a compound relative used as its adjective, precedes the verb ; as, *Ge b'e ni a* their *e ribh deanaibh e*, *whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.* John ii. 5.

RULE 10.—In rhetorical sentences, the object, when an emphatic word, is placed before the verb ; as,

Advice accept from me at this  
hour,  
The *horse* and his *rider* hath  
he cast into the sea.

RULE 11.—The object is often placed before the infinitive ; as,

To shut the door,  
Tell Thomas to break the  
stone.

#### POSITION OF THE INFINITIVE.

RULE 12.—In *conventional* sentences, the infinitive is placed after the verb which governs it, though often separated from it by other words ; as,

The men went to pull heath.

#### POSITION OF ADVERBS.

RULE 13.—Compound *adverbs* are generally placed

RIALT 9.—'Nuair a dh'-ainmichear an cuspair le riochdar dàimheach, no céisteach cuirear e roimh an ghnìomhar ; mar,

Na craobhan *a* ghearr mi.  
*Co a chunnaic thu ?*  
Cluinneamaid *ciod a thuirt am*  
Prionnsa ruit.

RIALT 10.—'An ciallairt-ibh òr-chainnteach cuirear an cuspair, 'nuair is focal neartail e roimh an ghnìomhar ; mar,

*Comhairle* gabh uam 'san uair  
so.

An *t-each* agus a *mharcach*  
thilg e 'san fhàirge.

RIALT 11.—Is minig a cuirear an cuspair roimh an fheartach ; mar,

An *dorus* a dhùnadh.  
Abair ri Tomas *a' chlach* a  
bhriseadh.

#### AIT AN FHEARTAICH.

RIALT 12.—'An ciallairt-ibh còrdail cuirear am feartach an déigh a ghnìomhair a spreigeas e, ach tha e gu tric dealaichte uaithe le focail éile ; mar,

Chaidh na fir *a bhuain* fraoich.

#### AITE CHO-GHNIOMHARAN.

RIALT 13.—Cuirear *co-ghnìomharan* measgta gu



after the subject, or between the subject and object of the verbs which they modify; thus,

He spoke well.

The thrush sings sweetly.

You did it well.

cumant' an déigh cùiseir, no eadar cùisear agus cuspair nan gnìomharan a ta iad a' mùth; mar so,

'Labhair e gu math.

Séinnidh an smeòrach gu binn.

Rinn thu gu math e.

*Gu*, in forming compound adverbs, is expressed only before the first of two or more adjectives, except when a conjunction intervenes; as,

*Gu* banail, béusach, modestly, virtuously. *Gu* h-ùral, min-bhallach, àluinn, *Gu* math no gu dona, well or badly. *Gu* elàn 's gu fallain.

## EXERCISES.

Peter wept bitterly. She spoke foolishly.

Rebuke me not angrily. He came quickly. Let us deal wisely.

They utterly destroyed the city.

## CLEACHDADH.

*Gu* goirt Peadar guil. *Gu* h-amaideach i labhair.

*Gu* gàrg mi na cronaich. *Gu* grad e thig. *Gu* seòlta buin.

*Gu* buileach am bàile e mill.

## Is and Bi.

3. I am the man. Thou art my father. This is your cloak. I AM that I AM. That is our house. They were not Scotchmen. This is not gold.

4. I am a sailor. He was a farmer. We are believers.

We are not soldiers. She was not a fine girl. They would not be slaves.

3. Tha mise an duine. Tha tusa mo athair. Bi e so do cleòc-sa. Tha Mi an Ti A Ta Mi. Bi sin ar tigh. Cha robh iad Albanach. Cha n-'eil so òr.

4. Tha mi seòladair. Bha e tuathanach. Tha sinn creideach.

Cha n-'eil sinn saighdearan. Cha robh i caileag grinn. Cha bhitheadh iad tràilean.

## IMPROPER GAELIC PHRASES. SEOLLAIRTEAN GAELIG MI-CHEART.

- A chuile fear—a h-uile ; every man, every one, each.  
 Air leam,—thàrr ; it came with me, I thought, methought.  
 Am fear ceudainn—céudna ; the same man, the same one.  
 Am faigh mi shéng nod uait ?—mùth noid, iomlaid noid, muth pùinn Shasunaich ; will you change me a pound note ?  
 An fhear ud—am fear ; yon fellow, that man.  
 An d ain e—an d' thainig ? has he come, or arrived ?  
 An gabh tha, five pound ten\* air an each ?—cuig pùinn'd'sa deich ? will you take £5, 10s. for the horse ?  
 Bàlleibh—ciod e b' àill leibh ; sir or madam, what is your will ?  
 Bha e searmonachduinn an so—searmonachadh ; he was preaching here.  
 Bhrist e a chas—bhris ; he broke his leg.  
 Ca bheil—c'ait am beil e ? where is he ? ca 'n robh—c'ait an robh ?  
 Char e null air an àth—chaidh ; he went over the ford, crossed.  
 Dar a thig e—'nuair ; when he will come, when he comes.  
 De mar tha sibh ?—ciod e ; how are ye ? how do you do ?  
 De tha thu ag radh ?—ciod e ; what do you say ?  
 Dùnaibh sibh-se an dorus—dùnaibh-se ; shut ye the door.  
 Is déirg e sin—déirgid ; it is the redder of that.  
 Is glinn an gill' e—grinn ; he is a handsome lad, a fine lad.  
 Mar an cionnda—mar an céudna ; also, in the same manner.  
 Na h-uile latha—a h-uile latha ; every day, daily.  
 Piob ombac—piob tombaca ; tobacco pipe, a smoking pipe.  
 Tha e mìneachdainn an leasain—mìneachadh† ; he is explaining the lesson.  
 Tha nar n-ùrnuigh rut—ar n-ùrnuigh ; our prayer is to thee, we pray thee.  
 Tha feagal orm—eagal ; I am afraid, I fear.  
 Tha e umbailte dhomh—umhal ; he is obedient to me.  
 Theirubh iad sin—theireadh ; ‡ they would say so, they say so.  
 Tha e dependigeag ort—ag earbsadh, riut, a' cur earbs' annad, 'an

\* Is cùis nàire focal Beurla 'ghnàthachadh ann a ciallairt Gaelig 'nuair tha a' Ghaelig féin a' toirt focail fhreagarraich ; tha an cleachdadh sgòideach so, a' taisbeanadh mòr-aineolais air taobh an fhlir-labhairt. Is còir do gach neach cumail gu dlù agus gu h-eagarra ris a' chainnt anns am beil e 'labhairt no 'sgriobhadh.

† *Àrdachdainn, cruineachdainn, cinneachdainn, ceasnachdainn, fireanachdainn, naomhachdainn*, and the like, are improperly used by vulgar speakers, for *àrdachadh, cruinneachadh, cinneachadh, &c.*

‡ The erroneous practice of pronouncing *adh* or *eadh* like *ùbh* or *u*, prevails to a great extent in Ross and Sutherlandshire ; as, *bheirùbh, chuirùbh, chitu, rachu, theiru*, for *bheireadh, chuireadh, chiteadh, rachadh, theireudh*. —

crochadh riut-sa ; he depends on you, is trusting in you, or he is dependent on you.

Thoir leis an t-éach—leat ; take with you the horse, fetch.


Thug mi leis an t-òrd—leam ; I took with me the hammer, fetched.

Thoiribh leis na h-éich—leibh ; take with you the horses, fetch.

Thug sinn leis na h-ùird—leinn ; we took with us the hammers, fetched.

Thug iad leis am bàta—leò ; they took with them the boat, fetched.

Togadh sinn ar cinn—togamaid ; let us lift our heads.

 The following popular English words are here translated for the convenience of the Gaelic speaker :—

INTRUDE, *v.* Fòirn, sàth a stigh, rach a stigh gun iarraidh ; spàrr a steach olc air mbath le muinntir éile.

INTRUSION, *n.* Fòirneadh, sàthadh a stigh, dol a stigh gun iarraidh, gun aonta, no gun chuireadh o neach éile—“ Gad fhòirneadh ” féin, *intruding thyself*—*Old Song*. “ A’ fòirneadh gu dàna,” *intruding boldly*—*Stew. Col.*—Dr ARMSTRONG.

INTRUSIONIST, *n.* Fòirnear, fòirneach ; fear a shàthas, no chuireadh e-féin no fear éile, a stigh do dh-Eaglais gun aonta na mòrchuid de ’n phobull leis.

MODERATE, *n.* Moderatach, -aich, *n.* fear-ciùin, (*adj.*) measarra, meadhonach, (*v.*) ciùinich, rialtaich.

NON-INTRUSION, *n.* Neo-fhòirneadh, neo-sparradh ; an aghaidh cuir a stigh gun aonta.

NON-INTRUSIONIST, *n.* Neo-fhòirnear, neo-fhòirneach ; fear nach sàth a stigh, no nach téid a stigh gun chuireadh, no gun ghairm.

PATRON, *n.* Pàtran, -ain, fear aig am bheil còir air Eaglais a bhuil-eachadh.

PATRONAGE, *n.* Pàtranachd, fàbhar, taic, no dìon o phàtran.

PRESENTATION, *n.* Buileachadh, achd buileachaidh Eaglais.

PRESENTEE, *n.* Presentì, am fear a gheibh am buileachadh, no còir o ’n phàtran air beathachadh Eaglais.

## PUNCTUATION.

*Punctuation* is the art of making or marking pauses, or stops, in written or spoken sentences ; that the meaning may be clearly

## PUNGACHADH.

Is o *Pùngachadh* alt deanaimh no comharrachaidh anailean, no stadan ann an ciallairtibh sgriobhta, no labhairte gus an tuigear an

understood by the reader or hearer.

The points or marks chiefly used to denote pauses in sentences are, the *Comma*, (,) the *Semicolon*, (;) the *Colon*, (:) and the *Period*. (.)

The *Comma* denotes the shortest pause, and is inserted between those parts of a sentence which are closely connected in sense.

The *Semicolon* marks a pause longer than the *comma*, and is inserted between clauses somewhat different in sense, but dependent on one another.

The *Colon* marks a pause longer than the *semicolon*, and is inserted between clauses differing in sense.

The *Period*, or *full stop*, is inserted at the end of a sentence, to show that it is completed.

The following rule is to enable the young student to distinguish in reading the different lengths of pauses indicated by each of the foregoing points :—

The *Comma* requires the time occupied in uttering *one* ; the *Semicolon*, *one, one* ; the *Colon*, *one, one, one* ; and the *Period*,

seadh gu soilleir leis an léughadair no an éisdear.

Is iad na pùngan, no na comharan a ghnàthaichear gu h-àraid a chomharrachadh stadan ann a ciallairtibh, an *Snagan*, (,) an *Lesgoiltean*, (;) an *Sgoiltean*, (:) agus an *Cuairtean*. (.)

Tha 'n *Snagan* a' comharrachadh an stad' a's giorra, agus suidhichear e eadar na bùill sin de chiall- airt a ta dlù-cheangailte 'an seadh.

Tha 'n *Lesgoiltean* a' comharrachadh stada na 's faide na 'n *snagan*, agus suidhichear e eadar ear- anaibh a ta leth-char sgoilte 'an seadh, ach an eisimeil a chéile.

Tha 'n *Sgoiltean* a' comharrachadh stada na's faide na 'n *lesgoiltean*, agus suidhichear e eadar earanaibh a ta sgoilte 'an seadh.

Suidhichear an *Cuairtean*, no *làn phùng* an déigh ciall- airte, a nochdadh gu'm beil e colionta.

Féumaidh an *Snagan* an tim a ghabhar a radh *aoin* ; an *Lesgoiltean*, *aoin, aoin* ; an *Sgoiltean*, *aoin, aoin, aoin* ; agus an

when the reading is not closed,  
one, one, one, one.

cuaritean, 'nuair nach 'eil an  
lèughadh crìochnaichte, aoin,  
aoin, aoin, aoin.

### RULES for inserting the Pausing Points in Sentences.

#### THE COMMA.

1. In general, a simple sentence takes only a period at the end of it; as,

God governs the world.

2. When a simple sentence is long, the subject and predicate consisting of a number of words, a comma may be placed between them; as,

To be constantly doing good, is the pious man's desire.

3. The name of a person or object addressed is separated from the rest of the sentence by a comma; as,

Lord, Lord, open to us.

4. *Absolute* and *relative* clauses are in general separated from the other parts of a sentence by commas; as,

The candle being lighted, darkness left the room.

The little house, which we saw on the mountain's brow, is a shepherd's cot.

5. The simple members of a compound sentence are often separated by a comma; as,

Prosperity gains friends, and adversity tries them.

6. When two or more words—whether nouns, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, participles, or adverbs,—are connected by another word not expressed, a

#### AN SNAGAN.

1. An eumantas gabhaidh ciallairt singilt, a-mbain cuairtean 'na dheigh; mar,

Tha DIA a' riaghladh an t-saoghail.

2. 'Nuair tha ciallairt singilt fad, an cuisear 's an abairt a' co-sheasamh ann an aireimh fhocal, faodar snagan a chur eatorra; mar,

Is e miann an duine dhiadhaidh, a bhi sior-dheanamh maith.

3. Dealaidhear ainm neach no cuspair ris an labhrar bho 'n a' chuid éile de 'n chiallairt le snagan; mar,

A Thighearn, a Thighearn, fosgail dhuinne.

4. Dealaidhear earranan *Féineil* agus *dàimheach* gu tric o na pàirtibh éile de chiallairt le snagan; mar,

Iar do 'n choinneal a bhi laiste, dh'-fhàg dorchadas an seòmar.

Is tigh cèbeir, am bōthan beag, a chunnaic sinn air aodainn an t-sléibh.

5. Dealaidhear bùill shingilt ciallairte mheasgte gu tric le snagan; mar,

Gheibh sonas càirdean, agus dearbhaidh an-shocair iad.

6. 'Nuair a naisgear dà fhocal no tuille—co dhiùbh is ainmearan, buadharan, riochdaran, gnìomh-aran, pàirtèaran, no co-ghnìomh-aran iad,—le focal neo-ainmichte,



comma is inserted where the connecting word is understood; as,

Books, ink, pens, and paper, are sold here.

The night was dark, dreary, wet and cold.†

Give nuts to him, her and to me.

The lady reads, writes and speaks well.

By reading, writing and studying books we become learned.

We should peruse the Scriptures frequently, carefully and heartily.

7. Such words and phrases as the following are usually separated from the other members of sentences by a comma :—*besides, doubtless, indeed, finally, hence, however, nay, at least, in fine, in short, &c.*

A bhàrr air, gun teagamh, gu dearbh, fa dheòigh, á so, gidheadh, ni h-eadh, an car a's lugha, 'an aon fhocal, &c.

#### THE SEMICOLON.

8. When a sentence consists of two members, the one making complete sense of itself, and the other following as a consequence or explanation, the two members are separated by a semicolon; as,

The rich and the poor meet together; the Lord is the maker of them all.

9. When a sentence consists of several members, each of which is complete in sense and dependent upon each other, they are separated by a semicolon; as,

Wisdom hath builded her house; she hath hewn out her seven pillars; she hath killed

cuirear snagan far an tuigear am focal nasgaidh; mar,

Reicear rolan, ìng, pinn agus pàipeir an so.

Bha an oïche dorch, dubhach, fiùch agus fuar.

Thoir cnòthan dhà-sa, dhi-se agus dhomh-sa.

Léughaidh, sgrìobhaidh agus labhraidh an ledi gu grinn.

Le léughadh, sgrìobhadh agus ionnsachadh 'leabhraichean fàsaidh sinn ionnsaichte.

Bu chòir dhuinn na sgrìobtuirean a léughadh gu tric, gu cùramach agus gu h-inntinneach,

#### AN LESGOILTEAN.

8. 'Nuair a tha ciallaidh a' co-sheasamh 'an dà earrain 'us aon a' toirt seadh iomlain dhi-féin agus an aon éile ag éiridh mar cho-dhùnadh, no mar mhin-eachadh, dealaichear iad le lesgoiltean; mar,

Coinnichidh am beartach agus am bochd a chéile; 'us e'n Tighearn a rinn iad gu léir.

9. 'Nuair tha ciallaidh a' co-sheasamh 'an iomadh earrain, 'us gach aon iomlan 'an seadh 'us co-chrochte ri 'chéile, dealaichear iad le lesgoiltean; mar,

Thog gliocas a tigh; ghearr i mach a seachd puist; mharbh i a feòil; mheasg i a fion;



her beasts; she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.

## THE COLON.

10. When the preceding clause of a sentence is so complete in sense as to admit of a full stop, but is followed by some additional remark or illustration depending in sense upon the former; the junction of the remark, &c. with the preceding part, is indicated by a colon; as,

Consider the work of God: for who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

11. When a sentence consists of a number of clauses, of which each is separated from the other by a semicolon, and the sense concluding in the last clause, that last clause is separated from the preceding by a colon; as,

“If he has not been unfaithful to his king; if he has not proved a traitor to his country; if he has never given cause for such charges as have been preferred against him: why then is he afraid to confront his accusers.”

## THE PERIOD, OR FULL STOP.

12. The period, or full stop, is always placed at the end of a complete or independent sentence, and after initials and abbreviations of words when used alone; as,  
Jesus wept.  
D.M. for Doctor of Medicine.  
Viz. for videlicet.

EXERCISES.—*Point the following sentences according to the foregoing rules,—introducing capitals into their proper places:—*

Trees flowers grass and fields resume and lose their captivating

dheasaich i mar an céudna a bord.

## AN SGOILTEAN.

10. 'Nuair tha 'chéud earran de chiallaid cho iomlan 'an seadh 'us gu'n gabhadh i pùng làn, ach leante le beachd no soilleurachd éigin éile, a bhuincas a thaobh brìghe do'n chéud earrain; nochdar aonadh na beachd, &c. ris a' chéud earrain le sgoiltean; mar,

Smuainich air obair Dhé: oir co is urrainn an nì sin a dheanamh dìreach a rinn esan càmh?

11. 'Nuair tha ciallaid a' co-sheasamh 'an àireimh de dh-earranaibh, agus gach aon dealaichte bho 'n aon éile, le lesgoiltean, 's an seadh a' codhùnadh leis an earrain dheireannaich, dealaichear an earran sin uatha-san roimpe le sgoiltean; mar,

## AN CUAIRTEAN, NO LAN PHUNG.

12. Cuirear an cuairtean no làn phung a ghnà an déigh ciallaidte iomlain no shaoir, agus an déigh thùsagan 'us ghiorrachaidhean fhocal 'nuair a ghnàthaichear iad 'nan aonar; mar,  
Ghuil Iosa.  
O.L. airson Ollamh Leigheis.  
Eadh. airson Eadhon.

appearances in due season when the clouds of sorrow gather over us we see nothing beyond them nor can we imagine how they will be dispelled yet a new day succeeds the night and sorrow is never long without a dawn of ease do not suffer life to stagnate it will grow muddy for want of motion avoid the society of slanderers it is better to dwell alone princes have courtiers and merchants have partners the voluptuous have companions and the wicked have accomplices none but the virtuous can have real friends.

The following marks are also used to indicate certain pauses, and express certain relations in *Composition*.

| Mark.    | Name.            | Ainm.        |
|----------|------------------|--------------|
| !        | Admiration,      | Iongantas    |
| '        | Apostrophé,      | Ascair       |
| ´        | Acute accent,    | Stràc géur   |
| `        | Grave accent,    | Stràc mall   |
| ⎵        | Brace,           | Bànn         |
| ˘        | Breve, or short, | Brisg        |
| ^        | Caret,           | Easbhaidh    |
| []       | Crotchets,       | Cromagan     |
| ^        | Circumflex,      | Cuairtlùb    |
| —        | Dash,            | Spealt       |
| ¨        | Diaëresis,       | Dàlid        |
| *** or — | Ellipsis,        | Beàrn        |
| ☞        | Index,           | Comharraiche |
| ?        | Interrogation,   | Céisteach    |

The foregoing marks are thus defined:—

1. The mark of *Admiration* is placed after a word or phrase, denoting some strong or sudden emotion of the mind; as, *Alas ! Pity me !*

As a sign of great wonder, it may be repeated thus, *!!!*

2. The *Apostrophé*, the sign of the possessive case in English, is placed instead of a letter of a

Gnàthaichear fòs na combaran a leanas a chomharrachadh stadan agus a dh'airis sheasamhan àraid ann a *Co-Sgrìobhadh*.

| Mark.    | Name.              | Ainm.             |
|----------|--------------------|-------------------|
| -        | Hyphen,            | Tàthan            |
| ()       | Parenthesis,       | Iadhan            |
| ¶        | Paragraph,         | Ceannùr           |
| “”       | Quotation points,  | Pungan dearbhaidh |
| §        | Section,           | Roinn             |
| *        | Asterisk,          | Réultag           |
| †        | Obelisk,           | Crois             |
| ‡        | Double Dagger,     | Dagar Dùbailt     |
|          | Parallel,          | Càsànach          |
| a, b, c, | Small letters, &c. | Meanbhagan, &c.   |

Tha na roimh chomharan mìnichte mar a leanas:—

1. Cuirear *Comhar an Ion-gantais* an déigh focail no seol-lairte a' ciallachadh gluasaid-inntinn ghraid no theann; mar, *Och ! Gabh truas rium-sa !*

Mar shamhla' culaidh-iongantais, faodar 'airis mar so, *!!!*

2. Cuirear an *t-Ascair*, samhla' a' chair ghinteich 'sa Bheurla 'an aite litir' a rùnaichear 'fhagail a-

word intentionally omitted; as, *lov'd, o'er, tho'*, for *loved, over, though*.

3. The ACUTE ACCENT, marks an accented syllable, or the close sound of a vowel; as, *équal*.

4. The GRAVE ACCENT marks a long syllable or the open sound of a vowel; as, *fàvour, fàll*.

5. The BRACE is used to unite a triplet, or to connect the items of accounts or other affairs.

6. The BREVE marks a short vowel, or a syllable of short quantity; as, *jěllj*.

7. The CARET points out where to insert one or more letters or words that have been accidentally omitted; as, his

He fell and broke, leg.

8. The CROCHETS or BRACKETS are used to enclose a mark, a word, or an explanatory passage in the body of a sentence.

9. The CIRCUMFLEX is used to denote the broad sound of a vowel; as, *Depôt* (*depō*.)

10. The DASH is used to denote abruptness—an important pause—a long syllable—an emphatic stroke of the voice on the words following, or a connexion between clauses—as here itself.

11. The DIAERESIS is placed over the second vowel of a diphthong, to show that each forms a syllable, or is sounded alone; as, *Aírial* (A-e-ri-al.)

12. The ELLIPSIS is used to denote the omission of some let-

*mach á focal; mar, fa'near, bi'bh airson fainear," bithibh."*

3. Tha an STRAC GEUR a' combarrachadh smid stràcte, no fuaim fànn fuaimraige; mar, *féumail."*

4. Tha an STRAC LAN a' combarrachadh smid fada, no fuaim réidh fuaimraige; mar, *fàbhar*.

5. Gnàthaichear a' BHANN a dh-aonadh tridain, no cho-nasgadh cuisean chūntasan agus nithe éile.

6. Combarraichidh am BRISG fuaimrag ghrad, no smid de dh-ùine ghraid; mar, *Slāmān*.

7. Tha 'n EASBHAIDH a leig-eil ris far an suidhichear aon no iomadh litir adh'-fhagadh a-mach le tuiteamas; mar, e

Thuit e agus bhris, 'chūs.

8. Gnàthaichear na CROMAGAN a chuairteachadh comhair, focail, no ceann-mineachaidh ann an coluinn ciallaite.

9. Gnàthaichear a' CHUAIRT-LUB a nochdadh fuaim làin fuaimraige; mar, Tigh-stòr.

10. Gnàthaichear an SPEALT, no 'n Sinean a nochdadh graide—stad feumail—smid fhada—tonn trom a ghuth air na focail a leanas, no aonadh eadar earran-aibh—mar tha an so féin.

11. Cuirear an DALID thairis air an dara fuaimraig ann an dà-ghuth a dh'-innseadh gu 'm beil gach aon a deanadh suas smid, no fuaimichte leatna féin; mar, *Oiche,*" (o-i che.)

12. Gnàthaichear a' BHEARN a nochdadh gu 'n d' fhagadh a-

ters or words; as, *K—g* for *king*.

Two or three asterisks denote the omission of some bold or unbecoming word or expression.

13. The INDEX is used to point out something remarkable.

14. The INTERROGATION is placed at the end of a word or sentence that asks a question; as, Will you come? Who art thou?

15. The HYPHEN is placed at the end of the line, to show that one or more syllables of the word ending that line, is at the beginning of the next.

It also connects compound words; as, Self-love.

16. The PARENTHESIS is used to enclose a clause hastily thrown into the body of another sentence.

17. The PARAGRAPH, chiefly used in the Bible, is placed at the beginning of a new subject.

18. The QUOTATION POINTS are used to distinguish a passage quoted or taken from another author or speaker in his own words; as, —“Come, gentle spring,” said the poet.

19. The SECTION marks the minor divisions of a book or chapter.

20. The ASTERISK and the other three characters following it in the table, refer to notes on the margin, or at the bottom

mach litrichean no focail; mar, *R—h* airson *righ*.

Feuchidh dhà no trì réultag-an gu 'n d fhagadh a-mach focal no labhairt bhorb, no mi-bhéusach.

13. Gnàthaichear an COMHARRAICHE, a nochdadh rud-èigin sònruichte.

14. Cuirear an CEISTEACH an déigh focail, no ciallairte a ta faighneachd céiste; mar, An tig sibh? Co thusa?

15. Cuirear an TATHAN aig ceann sreath', a nochdadh gu'm beil aon no tuilleadh smidean de 'n fhocal a ta dùnadh na sreatha sin, aig toiseach na h-ath-aoin.

Naisgidh e fòs focail mheasgte; mar, Féin-ghràdh.

16. Gnàthaichear an t-IADHAN a dhùnadh earrain' a thilgear le cabhaig ann an coluinn ciall-airt' eile.

17. Cuirear an CEANNUR, gnàthaichte gu h-araid 'sa Bhio-bull, aig toiseach cuiseir no cinn-theagaisg ùir.

18. Gnàthaichear na PUNGAN-DEARBHAIDH, a chomharrachadh earrain' a bheirear o ùghdair no labhairtear eile 'na bhriathran féin; mar,—“Thig, Earraich chiùin,” ars' am bàrd.

19. Tha 'n ROINN a' comharrachadh nan roinnean a 's lugha de leabhar no de chaibdeil.

20. Buinidh an REULTAG agus na trì comharan 'na deigh 'sa chlàr, do nòdaibh air oir, no aig iochdair na duilleige. Gabhar

# ABBREVIATIONS.

of the page. The small letters, <sup>a</sup>, <sup>b</sup>, <sup>c</sup>, &c. and figures, <sup>1</sup>, <sup>2</sup>, <sup>3</sup>, &c. are used for the same purpose.

## ABBREVIATIONS & INITIALS.

### English.

|                        |                                            |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| A.                     | for Answer,                                |
| Acct. a <sup>c</sup> . | Account,                                   |
| Bart.                  | Baronet,                                   |
| Bp.                    | Bishop,                                    |
| Capt.                  | Captain,                                   |
| Co. or Coy.            | Company (of<br>merchants)                  |
| Col.                   | Colonel (pr. kurnel)                       |
| Cr.                    | Creditor,                                  |
| Dr.                    | Debtor,                                    |
| Dr                     | Doctor,                                    |
| Do. or ditto,          | The same,                                  |
| Esq.                   | Esquire,                                   |
| Knt.                   | Knight,                                    |
| J.P.                   | Justice of the Peace                       |
| K.C.B.                 | Knt. Commander of<br>the Bath,             |
| K.G.                   | Knight of the Garter,                      |
| K.C.                   | Knight of the Crescent,                    |
| K.B.                   | Knight of the Bath,                        |
| K.P.                   | Knight of St Patrick,                      |
| K.T.                   | Knight of the Thistle,                     |
| L.C.J.                 | Lord Chief Justice,                        |
| MS.                    | Manuscript (handwriting)                   |
| MSS.                   | Manuscripts,                               |
| N.S.                   | New Style,                                 |
| O.S.                   | Old Style,                                 |
| Q.                     | Question,                                  |
| R.N.                   | Royal Navy,                                |
| St.                    | Saint, written before a<br>Christian name, |
| Mr.                    | Master, (Magister)                         |
| Messrs.                | When more than one<br>is addressed,        |
| Mrs.                   | Mistress,                                  |
| Curt.*                 | running, inst.* instant, standing.         |

# GIORRACHAIDHEAN. 331

na litrichean beaga, <sup>a</sup>, <sup>b</sup>, <sup>c</sup>, &c.  
agus na figearan, <sup>1</sup>, <sup>2</sup>, <sup>3</sup>, &c.  
airson an fhéuma chéudna.

## GIORRACHAIDHEAN & TUSAGAN.

### Gaelig.

|           |                                         |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------|
| F. airson | Freagair                                |
| Cuns.     | Cùnnatas                                |
| Bar.      | Baran, Ridir                            |
| Easb.     | Easbuig                                 |
| Caipht.   | Caiphtean                               |
| Cuid.     | Cuideachd (de chean-<br>naichean)       |
| Còir.     | Còirneal                                |
| Cr.       | Creidear                                |
| Fr.       | Fiachair, no féichear                   |
| Olh.      | Ollamh                                  |
| Ion. Ia.  | Ionann                                  |
| Esc.      | Escuire                                 |
| Ridr.     | Ridir                                   |
| M.S.      | Maor na Sith                            |
| R.F.      | Ridir Feadhnach                         |
| R.G.      | Ridir a' Ghartain                       |
| R.G.U.    | Ridir na Geallaich Uir                  |
| R.F.      | Ridir Feadhnach                         |
| R.P.      | Ridir an Naoimh Pàdrui                  |
| R.C.      | Ridir a' Chluarain                      |
| A.T.C.    | ArdThighearna Ceartais                  |
| L.S.      | Làmhsgriobhaidh                         |
| L.Sn.     | Làmhsgriobhaidhean                      |
| C.U.      | Cùnntheadh Ur                           |
| S.C.      | Seann Chùnntheadh                       |
| C.        | Céist                                   |
| C.R.      | Cabhlach Rioghail                       |
| Nh.       | Naomh                                   |
| Mr.       | Maighstear                              |
| Mrn.      | 'Nuair a labhrar ri na's<br>mò na h-aon |
| Bmr.      | Bana-mhaighstear                        |

\* Either of these after a figure denotes the present month ; as, 4th curt. 8th inst.



The Initials of the following Latin words are used alike in both English and Gaelic:—

| <i>Latin.</i>                   |           | <i>English.</i>                                        | <i>Gaelic.</i>                                              |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ante Christum,                  | A.C.      | Before Christ, (B.C.)                                  | Roimh Chrìosd.                                              |
| Anno Domini,                    | A.D.      | In the year of our Lord,                               | 'AmbladhnaarTighearna.                                      |
| Anno Mundi,                     | A.M.      | In the year of the world,                              | 'Ambladhna 'nt-saoghail.                                    |
| Anno Urbis<br>Conditæ,          | A.U.C.    | In the year after the<br>building of the city<br>Rome, | Anns a' bhliadhna an<br>deigh leigeil bunaite na<br>Roimhe. |
| Ante Meridiem,                  | A.M.      | In the forenoon,                                       | Roimh 'mheadhon làtha.                                      |
| Artium Baccalaureus,            | A.B.      | Bachelor of Arts, (B.A.)                               | Sgoilear Ealaidhean.                                        |
| Artium Magister,                | A.M.      | Master of Arts,                                        | Maighstear nan Ealaidh-<br>ean.                             |
| [tatis,                         |           |                                                        |                                                             |
| Baccalaureus Divini-            | B.D.      | Bachelor of Divinity,                                  | Sgoilear ri Diadhachd.                                      |
| CustosPrivatiSigilli,           | C.P.S.    | Keeper of the Privy Seal,                              | Fear-gléidhidh na Séula<br>Dìomhair.                        |
| Custos Sigilli,                 | C.S.      | Keeper of the Seal,                                    | Fear-gléidhidh na Séula.                                    |
| Doctor Divinitatis,             | D.D.      | Doctor of Divinity,                                    | Ollamh ri Diadhachd.                                        |
| Et caetera,                     | &c.       | And the rest; and so<br>forth,                         | Agus a' chuid eile, mar sin<br>sios, (&c.)                  |
| Exempli gratia,                 | e.g.      | For example,                                           | Airson samplair.                                            |
| Georgius Rex,                   | G.R.      | George the King,                                       | Rìgh Seòrus.                                                |
| Id est,                         | i.e.      | That is,                                               | Is e sin ri ràdh, (i.e.)                                    |
| Idem,                           | id.       | The same,                                              | Nì céudna.                                                  |
| Jesus Hominum<br>Salvator,      | J.H.S.    | Jesus, the Saviour of<br>men,                          | Iosa Slànuighear Dhaoine.                                   |
| Legum Doctor,                   | LL.D.     | Doctor of Laws,                                        | Ollamh Laghan.                                              |
| Medicinae Doctor,               | M.D.      | Doctor of Medicine,                                    | Ollamh Leigheis.                                            |
| Memoria Sacrum,                 | M.S.      | Sacred to the Memory,<br>(or S.M.)                     | Deachdte do Chuimhne.                                       |
| Messieurs, (Fr.)                | Messrs.   | Gentlemen, Sirs,                                       | Maighstearan, Fir uasal.                                    |
| Nemine contra-<br>dicente,      | nem. con. | None objecting,                                        | Gun aon ag obadh.                                           |
| Nota Bene,                      | N.B.      | Note well, observe, take<br>notice,                    | Thoir deagh àire, faic,<br>cuimhnich.                       |
| Ossianicæ Societatis<br>Socius, | O.S.S.    | Fellow of the Ossianic<br>Society,                     | Fear* de'n Chomunn Oiss-<br>ianach.                         |
| Post Meridiem,                  | P.M.      | In the afternoon,                                      | An deigh a' Mheadhoin                                       |
| Post Mortem,                    | P.M.      | After death,                                           | An déigh bàis. [làtha.                                      |

*i.e.* the fourth and eighth day of this month. As they have no corresponding single words of this sense in Gaelic, we say, An ceathramh là de'n mhios so, or, An 4-mh de 'n mhios so, the 4th day, or the 4th of this month.

The Gaelic and English names of the months of the year run thus:—Cheud mhios, *January*; Daramios, *February*; Màrt, *March*; Giblin, *April*; Màigh, *May*; Og-mhios, *June*; Iul, *July*; Lùghnasd, *August*; Naoimios, *September*; Deichea-mios, *October*; Aon-mios-déug, *November*; Dara-mios-deug, *December*.

*March* was originally the first month of the Roman year, so called, according to tradition, by Romulus, in honour of his father *Mars*. Hence the names *September*, *October*, *November*, *December*, meaning according to their derivation, the 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th month from March.

In Gaelic dating, the numerical month of the year or season is commonly used; as, An 6-mh Mios de 'n bhliadhna, *the sixth month of the year, June*. Mios mheadhonach an t-samhraidh, or Dara Mios an t-Samhraidh, *the middle or second month of summer, June*. This is a very ancient mode of computing time by months. It is followed by the Chinese, and other nations.

\* Or Bàll; as, Bàll Urramach no Onarach, *Honorary Member*.



| <i>Latin.</i>                                    | <i>English.</i>                                  | <i>Gaelic.</i>                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Per annum,                                       | During the year,                                 | Rè na bliadhna.                                        |
| Per centum, or per cent.                         | By the hundred,                                  | Air a' chùd, (100.)                                    |
| Post Scriptum,                                   | P.S. Postscript, some piece of writing added,    | Fo-sgrìobhadh. Ath-sgrìobhadh. Leasachadh sgrìobhaidh. |
| Regiæ Societatis Socius, R.S.S.                  | Fellow of the Royal Society,                     | Fear de 'n Chomunn Rioghail.                           |
| Rigiæ Societatis Antiquariorum Socius, R.S.A.S.  | Fellow of the Royal Society of Antiquaries,      | Fear de Chomunn Rioghail nan Arsairean.                |
| Ultimo,                                          | Ult. Last (month),                               | A' mhìos so' chaidh.                                   |
| Vide,                                            | V. See,                                          | Faic, Seall.                                           |
| Videlicet,                                       | Viz. To wit, namely,                             | Eadhon, eadh.                                          |
| Versus,                                          | V. Against, towards,                             | An aghaidh.                                            |
| Lib. Liber, a book.                              | Lr. Leabhar.                                     |                                                        |
| Fol. Folio, half a sheet.                        | Leths. Leth shit.                                |                                                        |
| 4to. Quarto, fourth part of a sheet.             | 4-mh. Ceathramh pàirt de shit.                   |                                                        |
| 8vo. Octavo, eighth part of do.                  | 8-mh. An t-Ochdamh pàirt de shit.                |                                                        |
| 12mo. Duodecimo, twelfth part of do.             | 12-eug. An dara pàirt deug de Ion.               |                                                        |
| 18mo. Octodecimo, eighteenth part of do.         | 18-eug. An t-ochdamh pàirt deug de Ion.          |                                                        |
| 24mo. Quarto vigesimo, twenty-fourth part of do. | 24-eug. An ceathramh pàirt thar fhichead de Ion. |                                                        |

A sheet of the paper used for this book is folded into 16 leaves, each sheet making 32 pages.

**DIRECTIONS FOR ADDRESSING PERSONS OF EVERY RANK AND STATION.**  
**SEOLAIDHEAN GU CORADH RI PEARSAIBH ANNS GACH INBHE AGUS OIFIG.**

1. Title,—2. Address,—3. Superscription.

**ROYAL FAMILY.**

1. THE KING.—2. Sire, or Sir; Most Gracious Sovereign; May it Please your Majesty. 3. To the King's Most Excellent Majesty.

1. THE QUEEN.—2. Madam; Most Gracious Sovereign; May it Please your Majesty. 3. To the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.

Conclude a petition or speech to either, thus:—Your Majesty's Most loyal and dutiful Subject.

PRINCE.—2. Sir; May it Please your Royal Highness. 3. To his Royal Highness the Prince of Wales.

After the same manner, address other members of the Royal Family.

1. Tiodal,—2. Co-labhairt,—3. Cùl-sgrìobhadh.

**AN TEAGHLACH RIOGHAIL.**

1. AN RIGH.—2. Shir; A Righ Ro Ghràsmhoir; Gu ma Toil le do Mhòrachd. 3. Do Mhòrachd Ro Oirdheire an Righ.

1. A BHAN-RIGH.—2. A Bhain-Tighearna; A Bhan-Righ Ro Gràsmhor; Gu ma Toil le Do Mhòrachd. 3. Do Mhòrachd Ro Oirdheire na Ban-Righ.

Co-dhùin iarrtas, no òraid gu h-aon diùbh; mar so,—Is Mise iochdaran Ro umbal agus dleasannach do Mhòrachd.

PRIONNSA.—2. Shir; Gu ma Toil le d'Airde Rioghail. 3. Do Airde Rioghail Prionnsa na Cuimrich.

Air an dòigh chéudna, co-labhair ri bùill éile de'n Teaghlach Rioghail.

## NOBILITY.

DUKE.—My Lord ; May it Please your Grace. To his Grace the Duke of Montrose.

MARQUIS.—My Lord ; May it Please your Lordship. To the Most Noble the Marquis of B.

EARL.—My Lord ; May it Please your Lordship. To the Right Honourable the Earl of L.

VISCOUNT and BARON, similar to Earl.

Noblemen's Ladies have the same titles with their husbands ; and a Nobleman's Widow has the word *Dowager* along with her other title.

The titles of Lord and Right Honourable are given to the Sons of Dukes and Marquises, and to the Eldest Sons of Earls ; and Lady and Right Honourable to all their Daughters.

The Younger Sons of Earls, and the Sons and Daughters of Viscounts and Barons, are styled *Honourable*.

BARONET, KNIGHT. Sir.

The title *Sir* is prefixed to the Christian name of a Baronet or Knight ; as,

Sir Francis M'Kenzie, Bart.

A Baronet or Knight's Wife is addressed *Lady* ; as

Lady M'Kenzie.

## GENTRY.

Gentlemen of property or independent fortune are styled *Esquire*, and their wives *Mrs* ; as, John Sim, Esq. of B—n.

## ARD-UAISLEAN.

DIUC.—A Thighearn ; Gu ma Toil le do Mhaise. D' A Mhaise, Diùc Mhontròise.

MARCUS.—A Thighearn ; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Ard-Uasal, Marcus Bh.

IARLA.—A Thighearn ; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Ion Urramach Iarla L.

BIOCAS agus BARAN co-ionann ri Iarla.

Gheibh Bain-tighearnan Ard-uaislean na h-aon tiodalan ri 'n céilean ; agus tha 'm focal *Ban-dubhairiche* aig Bantraich fhir àrd-uasail 'an cois a tiodal éile.

Bheirear na tiodalan, Tighearn 'us Ion Urramach do Mhic Dhiùcan, agus Mharcusan, agus do na Mic a's sine aig Iarlan ; agus Bain-tighearn 's Ion Urramach d'an Nigheanaibh gu lèir.

Bheirear Urramach do na Mic a's Oige aig Iarlaibh, agus do Mhic 'us do Nigheanaibh Bhiocasan 'us Bharanan.

RIDIR. Sir.

Cuirear an tiodal *Sir* roimh ainm baiste Ridire ; mar,

Sir Francis M'Coinnich, Bar.

Theirear Bain-tighearn ri mnaoi Ridire ; mar,

Bain-tighearn Nic-Coinnich.

## UAISLEAN.

Bheirear *Escuire* do dh-Uaisleibh sèillbhe, no mòr fhortain agus (Mrs) Bmr. do 'm mnàth-aibh ; mar, Iain Sim Esc. air B—n.

Courtesy has now-a-days extended the limits of this order beyond what is here assigned to it.

Persons in business get *Sir* on the left-hand corner inside of a letter, and *Mr* on the outside; when more than one is addressed, *Gentlemen*, or *Sirs*, and *Messrs* on the outside.

## OFFICIAL TITLES.

The titles of *Lord*, *Right Honourable*, or *Esquire*, &c. are due to Gentlemen in virtue of their official stations; such as Members of Her Majesty's Privy Council, Judges, Mayors, Provosts, Sheriffs, &c. a Justice of the Peace gets *Esquire*.

## THE CLERGY.

**ARCHBISHOP.**—My Lord; May it please your Grace. To his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, or, To the Most Reverend Father in God, Charles, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury.

**BISHOP.**—My Lord; May it please your Lordship. To the Right Reverend Father in God, John, Lord Bishop of Oxford.

**DEAN.**—My Lord; May it please your Lordship. To the Rev. Dr Isaac Milner, Dean of C—.

**DRS. IN DIVINITY.**—Reverend Doctor. To the Rev. Doctor Gordon.

*The Principal of the University of Edinburgh.*—Rev. Dr. To the Very Rev. Dr Lee, &c. The other Professors thus:—To Dr T—, Professor of—. If a Clergyman, To the Rev. Dr

Gheibh Fir-gnothaich *Sir*,\* air oisinn na làimhe clìthe air taobh stigh litreach; *Mr* air an taobh mach, 'nuair a cho-labhrar ri na 's mò na h-aon; *Dhaoine-uasal*, no *Shirean*, 'us *Mrn.* air an taobh mach.

## TIODALAN OIFEAGACH.

Buinidh na tiodalan *Morair*, *Ion Urramach*, no *Escuire* do Dhaoineibh uasal an lòrg an inbhean oifeagach; mar tha bùill Comhairle Dìomhair à Mhòrachd, Breithamhan, Ard-mhaoir, Proàistean, Siorradhan, &c. Gheibh Maor-sith *Escuire*.

## A' CHLEIR.

**ARD-EASBUIG.**—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Mhaise. D'a Mhaise, Ard-easbuig Chanterburi; no Do 'n Athair Ro Urramach 'an Dia, Tearlach, Tigh-earn Ard-easbuig Chanterburi.

**EASBUIG.**—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Tighearnas. Do 'n Athair Ard Urramach 'an Dia, Iain, Tighearn Easbuig Ocsfoird.

**DEADHAN.**—A Thighearn; Gu ma Toil le do Thighearnas. Do 'n Urramach an t-Olh. Isaac Milner, Deadhan Ch—.

**OLHN. 'AN DIADHACHD.**—Olh. Urramaich. Do'n Urramach, an t-Olh. Gòrdan.

*Ceannard Colaiste Dhunéidin.*—Olh. Urramaich. Do 'n Ro Urramach, an t-Olh. Lee, &c. Na Professaran éile mar so:—Do 'n Olh. T—, Professor ri—. Ma 's ann de 'n chléir e. Do 'n

\* Or *Uasail*; an, *Uasal* ionmhuinn, *Dear Sir*.

B—, Professor of—. Professors who are not doctors, are styled Esquires.

Clergymen who have no honorary title are always styled *Reverend*; thus,—Rev. Sir. To the Rev. J. S. or To the Rev. Mr<sup>1</sup> J. S. &c.

Urramach an t-Olh. B—, Professor \*ri—. Gheibh Professaran nach 'eil 'nan ollamhan Esern.

Theirear Urramach, a ghnà ri Ministearaibh aig nach 'eil tiodal onorach; mar so,—Shir Urch. Do 'n Urch. I. S. no Do 'n Urch. Mr I. S. &ce.

<sup>1</sup> The propriety of adding Mr to Rev. seems to be questioned by some, but upon no reasonable grounds. Why not say Rev. Mr, as well as Rev. Dr? and, besides, one may not know or recollect whether the clergyman's name is Daniel or James.

#### PARLIAMENT.

HOUSE OF PEERS.—My Lords; May it please your Lordships. To the Right Honourable the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, in Parliament assembled.

#### A' PHARLAMAIÐ.


TIGH NAM MORAIREAN.—A Thighearnan no Mhórairean; Gu ma Toil le bhur Tighearnasaibh. Do na Tighearnaibh Ion Urramach. Spioradail agus Timeil co-chruinnichte 'sa Phàrlamaid.

HOUSE OF COMMONS.—May it please your Honourable House. To the Honourable the Commons of the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland.

TIGH NAN CUMANTAN.—Gu ma Toil le bhur Tigh Urramach. Do Chumantaibh Urramach 'Rioghachdan Ceangailte Bhreatuinn Mhòr.

#### LATIN PHRASES.

#### SEOLLAIRTEAN LAIDINN.

 Tha na Seollairtean Laidinn agus Fràngach a leanas, a chleachdar gu tric ann a comhradh 'us ann a co-sghriobhadh Béurla, iar ân suidheachadh an so, agus iar ân cur ann am Béurla 'san Gaeilg, chum goireis na muinntir nach 'eil eòlach air Laidinn agus Fráingis.

Every letter in a Latin word is sounded,—*e final* sounds like *ā* in *āle*.

Ab initio; from the beginning  
Ab urbe cōdita; from the building of the city,—thus abbreviated, A.U.C.

Fuaimichear gach litir ann am focal Laidinn,—bheir *e deir-annach* fuaim coltach ri *ā* 'an *āle*.

Bho thoiseach; o thùs  
O thogail a' bhaile; o am togail a' bhaile

Ad captandum vulgus ; to ensnare the vulgar

Ad infinitum ; to infinity, without end

Ad libitum ; at pleasure

Ad referendum ; for consideration

Ad valorem ; according to value

A fortiori ; with stronger reason

Ad aperturam libri ; at the opening of the book

Alma mater ; the university

Amor patriae ; the love of our country

Annus mirabilis ; the wonderful year

A posteriori ; from the latter, from behind

A priori ; from the former, from before

Arcanum ; secret

Arcana impèrii ; state secrets

Ardentia verba ; glowing words

Argumentum ad hominem ; an argument to the man which derives strength from personal application

Argumentum ad iudicium ; an appeal to the common sense of mankind

Audi alteram partem ; hear both sides, hear pro and con

Bona fide ; in good faith, in reality

Contra ; against

Cacoëthes scribendi ; an itch for writing

Causa euphoniae : for sound's sake

Caput mōrtuum ; the dead head, the worthless remains

Cede Deo ; yield to Providence ; to God

A ribeadh a' chumanta ; a mbealladh an t-sluaigh

Gun chrìoch, gun cheann ; gu dèilinn

Gu tlachd ; a réir toile, le toilinntinn

Gu smuanachadh ; aig rànn-sachadh

A réir luach ; fo mheas

Le aobhar na 's tréise

Aig fosgladh an leabhair ; far am fosgail an leabhar

An colaist ; a' mhàthair bhìadh-Gaol ar dùcha [char

A' bhliadhna iongantach, no mhiorbhuileach

O'n deireannach ; o chùl, o' ni mu dheireadh

Bho 'n roimh-aon ; o thùs, o nàdur na cùise

Rùn dìomhair ; càgar

Nithe uaigneach na rioghachd

Briathran blàth ; cainnt òrail

Argumaid ris an duine, a bheir a neart o cho-chur pearsantail,—o bhi iar a cur o bhèul gu béul

Leigheil gu radh tuigse cumant' a' chinnidh daoine ; fo fhianuis chloinn' daoine

Eisd an dà thaobh ; éisd ri gach taobh, airson 's an aghaidh

'An creidimh math ; 'am firinn, gu fìor

An aghaidh

Miann sgriobhaidh ; tart airson sgriobhaidh

Air sgà fuaimhe bhinn, no binneis

An ceann marbh ; na corran suarach, an duslach

Strìochd do 'n Fhreasdal ; do DHIA



Compos mentis; of a sound  
mind, in one's senses

Cum priviligio; with privilege

De facto; from the fact, in  
reality

De jure; from the law

Dei gratia; by the grace of God

Deo juvante; with God's as-  
sistance

Deo volente; (D.V.) God wil-  
ling

Desunt caetera; the rest are  
wanting, no more

Dominē dirige nos; O Lord,  
direct us

Desiderātum; something desir-  
able, or much wanted

Dramatis personae; characters  
represented

Durante vita; during life

Dum vivimus, vivāmus; while  
we live let us enjoy life

Durante placito; during plea-  
sure

Excerpta; excerpts, extracts

Ex officio; officially, by virtue  
of office

Ex parte; on one side

Ex tempore; from the time,  
without delay, without pre-  
meditation, at once

Fac simile; exact copy or re-  
semblance

Fiat; let it be done, a decree

Fiat lux; let there be light

Flagrante bello; during hosti-  
lities

Hōra fugit; the hour or time  
flies

Humānum est errāre; to err is  
human, it is the lot of man  
to err

Dh-inntinn fhallain; crùinn,  
glic, 'am puirp

Le dlighe; le còir

Bho 'n ghnìomh; 'an cinntas,  
gu dearbh

Bho 'n lagh; le ceartas

Tre ghràs no fàbhar DHE

Le combnadh Dhé

Le toil Dhé; Dia 'na thoiseach

Tha 'chuid éile as; cha n-eil  
tuilleadh ann

O Thighearna treòraich sinne

Ni-eigin taitneach; easbhaidh,  
no ionndran mòr

Pearsan no ainmean riochd-  
aichte

Rè beatha, rè làtha

Feadh a bhitheas sinn beò bith-  
eamaid sona, mealamaid a'  
bheatha so

Rè toile, rè taitneis, am feadh  
is àill

Mìrean taghta; earanan àraid

Gu h-oifigeach, an lòrg oifige, le  
còir dreuchda

Air aon taobh

As a' mhionaid, gun stad, gun  
roi-smuanachadh, gun ull-  
achadh, á seasamh nam bònn

Fior chòpi, fìor dhùblachadh;  
leth-bhreac

Bitheadh e deante, reachd

Bitheadh solus ann

Rè àm cogaidh; àm air

Tha 'n uair, no an ùin' a' ruith

Buinidh mearachd do dhaoineibh;  
is nì talmhaidh mearachd



Ibidem ; (ib.) in the same place

In loco ; in this place

In propria persona ; in his own person

In statu quo ; in the former state

Inter nos ; between us

In terrorem ; in terror

In vīno veritas ; there is truth in wine

Inter alia ; among other things

Ipse dixit ; himself said, on his sole assertion, his own word

Ipso facto ; by the fact itself

Ipso jure ; by the law itself

Jure divino ; by divine right

Jure humano ; by human law

Jus gentium ; the law of nations

Labor omnia vincit ; labour overcomes everything

Lapsus linguae ; a slip of the tongue

Lapsus pennae ; a slip of the pen

Lex terrae ; the law of the land

Literatim ; literally

Licentia vatum ; poetical license

Locum tenens ; a deputy, or substitute

Magna charta ; the great charter, the basis of our rights and liberties

Mecum tecum ; \* agreeing with me and you

Memento mori ; remember death

Memorabilia ; matters deserving of record

Mecum et tuum ; mine and thine

Multum in parvo ; much in little, a great deal in few words

'San àite chéudna, ionann aite (ion)

'San aite so, 'ann an so

'Na phearsa féin, gu pearsantail

Anns an staid 'san robh

Eadarainn

'An oillt, fo eagal

Tha firinn ann am fion

Am measg nithe éile

Deir e-féin, air 'fhocal féin, a radh, no a dhearbhadh féin, féin-fhocal

Leis a' ghníomh féin

Leis an lagh féin, féin lagh

Le còir dhiadhaidh

Le lagh dhaoine

Lagh nan sluagh, nan cinneach

Bheir saothair buaidh air gach ni, buadhaicbidh saothair

Tuisleadh na teanga, mearachd

Tuisleadh a' phinn, mearachd

Lagh na tìre

Gu litireil, réir nam focal

Saorsa nam bàrd, saorsa bhàrd-ail

Fear-ionaid, fear aite, fear gnoth-aich

A' chairt mhòr, stéigh ar cor-aichean agus ar saorsa

Leam leat ; miodalach, sodalach

Cuimhniedh air a' bhàis

Ion-chuimhneachan, nithe airidh air cuimhne

Mo chuid-sa 's do chuid-sa

Moran 'am beagan, m' r-bhrìgh 'am beagan fhocalan

|                                                                                  |                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nemo me impūne lacesset ; no<br>one shall provoke me with<br>impunity            | Cha bhuair neach mise gun<br>pheanas, cha téid mo<br>nàmh-s' as gun pheanas    |
| Ne plus ultra ; no farther, no-<br>thing beyond                                  | Gun tuilleadh, gun dol na 's<br>faide                                          |
| Nolens volens ; willing or un-<br>willing                                        | Toileach no diombach : olc air<br>mhath                                        |
| Non compos mentis ; not of a<br>sound mind, insane                               | A dhith céille, gun inntinn<br>chruinn; mearanach, gòrach                      |
| Nisi Dominus frustra ; unless<br>the Lord be with us, all<br>efforts are in vain | Mur bi 'n Tighearn leinn is<br>diomhain gach oìrp, 'se an<br>Tighearn ar neart |
| Ne quid nimis ; too much of one<br>thing is good for nothing                     | Cha n-fhiù tuille 's a chòir de<br>ni sam bith                                 |
| Nemine dissentiente ; (Nem.<br>dis.) none disagreeing, none<br>objecting         | Gun neach a' mi-chòrdadh gun<br>eas-aontachd, gun diùltadh                     |
| Omnes, all. Onus, a burden                                                       | Na h-uile. Luchd                                                               |
| Ore tenus ; from the mouth                                                       | O'n bhéul, le focal beòil                                                      |
| O tēpora, O mores ; O the<br>times, O the manners                                | O na timean, O na gnàthan, Och,<br>an ann mar so a tha                         |
| Passim ; everywhere                                                              | Annas gach aite, thall 'sa bhos                                                |
| Per se ; by himself, itself, alone                                               | Leis féin, 'na aonar                                                           |
| Prima fàcie ; at first sight                                                     | 'Sa chéud sealladh                                                             |
| Posse comitātus ; the power of<br>the country                                    | Cumhachd na dùcha, neart tir-<br>eìl                                           |
| Primum mōbile ; the mainspring                                                   | Màthair-aobhair, a' bheart-<br>ghluasaid                                       |
| Pro and con ; for and against                                                    | Airson 'san aghaidh                                                            |
| Pro bono publico ; for the good<br>of the public                                 | Airson maith an t-sluaigh, chum<br>maith na dùcha                              |
| Pro loco et tempore ; for the<br>place and time                                  | Airson an ionaid 's an àma, aig<br>an aite 's aig an àm                        |
| Pro re nāta ; as occasion re-<br>quires, for a special busi-<br>ness             | Mar tha aobhar ag iarraidh, air-<br>son gnothaich àraid                        |
| Pro rēge, lēge, et grēge ; for the<br>king, the constitution, and<br>the people  | Airson an rìgh na rioghachd agus<br>an t-sluaigh                               |
| Pro rege et patriā ; for my king<br>and my country                               | Airson mo rìgh 's mo rioghachd ;<br>dileas                                     |
| Quantum libet ; (q. l.) as much<br>as you please                                 | Na 's àill leat, urrad 's a 'thoil-<br>icheas tu                               |

Quantum sufficit ; (q. s.) a sufficient quantity, enough  
 Quasi dicat ; (q. d.) as if he should say

Quid vide ; (q. v.) which see  
 Quo animo ? with what mind ?  
 Quo jure ? by what right ?  
 Quoad ; as far as

Quoad sàcra ; as to spiritual matters, spiritual, established by the Church

Quoad civilia ; as to civil matters, civil, established by the state

Quondam ; formerly

Res publica ; the commonwealth

Rara avis ; a rare bird, a stranger

Rex, a king. Regina, a queen

Senatùs consultum ; a decree of the senate

Seriatim ; in regular order

Sine die ; without a day being fixed

Sine qua non ; this phrase applies to the terms of a treaty, and signifies something indispensable requisite

Statu quo ; the state in which it was

Sub poena ; under penalty

Sui generis ; the only one of his kind, singular

Supra ; above

Summum bonum ; the chief good

Triajuncta in ūno ; three joined in one

Tòties quòties ; as often as,—a law phrase, signifying the levying a fine as often as the crime is committed

Ultimus, (ult.) ; the last

Una voce ; with one voice, unanimously

Na 's leòir, meud phailt, tomhas mòr, gu leòir  
 Mar gu'n canadh e

Faic sin, faic am pùng sin

Ciod an rùn leis ?

Ciod a' chòir leis ?

Fhad 's a, cho fad ri

A thaobh nithe spioradail, spioradail ; daighnichte leis an Eaglais

A thaobh nithe sìobhalta, sìobhalta ; daighnichte leis an stàit.

Roimh so, o shean

Co-shlaidheachd, pobull

Eun tearc, coigreach

Rìgh. Ban-rìgh

Reachd no òrdugh an t-sean-aidh

'An òrdugh rialtach

Gun la (bli) suidhichte, no ainmichte

Co-chuirear an seòllairt so ri cùisibh cumhnaint, a chiallachadh ni-èigin cho féumail 's nach ghabh e seachnadh

An staid 'san robh e, mar bha e

Fo pheanas, supèna

An t-aon de 'ghnè, e-féin 'na aonar, neònach

Os-cionn, os-ceann

An t-àrd-mhath

Tri ceangailte 'an aon, trìùir 'an aon

Cho tric 's a,—seòllairt lagh a' ciallachadh ùbhlaidh a chur cho tric 's a nithear an ciont

An deireannach

Le aon ghuth, dh-aon inntinn, gu h-aon-inntinneach

|                                                                      |                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ultra vires; beyond the power of                                     | An taobh thàll de chumbachd, gun chomas                              |
| Utile dulci; the useful with the pleasant                            | An nì féumail 'an cois an nì thaitneich                              |
| Uti possidētis; as ye possess                                        | Mar tha sibh a' sealbhachadh                                         |
| Verbatim; word for word                                              | Focal air an fhocal                                                  |
| Vade mecum; go with me, a book or provision for the way              | Rach leam, leabhar no biadh slighe, biatsadh                         |
| Vale; farewell, good bye, adieu                                      | Beannachd leat no leibh, soraidh leat, no leibh                      |
| Veritas est magna et prevalēbit; truth is great, and it will prevail | Is mòr an fhirinn agus bheir i buaidh; seasaidh an fhirinn           |
| Via; by the way of (Perth)                                           | Rathad (Pheairt)                                                     |
| Vicē; in the room of                                                 | 'An aite, 'an ionad                                                  |
| Vicē versa; the reverse, the contrary, conversely                    | An rathad eile, an deireadh air toiseach, no'n toiseach air deireadh |
| Vide (v.) see                                                        | Faic (f.) seall                                                      |
| Vide ut supra; see as above                                          | Faic mar os-cionn                                                    |
| Vis poētica; poetic genius                                           | Càil bhàrdail, spiorad bàrdail                                       |
| Viva voce; with the living voice, by word of mouth, orally           | Leis a' guth bheò, le focal beòil, o bhéul gu béul                   |
| Vincit veritas; truth conquers                                       | Buadhaichidh an fhirinn                                              |
| Vivant rex et regina, long live the king and the queen               | Gu ma fada beò an rìgh agus a' bhan-rìgh                             |
| Vox naturae; the voice of nature—the Gaelic language                 | Guth nàduir—a' Ghàelig                                               |
| Vox populi; the voice of the people                                  | Guth an t-sluaigh                                                    |
| Vulgo; commonly                                                      | Gu cumanta, a ghnà                                                   |

## FRENCH PHRASES

With their pronunciation, and English and Gaelic translation:—

| <i>French.</i>                            | <i>English.</i>           | <i>Gaelic.</i>                          |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Aide-de-camp, (pr.)<br><i>ad-de-kong'</i> | An assistant to a general | Fear-còmhnaidh sean-alair, dian-chomhla |
| A la bonne heure;<br><i>a la bon oor'</i> | Luckily, in good time     | Gu fortanach, gu tràthail               |

## SEÒLLAIRTEAN FRANGACH.

Le 'm fuaimeachadh, agus an eadar-theangachadh Beurla 's Gàelig:—

| <i>French.</i>                                      | <i>English.</i>                                 | <i>Gaelic.</i>                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Affaire de cœur; <i>af-fūr de koor'</i>             | A love affair, an amour                         | Cuis-ghaoil, cuis-lean-nanach, suireadh                             |
| A la mode; <i>a lu mōd'</i>                         | According to fashion                            | A réir fasain, 'san fhasan                                          |
| A fin; <i>a fong</i>                                | To the end                                      | Gus a' cheann, gu crich, gu deireadh                                |
| A propos; <i>ap-prō-pō</i>                          | To the purpose; opportunely                     | Freagarrach, gu deas, gu tràthail                                   |
| Au fond; <i>â fong</i>                              | To the bottom                                   | Gu grùnd, gu iochdar                                                |
| Auto da fê, ( <i>Portuguese</i> ) <i>â-to da-fû</i> | Burning of heretics                             | Lòsgadh shaobh-chreideach, no éir-iceach                            |
| Beau monde; <i>bō mōngd'</i>                        | The gay world, people of fashion                | An saoghal sgiamhach luchd nam fasan                                |
| Beaux esprits; <i>boz esprē</i>                     | Men of wit                                      | Fir ghéur-fhoclach                                                  |
| Billet-doux; <i>bil-le dû</i>                       | A love letter                                   | Litir-ghaoil                                                        |
| Bon mot; <i>bong mō</i>                             | A jest, a quibble, a piece of wit               | Fala-dhà, géur-fhocal, car-fhocal                                   |
| Bon gré mal gré; <i>bong grā, mal grā</i>           | With good or bad grace, whether one will or not | Le gean math no droch gean, co dhiubh is àill no nach àill le neach |
| Bon jour; <i>bong shûre</i>                         | Good day or morning                             | Là math, maduinn mhath, (dhùibh)                                    |
| Bon soir; <i>bong soo-a</i>                         | Good evening                                    | Feasgar math (dhuibh)                                               |
| Bon nuit; <i>bong noo-e</i>                         | Good night                                      | Oïche mhath (dhuibh)                                                |
| Boudoir; <i>boo-doo-ar</i>                          | A cabinet, a lady's private room                | Seòmar uaigneach mnà uasaile                                        |
| Carte blanche; <i>kart blangsh</i>                  | A blank, full power to act                      | Aite bàn, lan chomas gu deanamh                                     |
| Château, <i>sha-tō'</i>                             | A country seat                                  | Tigh-dùcha                                                          |
| Chef d'œuvre; <i>shay doo-'ver</i>                  | A masterpiece                                   | Ard-ghniomh, uchd, claoon-char                                      |
| Ci-devant; <i>se-de-vang</i>                        | Formerly                                        | Roimh so; o chian                                                   |
| Comme il faut; <i>com-il fû</i>                     | As it should be                                 | Mar bu chòir dha bhì                                                |
| Con amore ( <i>Italian</i> ) <i>con amō'rē</i>      | With love                                       | Le gaol, le gràdh                                                   |
| Congé d'elire; <i>kong-she de-lēr</i>               | Leave to elect or choose                        | Comas taghaidh, no raghaidh                                         |
| Coup de grâce; <i>ku-de grass'</i>                  | A stroke of mercy, a finishing stroke           | Cùl ris, stràc crìoch-nachaidh                                      |



| <i>French.</i>                                               | <i>English.</i>                         | <i>Gaelig.</i>                                             |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cortège ; <i>kor-taije</i>                                   | A retinue, company, procession          | Luchd-leanmhuinn, cuideachd                                |
| Coup d'œil ; <i>kū-dail</i>                                  | A peep, a glance of the eye             | Dìdeag, plath na sùla                                      |
| Coup de main ; <i>kū de māng</i>                             | A sudden or bold enterprise             | Oìrp ghràd no mhis-neachail                                |
| Début ; <i>déboo</i>                                         | First appearance in public              | Cend theachd 'am follais                                   |
| Dernier-resort ; <i>deur-nyai res-sor'</i>                   | The last shift or resource              | An ionnsuidh dheir-eannach                                 |
| Depôt ; <i>dē-pō</i>                                         | A storehouse, a magazine                | Tigh-stòr, tigh gléidhidh                                  |
| Double entendre ; <i>dūbl ang-tang-dre</i>                   | A double meaning, a pun                 | Dà sheadh, rùn dùb-ailt                                    |
| Douceur ; <i>dū-soor</i>                                     | A present or bribe                      | Gibhte no brìb                                             |
| Dieu et mon droit ; <i>dyoo é mong drwa</i>                  | God and my right                        | DIA 's mo chòir                                            |
| Eclât ; <i>ai-klah</i>                                       | Splendour, pomp, noise                  | Dearrsadh, fuaim, mòr-chuis                                |
| Elève ; <i>ai-lev</i>                                        | A pupil, scholar                        | Sgoilear                                                   |
| En bon point ; <i>ang bong poo-ang</i>                       | In a good condition ; jolly, stout, fat | 'An còr math, subhach reamhar, làn                         |
| En masse ; <i>ang mass</i>                                   | In a body                               | 'Am meall, taom                                            |
| En passant ; <i>ang pas-sang</i>                             | In passing, by the way, by the bye      | 'San t-slighe 'san dol seachad                             |
| Ennui ; <i>ang-noo-e</i>                                     | Lassitude, listless state               | Sgios, còr airtnealach                                     |
| Faux pas ; <i>fō pā</i>                                      | A slip, misconduct                      | Tuisleadh, droch-bheart                                    |
| Fête ; <i>fāte</i>                                           | A feast or entertainment                | Féisd, cùirm                                               |
| Fracas ; <i>fra-cà</i>                                       | Bustle, a slight quarrel                | Iomairt, co-stri bheag                                     |
| Honni soit qui mal-y-pense ; <i>hōn-e swa ke mal-e-pangs</i> | Evil be to him that evil thinketh       | Olc dha-san a smuan-aicheas air olc ; olc air fear an uile |
| Hauteur ; <i>ha-toor</i>                                     | Haughtiness                             | Ardan, uabhbhar                                            |
| Je ne sçais quoi ; <i>shē ne sai kwa</i>                     | I know not what, indescribable          | Cha n-aithne dhomh ciod, do-airis                          |
| Jeu de mots ; <i>zhoo de mō'</i>                             | A play upon words, a pun                | Cleas air focail                                           |
| Jeu d'esprit ; <i>zhoo de-zprē'</i>                          | A display of wit ; witticism            | Strod de ghéur fhocail                                     |
| Mal-à-propos ; <i>mal ap-ro-pō</i>                           | Unfit, untimely, ill-suited             | Neo-iomchuidh, mi-fhreagarrach                             |



| <i>French.</i>                             | <i>English.</i>                                   | <i>Gaelig.</i>                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Mauvais hôte; <i>mo-vaiz hōnt</i>          | False modesty; affectation                        | Màldachd shealsa; baath-leanachd                   |
| Mot du gûet; <i>mo doo goo</i>             | A watch-word                                      | Focal-faire, ciall-chagar                          |
| Naïveté; <i>nah-ivv-tai</i>                | Candour, simplicity, ingenuousness                | Fosgailteachd, aon fhillteach, fosgarrachd         |
| Outré; <i>oo-trai</i>                      | Extravagant, eccentric, excessive, wild           | Neo-chuimseach, neònach, bòrb                      |
| Petit maitre; <i>pe-te mey-tre</i>         | A fop, a beau                                     | Spalparra, gaoithean                               |
| Protégé; <i>pro-tai-jai</i>                | A favourite                                       | Céistean                                           |
| Rouge; <i>roohje</i>                       | Red; a kind of red paint for the face             | Dearg, seòrsa dath dearg do'n aodainn              |
| Sang froid; <i>sang frwa</i>               | Cold blood; indifference                          | Fuil fhuar; neo-aire                               |
| Savant; <i>sa-vong</i>                     | A learned man                                     | Fear ionnsaichte                                   |
| Soi-disant; <i>swa-de-sang</i>             | Self-styled, pretended                            | Féin-ainmichte fear spad-fhoclach                  |
| Tapis; <i>ta-pai</i>                       | The carpet                                        | Brat-ùrlair, cas-bhrat                             |
| Tête à tête; <i>tet-a-tey</i>              | Face to face, cheek by jowl, private conversation | Ceann ri ceann, cluas ri cluais, combradh diomhair |
| Unique; <i>oo-neek</i>                     | Singular                                          | Sonruichte, air leth                               |
| Un bel esprit; <i>ung bel e-sprè</i>       | A pretender to wit                                | Aigneach maol                                      |
| Valet de chambre; <i>val-a de shom-ber</i> | A valet, or footman                               | Gille-seòmair, gille-coise                         |
| Vive le roi; <i>vive la roo-ah</i>         | Long live the king                                | Gu ma fada beò an rìgh                             |

## NOTION OF BUSINESS.

After the pupil has learned to read, spell, and speak the words of both, or either language, with a degree of propriety; the next subject to which he should direct his careful attention is, the mode of applying words in business; and, in order to assist him in doing so, a few directions and models are subjoined.

## BEACHD GNOTHACH.

'Nuair a dh-ionnsaicheas an sgoilear focail na dà, no na h-aoin chainnt a léughadh, a chùbadh agus a labhairt mar nach olc, is e 'n ath cheann-teagaisg d' an còir dha 'aire chùramach a thoirt, alt cleachdaidh fhocalan ann an gnothachaibh; agus a chum a chònachd gu sin a dheanamh, cuirear sios beagan sheòlaidhean agus shamhuiltean.

## LETTER-WRITING, OR EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE.

Letter-writing, or the art of conveying our ideas to one another through the medium of ink and paper, forms a most important part of one's education; and without a competent knowledge of this noble art, no person is fit to transact his business with advantage.

The learner, as soon as he is taught the use of the pen, should be made to write the names of the objects around him on his slate, or on paper; and then a short description of the utility or beauty of each of them, in the form of a letter to the Master, to be corrected and improved by him. The pupil will be thus, by degrees, led to the art of composition.

## DIRECTIONS, &amp;c.

In writing to relations, some endearing epithet is always put before the kindred title in English, and after it in Gaelic; as, *Dear, Beloved, Revered*, or *Honoured Father*, or *Mother*. Conclude a letter to either thus, —Your very affectionate, dutiful, or loving Son or Daughter, —as the case may be.

Children should adopt the most respectful, as well as the most endearing mode of address towards their parents.

## LITIR-SGRIOBHADH, NO CON-ALTRADH LITIREIL.

Tha Litir-sgriobhadh, no alt giùlain ar smuaintean gu càch a chèile tre chònadh ìnge agus pàipeir, a' deanamh suas roinn ro-fhéumail de ionnsachadh neach agus gun eòlas cuimseach air an innleachd òrail so, cha n'-eil neach sam bith freagarrach airson a ghnòthaich a chur air aghaidh gu coromach.

Cho luath 's a dh-ionnsaicheas am foghlumach féum a' phìnn, is còir a thoirt air, ainmean nan nithe a ta mu 'n cuairt da a sgriobhadh air a sgleit, no air pàipeir; 'an déigh sin, cunntas gearr mu mhaith, no mhaise gach aoin diùbh ann an uidheam litire do 'n Mhaighstear gu bhi ceartaichte agus leasaichte leis-san. Mar so stiùirear an sgoilear a chuid 's a chuid gu alt co-sgriobhadh.

## SEOLAIDHEAN, &amp;c.

'An sgriobhadh gu càirdibh, cuirear focal-gràidh eigin roimh an ainm dhàimheil 'sa Bheurla agus 'na dhéigh 'sa Ghaelig; mar, Athar, no A Mhathair *Ionmhuinn, Ghaol,\* Urramach*, no *Onarach*; co-dhùin litir gu h-aon diubh mar so,—Bhur Mac no Nighean Ghràdhach, Ghaolach, no Dhleasannach,—mar thachras do 'n chùis a bhi.

Is còir do chloinn co-labhairt fìor mhodhail cho math 'us fìor ghaolach a ghnàthachadh do 'm pàrantaibh.

\* The gender and case of the noun addressed must be attended to,—We say, *Athar Ghaol, A Mhathair Ghaol*; in the vocative case.

Parents and guardians, &c. address their children, and those under their care, by using their christian name, along with the endearing term, instead of the kindred title; thus, *Dear John*, *My dear Ann*,—concluding with—Your affectionate or loving Father or Mother, &c.

In writing to a familiar acquaintance, to a friend, or to a person of equal rank with the writer, or a grade below him, the common form of address is, *Dear Sir*,—concluding with—Yours truly, or sincerely, or some other familiar phrase.

In writing on general business, to a person of higher rank than the writer, or to one with whom he is not familiarly acquainted, the ordinary address is, *Sir*,—concluding with,—Your Most Obedient Servant.

## MODELS OF LETTERS.

## No. 1.

From a son to his parents, on leaving home.

MY DEAR FATHER,

I arrived here in safety, on Saturday last. My passage was indeed very favourable all along. The steamer was not in the least retarded by contrary winds. Captain T. and all the hands on board were very kind to me all the way. I was particularly delighted with the fresh and beautiful scenery opening to my view on every side, as we were sailing up the Frith of Clyde: But O, father! I was completely lost in admiration and amazement, when I entered this *great city*, seeing its numerous and splendid

Co-labhraidh pàrantan agus céileadairean, &c. ri 'n cloinn agus riù-san a ta fo an cùram, le gnàthachadh an ainme bhaiste'an cois an fhocail-ghràidh 'an ait an ainme dhàimheil; mar so, *Iain Iomhuinn*, *M' Anna Ghaolach*,—a' co-dhùnadh le D'Athair, no Do Mhàthair Ghaolach no Ghràdhach, &c.

'An sgrìobhadh gu fear eòlais, gu caraid, no gu neach 'an inbhe co-ionann ris 'an sgrìobhadair, no céum fodha, 'se an seòl colabhairt cumanta, *Shir Iomhuinn*,—a' co-dhùnadh le Dhut-sa, no Dhùibh-se gu fìor, no gu h-iouraic, no seòllairt caoineil éile.

'An sgrìobhadh air gnothach-aibh cumanta, gu neach 'an inbhe a 's àirde na 'n sgrìobhadair, no gu h-aon air nach 'eil e gu math eòlach, is i cho-labhairt ghnàthaichte, *Shir*,—a' co-dhùnadh le,—Do Sheirbhiseach Ro-Umhail.

## SAMHUILTEAN 'LITRICHEAN.

## Air. 1.

Bho mhac gu 'phàrantaibh, an déigh tigh 'athar fhàgail.

Glasgow, 8th May, 1843.

buildings ; but *being*, as yet, a stranger in this place, I must defer giving you a detailed account of what I see, till I get a little acquainted. My master is very kind to me, and says that I please him. Anxiously wishing to fill my situation to the satisfaction of my Master, and to prove to you, by my conduct on all occasions, that I endeavour to walk according to your kind advices, and worthy of your parental care and affection ; and, above all, to be directed by GOD. With kind love to yourself, and my dear Mother, brothers, and sisters,

I am,

My dear Father,

Your very affectionate Son,

JOHN GRANT.

*\*Glascho, an t-8-mh de 'n Mhaigh 1843.*

ATHAR IONMHUINN,

'Rainig mi an tìr sò air di-sathuirne so 'chaidh gu sàbhailte. Bha mo thurus, gu dearbh gle fhàbharach fad na slighe. Cha d'-amaladh an Toitear a bheag le gaothan aghaidh. Fhuair mi Caiptean T. agus na làmhnan uile, air bòrd fìor chaoineil rè an astair. Bha mi gu h-àraid iar mo thoileachadh, leis na seallaidhean ùra agus àillidh a bha 'g an nochdadh féin do m' shùil air gach taobh, mar bha sinn a' seòladh suas air caolas Chluaithe. Ach O, Athar, 's ann a bha mise iar mo làn-shlugadh suas le h-iongantas, agus uambas 'nuair a dh'-imich mi stigh do 'n bhaile mhòr so ; a' faicinn 'aitreabhan lionmhor agus dealrach. Ach iar dhomh a bhi fathasd 'nam choigreach 'san aite so, féumaidh mi dàil a chur ann am min-chùnntas a thoirt dùibh air na tha mi 'faicinn, gus am fàs mi na 's eòlaiche. Tha mo Mhaighstear fìor chàirdeil rium, agus ag radh gu'm beil e toilichte leam. A' miannachadh gu cùramach m' aite 'lionadh gu taitneas mo Mhaighsteir, agus a dhearbhadh dhùibhse, le mo chaith-beatha air gach àm, gu'm beil mi 'g oirpeachadh imeachd a réir bhuir n-earailean càirdeach agus airidh air bhuir cùram 's 'ur gràdh pàrantail-se ; agus oz-cionn gach nì, gu bhi iar mo threòrachadh le DIA. Le rùn-gràidh dhùibh-féin, do mo Mhàthar ghaolaich, do mo bhràithribh, 'us do mo pheathraichibh,

Is mise gu bràch,

Athar Ionmhuinn,

Bhur Mac fìor ghràdhach-sa,

IAIN GRANND.

• Each English letter, &c. is followed by its Gaelic version.

## No. 2.—A BUSINESS LETTER.

Air. 2.—LITIR GNÖTHAICH.

SIR,

*Inverness, 10th May 1843.*

I shall be obliged to you to send me, next week, twelve fat wethers, two fat cows, (for killing) one milch cow, for the family. At the same time, forty stones of hay, four bolls good oat meal, one sack of fine flour, six stones butter, and two of cheese, making their prices as moderate as possible, since I purpose paying ready money.—I am,

SIR,

Your most obedient Servant,

To Mr George Thomson, }  
Farmer, Culloden. }

JAMES FRASER.

SHIR,

*Ionarnis, an 10-mh de 'n Mhigàh 1843.*

Bitidh mi 'nur comain airson dà mhult déug reamhar, dà bhó reamhar (gu 'm màrbhadh,) aon bhó bhainne airson na teaghlaich, a chur h-ugam air an ath-Sheachduin. Aig an àm chéudna dà fhichead clach shaoidh, ceithir bolla de mhin mhath choire, aon sac fùr min. Sea clachan inne 'us dà chloich chàis' a' cur am prìsean cho saor 's a ghabhas deanamh, o'n tha rùn orm am paigheadh le airgid ullamh.—Is mise,

Shir,

Bhur Seirch. Ro Umhal,

Gu Mr SEÒRUS M'THOMAS, }  
Tuathanach,\* Cùilodair. }

SEUMAS FRISÉAL.

## No. 3.—THE REPLY.

Air 3.—AM FREAGAIRT.

DEAR SIR,

*Culloden, 12th May 1843.*

Agreeably to your esteemed order of the 10th inst. I have this day sent you the cows, wethers, and other articles which you required, as specified in the enclosed account, which I trust you will find correct, and moderate in price. It will give me much pleasure to serve you, and pay prompt attention to all your commands on every occasion.

I am,

Dear Sir,

Your obdt. Servt.

To Mr JAMES FRASER, }  
Merchant, Inverness. }

GEORGE THOMSON.

\* The preposition *ann a* or *'an*, is commonly expressed in Gaelic before the name of a person's residing place; as, S. M'Thomas *ann a* Cùilodair, or *'an* Cùilodair. When *ann* is not written, it is proper to insert a comma in its place, as above, to discontinue the apposition.



SHIR IONMHUINN, *Cùillodair, 12-ug de'n Mhàigh 1843.*

A réir bhur n-òrduigh mheasail air an 10-mh de 'n mbios so, chuir mi h-ugaibh an diugh na mairt, na muilt; agus na nithe eile 'dh'-iarr sibh, a ta ainmichte 'sa chùntas iom-dhùinte, a gheibh sibh, tha dòchas agam, ceart, agus saor 'am prìsean.

Bheir e mòr thaitneas domh-sa bhur toileachadh agus deas-aire a thoirt do bhur n-uil' iarrtasan air gach àm.—Is mise,

Shir Ionmhuinn,

Bhur Seirch. Umhal,

SEÒRUS M'THOMAIS.

Gu Mr SEUMAS FRISEAL, }  
Marsanta, Ionarnis.

### ACCOUNTS.

In every account there must be two parties, *viz.* the *Creditor*, Cr. or the person who sells, and the *Debtor*, Dr. or the person who receives the goods.

### CUNNTASAN.

Féumaidh dà phàirtidh a bhi anns gach uile chùntas, *eadh.* *Creidear*, Cr. no an neach a reiceas, agus *Fiachair*, *Féichear*, Fr. no an neach a gheibh am bathair.

| 1843. Mr JAMES FRASER, <i>Dr.</i> |                     | To GEORGE THOMSON. |           |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|-----------|
| May 12.                           | To 2 Fat Cows,      | at £10, 10s.       | - £21 0 0 |
| " "                               | To 1 Milch do.      | at £12,            | - 12 0 0  |
| " "                               | To 12 Fat Wethers,  | at £1, 5s.         | - 15 0 0  |
| " "                               | To 40 stones Hay,   | at 8d.             | - 1 6 8   |
| " "                               | To 4 bolls Oatmeal, | at 18s.            | - 3 12 0  |
| " "                               | To 1 sack Flour,    | at 56s.            | - 2 16 0  |
| " "                               | To 6 st. Butter,    | at 18s. 6d.        | - 5 11 0  |
| " "                               | To 2 st. Cheese,    | at 6s 6d.          | - 0 13 0  |

|       |                   |                 |          |
|-------|-------------------|-----------------|----------|
|       |                   | CR.             | £61 18 8 |
| " 14. | "By Cash in full, | - -             | 61 18 8  |
|       |                   | GEORGE THOMSON. |          |

| 1843. Mr SEUMAS FRISEAL, <i>Fr.</i> |                         | Do SHEÒRUS M'THOMAIS. |         |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------|
| Màigh 12.                           | Do 2 bhó reamhar,       | air £10, 10s.         | £21 0 0 |
| " "                                 | Do 1 Io. bhainne,       | air £12,              | 12 0 0  |
| " "                                 | Do 12 Mhult Reamhar,    | air £1, 5s.           | 15 0 0  |
| " "                                 | Do 40 clach Shaoidh,    | air 8d.               | 1 6 8   |
| " "                                 | Do 4 bolla Mhin-choirc, | air 18s.              | 3 12 0  |
| " "                                 | Do 1 sac Flùir,         | air 56s.              | 2 16 0  |
| " "                                 | Do 6 cl. Ime,           | air 18s. 6d.          | 5 11 0  |
| " "                                 | Do 2 cl. Chàise,        | air 6s. 6d.           | 0 13 0  |

|       |                   |                   |          |
|-------|-------------------|-------------------|----------|
|       |                   | CR.               | £61 18 8 |
| " 14. | Le Airgid gu làn, | - -               | 61 18 8  |
|       |                   | SEÒRUS M'THOMAIS. |          |



Mr JOHN Ross Shepherd, Larkdale,

Bought of COLIN MANNER, Merchant, Fort-Augustus.

1843.

|         |                      |            |         |
|---------|----------------------|------------|---------|
| July 8. | 14 yards Cotton,     | at 9½d.    | £0 11 1 |
| " "     | 3 Glengarry Bonnets, | at 2s. 8d. | 0 8 0   |
| " "     | 2½ lbs. Tea,         | at 5s. 6d. | 0 13 9  |
| " "     | 20 " Sugar,          | at 9d.     | 0 15 0  |
| " "     | 6 " Soap,            | at 7d.     | 0 3 6   |
| " "     | 2 " Tobacco,         | at 4s. 6d. | 0 9 0   |

*Paid*

£3 0 4

C. MANNER.

Cheannaich Mr IAIN RÖS, Cibear, Dail-na-h-uisèig,

Bho CHAILEAN MANNER, Marsanta, Cille-Chuimean.

1843.

|         |                       |             |         |
|---------|-----------------------|-------------|---------|
| Iuli 8. | 14 slat. Cotain,      | air 9½d.    | £0 11 1 |
| " "     | 3 boineidean Biorach, | air 2s. 8d. | 0 8 0   |
| " "     | 2½ phùnnd Tì,         | air 5s. 6d. | 0 13 9  |
| " "     | 20 pnd. Siucair,      | air 9d.     | 0 15 0  |
| " "     | 6 " Shiabunn,         | air 7d.     | 0 3 6   |
| " "     | 2 " Tombaca,          | air 4s. 6d. | 0 9 0   |

*Paighite*

£3 0 4

C. MANNER.

## A RECEIPT.

## RASET.

A *Receipt* is a written acknowledgment of having received a certain sum of money or goods. All sums above £2 must be written on stamped paper, to make the *receipt* valid in law.

Is e *Raset* aideachadh sgriobhte, iar faotainn suime àraid de dh-airgid, no bhathair. Féumaidh gach sùim os-cionn £2, a bhi air pàipeir stàmpte gus an *raset* a dheanamh làghail.

Fort-Augustus, 20th May 1843.

Received from Mr James Barran, Thirty pounds twelve shillings, Stg. being payment of Twenty-eight quarters of Oats.

£30, 12s.

A. FRASER.

Cille-Chuimean, 20-mh de'n Mhàigh 1843.

Fhuair mi bho Mhr Séumas Barran, Deich pùinnidh fhichead agus dà thasdan déug Sasunach, mar phaigheadh airson Ochd cuartaran fichead de choirc.

£30, 12s.

A. FRISAL.

## PART IV.

## PROSODY.

PROSODY\* is that part of grammar which treats of *Quantity, Accent, Versification, and Figures of Speech.*

The Composition of words in any language is either *Prose or Poetry.*

*Prose* is language not confined to a measured number of syllables or harmonic sounds.

*Poetry or Verse* is language confined to a measured number of *long* and *short* syllables to produce harmonic sounds.

QUANTITY.—The *quantity* of a syllable is the time occupied in pronouncing it. Quantity is either *long* or *short*; as, tūbe, tūb.

ACCENT.—*Accent* is the placing of a greater stress of the voice on one syllable, than on another; as, Rap'id, confer'.

## EARRAN IV.

## RANNACHADH.

Is e RANNACHADH\* an earran sin de ghràmar a ta 'teagasg mu *Thomhas, Stràc, Ranndachd*, agus mu *Fhigearan Cainnt.*

Tha Co-Shuidheachadh fhocalan ann an cainnt air bith 'na *Rosg*, no 'na *Bhàrdachd*.

Is e *Rosg*, cainnt nach 'eil iar a cur 'an àireimh shuidhichte de smidean no fhuaimean ceòlmhor.

Is e *Bàrdachd* no *Rànn*, cainnt iar a cur 'an àireimh shuidhichte de smidean *fad* agus *grad* a' dheanamh fhuaimean ceòlmhor.

TOMHAS. — Is e *tomhas* smide an tim a ghabhar 'g a fuaimeachadh. Tha tomhas aon chuid *fad* no *grad*; mar, cās, cās.<sup>n</sup>

STRAC.—Is e *Stràc*, toirt buille na 's mò dè 'n ghuth do dh-aon smid na do smid éile; mar, Eal'amh, buil'-ich.

\* *Prosody* strictly denotes only that agreeable tone or melody which is in speech, but grammarians attach a wider signification to the term. Also its correspondent, *Rannachadh*, meaning the art of making verses, is here adopted, in the absence of a more comprehensive word, to embrace all the points treated of in the fourth part of grammar.

VERSIFICATION.

*Versification* is the art of arranging words into lines of corresponding length, so as to produce harmony by the regular recurrence at fixed intervals of syllables differing in quantity.

In poetry, every syllable is either long or short, from its position in a foot, and not from the peculiar sound of its vowel.

*Verse* is of two kinds, viz. *Rhyme* and *Blank Verse*.

*Rhyme* is the name by which we distinguish verses or lines, whose final words or syllables end by a similar sound ; as,

“ Listen for dear honour’s sake,  
Goddess of the silver lake.”

*Blank Verse* is poetry without Rhyme.

POETIC FEET.

Every line\* of poetry consists of successive combinations of syllables called *feet*.

A poetic foot generally consists of two, and some-

RANNTACHD.

Is e *Ràntachd* alt suidh-eachaidh fhocalan ’nan streathan co-fhreagarrach ’am fad, gu tlàth-cheòl a dheanamh, le tachairt òrdail smidean ag eadar-dhealachadh ’nan tomhas, ’an eadar-àitibh suidhichte.

Ann am bàrdachd tha gach smid aon euid fad no grad, an lòrga seasaimh ann a’ cois agus ni h-ann o fhuaim àraid a’ fuaimraige.

Tha *Rànn* de dhasheòrsa, eadh. *Ràim* agus *Du-Rànn*.

Is e *Rèim* an t-ainm leis an eadar-dhealaichearrannan no sreathan aig am beil am focail no an smidean deireannachd a’ dùnadh le fuaim co-ionann ; mar,

honour’s sake,  
silver lake.”

Is e *Du-Rànn* bàrdachd gun *Ràim*.

CASAN BARDAIL.

Tha gach sreath\* de bhàrdachd a’ co-sheasamh ann am prasnanaibh òrdail de smidibh, ris an canar *casan*.

Tha cas bhàrdail gu cumanta a’ co-sheasamh ’an

\* A line is a certain number of feet, a *Stanza* is a certain number of lines. Two lines are called a *couplet* or *distich*, three a *triplet*, and four a *quatrain*.

\* Is i liné, àireamh shonruichte de chasan, is e *Stansa* àireamh shonruichte de lineachan. Theirear *euplan* ri dà liné, *triadan* ri trì, agus *ceirdan* ri ceithir.

times of three syllables, one of which is always accented.

It is called foot, from the tongue stepping along by measured pace in reading verse, as the feet in walking.

dà agus air uairibh 'an tri smidean de 'm beil a ghnà aon stràcta.

Theirear cas ris, o imeachd na teanga air aghaidh le céum socrach 'an léughadh rainn, mar na casan 'an coiseachd.

There are eight kinds of feet used in English and Gaelic poetry, named and exemplified in the following order :—

#### DISSYLLABIC FEET.

Iāmbus, ~ - as, ādōre.

Trochēe, - ~ as, nōblē,

Phyrric, ~ ~ as, ōnthē (sea.)

Spondee, - - as, lōng pōle.

#### TRISSYLLABIC FEET.

Anapaest, ~ ~ ~ ĭntērcēde.

Amphibrach, ~ ~ ~ dōmēstīc.

Tribrach, ~ ~ ~ (mis)ērāblē

Dactyl, ~ ~ ~ pōssīblē.

The Iambus, Trochee, and Anapaest, are the feet most commonly used.

An Iambus is a poetic foot consisting of two syllables, of which the first is short, and the second long ; as, ĕplōre.

SCANNING.—To scan a verse, is to divide it into its component feet.

#### IAMBIC MEASURE.

Verse of this measure is the most common, and also the most dignified, being adapted to serious and lofty subjects. It is of various lengths ; thus,

#### CASAN DA-SMIDEACH.

Iāmbus, *mar* ād ūr.

Troché, “ ōrd-āg.

Pirric, “ cāb-ār.

Spondé, “ bōrd mōr.

#### CASAN TRI-SMIDEACH.

Anapest, *mar* ēad-ār-fās.

Amphibrach, “ dō lū-dāg.

Tribrach, “ tōg-ām-aīd.

Dactil, “ ōig-ēar-ān.

Is i an Iambus, an Anapest agus an Troché na casan a's ro thrìc' a ghàthaichear.

Is cas bhàrdail an Iambus a' co-sheasamh 'an dà smid de 'm beil a' chéud grad, agus an dara fad ; mar, rì-bōrd.<sup>n</sup>

SGARADH.—Is e rànn a sgàradh, 'eadar-dhealachadh gu 'chasaibh co-dheante.

#### TOMHAS IAMBIC.

Is e rànn de 'n tomhas so a's cumanta agus mar an céudna a's urramaiche, o bhi freagarrach ri pùngaibh stòld' agus àrd. Tha e de chaochla fad ; mar so,

1. *Of two feet, or four syllables; as,*

Ēxālt | hīs nāme,  
Fōr mūch | hīs fāme.

2. *Of three feet, or six syllables; as,*

Ālōft | ĩn āw | fūl stāte  
The god' | like hé | ro sat'.

3. *Of four feet, or eight syllables; as,*

Thě jōys | ābōve | āre ūn | dĕrstōōd,  
And rel' | ish'd on' | ly by' | the good'.

4. *Of five feet or ten syllables, called Pentameter; as,\**

Lĕt nōt | āmbī | tiōn mōck | theĭr ūse | fūl tōil,  
Their home' | ly joys' | and des' | tiny' obscure',  
Nōr grān | deŭr bear | with ā | dīsdāin | fūl smīle  
The short' | and sim' | ple an' | nals of' | the poor'.

This is English heroic measure, so called from its having a majestic march, well suited to heroic argument. It is the most suitable measure for blank verse, and admits of variety, especially at the beginning and end of a line. The *first foot* is often a Trochee instead of an Iambus, and the *last* has often a short supernumerary syllable added to it; thus,

Adām, | well may' we la'bour still' to dress'

This gar'den, still' to tend' plant, herb', and flow' | ěr.

5. *Of six feet or twelve syllables—Hexameter, also called Alexandrine verse; as,*

Thy rĕalm | fōr ěv | ěr lāsts,

6. *Of seven feet or fourteen syllables, called Heptameter; as,*

Thě Lōrd | dĕscĕnd | ěd frōm | ābōve, | ānd bōw'd | thě heav-  
| ěns hĭgh.

1. *De dhà chois, no ceithir smidean; mar,*

2. *De thri chasaibh, no sea smidean; mar,*

3. *De cheithir chasaibh no ochd smidean; mar,*

4. *De chuig chasaibh no deich smidean, ris an canar Pentameter;\* mar,*

Is e so an tomhas *Mor Beurla*, ainmichte mar sin o'n tha céum àrd aige fìor fhreagarrach air son argumaid *moire*. 'S e tomhas a's freagarraiche air son Du-Rainn, agus gabhaidh e mùth, gu h-àraidh aig tùs 'us deireadh liné. 'Si *Troché* tha gu tric 'sa *cheud chois* an aite na h-Iambuis, agus tha smid chòrr' ghrad gu tric ris a' *chois dhèireannaich*; mar so,

5. *De shea chasaibh no dà smid dheug—Hexameter,† ris an canar fòs Rànn Alastair; mar,*

thy òwn | Mĕssī | āh rĕigns.

6. *De sheachd chasaibh no ceithir smidean deug, ris an canar Heptameter‡; mar,*

\* Cuig-chasach.

† Sea-chasach.

‡ Seachd-chasach.



Modern poets have divided this kind of verse into alternate lines of four and three feet, and that is the Measure commonly used in the psalms; thus,

'Roinn bàird neo-shean a ghnè  
ràinn so gu sreathan de cheithir  
's de thri casan mu seach agus  
'se sin an tomhas a ta gnàth-  
aichte, gu cumanta, anns na  
Sàlmaibh; mar so,

Bùt whō | òf glō | rŷ īs | thē kīng?  
Thē mīght | ŷ Lōrd | īs thīs,  
Ev'n thāt | sāme Lōrd | thāt grēat | īn mīght,  
And strōng | īn bāt | tlē īs.  
Cō ē | sīn fēin | Ard-Rīgh | nā glōir?  
An Tīgh | eārn lāid | īr trēun,  
Iēhō | bhā nēart | mhōr, crūaidh | ān cāth,  
Bhēir būaidh | ā māch | dhā fēin.

## TROCHAIC MEASURE.

A Trochée is a poetic foot, consisting of two syllables, of which the first is long and the second short; as, nōblē.

This measure is brisk and animated. It is also of various lengths; thus,

1. *Of one foot and a long syllable, called Single Rhyme;* as,

Tūmūlts | cēase,  
Sink' to | pēace.

2. *Of two feet or four syllables;* as,

On thē | mōuntain,  
By' a | foun'tain.

*Single Rhyme.*

In thē | dāys òf | òld,  
Sto'ries | plain'ly | told'.

3. *Of three feet;* as,  
Whēn òur | hēarts āre | mōurnīng.

4. *Of four feet;* as,

Idlē | āftēr | dīnnēr | īn hīs | chāir,  
Sat' a | far'mer | rud'dy, | fat', and | fair.

## TOMHAS TROCHAIC.

Is cas bhardail an Troché,  
a' co-sheasamh ann an dà  
smid de'm bheil a' cheud  
*fad* agus an dara *grad*;  
mar, ūasāl.

Tha 'n tomhas so brisg agus  
beothail. Tha e mar an céudna  
de chaochla fad; mar so,

1. *Dh-aon chois agus smid  
fhad, ris an canar Ràim Shing-  
ilt;* mar,

2. *De dhà chois, no ceithir  
smidean;* mar,

*Ràim Shingilt.*

3. *De thri chasaibh;* mar,

4. *De ceithir chasaibh;* mar,



5. *Of five feet ; as,* | 5. *De chùig chasaibh ; mar,*  
 Virtùe's | brìgh't'ning | rāy shāll | bēam fōr | ēvēr.

6. *Of six feet ; as,* | 6. *De shea chasaibh ; mar,*  
 On ā | mōuntāin, | strēch'd bē | nēath ā | hōarŷ | willōw,  
 Lay' a | shep'herd | swain', and | view'd the | rol'ling | bil'low.

## ANAPAESTIC MEASURE.

An Anapaest is a poetic foot consisting of three syllables, of which the first and second are short, and the third long ; as, cōntrā-vēno.

In this measure the vocal stress is laid on every third syllable.

Anapaestic verse is, in common with Iambic and Trochaic, of various lengths ; thus,

1. *Of two feet or six syllables ; as,*

Whēn I lōōk | ōn mŷ bōys,  
 They renew | all my joys.

*Or of two feet and a short syllable ; as,* | *No 'dhà chois agus smid ghrad ;*  
 mar,

Būt hīs cōur | āge 'gān faīl | him,  
 For no arts | could avail | him.

2. *Of three feet ; as,* | 2. *De thri chasaibh ; mar,*  
 O yē wōōds | sprēad yōur brānch | ēs āpāce,  
 To your deep | est recess | es I fly.

The first foot of an Anapaestic line is sometimes an Iambus ; | 'Si Iambus a tha air uairibh  
 thus, | anns a' cheud cois de liné Anapestic ; mar so,

Yē shēp | hērds sō chēēr | fūl ānd gāy,  
 Whose flocks | never care | lessly roam.

3. *Of four feet , as,* | 3. *De cheithir chasaibh ; mar,*  
 Māy I gōv | ērn mŷ pās | siōn with āb | sōlūte swāy,  
 And grow wis | er and bet | ter as life | wears away.

## TOMHAS ANAPESTIC.

Is cas bhàrdail an Anapest, a' co-sheasamh ann an tri smidean, de 'm beil a' cheud 's an dara grad agus an treas fad ; mar, dō-mō-rūn.<sup>n</sup>

'San tomhas so leigear buille de 'n ghuth air gach treas smid.

Tha rànn Anapestic, mar tha Iambic agus Trochaic, a chaochla fad ; mar so,

1. *De dhà chois no sea smidean ; mar,*

## EXERCISES ON SCANNING.

Scan the following verses, dividing each line into feet, and marking the accented syllables :—

## IAMBIC MEASURE.

Assist me O ye tuneful nine  
With ease to form the flowing line\*

Declare O Muse in what ill-fated hour  
Sprung the fierce strife from what offended pow'r

## TROCHAIC.

Round a holy calm diffusing  
Love of peace and lonely musing  
Sweetest warblers of the skies  
Soon as morning's purple dies

## ANAPAESTIC.

I would hide with the beasts of the chase  
I would vanish from every eye

From the knaves and the fools and the fops of the time  
From the drudges in prose and the triflers in rhyme

## GAELIC VERSIFICATION.

The Gaelic, which is a branch of the primeval tongue, possesses poetical qualities of transcendent beauty. It is the language of nature herself, and has been, in all ages, distinguished for its power and success in descriptive poetry, and for effectually addressing and impressing the passions.

The ancient Gaelic Bards had peculiar facilities in composing their verses, and in describing their subjects, because they were not so much fettered by fixed laws of versification as modern poets. In pouring forth their poetical strains, their chief aim

## RANNTACHD GHÆLIG.

Tha aig a' Ghàelig, a ta 'na géug de chàinain na sean-aimsire, buadhan bàrdail sàr-mhaiseach. Is i cainnt nàduir féin; agus tha i ainmeil anns gach linn air son a' cumhachd, 's a h-àgh 'am bàrdachd dhealbhaich; agus gu colabhairt ri càilibh na b-inntinn, 'us gu druidheadh orra le buaidh agus éifeachd.

\* These verses are left unpointed, in order to be used as exercises for the learner on Punctuation.

seems to have been to select suitable words of similar sounds for the preceding and succeeding lines.\*

## GAELIC RHYME.

Rhyming words or syllables in Gaelic occur often in some intermediate foot or feet as well as at the end of the line; thus,

## RAIM GHÀELIG.

Gheibhear focail no smidean  
ràimeachaidh 'sa Ghàelig gu tric  
ann a' cois no casaibh eadar-  
mheadhonach éigin, cho maith  
's aig ceann na liné; mar so,

Oir saothair seòl no obair *ghlic*  
Cha deanar leat gu brath fo'n *lic*.

Togaibh *bharda bròn nam fonn*,  
Mu *thalla nan tonn*, a bh' *ann*,  
Thuit na tréuna *fada fo thom*,  
Thig *làithe nan sonn a nàll*.—OSSIAN.

## IAMBIC MEASURE.

## TOMHAS IAMBIC.

1. *Of four feet*; as,1. *De cheithir chasaibh*; mar,

Chà n-'èil | aòn nēach | ò thriōb | làid sāor,  
Am mēasg | ā chīn | nē dāoin' | air fād,  
'S co lion | mhor os | na aig | an Rìgh  
Is aig | an neach | is is | le staid.

BUCHANAN.

'Nuair thig | ān sāmh | rād̃h gēug | āch òirnn  
Thēid sīanu | nān spēur | ō'n ghrūam | āichē.—M'INTYRE.

## TROCHAIC MEASURE.

## TOMHAS TROCHAIC.

Fāilt òrt | fēin, ā | Mhōr-thīr | bhōidheāch,  
Anns ān | ōg-mhāos | Bhēaltainn.

MACDONALD.

## ANAPAESTIC MEASURE.

## TOMHAS ANAPESTIC.

Thūgādh lāgh | lēis ān Triāth | dhuīnn d'ār riāgh | lād̃h ō thūs  
Lagh nam buadh | anna ciat | ach gun fhiar | adh gun lùb.

M'GREGOR.

In the foregoing examples, the same foot prevails throughout each line, but in the following there is an intermixture of feet.

\* "The ancient Bards do not appear to have composed under any fixed laws of versification, yet the wildest effusions were not without a certain rule; their poems, although in blank verse, had a peculiar adjustment of cadence and feet, easily discoverable to a practical ear.

"*Polymetra*, or verses of different measures, employed according to the poet's taste or feeling,—a style capable of being rendered extremely effective,—is held to be the first form of composition, and has been frequently used by both the ancient and modern Gaël. It was adopted by other nations, and successfully practised by the French and Spaniards,—in England, it is first seen in the work of Ben Jonson."—*Scottish Gael*.—See *Beauties of Gaelic Poetry*, p. 48—54.

There are many beautiful passages in both our English and Gaelic poets, especially in the Gaelic, which cannot be scanned without the use of a variety of feet ; as,

Ā | Nīgheān | bhōidheāch  
 Ān | ōr-fhūilt | bhāchālūich  
 Nān | gōrm shūil | mīogāch  
 'S nā | mīn bhās | snēachdā-gbeāl.—Ross.  
 Thā sgēūl | āgām | dhūibh r'ā | īnnseādh  
 Āir ceōl | 's āir cānān ;  
 A toirt | cliū āir | clūichē | Pīobā.  
 'S āir lābh | āirt Gāelīg. M'INTYRE.  
 Gūr bīnn | ē leām | dō chō | rādh  
 Nā smeōrāch | nān geugān.

Bhā mī | 'n dē 'm Beīnn | dōuraīn 'snā | cōir chā | rōbh mī | aīneōlāch  
 Chūnnā | mī nā | gleānntān 'snā | beānntāich | cān ā | b'āithnē | dhōmh  
 B'ē | sīn ān | seāllādh | ēibhīnn bhī | 'g īmeāchd | āir nā | sleībhtībh  
 'Nuāir | bhiōdh ā' | ghriān āg | ēirīdh 'sā | bhiōdh nā | fēidh ā |  
 lāngānaich.—ID.

#### POETICAL LICENSE.

In poetry there are used several words and phrases differing in their grammatical construction from the common form, in order to fit them the better for regular numbers. This liberty is called *poetical license*.

1. Words may be transposed to a greater extent in poetry than in prose.

2. Some words are lengthened by a syllable, and others are curtailed, in order to fill up the poetic measure exactly.

3. In poetry, nouns are often used for adjectives, and adjectives for adverbs ; as,

#### SAORSA BHARDAIL.

Tha mòran fhocal agus sheòl-lairtean gnàthaichte 'am bàrdachd, a ta dealachadh 'nan suidheachadh gràmarail, o'n staid chumanta, chum an cur 'an òrdugh na's fearr air son àireamhan rialtach. Ris a' chomas so, theirear *saorsa bhàrdail*.

1. Faodar focail atharrachadh céum na's mò 'am bàrdachd no ann an rosg.

2. Sìnear cuid a dh-fhocail le smid agus giorraichear cuid éile, chum lionadh suas an tomhais bhàrdail, gu h-eagarra.

3. 'Am bàrdachd gnàthaichear gu tric ainmearan an aite bhuadharan agus buadharan an aite cho-ghnuimharan ; mar,

"Amid the *greenwood* shade

This boy was fed."

"And the god-like hero answer'd *mild*."

4. Of the conjunctions that go in pairs, *nor* is often used for *neither*, and *or* for *either*; as,

"To them *nor* stores *nor* granaries belong,  
Nought but the woodland and the song."

"Not man alone, but all that roam the wood,  
*Or* wing the sky, *or* roll along the flood."

5. There is a great variety of elliptical expressions to be found in poetry; thus,

Two words or syllables are often contracted into one; as, *'Tis* for *it is*; *'twas* for *it was*; *'twill* for *it will*; *we'll* for *we will*.

6. Vowels, and sometimes consonants, are elided, to run two syllables into one.

4. De na naisgearan a thèid  
'nan cupuill gnàthaichear gu tric  
*nor* an aite *neither*, agus *or* an  
aite *either*; mar,

5. Gheibhear moran sheòll-  
airtean bearnach 'am bàrdachd;  
mar so,

Giorraichear gu tric dà fhocal  
no dà smid gu aon; mar, *Is e*,  
*is i*, *is iad*, gu '*se*,' *'si*, *siad*;  
*bu* gu *b'*; *is àill*, *bithidh*, gu  
'*sàill*, *bi'dh*.

6. Tilgear fuaimragan, agus  
air uairibh cònnragan, gu dà  
smid a ruith gu aon.

#### DIFFERENT KINDS OF POETRY.

1. An *Epic Poem* is a fanciful discourse, invented, to give an exalted description of some great achievement or event.

2. A *Dramatic Poem* is one in which some action is represented, or some design unfolded, only by the plays and speeches of stage-actors.

3. A *Lyric Poem* is one that may be sung or set to music.

4. A *Pastoral Poem* is one which describes the loves and joys of shepherds, and pictures out rural life. Also called *Bucolic* or *Eclogue*.

#### CAOCHLA SEORSA BARDACHD.

1. Is e *Dàn-Mòr* còradh smuainteil iar a chur ri chèile, gu àrd chunntas a thoirt mu ghnìomh tréun, no aobhar àraid.

2. Is e *Dàn-Cluiche* aon anns am beil gnìomh àraid riochdaichte, no rùn àraid iar fhosgladh a-mhain le ealaidhean 'us cainnt chleasaichean.

3. Is e *Dàn-Cruite* aon a dh-fhaodar a shéinn, no chur ri ceòl no fonn.

4. Is e *Dàn-Aodhaireil* aon anns am beil gaol 'us aiteas bhuachaillean iar an airis, agus àbhaistean dùchail foillsichte. Ris an canar fòs Bò-choilleag.

\* These, and other Gaelic contractions, are much used, but with no propriety, in prose.—For *bu*, see *Gaelic Construction*, Rule 30.



5. An *Elegy* is a poem, in which the loss of deceased friends is affectingly lamented, and their virtues recounted and extolled.

6. An *Epigram* is a short poem of a few pointed lines, generally of a sarcastic or severe nature, to taunt or mock some particular person or act.

### I.—FIGURES OF SPEECH.

A Figure in grammar is an intentional deviation from the ordinary form, construction, or application of words.

There are three classes of grammatical figures, *viz.* figures of Etymology, figures of Syntax, and figures of Rhetoric.

#### FIGURES OF ETYMOLOGY.

The principal figures of Etymology are seven, *viz.*

A-phaer-e-sis,\* A-poc-o-pē, Di-aer-e-sis, Par-a-go-gē, Pros-the-sis, Syn-co-pē, and Syn-aer-e-sis.

1. *Aphaeresis* is the omission of some of the initial letters of a word; as, 'gainst, 'gan, for *against, began*.

2. *Apocopē* is the omission of some of the final letters of a word; as, *th'* for *the*, *tho'* for *though*.

5. Is e *Cumha*, no *Marbhrànn*, dànn anns am beil càll chàir-dean a dh'-éug iar a chaoidh gu trom agus an subhailcean ainmichte 's iar an àrd-mholadh.

6. Is e *Gearr-Dhuan* dànn beag anns am beil beagan lineach-an géur-fhoclach, gu tric de nàdur béumach a bhéumadh, no 'mhàgadh neach no gnìomh' àraid.

### I.—FIGEARAN CAINNT.

Is e Figear 'an gràmar claonadh deònach, o staid, o shuidheachadh, no bho cho-chur suidhichte fhocal-an.

Tha trì roinnean a dh-fhigearan gràmarail ann; eadh. figearan Foclachaidh, figearan Rialtachaidh, agus figearan Oir-chainnt.

#### FIGEARAN FOCLACHAIDH.

Is iad prìomh fhigearan Foclachaidh seachd, *eadh.*

1. Is e *Apheresis*\* fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh tùsail focail; mar, 's, 'eil, airson *is* agus *beil*.<sup>n</sup>

2. Is e *Apocopé*, fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh deireannach focail; mar, *ge, aithriche, airson ged, aithrichean*.<sup>n</sup>

\* If any should demur to the use of these and other words in both languages without a Gaelic version of each, let him observe, that these and several other technical terms, used in grammar, are not English words, but words derived chiefly from the *Greek* and *Latin*, put into an *English dress*, and that the *Gaelic* is, in the absence of a more suitable term, equally entitled to their use, and also to cast them in its own mould.—*See Gram. voc.*



3. *Diaeresis*.—See this figure on p. 329,—11.

4. *Paragogè* is the annexing of an expletive syllable to a word ; as,

*Casten for cast.*

5. *Prosthesis* is the prefixing of an expletive syllable to a word ; as,

*Yclad, bestir, for clad, stir.*

6. *Syncopè* is the omission of some of the middle letters of a word ; as, *o'er, lov'd, for over, loved.*

7. *Synaeresis*, the opposite of *Diaëresis*, is the throwing of two syllables into one ; as,

*Seest for seëst. Looked for look-ed.*

## II.—FIGURES OF SYNTAX.

The principal figures of Syntax are four, viz.—

*El-lip-sis, Ple-o-nasm, En-al-la-gē, and Hy-per-ba-ton.*

1. *Ellipsis* is the omission of some word or words, or clause of a sentence, which are necessary to complete the construction, but not necessary to convey the meaning.\*

Such words as are omitted in a sentence are said to be understood.

In the following examples of the ellipsis of each of the parts of speech, the words placed within parenthesis need not be expressed to convey the sense.

3. *Dàlid*.—Faic am figear so air t. 329,—11.

4. Is e *Paragogé* ìceadh smid lionaidh ri focal ; mar,

*Deary for dear.*

5. Is e *Prostesis* roimh-ìceadh smid lionaidh ri focal ; mar,

6. *Sìncopè* fàgail a-mach cuid de litrichibh meadh-onach focail ; mar, *fa'near, airson fainear.*

7. Is e *Sineresis* no Aonlid fear aghaidh *Dàlide*, bualadh dhà smid gu aon ; mar,

## II.—FIGEARAN RIALTACHAIDH.

Is iad prìomh fhigearan Rialtachaidh ceithir, eadh.

1. Is i *Bearn*, fàgail a-mach focail no cuid a dh-fhocal no pàirt de chiallairt a ta féumail a lionadh suas a' cho-rianachaidh, achnach iarrara ghiùlan an t-seadh.\*

Theirear gu'n tuigear-as, a leithid a dh-fhocal 's a dh'-fhàgar a-mach á ciallairt.

\* See English Ar. Rule 17 and 18.

1. A boy and (*a*) girl.  
The wind, (*the*) rain, and  
(*the*) snow.

2. A dozen (*bottles*) of wine.  
The upper (*mill-stone*) and  
nether mill-stone.

3. The times are favourable  
to me and (*favourable*) to you.

4. I advised the boy and (*I*)  
encouraged the girl.

5. Who broke the window?  
I (*broke it.*)

6. (*Being*) satisfied with my  
qualifications, the gentleman en-  
gaged me.

7. He acted (*prudently*) and  
spoke prudently.

8. (*On*) this week.

9. Alas! our wicked hearts,  
and (*alas!*) the folly of men.

10. The king, (*and*) the  
queen, (*and*) the prince, and  
princess passed by, in noble  
state.

2. *Pléonasm* or *redundancy*, is the using of more  
words than are necessary  
to convey the meaning; as,

I saw it *with my own eyes*.

This figure should be used only in animated discourse, where  
it is calculated to render the subject both elegant and impressive.

3. *Enallagé* is the substi-  
tuting of one part of speech,  
or of some form of a word  
for another; as,

They fall *successive* (*ly*) and *successive* (*ly*) rise.—POPE.  
Tuitidh iad (*gu h-*) òrdail 'us (*gu h-*) òrdail éiridh iad.

1. () Giullan agus () caileag.  
A' ghaoth (*an t-\**) uisge  
agus (*an*) sneachd.

2. Dusan (*searragan*) fiona.  
A' chlach mhuilinn uachdar-  
ach agus (*a' chlach-mhuilinn*)  
iochdarach.

3. Tha na timean fàbharach  
dhomh-sa agus (*fàbharach*)  
dhut-sa.

4. Thug mi earail do'n bhal-  
achan agus (*thugmi*) misneachd  
do 'n chaileig.

5. Co 'bhريس an uinneag?  
(*bhريس*) mise (*i.*)

6. (*Iar bhi*) toilichte le m'  
ionnsachad ghabh an duin'-  
uasal mi.

7. Rinn e (*gu glic*) agus  
labhair e gu glic.

8. (*Air\**) an t-seachduin so.

9. Och! ar cridheachan ole,  
agus (*Och!*) gòraich dhaoine.

10. Chaidh an rìgh (*agus*) a'  
bhan-rìgh, (*agus*) am prionnsa  
agus a' bhana-phrionnsa seachad  
'an àrd inbhe.

2. Is i *Lánachd* gnàth-  
achadh na 'smò dh-fhocail  
na tha féumail gus an seadh  
a ghiùlan; mar,

Chunnaic mi e le mo shùilibh  
*féin*.

3. Is e *Ionadach* cur aoin  
fhocail cainnt, no aoin  
staide focail 'an ionad aoin  
éile; mar,

\* In most cases, it is necessary to repeat the article, the preposition, or con-  
junction before words in Gaelic, in order to preserve and continue the construc-  
tion.

4. *Hyperbaton* is the transposing of words ; such as placing its object before a verb ; as,

“ The *horse* and his *rider* hath he thrown into the sea.”

This figure is much used in poetical composition, and a proper application of it adds great strength, vivacity, and harmony to the subject, but care should be taken lest it produce ambiguity or obscurity.

### III. FIGURES OF RHETORIC.

A figure of Rhetoric is a mode of expression, in which a word or sentence is to be understood in a sense different from its ordinary and literal meaning.

There are fourteen principal figures of Rhetoric ; namely,—

Sim-i-lē, Met-a-phor, Al-le-gor-y, Per-son-i-fi-ca-tion, Me-ton-y-my, Sy-nec-do-chē, Hy-per-bo-lē, Vi-sion, A-pos-tro-phē, Ex-clam-a-tion, In-ter-ro-ga-tion, I-ro-ny, Cli-max, and An-tith-e-sis.

1. A *Similé* or *Comparison* is a figure by which we compare one object to another, and it is generally introduced by *like*, *as*, or *so*, &c. ; as,

“ Thine eye is *like* the star of eve.”

2. A *Metaphor* is a figure which substitutes the name of one object for another,

4. Is e *Hyperbaton* atharrachadh fhocal, mar tha cur a' cuspair roimha ghnìomhar féin ; mar,

“ An *t-each* agus a *mharcach* thilg e 'san fhàirge.”

### III. FIGEARAN OIR-CHAINNT.

Is e Figear Oir-chainnt dòigh labhairt anns am beil focal no ciallairt gu bhi air a thuigsinn ann an seadh dealaichte o 'chiall cumant' agus litireil.

Tha ceithir prìomh fhigearan déug Oir-chainnt ann ; eadhon,—

Sàmh-ladh, Cos-lachd, Seach-labh-airt, Pear-sachadh, Meton-i-mi, Si-nec-do-chē, Os-labh-airt, Seal-ladh, As-cair, Glaodh, Ceas-nach, Sgéig-each, As-nadh, agus Trasd-ach.

1. Is e *Sàmhladh* no *Coimeasachadh*, figear leis am beil sinn a' samhhlachadh aoin chuspair ri cuspair éile, agus bheirear a stigh e gu tric le, *coltach*, *mar*, *amhuil*, &c. ; mar,

“ Tha do shùil *mar* réult an fheasgair.”

2. Is e *Coslachd* figear a chuireas ainm aoin chuspair 'an ionad aoin eile, a nochd-

to express the resemblance the one bears to the other ; as,

“Thy word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path.”

3. An *Allegory* is a continuation of one or more metaphors, so connected in sense, as to form a kind of parable or fable ;

Thus the *people* of Israel are represented under the symbol of a vine.

“Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt, thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land. The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.”—Psalm lxxx. 8—10.

4. *Metonymy*, or change of names, is a figure by which we put the *cause* for the *effect*, or the *effect* for the *cause*, the *container* for the *thing* contained ; as,

He reads *Salust*, i.e. *Salust's works*.

The *kettle* boils, i.e. the *water*.

5. *Synecdoché* is the naming of a *part* for the *whole*, or the *whole* for a *part* ; as,

The *head*, for the whole *body*.

The *waves*, for the *sea*.

6. *Hyperbolé* is a figure, whereby the imagination indulges itself in represent-

adh a' chòltais a ta aig an aon ris an aon eile ; mar,

“Is lòchran d' fhocal do mo chois agus solus do mo chéum.”

3. Is e *Seach-labhairt* seasamh aoin no iomadh coslachd co-naisgte 'an seadh air mhodh 's gu'n dealbhar leò gnè de cho-samhlachd, no dh-ùr-sgéul ;

Mar so, tha *clann* Israeil riochdaichte fo shàmhladh fion-ain.

4. Is i *Metonimi*, no mùth ainmean, figear leis an cuir-ear an t-aobhar 'an ait a ghnìomha, no an gnìomh 'an aite an aobhair, an ni, chumas an ait an ni a ta ann ; mar,

Tha e 'léughadh *Shàluist*, i.e. *obraichean Shàluist*.

Tha an coire 'goil, i.e. an t-uisge.

5. Is e *Sinecdoché*, ainm-eachadh pàirte, an ait an iomlain, no an iomlain an ait pàirte ; mar,

An ceann, an aite na coluinn uile.

Na tùinn, an aite na fùirge.

6. Is e *Os-labhairt* figear leis am beil an inntinn a ceadachadh dhi féin nithe

ing objects as greater or less, better or worse, than they really are ; as,

“ They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.”

7. *Personification* or *Pro-so-po-paë-ia*, is a figure, by which we ascribe life and action to inanimate objects, and the use of reason to irrational creatures, speaking of them as if they were intelligent beings ; as,

The ground thirsts for rain.

The earth smiles with plenty.

8. *Vision* or *Imagery* is a figure, by which the speaker represents a past or future action or event as actually passing before his eyes, and present to his senses ; as,

“ High sight it is and haughty while,

They dive into the deep defile,  
Beneath the caverned cliff, they fall,

Beneath the castle's airy wall.”

9. *Apostrophé* is a figure by which the orator turns abruptly from the subject to address some other person or object ; as,

“ Death is swallowed up in

a riochdachadh na 's mò, no na 's lugha, na 's fearr no na 's mìosa, na tha iad gu fìor ; mar,

“ Bu luaithe iad na iolairean, bu tréise iad na leòmhain.

7. Is e *Pearsachadh*, figear leis am beil sinn a' cur beatha agus gluasaid as leth nithe neo-bheò agus réusain as leth chréutairean mì-réusanta, a' labhairt ùmpa mar gu'm bu chréutairean tuigseach iad ; mar,

Tha 'n talamh ag iarraidh an uisge.

Tha 'n tìr ri gàire le pailteas.

8. Is e *Sealladh* figear leis am beil am fear-labhairt a' nochdadh gnìomha no cùis' a thachair no tha gu tachairt, mar gu 'm biodh e dìreach a' dol fo 'shùilibh agus 'an làthair a chàilean ; mar,

“ 'S mi faicinn an t-seallaidh àird,

Iad a tearnadh leis a' ghleann,  
A' tuiteam sìos fo chreig nan sgàr

Fo stuagh nan tùr àrda fann.”

9. Is e *Ascair* figear leis am beil an t-òraidear a' tionndadh gu grad o'n cheann-teagaisg gu co-labhairt ri neach no cuspair éigin éilo ; mar,

“ Shluigeadh suas am bàs le



victory. *O Death*, where is thy sting ?

10. *Exclamation* is a figure used to express some violent emotion of the mind ; as,

“ O that I had wings like a dove ! for then would I fly away and be at rest ! ”

11. *Interrogation* is a figure by which the speaker proposes questions, not to express a *doubt*, but to enliven his discourse ; as,

“ He that planted the ear, shall he not hear ? he that formed the eye, shall he not see ? ”

12. *Irony* is a figure in which a person sneeringly utters the very reverse of what he thinks ; as,

When we say to a boy who neglects his lesson—“ You are very attentive indeed ! ”

And when *Elijah* said to the foolish worshippers of Baal, mocking them,—

“ Cry aloud, for he is a god ; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is on a journey, or perhaps he sleepeth, and must be awaked.”

13. *Climax* is a figure in which every succeeding object rises a degree in importance above that which precedes it ; as,

“ Add to your faith virtue ;

buaidh. *O Bhàis* c’ait am bheil do gath ? ”

10. Is e *Glaodh* figear a ghnàthaichear gu gluasad géur na h-inntinn a nochdadh ; mar,

“ Och, nach robh agam sgiath-an mar choluman ! (an sin) theichinn as air iteig agus gheibhinn fois ! ”

11. Is e *Ceasnach*, figear leis am beil am fear-labhairt a’ cur cheistean, cha n-ann a radh teagaimh, ach a bheòthachadh a labhairt ; mar,

“ An ti a shuidhich a’ chluas nach cluinn e ; an ti a dhealbh an t-sùil nach faic e ? ”

12. Is e *Sgéigeach*, figear anns am beil neach ag radh gu sgéigeil, cha n-i a bheachd, ach a ceart-chaochlath ; mar,

Their sinn ri giùllan a dhi-chuimhnicheas a leasan—“ Gu dearbh is cùramach thu ! ”

Agus ’nuair a thuirt *Elijah* ri fàidhibh gòrach Bhàail, a’ magadh orra,—

13. Is e *Asnadh* no *Dir-eadh* figear anns am beil gach cuspair a leanas, ag éiridh céum ann an inbhe os-ceann an aois roimhe ; mar,

“ Cuiribh ri bhur creidimh



and to virtue knowledge ; and to knowledge temperance ; and to temperance patience ; and to patience godliness ; and to godliness brotherly kindness ; and to brotherly kindness charity."

14. *Antithesis* is the placing of objects in opposition, for the purpose of putting them in a stronger light, by contrasting or comparing the one with the other ; as,

"The *wicked* flee when no man pursueth ; but the *righteous* are bold as a lion."

Here, Solomon contrasts the *timidity* of the wicked with the *courage* of the righteous.


deadh-bhéus ; agus ri deadh bhéus eòlas ; agus ri h-eòlas stuaim ; agus ri stuaim foighidinn ; agus ri foighidinn diadhachd ; agus ri diadhachd gràdh bràthaireil ; agus ri gràdh bràthaireil séirc."

14. Is e *Trasdachd* no *Coimeas*, cur chuspairean ri aghaidh a chéile chum am foillseachadh na's soilleire le trasdachadh an aoin ris an aon éile ; mar,

"Teichidh an t-*aingidh* gun neach air bith an tòir air, ach bithidh na h-*ionraic* dàna mar leòmhann."

GRAMMATICAL VOCABULARY.

FOCLAIR GRAMARAIL.

 The following lucid explanation of the Grammatical Terms used in both Languages will at once instruct and amuse the learner. A portion of them should be got by heart with every lesson, till they are all thoroughly mastered by the pupil.

Words formed from Greek roots are marked with an †.

The English is indebted to the Greek and Latin for its grammatical terms ; but it will be observed from this scheme, that the Gaelic, in most cases, draws upon itself for such terms.

**ABSTRACT**, a word or principle derived from another, (from *abs*, from, and *tractus*, drawn)

**ADJECTIVE**, a word added to a noun, (from *adjectus*, added to)

**ADVERB**, a word joined to another word, (from *ad*, to, and *verbum*, a word)

**AFFIRMATIVE**, yes, asserting, (from *ad*, to, and *firmo*, to strengthen)

**SGARTA** no **SGARTACH**, focal no bunachur freumhaichte o aon éile, (bho *sgar*, dealaich)

**BUADHAR**, *fr.* (*bua-yar*) focal a chuirear ri ainmear, (bho *buaidh* gnè agus *fear*, aon)

**CO-GHNIOMHAR**, *fr.* (*co-yniov-ar*) focal naisgte ri focal éile, (bho *comh* ri chéile agus *gniomhar*)

**DEARBHACH**, (*dearv-ach*) ag radh, a' dearbhadh, (bho *dearbh*, féuch)

- †ALLEGORY, changing one name into another, (from *allegoria*, a change)
- AMBIGUITY, uncertainty, having two or more meanings, (from *ambigo*, to doubt)
- †ANALYSIS, separating parts, (from *analysis*, loosing)
- †ANALOGY, likeness between words or objects, (from *ana*, through or like, and *logos*, a word)
- ANTECEDENT, a word going before, (from *ante*, before, and *cedo*, to go)
- †ANTITHESIS, comparing or opposing the qualities of objects together, (from *anti*, against, and *tithēmi*, to place)
- APPOSITION, placing two or more nouns or adjectives in the same case, (*ad*, to, and *positus*, placed)
- APOCOPE, cutting off, (*apo*, from, and *kopto*, to cut)
- †APHÆRESIS, taking from, (*apo*) and *aireo*, to draw)
- APOSTROPHE, cutting out, or turning away, (*apo*) and *stepho*, to turn)
- ARTICLE, the word which points out, (*articulus*, a point)
- ASPIRATE, to pronounce with full force or stress of the voice; to pronounce a Gaelic consonant with the letter *h* annexed to it, or with the mouth partly open, and the lips not touching one another, (*ad*, to, and *spiro*, to breathe or blow)
- AUXILIARY, a help, a helping verb to form compound tenses, (*auxilium*, help)
- CASE, the name given to any of
- SEACH-LABHAIRT, *b.* mùth aoin ainme gu aon éile, (*bho seach*, éile agus *labhair*, abair)
- DA-SHEADH, *fr.* dùbailteachd, teagamh, (*bho dà*, dithis agus *seadh*, ciall)
- SNASADH, *fr.* dealachadh phàirt-ean, (*bho snas*, gearr, sgath)
- Co-CHÒRDADH, *fr.* coslas, no freagairt ri chèile, (*bho co* ri chèile agus *còrd*, freagair)
- ROIMHAN, *fr.* (*roi-y-an*) roimh-fhocal, (*bho roimh*, air toiseach agus *aon*, fear)
- TRASDACHD, *b.* coimeasachadh, cur bhuadhan chuspairean ri aghaidh a chèile, (*bho trasd*, crois no crosg)
- CÒRDADH, *fr.* cur dhà no tuille ainmearan no bhuadharan anns anaon char, (*faic co-chòrdadh*)
- †APOCOPE, *b.* gearradh dheth, (*apo*, de, agus *kopto*, gearr)
- †AFERESIS, *b.* toirt deth, (*apo* agus *aireo*, tarruing)
- ASCAIR, *fr.* gearradh a-mach no tionndadh air falbh, (*as*, á, agus *cuir*, beir)
- PUNGAR, *fr.* am focal comharrachaidh, (*pung*, brigh, 'us *fear*, aon)
- SEIDICH, no SEID, fuaimich le làn neart no stràc a' ghutha; cònnrag Ghàelig fhuaimneachadh leis an litir *h* ri 'cùl, no leis a' bhéul gu math fosgailte 's na lipean dealaichte o'chèile, (chitear gur e *séid*, a cheart fhuaim a ni am béul 'nuair a bhuaillear an aail a-mach eadar na fìaclan)
- TAICEIL, taicear, gnìomhar taiceil a chumadh thimean measgte, (*taic*, cobhair, 'us *eil*, amhuil)
- CAR, *fr.* an t-ainm a thugadh do

- the changes which a noun, adjective, or pronoun undergoes in declining or spelling it, (*casus*, a fall)
- CARDINAL, chief, principal, (*cardo*, a hinge)
- +CLIMAX, rising or ascending, (*klimax*, a ladder)
- +COLON, the name of a point or pause, (*kolon*, an increase)
- +COMMA, a point, (*komma*, a particle)
- COMPARISON, comparing or likening of qualities, (*con*, together, and *paro* to prepare)
- COMPARATIVE, a greater degree of the positive
- COMPOSITION, placing words in order, to make good sense, (*con* and *pono*, to place)
- COMPOUND, set or placed together, of more than one, (*con* and *pono*)
- CONCORD, agreeing, (*con* and *cordi*, the heart)
- CONDITIONAL, limited to certain terms, not absolute, (*condo* to build)
- CONJUGATE, to give the principal parts of a verb, (*conjugo*, to couple)
- CONJUNCTION, the connecting word, (*con*, and *jungo*, to join)
- CONSONANT, a letter which cannot be sounded alone, (*con*, and *sono*, to sound)
- DATIVE, the giving case, (*datum*, to give)
- DECLENSION, bending down, the act of changing the termination of a word, (*de*, down, and *clino*, to bend)
- DEFECTIVE, wanting, not full, (*deficio*, to fail)
- aon air bith de na mùthan fo 'n téid ainmear, buadhar, no riochdar 'g a theàrnadh, no 'g a chùbadh, (*car*, lùb, mùth)
- ARDAIL, àraid, priomh, (*ard*, mòr, 'us *ail*, amhuil)
- ASNADH, *fr.* ag éiridh, a' dìreadh, (*as*, o, agus *nath*, (*Ir. id.*) eòlas)
- SGOILTEAN, ainm pùing, no stada, (*sgoilt* roinn, *aon*, fear)
- SNAGAN, *fr.* pùing, (*snag*, cnap, agus *aon*, fear)
- COIMEASACHADH, *fr.* coimeas, no coltachadh bhuadhan ri chéile (*comh* ri chéile agus *meas*, gabh beachd)
- COIMEASACH, céum ni 's mò de 'n t-seasmhach, no 'n seasach
- CO-SGRIOBHADH, cur fhocal 'an òrdugh gu seadh a dheanamh, (*comh* agus *sgriobh*, grabh)
- MEASGTA, suidhichte cuideachd, dùbailt, ni 's mò na aon, (*measg*, comhla')
- CO-CHÒRDADH, *fr.* a' freagairt do cheile, (*comh*, agus *cordi*, an cridhe)
- TEAGMHACH, fo chùmhnnantan àraid, neo-iomlan, (*teagamh*, ag)
- SGEADAICH, priomhlùban gnìomh-air a chur 'nan òrdugh féin, (*sgoad*, snas)
- NAISGEAR, *fr.* am focal aonaidh (*naisg*, ceangail agus *fear aon*)
- CONNRAG, *b.* litir nach gabh fuaim-eachadh leatha féin, (*comh*, cuideachd. *fònn*, fuaim, 'us *radh*, cantainn)
- DOIRTEACH, an car toirte, (*do*, gu, ri, agus *thoir*, builich)
- TEARNADH, *fr.* a' cromadh sìos, alt mùth dùnaidh focail, (*teàrn*, lùb, *thoir* sìos)
- GAOIDEACH, neo-iomlan, (*gaoid*, *dith*, easbhaidh)

DEFINITE, certain, limited, (*de*, down, and *finis*, an end)

DEFINITION, a short explanation of any subject, (*de* and *finis*, as above)

DEMONSTRATIVE, pointing out,) *de*, out, and *monstro*, to show)

† DIÆRESIS, the dividing of a diphthong into two syllables, (*dia*, through, and *aireo*, to draw)

DISTRIBUTIVE, giving a portion to each, (*dis*, asunder, and *tribuo*, to give)

† DIPHTHONG, (*dip-thong*) two vowels joined in the same syllable, (*di*, two, and *phthongos*, sound)

† ELLIPSIS, something left out, (*elleipsis*, leaving out)

† EMPHATIC, forcible, strong, (*en*, upon, and *phaino*, to shine)

ENALLAGE, placing of one word instead of another, (*enallatto*, to change)

† ETYMOLOGY, the true forming of words, (*etymos*, true, *logos*, a word)

† EUPHONY, (*eufony*) an agreeable sound, (*eu*, well, *phone*, a sound)

EXERCISE, practising given rules, &c. (*ex*, out, and *arceo*, to drive or drill)

FEMININE, female, shee-one, (*femina*, a woman)

FUTURE, FUTURITY, time to come, (from *futurus*, about to be)

GENDER, the distinction of objects, in regard to sex, (*genus*, a kind)

GENERAL, common, not special, (*genus*)

GENITIVE, possessive, belonging to

CINNTEACH, soilleir, sonruichte, (*cinnnte*, firinn)

BRIGHARD, *b.* gearr-mhineachadh air pùngsam bith, (*brigh*, ciall agus *àrd*, mor)

DEARBHACH, a' comharrachadh a-mach, (*dearbh*, féuch)

DALID, *b.* roinn dà-ghuth gu dà smid, (*da*, dithis, agus *lid*, smid)

ROINNEACH, a' toirt a chòire féin do gach neach, (*roinn*, pàirtich)

DA-GHUTH, *fr.* dà fhuaimraig a' coinneachadh a chéile 'san aon smid, (*dà*, dithis, agus *guth*, fuaim)

BEARN, *b.* fagail-a-mach ni-eigin, (*bearn*, fosgladh)

NEARTAIL, neartmhor, làidir, (*neart*, treòir, agus *ail*)

IONADACH, cur aoinfhocail 'an aith aoin éile, (*ionad*, aite)

FUCLACHADH, ceart - dheanamh fhocal, (*focal*, briathar)

BINNEAS, *fr.* fuaim taitneach, fuaim binn, (*binn*, ceòlmhor)

CLEACHDADH, gnàthachadh rialtan aidichte, (*cleachd*, gnàthaich)

BOIREANTA, boirionn, té, (*boirionn*, neach)

TEACAIL, (*igek-al*) gu tighinn, tim ri tighinn, (*teachd*, a' tighinn)

GIN, eadar-dhealachadh chuspair-ean a thaobh gineil, no gnè

CUMANTA, coitchionn, ni h-ann àraid

GINTEACH, séilbheach, le neach-eigin, (*gin*, beir, biodh agad)

GOVERN, to act upon, to have one word to require another in a certain case

+GRAMMAR, the art of applying letters aright in speech, (*gramma*, a letter)

+HYPHEN, (-) joining

+HYPERBOLE, going too far, (*hyper*, beyond, *ballo*, to throw)

+HYPERBATON, changing or transposing, (*hyper* and *batēn*, gone)

IMPERSONAL, not having a person or nominative, (*in*, not, and *persōna*, a person)

IMPERATIVE, commanding, (*impero*, to order)

INDEFINITE, undefined, not limited, not pointing out, (*in*, not, and *definio*, to bound or limit)

INDICATIVE, declaring, showing, (*index*, an informer)

INFINITIVE, unconfined to persons, expressing the action of a verb indeterminately, (*in*, not, and *finio*, to bound)

INTERVENE, to come between, (*inter*, between, and *venio*, to come)

INTERJECTION, a word thrown in, (*inter*, and *jacco*, to throw)

INTRANSITIVE, not going over to another, not acting upon, (*in*, not, *trans*, over, and *itum*, to go)

+IRONY, dissembling speech, (*ciron*, a dissembler)

IRREGULAR, not according to rule, (*in*, and *regula*, a rule)

MASCULINE, male, or the hee-kind, (*mas*, the male or the hee of any creature)

+METAPHOR, a change of names, (*meta*, change, and *phero*, to carry)

SPREIG, buail air, a bhi 'toirt air aon fhocal fear éile 'chur ann a' car àraid

GRAMAR, alt co-chuir litrichean gu ceart 'an cainnt, (*gràbh*, sgriobh)

TATHAN, (-) *fr.* aonadh, (*tàth*, cuir ri chèile)

OSLABHAIRT, *b.* labhairt ro ard, (*os*, fìor ard, agus *labhair*, abair)

+HIPERBATON, *fr.* mùth, atharrachadh, (*hyper* os, agus *batēn*, iar dol)

NEO-PHEARSANTAIL, gun phearsa, no gun ainmeach, (*neo*, gun agus *pearsa*, neach)

AINEACH, ag àithneadh, (*àithn*, òrdugh)

NEO-CHINNTEACH, neo-shonruichte gun chrìoch, gun bhi 'comharrachadh a-mach

TAISBEANACH, a' foillseachadh, (*taisbein*, féuch)

FEARTACH, tarbhach, stuthail, neo-naisgte ri pearsa, a' nochdadh gnìomh' a' ghnìomhair gu neo-shuidhichte, (*fcart*, buaidh)

EADAR-THIG, thig eadar, (*eadar*, anns a' mheadhon agus *thig*)

CLISGEAR, *fr.* am focal-glusaid, (*clisg*, crith, agus *fear*, aon)

ANASDOLACH, nach cuir a-mach as, nach buail, nach téid gu cuspair, (*an*, neo, *as*, uaithe, agus *dol*, a' gluasad)

SGEIGEACH, cainnt bhéumach, (*sgéig*, fanoid)

NEO-RIALTACH, á riaghailt, claon, (*neo*, mì, 'us *riaghailt*, lagh)

FEARANTA, fìrionn, de 'n ghnè ris an canar éé, (*fear*, duine)

COSLACHD, *b.* mùth ainmean, (*comh*, cuideachd, agus *sàmhla*, coltas)



- †METONYMY, changing a name, (*meta*, and *onoma* a name, *See Fig. 4*)
- MODIFY, to change the meaning or form of a word, (*modus*, order, and *fy*, make)
- MOOD, or MODE, order or manner of a verb
- NEGATIVE, no, denying
- NEUTER, implying no sex, expressing neither action nor passion, (*neuter*, neither)
- NOMINATIVE, naming, subject, (*nomen*, a name)
- NOTE, mark, notice, observe
- NOUN, substantive, name of any object, (*nomen*)
- NUMERAL, consisting of number, (*numero*, to number)
- OBJECTIVE, accusative, the case in which a noun or pronoun is put by an active verb or preposition, (*ob*, for, and *jectus*, thrown)
- ORDINAL, counted' in their order; as, first, second, third, &c.
- †ORTHOGRAPHY, true writing, or forming letters into words, (*orthos*, true, and *graphie*, writing)
- †PARAGOGE, lengthening, (*parago*, to prolong)
- PARTICIPLE, partaking of, (*pars*, a part, and *capio*, to take)
- PASSIVE, suffering under the verbal action, (*passus*, having suffered)
- PAST, preterite, gone, time past or gone, (*passer*, *fr.* to pass, to go over)
- PERFECT, complete, within a period of time not yet fully past, (*perfectus*, finished); as, I have seen him *to-day*
- † METONIMI, *b.* mùth ainme, (*meta*, muth agus *onoma*, ainm *Faic Fig. 4*)
- ATHARRAICH, mùth staid, no seadh focail, (*ath*, rìst, agus *càraich*, tionndaidh)
- MODH, DOIGH, no gléus gnìomh-air
- DIULTACH, cha, aicheadh, òbadh, (*diùlt*, òb)
- NEÒTAIR, gun ghineil, nach 'eil a' nochdadh aon chuid, gnìomh' no fulaing, (*neo*, ni h-eadh, agus *fear*, aon)
- AINMEACH, ainmeachadh, cùisear, (*ainm*, gairm)
- NOD, comhar, aire, beachdaich
- AINMEAR, *fr.* ainm cuspair sam bith, (*ainm*, gairm, agus *fear* aon)
- CUNNTACH, co-sheasamh 'an àir-eimh, (*cùnn*, àireamh)
- CUSPARACH, an car anns an cuirear ainmear, no riochdar le gnìomh-ar asdolach, no roimhear, (*cuspair* ni, no neach)
- ORDAIL, air an cùnnadh 'nan òrdugh; mar, a' cheud, an dara, an treas, &c.
- LITIREACHADH, *fr.* cur litrichean gu focail, ceart chùbadh fhocal, (*litir*, ball-focail)
- PARAGOGE, *fr.* meudachadh, (*parago*, cuir am' fad)
- PAIRTEAR, *fr.* pàirt-fhocal (*pàirt*, roinn, agus *fear*, aon)
- FULANGACH, a' fulang, no a' giùlan gnìomha ghnìomharail, (*fuiling*, giùlain)
- SEACHADAIL, iar dol seachad, an trath bha, (*seachad*, thairis, agus *ail*, mar)
- LAN, lionte, an taobh a stigh do chuairt ùine nach 'eil fathast iar làn-dol seachad; mar, Tha mi iar 'fhaicinn an diugh



PERSONAL, belonging to persons, or to men and women, (*persona*)

+PHRASE, (*fraze*), a mode of speech, (*phrazo*, to speak)

+PHRASEOLOGY, style of speaking, diction, (*phrazo* and *logos*)

PLUPERFECT, more than perfect, at some stated past time: as, *I had seen* him before *I met* you—(*plus*, more, and *perfectus*, finished)

PLURAL, many, more than one, (*pluris*, of more)

POTENTIAL, having power or liberty, (*potens*, able to do)

POSSESSIVE, belonging to, or possessing; the genitive case (*possessio*, property)

POSITIVE, the quality without increase, (*positus*, placed)

PRECEDE, to go or place before, (*pre*, before, and *cedo*, to go)

PREDICATE, what is affirmed or said of the subject of a verb, (*predico*, to affirm, to say)

PREPOSITION, a word placed before, (*pre* and *pono*, to place)

PROGRESSIVE, going forward, advancing, (*pro*, forward, and *gressus*, going)

PRONOUN, a word put for a noun, the representative word (*pro*, for, and *nomen*, a name)

PROPOSITION, something expressed, or proposed for consideration, (*propono*, to set forth)

PEARSANTAIL, buntuinn do phearsaibh, no do dhaoine agus do mhnathan, (*pearsa*, neach)

SEÒLLAIRT, *fr.* seòl-labhairt, (*seòl*, dòigh, agus *labhair*, abair)

GNATH-CHAINNT, alt-labhairt, stàil cainnt; briathrachas

ROILAN, tuille 'us làn, 'an tim eigin ainmichte seachad; mar, *Bha* mi iar 'fhaicinn-sa mu'n do choinnich mi thusa, (*roimh*, air toiseach, agus *làn*, hionte)

IOMADH,\* moran, ni 's mò na haon, (*ioma*, lionmhor)

COMASACH, aig am beil comas no cead, (*comas*, neart)

SEILBHEACH, le séilbh, buntuinn do, an car ginteach, (*séilbh*, còir)

SEASMHACH, a' bhuaidh gun mbeud, (*seas*, stad, fan)

ROI-CHUIR, rach, no cuir roimh, (*roimh* agus *cuir*)

FEART, abairt; na theirear mu chùisear gnìomhair, an gnìomh a nìtear

ROIMHEAR, *fr.* am focal a chuirear roimh, (*roimh*, air tùs, agus *fear*, aon)

AGHARTACH, 'dol air aghaidh, a' gluasad suas, (*aghart*, aghaidh)

RIOCHDAR, *fr.* focal a chuirear 'an ait' ainmeir, an riochd-fhocal, (*riochd*, aite, cruth, agus *fear*)

SMUANOIRT, *b.* ni àraid iar airis, no iar a chur an céill gu beachdachadh air, (*smuain*, beachd, agus *thoir*, tairg)

\* *Iomadh* and *Aonar* are indeclinable in this work.

†PROSODY, proper pronunciation, or right utterance of speech, (*prosodia*, a song)

PROSTHESIS, prefixing

PUNCTUATION, the art of placing the stops or pauses in sentences, (*punctus*, a point)

RADICAL, original, of the root (*radix*, a root)

REGULAR, according to rule

RELATIVE, relating to another word

†RHETORIC, the art of speaking elegantly, (*rheo*, to speak or flow)

†RHYME, verse having lines ending in like sounds, (*rhythmus*, sounds)

ROOT, the stock from which other words are derived; the radix of a word

RULE, a law of language established by usage

SENTENCE, a number of words making complete sense, (*sententia*, an opinion)

SIMILE, likeness, comparison, (*similis*, like)

SINGULAR, denoting one

SUBJECT, the nominative, the person or thing spoken of, (*sub*, under, and *jectus*, thrown

SUBJUNCTIVE, joined to

SUPERLATIVE, the greatest degree of the quality, (*super*, above, and *latus*, carried)

†SYNCOPE, cutting out, (*syn*, together, *kopto*, to cut)

†SYNECDOCHE, taking together (*syn*, and *decomai*, to take

RANNACHADH, *fr.* ceart fhuaim-eachadh, no fiòr ghuth cainnt, (*rànn*, òran)

†PROSTESIS, *fr.* roi-iceadh

PUNGACHADH, *fr.* alt suidheachaidh nan stadan no nan anailean ann a' ciallairtibh, (*pùng*, stad)

BUNAIL, priomh, stocail, tùsail, (*bun*, stoc, tùs)

RIALTACH, a réir riaghailte

ROIMHAN, *fr.* buntuinn do dh-fhocal éile a ta roimhe

OR-CHAINNT, *b.* alt labhairt gu grinn, (òr miotailt glan, agus cainnt, cànain)

†RAIM, *b.* rànn aig am bheil lineachan a' dùnadh 'am fuaimnean co-ionann

FREUMH, bun, an stoc o'n toir-ear focail éile, stéigh focail

RIALT, *b.* lagh cainnt suidhichte le àbhaist

CIALLAIRT, *fr.* àireamh fhocal ag airis céille, (*ciall*, brigh, agus *labhair*, airis)

SAMHLADH, *fr.* coltas, coimeas

AONAR, aon, a' ciallachadh aoin

CUISEAR, *fr.* an t-ainmeach, an ceann-teagaisg, an nì no neach mu'n labhrar, (*cùis*, gnothach, fear, aon)

LEANTACH, leantàinn ri

ANARDACH, an céum a's mò de 'n bhuaidh, (*an*, os, agus *àrd*, mòr)

SINCOPE, *b.* gearradh as, (*sin*, comhlath, agus *kopto*, gearr)

SINECDOCHE, *b.* a' gabhail gu chéile, (*sin*, còmh, no co, agus *decomai*, gabh)

- †TAUTOLOGY, repeating the same word or meaning too often, or oftener than the sense requires, (*tauton*, the same, and *logos*, a word)
- TENSE, time of acting or suffering (*temps*, pr. tang, time)
- TRANSITIVE, passing to, having an effect upon some object; active, (*trans*, and *itum*)
- †TRIPHTHONG, three vowels in the same syllable, (*tres*, three, and *phthongos*, sound)
- VERB, the word, the working word, (*verbum*, a word)
- VOCATIVE, the addressing case, (*voco*, to call)
- VOWEL, a letter which makes a full open sound of itself, (*voco*, to call)
- IONLAIRT, *b.* ag airis an fhocail, noant-seadh cheudna ro-thric, no ni 's trice na tha 'n seadh ag iarraidh, (*ionann*, céudna agus *labhair*, can)
- TIM, *fr.* àm deanaimh, no fulaing, (Is focal priomhach e so)
- ASDOLACH, a' cur as, a' deanamh tùirn air cuspair òigin, (*as*, amach, agus *dol*, a' falbh)
- TRI-GHUTH, *fr.* tri fuaimragan anns an aoin smid, (*tri* agus *guth*, fuaim)
- GNIOMHAR, *fr.* (*kniov-ar*) an gnìomh-fhocal, (*gnìomh*, obair, agus *fear*, aon)
- GAIRMEACH, an car co-labhairt ri, (*gairm*, ainm)
- FUAIMRAG, *b.* litir a ni fuaim làn leatha fein, (*fuaim*, guth, agus *radh*, cantainn)

THE END.

A' CHRIOCH.

EDINBURGH :

DUNEDIN :

Printed by Thornton &amp; Co. Le.

C'le-Bhuan le Thornton agus Co. Le.

## ERRATA.

| <i>Page.</i> | <i>line.</i>   | <i>for</i>                       | <i>read.</i>                    |
|--------------|----------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Taobh 19     | Sreath 16,     | <i>airson Fochlachadh,</i>       | <i>leugh Fochlachadh.</i>       |
|              | 28 Sreath 16,  | <i>airson ri,</i>                | <i>leugh 'n.</i>                |
|              | 47 Sreath 30,  | <i>airson focal,</i>             | <i>leugh focail.</i>            |
|              | 50 Sreath 14,  | <i>airson tomhas-fear, ainn,</i> | <i>leugh tomhais-fhearainn.</i> |
|              | 80 Sreath 26,  | <i>airson Eagair,</i>            | <i>leugh Eagar.</i>             |
|              | 87 Sreath 22,  | <i>airson, aoiu,</i>             | <i>leugh dhà.</i>               |
|              | 88 Sreath 15,  | <i>airson a cluas,</i>           | <i>leugh a chluas.</i>          |
|              | 92 Sreath 17,  | <i>airson bigg,</i>              | <i>leugh bige.</i>              |
|              | 100 Sreath 31, | <i>airson Ge be,</i>             | <i>leugh Ge b'e.</i>            |
|              | 117 Sreath 2,  | <i>airson Dh'-fhaodadamaid,</i>  | <i>leugh Dh'-fhaodamaid.</i>    |
|              | 244 Sreath 2,  | <i>airson pheara,</i>            | <i>leugh phearsa.</i>           |
|              | 258 Sreath 11, | <i>airson now,</i>               | <i>leugh snow.</i>              |
|              | 268 Sreath 33, | <i>airson from ever,</i>         | <i>leugh from fever.</i>        |
|              | 317 Sreath 11, | <i>airson ghnìomharan,</i>       | <i>leugh gnìomharan."</i>       |
|              | 319 Sreath 37, | <i>airson fiodh,</i>             | <i>leugh fiadh.</i>             |
|              | 320 Sreath 10, | <i>airson ruit,</i>              | <i>leugh riut.</i>              |
|              | 322 Sreath 10, | <i>airson tha,</i>               | <i>leugh thu.</i>               |
|              | 324 Sreath 11, | <i>airson sgnagan,</i>           | <i>leugh snagan.</i>            |
|              | 349 Sreath 11, | <i>airson Mhigàh,</i>            | <i>leugh Mhàigh.</i>            |

*Airson A', leugh A, roimh an Fheartach, air taobh 152, 155, 159, 161, 163, 164, agus 165.*







University of Toronto  
Library

---

DO NOT  
REMOVE  
THE  
CARD  
FROM  
THIS  
POCKET

---



